

said buidng are in an unsafe and dangerous condition. The hot air pipes are worn and rusted so that large apertures are found in several of them. The flues are burnt out, and the brick work about the furnaces in a dilapidated condition and about to fall down. The water closets need repairing; the eave-troughs and gutters are worn out so that the rain penetrates the building, causing great damage thereto. The plastering has fallen off from many rooms of the building, and the hall floors are worn out.

Your Committee would recommend that the sum of thirty-five hundred dollars (\$3,500) be appropriated for the following specific purposes, to wit:

For plastering .....	\$200.00
For repairing eleven furnaces, \$75 each.....	825.00
For piping for furnaces .....	150.00
For repairs to water-closets .....	150.00
For repairing eave-troughs.....	200.00
For furniture .....	1,012.00
For new flooring .....	500.00
For matting for halls.....	40.00
For carpets for rostrum and reception rooms.....	100.00

FOR FARM HOUSE.

Plastering.....	60.00
Carpeting .....	150.00
Bed-clothing .....	20.00
Dishes.....	40.00
Painting, etc.....	28.00
Tables and chairs.....	25.00

Total amount..... \$3,500.00

E. A. HOWLAND,  
*On part of the Senate.*

C. C. PLATTER,  
CHAS. J. ROGERS,  
*On part of the House.*

# REPORT

OF THE

## Joint Committee

OF

# INVESTIGATION

APPOINTED BY THE FIFTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY  
TO EXAMINE INTO THE AFFAIRS OF THE

IOWA STATE

Agricultural College and Farm.

EVIDENCE AND TRANSACTIONS OF THE COMMITTEE  
COMPLETE, AS REPORTED BY C. A. MOSIER,  
SHORT-HAND REPORTER FOR THE  
COMMITTEE.

FEBRUARY, 1874.

DES MOINES:  
E. P. CLARKSON, STATE PRINTER.  
1874.

## REPORT.

### *To the Senate and House of Representatives:*

The Joint Committee of the Senate and House of Representatives, to which was referred the joint resolution asking "for a committee to investigate the affairs of the Iowa State Agricultural College and Farm," would respectfully report:

That in accordance with said resolution, they called before them and examined as witnesses, in detail and under oath, George W. Bassett, John A. Huil, John H. Bacon, James D. Wright, I. J. Mitchell, W. H. Wynn, Charles E. Bessey, J. S. Lee, John Scott, M. W. Robinson, J. L. Geddes, J. A. Pearson, G. F. Kilbarn, O. H. P. Buchanan, C. W. Tenney, W. C. Wilson, B. F. Gue, Samuel E. Rankin, L. P. Sherman, Oliver Mills, E. W. Stanton, J. K. Macomber, Mrs. E. S. Tupper, William Menhennett, Cyrus Simmons, P. L. Porter, H. J. Heaton, H. M. Thomson, Thomas J. Stone, Ciscero Close, William West, D. A. Bigelow, George W. Jones, A. E. Foote, M. Stalker, E. M. Hungerford, T. W. Fawcett, F. L. Harvey, Miss Mattie A. Locke, Miss Hattie Rayburn, Miss Fannie Richards, Hon. L. Q. Hoggatt, and Hon. George M. Maxwell, relative to the charges set forth in the joint resolution.

First, the charge of illegal or improper use of funds belonging to said College from whatever source arising.

On the financial branch of the affairs of the College, your Committee employed an experienced accountant and assistant, who have made a full exhibit of all receipts and all disbursements from whatever source, and an account of said College and Farm since its organization.

Each appropriation of the General Assembly and all receipts by donation and from rent of lands; receipts from sale of lands, and interest on the same; and all disbursements for whatever purposes (except as stated in a note to the account) have been arranged by the accountant and the same is herewith transmitted for your information.

Your Committee also examined a large number of witnesses on the question of the finances of the College, and find that all moneys of every description and from whatever source, have been accounted for by the trustees and officers controlling the same, (except the matter of loss by the late Treasurer, Samuel E. Rankin,) and that all the appro-



priations and receipts, from whatever source, have been honestly used for the benefit of the College, though we find that in some cases money received for *rent* of lands—called the “*interest fund*”—has been used in erecting certain buildings and in the purchase of land, deemed necessary by the Trustees for the interests of the College and farm, *without authority of any existing legislative enactment*.

Respecting the first charge, namely: that certain moneys appropriated by the Fourteenth General Assembly for other purposes were expended in the erection of *Gas Works*, your Committee find from the evidence of Hon. C. Close, (page —) that when the Senate bill asking for an appropriation for the Agricultural College was referred to the Committee of Ways and Means in the House, of which committee he was a member, it was recommended to the House by the committee that an appropriation of \$25,000.00 be made for a physical laboratory, and that the cost of gas works was understood by the committee as included in that sum.

This evidence is confirmed by the testimony of Prof. Geo. W. Jones, as given before the committee on the financial standing of the State institutions last winter. [See report of said committee.]

It is abundantly proved that the Board of Trustees have often appropriated the moneys of the College without legal authority. We will cite a few instances:

*First.* As to gas works building (referred to above) there has been expended, as shown by the books of the College, in the erection of gas works in the year 1872 and charged to account of main laboratory building, and drawn from the appropriation of the Fourteenth General Assembly, the sum of \$1,457.82. It is in evidence that the gas works is entirely separate and apart from the laboratory building, and it is not believed by your Committee that the law of the Fourteenth General Assembly authorized such expenditure. True it is, that the Hon. Cicero Close testifies (page —) that it was understood by the House Committee of Ways and Means (14th G. A.) that the appropriation was made for the erection and covering of the building, but not to complete it, “*and for the gas works also.*” But your Committee cannot allow such understanding to outweigh the positive declaration and plain reading of the statute.

Again, in 1873, we find that \$2,332.88 was expended for the completion of the gas works, and we know of no fund to which the expenditure can be legally charged. There appear to be overdrafts paid out of the so-called interest fund in 1870 and 1871, to the amount of \$11,-

699.95. Also, in the same years, mainly for the completion of heating apparatus and changes made necessary in the building to accommodate such heating apparatus, the sum of \$7,373.82; [Record, page 51.] and prior to this, viz, in 1868, \$15,926.55 of the so-called interest fund were invested in what is known as the Sioux City lands. It will be noticed that these unauthorized diversions extend back over a period of several years, and the fact has been developed that all of these irregularities have been reported to previous general assemblies. The practice of expending money without authority of law, we emphatically condemn, and believe it is high time that its continuance shall cease. When men accept and undertake the performance of a public trust, the people have a right to expect and to require of them, and each of them, that they perform that trust faithfully and in strict accordance with the requirements of the law; and a failure to do so, in our judgment, merits unqualified censure.

Touching the second charge in the preamble to the resolution under which your committee was appointed, to the effect that certain moneys out of the appropriation of the Fourteenth General Assembly “were lost to the State through the defalcation of Samuel E. Rankin, and not adequately accounted for,” we find from the evidence of the same witness who is a member of the special committee of the board of trustees on the Rankin defalcation, that the real estate deeded by Rankin to said committee in trust to secure the college from loss, estimated at present cash values, amounts in the aggregate to something over twenty-nine thousand dollars (\$29,000), and that about two thousand dollars in addition to the above have been received by the committee from personal property turned over by Rankin for the same purpose.

Inasmuch as the appropriation to the college by the Fourteenth General Assembly, included in the defalcation, amounted to \$26,000, this sum will, we believe, be more than covered, with good management, by the property surrendered.

As to the charge that about \$12,000 in excess of appropriations of the Twelfth General Assembly were used for the erection of houses for the officers of the college, out of the fund known as the interest fund, your committee find the following facts: That the Twelfth General Assembly appropriated \$12,000 for the building of three professors’ houses; that owing to experimenting with defective material (concrete bricks and unfavorable weather,) two of the houses when far advanced fell, or were taken down, and the two houses that were built far exceeded the estimates. That the building committee, under what they considered extreme necessity,



borrowed or used about \$12,000 from the fund arising from the rent of the lands, called "interest fund," to complete the buildings, and that the board of trustees appropriated the same and reported their action to the first General Assembly thereafter.—[See evidence of Hon. J. D. Wright.]

The evidence shows that the heating apparatus put into the College building in 1868, was a *failure*, and that in the opinion of the Trustees, in order to keep the school open it was necessary to put in new *furnaces* and new appliances for that purpose, and that they used in the winter of 1869 and 1870, for that purpose, \$19,073.77, of the moneys called interest fund, and applied the same to pay for such furnaces and for such changes in the structure of the building as these additional furnaces made necessary. This action of the Board was reported to the next General Assembly by the Trustees, they at the same time asking that it should be restored by an appropriation of that amount. [See evidence of J. D. Wright.]

As to the charge that \$5,000 was paid out of the so called "interest fund" for the purchase of additional land and buildings, we find that a tract of land called the *north farm*, consisting of about 190 acres, was purchased by the Trustees in 1870, for the use of the College, and that \$5,205 was paid for this farm, out of the fund termed the "interest fund." The vote of the Trustees required that the purchase of this tract should not be made, until the written opinion of the Attorney General should be had, that such use of the so called "interest fund" would be legal. Such opinion was obtained from the Attorney General, and under the instructions of the Board, Hon. O. O. Stanchfield completed the purchase of said farm. As to the necessity and propriety of such purchase, the testimony is conflicting.

The *interest fund* included in the Rankin defalcation is \$378.50. Your Committee are of opinion that this sum will ultimately be restored by the sale of the property surrendered, if witnesses are correct in their judgment as to its value.

The "*contingent fund*," or fund arising from the lease of the "*Sioux City lands*," purchased with funds called "interest fund," or arising from leases of the endowment *lands*, was lessened \$11,022.29 by the defalcation, and a portion of this sum will undoubtedly be lost to the College, unless the lands surrendered by Rankin can be held until there shall be a greater demand for such property.

As to certain smaller sums charged to have been improperly paid out of the interest fund, such as looking after the lands, expenses of locating the land, etc., amounting in aggregate to only a small sum, your

Committee find that the items have all been approved by the Board of Trustees, and reported to the General Assembly, and are correct.

Your Committee are of the opinion that the "*endowment*" has been wisely, *judiciously* and *honestly managed*, so far as any evidence accessible shows, and that the *leasing* of the lands was the best policy that could have been pursued, and make them available and remunerative to the College. We refer to the evidence of Thomas J. Stone and G. W. Bassett for a full description of the management and present condition of the endowment lands, and the purchase made with a portion of the "*rents*" or interest fund.

In conclusion, on this branch of the matters submitted, your committee find that there is no evidence tending to show that any officer or trustee of the college has ever speculated in or appropriated to his own use, any of the funds of the college, or acted in bad faith in the management of the same.

Referring the Senate and House of Representatives to the Biennial Reports which have been made to the several General Assemblies, and the *legislative action thereon*, and the action of the several legislative committees, as appears in evidence, and in the records of their proceedings, touching the diversion and use of the *rents* derived from the "*Endowment lands*" to the uses above set forth, *express no opinion* as to how far the several assembly, by its *action*, or *want of action*, has approved of such use of said funds.

*Second.* The charge "that the college is drifting away from its original intent as a School of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts," after carefully comparing the course of instruction of said college, with the course of instruction in similar institutions of other States, and having all the testimony pro and con of the many witnesses, on the method and practice of instruction, in the opinion of your committee the charge is not sustained.

*Third.* "The charge that the students of the college are arbitrarily, capriciously and often unjustly treated," &c., we do not find sufficient evidence to warrant a belief that the general treatment of the students of the college is or has been arbitrary, capricious or unjust. The government, however, as to discipline, is certainly firm and rigid, yet in our judgment not too much so, for a proper fulfillment of the purposes of the institution.

A large amount of testimony has been received, touching the dismissal of Professors Jones, Foote and Mathews, from the faculty of the college, by the Board of Trustees. We do not doubt the legal right of

the Trustees to make such removal, but as to the manner, necessity and propriety of such removals, the committee are divided in opinion and submit the testimony in relation thereto, to the consideration and judgment of the General Assembly.

As to whether said Agricultural College is in a true sense a "model" farm, your committee respectfully report: It appears, by the testimony adduced upon this subject, that the farm has been and is conducted chiefly with the view of making it an experimental farm; that the soil of the farm is not of the richest or most productive nature; that improvements in cultivation and practical agriculture have been carried on and brought to such a state of completion as were warranted by the quality of the soil and the few years thus far allowed for experiments and culture.

Your committee also respectfully refer you to the testimony in detail as to what is and whether *this* is a "model" farm. The evidence is conflicting, and the opinions of competent and practical witnesses are diverse and somewhat irreconcilable.

In conclusion we have to acknowledge that we have been unable for want of time to make this investigation as thorough and complete as we would desire. Many points have been but partially examined, compelled as we are by the near approach of the day of adjournment of the General Assembly to bring our labors to a close.

We have allowed great latitude in the admission of testimony, and have permitted both President and deposed professors and all others who so desired, to submit interrogatories to the witnesses through some member of your committee. All of which is respectfully submitted.

E. B. KEPHART,  
D. N. COOLEY,  
N. A. MERRELL,

*On the part of the Senate.*

H. A. GOODRICH,  
P. MITCHELL,  
J. G. NEWBOLD,  
B. F. BROWN,  
C. T. PEET,

*On the part of the House.*

DES MOINES, March 16, 1874.



## JOINT RESOLUTION.

---

*Joint Resolution for a Committee to Investigate the Affairs of the  
Iowa State Agricultural College and Farm:*

WHEREAS, Certain charges have been made and generally circulated throughout the State, to the effect that the funds provided for the support of the State Agricultural College and Farm have been mismanaged, misappropriated, and used for purposes prohibited by the laws of Congress and the laws of the State of Iowa, in the following, among other particulars, to-wit:

Certain moneys out of the appropriations of the Fourteenth General Assembly of the State of Iowa, in the erection of gas works for the use of said college, which erection the statute making such appropriation did not contemplate.

Also certain moneys out of the appropriations of the Fourteenth General Assembly, lost to the said college through the defalcation of the late treasurer, Samuel E. Rankin, whereof no adequate account has been rendered.

Also about twelve thousand dollars in excess of the appropriations of the Twelfth General Assembly, in the erection of two houses for the use of the president and one of the professors of said college, out of the fund arising from the income of the Congressional land grant endowment of said college, and known as the interest fund.

Also about twenty thousand dollars out of the said fund, in excess of the appropriation of the Twelfth General Assembly, in the finishing and repairing of the main college building, and in the perfection of the heating apparatus of said building.

Also about five thousand dollars out of said interest fund for the purchase of additional lands and buildings.

Also certain moneys out of said interest fund, lost to the said college through the defalcation of the late treasurer, Samuel E. Rankin, as aforesaid, and which, as now appears, are not likely to be made good by the property turned over to the college by the said Rankin.

Also certain smaller sums out of said interest fund, for purposes not contemplated in the grant aforesaid, and in contravention thereof.

*All of which* above named sums thus misappropriated and misused out of said interest fund, the State of Iowa is bound to make good under the terms of the act of Congress making such grant and endowment, passed July 2, 1862, and of the act of the Ninth General Assembly accepting such grant and endowment, approved September 11th, 1862, and,

WHEREAS, It is further charged that *the college is drifting away from its original intent* as a school of agriculture and the mechanic arts, and that *it is not now fulfilling the purpose for which it was founded*, and particularly that its course of instruction and practice does not tend to make farmers and mechanics, but rather to turn them towards other professions; and

WHEREAS, It is further charged that the students of the said college, for whose benefit the college has been established and munificently endowed by the State and National Governments, are arbitrarily, capriciously, and often unjustly treated by the officers of said college, and that no adequate redress or aggrievance is accorded them; and

WHEREAS, Such reports are calculated to injure the standing and impair the usefulness of said college; therefore, be it

*Resolved by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa*, That a joint committee, consisting of two members on the part of the Senate and three on the part of the House, be appointed to investigate the financial and other affairs of the Iowa State Agricultural College and Farm in regard to all charges relating to the illegal or improper use of funds belonging to said College, from whatever source arising;

*Also* in regard to the course of study and practice pursued at said College;

*Also* whether said Farm is, in any true sense, a model farm, as contemplated by the act of the Seventh General Assembly establishing said College and Farm;

*Also* in regard to all other of the official acts of the Board of Trustees and other officers of said College which the said committee may deem needful to a full and complete understanding of the affairs of said College.

*And be it further resolved*, That the investigation of said committee shall extend back to the organization of said College, taking careful account among other things of all the moneys received and disbursed by the financial officers of said College, and carefully examining and reporting whether the same have been expended for their legitimate and lawful uses, and that to accomplish these ends and secure a

fair and full investigation and report of the matters herein contained; the said committee shall have power to send for persons and papers, to compel the attendance of witnesses, and to employ a clerk, a short-hand reporter, an expert accountant, and any other assistance they may deem necessary; to sit during the session of the Senate and the House, and to do all things necessary to render its investigation thorough and complete, and to make a report to this General Assembly, and to have the evidence and report printed by the State Printer, for the use of the Senate and the House.

*And be it further resolved*, That the sessions of this committee shall be open to the public.

## COMMITTEE.

---

HON. E. B. KEPHART, CHAIRMAN.  
HON. N. A. MERRELL,  
HON. D. N. COOLEY,  
HON. H. A. GOODRICH,  
HON. J. G. NEWBOLD,  
HON. C. T. PEET,  
HON. P. MITCHELL,  
HON. B. F. BROWN.

C. A. MOSIER, SHORT-HAND REPORTER.

J. E. SHAW, ACCOUNTANT.

MARTIN MCHENRY, ASSISTANT ACCOUNTANT.

C. D. H. PARKER, SECRETARY.



# COMMITTEE

HON. E. P. KENDRICK, Chairman  
 HON. S. A. MERRILL  
 HON. W. J. MORTON  
 HON. H. A. GORDON  
 HON. J. C. MERRILL  
 HON. C. T. MORTON  
 HON. E. P. KENDRICK  
 HON. W. J. MORTON

HON. J. C. MERRILL, Secretary

HON. W. J. MORTON, Secretary

HON. E. P. KENDRICK, Secretary

HON. W. J. MORTON, Secretary

## CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

*Appointing additional members of the Committee to investigate the affairs of the Iowa Agricultural College and Farm, passed January 30th, 1874.*

*Resolved by the Senate, the House concurring,* That the Senator from Clinton county be appointed on the part of the Senate, an additional member of the investigating committee made to inquire into the affairs of the Iowa Agricultural College, and that two additional members of said committee be appointed on the part of the House, and that when so organized five members of said committee shall constitute a quorum to do business.

The Speaker appointed on the part of the House Messrs. Peet and Brown.

## REPORT OF INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE.

### PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMMITTEE.

At a meeting of the Joint Committee of Investigation of the affairs of the Agricultural College and Farm, held at the office of the Auditor of State, February 3, 1874, present, Senators Kephart, Cooley, and Merrell, and Representatives Brown, Newbold, Peet, and Mitchell.

The following action was taken:

On motion, Hon. E. B. Kephart was chosen chairman, and Hon. N. A. Merrell temporary secretary.

On motion, Messrs. Kephart and Mitchell were appointed a sub-committee to examine and report as to the course of study and practice of said college, (Secs. 8 and 9 of Preamble, and 2 of Resolutions).

Messrs. Brown and Newbold were appointed a sub-committee to report as to whether said farm is in any sense a model farm, and as to the Rankin defalcation, (Secs. 2 and 6 of Preamble, and 2 of Resolutions).

Messrs. Cooley, Peet, Merrell, and Goodrich were appointed a sub-committee to examine as to misappropriation of money, &c., (Secs. 1, 3, 5, and 7, of Preamble).

Messrs. Newbold, Brown, and Cooley were appointed a sub-committee to see the candidates for clerk, reporter, and secretary, and to report to the Committee at the next meeting.

On motion, it was ordered that the secretary, treasurer, and cashier of the State Agricultural College be summoned to appear before the Committee, with the books and papers pertaining to the subject of investigation, from the organization of the College to the present time, and that our secretary be authorized to telegraph to them to appear before the Committee.

On motion, the Committee adjourned until to-morrow at two o'clock, P. M.

*Chairman.*

STATE AUDITOR'S OFFICE, }  
February 4, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Mitchell, Peet and Brown.

Absent, Representative Goodrich.

Mr. Newbold of the sub-committee to report candidates for accountant and clerk, made a verbal report.

Mr. C. A. Mosier was duly elected short hand reporter for the Committee.

Mr. J. E. Shaw was elected accountant and assistant clerk. C. D. H. Parker was elected clerk.

Ordered that H. D. Noble of Cresco, Howard county, be telegraphed to appear before the Committee.

On motion it was ordered that Geo. W. Bassett, Ft. Dodge, and T. J. Stone, Sioux City, be telegraphed to appear before the Committee and to bring with them the books and papers pertaining to the subject of investigation.

It was moved by Mr. Brown that the Committee secure the services of an attorney to examine witnesses who may appear before the Committee.

After discussion of the question, it was moved by Mr. Newbold that further action upon the motion be postponed until a future meeting.

Adopted.

Ordered that the Chairman be requested to order the necessary stationery for the use of the Committee.

Committee adjourned to meet to-morrow at 2 o'clock P. M.

*Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE, }  
February 5, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Peet, Mitchell and Brown.

Absent, Representative Goodrich.

Minutes of the previous meetings read and approved.

The motion of Mr. Brown that an attorney be employed by the Committee to conduct the examination of witnesses was renewed.

Moved by Mr. Cooley that it be amended. That if the Committee

appoint one it appoint two; one for the State and another for the Agricultural College.

The amendment did not prevail.

Upon further discussion the motion was withdrawn.

Moved by Mr. Brown that a sub-committee be appointed by the Chairman to draft a concurrent resolution to be submitted to the General Assembly relative to the appointment of an attorney.

Motion adopted.

The chairman appointed Senator Cooley and Representative Brown as such committee.

The chairman submitted written statements of several officials of the Agricultural College, a letter in print headed "confidential letter," and a written denial of Robert Marshall.

On motion, the same were read and placed upon the files of the Committee.

Mr. Cooley submitted a summary of the receipts and expenditures of the Agricultural College, as reported.

Moved by Senator Merrell, that the accountant be instructed to perfect the same, and with the assistance of the clerk, furnish a copy to each member of the Committee.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow at two o'clock, P. M.

*Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE, }  
February 6, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart, Cooley, and Merrell, and Representatives Peet, Newbold, Brown, and Mitchell.

Absent, Representative Goodrich.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Senator Cooley and Representative Brown of the sub-committee to draft the joint resolution relative to employing an attorney for the examination of witnesses, made a verbal report.

Moved by Mr. Brown, that an oath be administered to the accountant of this Committee to faithfully discharge the duties of his office.

Moved by Mr. Newbold, to amend so as to include the short-hand reporter and clerk.



The motion and amendment were adopted.

The following oath was administered:

"You, J. E. Shaw, do solemnly swear that you will well and faithfully discharge the duties of accountant to this Investigating Committee, to the best of your knowledge and ability, and that you will present to this Committee for its consideration and use, true and correct statements and abstracts of all such accounts and records as may be required by this Committee, without alteration or diminution."

You, C. H. Parker, do solemnly swear that you will well and faithfully discharge the duties of clerk of this committee, to the best of your knowledge and ability.

Moved, by Mr. Peet, that the committee proceed to examine the written summary made by the accountant, and the Acts of Congress and the General Assembly relating to the Agricultural College. Adopted.

On motion, the Act of Congress granting lands and the several Acts of the General Assembly making appropriations to the College were read.

A letter of A. S. Welch, President of the College, asking to be allowed to cross-examine witnesses, was submitted and read.

On motion of Mr. Peet, the same was placed on the files of the committee.

On motion of Senator Cooley the committee adjourned to meet on Monday next, at 2 o'clock P. M.

*Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE, }  
Feb. 7, 11 o'clock A. M. }

Committee met pursuant to a call of the Chairman to determine the disposition to be made of the books and vouchers of the Agricultural College.

Present Senators Kephart and Merrell and Representatives Newbold, Brown, Peet and Mitchell.

After a discussion of the subject, it was ordered by the committee that the books and vouchers be allowed to remain in the custody of the officers of the College and that they be allowed to make such a disposition of them, at the expense of the State, as shall seem proper for their safe keeping.

Committee adjourned.

*Chairman.*

OFFICE OF STATE TREASURER, }  
February 9, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell and Representatives Brown, Peet, Mitchell and Newbold.

Absent, Representative Goodrich.

The minutes of the last two meetings were read and approved.

The Chairman submitted a communication from Professor Geo. W. Jones, which was read and passed upon the files of the Committee.

The Chairman submitted an anonymous letter, which was read and passed upon the files of the Committee.

The following resolution was offered by Senator Cooley:

"WHEREAS, Senator Maxwell of Story county, introduced the joint resolution under which the Investigating Committee is now acting, and represents the county in which the Agricultural College is located,

"Resolved, That Senator Maxwell be invited to appear before this Committee and place in our possession such facts as he may be cognizant of tending to substantiate the Preamble to the resolution under which we are now acting, and that he be requested to furnish us with a list of witnesses who can substantiate the same or any part thereof, and if he is personally in possession of such information, that his testimony be taken by this Committee."

The resolution was adopted.

Moved that the clerk of this Committee be instructed to see Senator Maxwell and inform him of the action of this Committee, and request his presence at the next meeting.

Adopted.

Moved that Mr. Hoggatt, of Story county, be also requested to be present at the next meeting under the same resolution.

Adopted.

Moved by Mr. Peet, that the Committee proceed to examine the report prepared by the accountant.

Adopted.

On motion General Geddes was sworn and examined by Senator Cooley, in relation to certain books &c., in his possession, and his evidence taken by the reporter as follows:

GEN. J. S. GEDDES sworn, testified as follows:

#### DIRECT EXAMINATION.

Question. State what position you hold in the Agricultural College.

Answer. Professor of Military Tactics and Engineering, Steward, and Deputy Treasurer.

Q. As such Deputy Treasurer, have you charge of the books at this time?

A. I have, sir.

Q. You have charge of the books of the college?

A. I have.

Q. Are the books here?

A. Yes; all of the books belonging to the Treasurer's department are here in the hands of the committee.

Q. All that have ever came into your possession?

A. Yes.

Q. Do any of these books show that there was a Treasurer prior to Sherman?

A. The books of the Treasurer don't show that, but the Secretary's books and Minutes of the Board of Trustees show it; hence I submit the Record itself to you, thinking perhaps that you would prefer it as evidence.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

Q. Do the books contain that fact, that there was a treasurer before Sherman?

A. Yes; that Robinson was Treasurer.

Q. What Robinson?

A. M. W. Robinson.

Q. Now please state to the Committee whether any books containing entries made by Robinson came into your possession?

A. No, sir; there are no books that I ever noticed that were used by Robinson in the possession of the Treasurer.

SENATOR MERRELL. I don't understand this. I understand from the report of our accountant that Bassett's report shows some \$7,000 paid into the hands of Sherman more than he accounted for.

SENATOR COOLEY. It does not say paid to Sherman, but "paid to the Treasurer."

Q. I will ask you where the books came from into your hands and in whose custody they were last?

A. They were in the custody of Mr. Eley. I know that the books that were handed Mr. Eley are here in the hands of the committee.

Q. And they were all of the books that were handed to Mr. Eley?

A. Yes, sir.

*Questions by Mr. Brown:*

Q. At what time did these books come into your possession?

A. They were sent from Des Moines, I think, by express from Maj. Rankin when the fact of the defalcation was made known to the College. They came into my hands, and after the election of Mr. Eley they were handed to him. After the office of Treasurer and Cashier were merged they were handed to me.

THE CHAIRMAN: And have been in your hands ever since that time?

A. Yes.

SENATOR COOLEY: Who is the treasurer now?

A. Wm. D. Lucas, of Ames.

Q. The books were left in your custody?

A. Yes.

Q. State whether you have any means, by the books or otherwise, of explaining this discrepancy.

A. I have not, sir.

Q. You say these books came into your hands after Rankin's defalcation?

A. Yes sir.

Q. Can you state at what time?

A. I think it was between the meeting of the Board and the first of January, 1873.

Q. How did he happen to send them to you? Did you send for them or did he surrender them of his own account?

A. Really sir, I cannot tell you. They were sent to the College by express, and were taken possession of by the treasurer. They may have been sent by one of the Board of Trustees.

Q. You don't know who sent them?

A. All that I know is that they were sent.

Q. You think they were sent prior to the first of January, 1873?

A. I think so, yes.

Q. It was after Rankin's re-election by the Board of Trustees?

A. Well, I made no minute of the occurrence—it was not of much moment. I have a recollection of receiving them about that time.

Q. Was it after Rankin's re-election by the Board in December?

A. Yes, it must have been after that occurrence.

BY THE CHAIRMAN:—

Q. Did they keep a treasurer's book prior to these books you have in your custody?

A. I don't know sir.



Q. You don't know?

A. No sir.

Q. Do you know the whereabouts of Robinson, the former treasurer?

A. No sir, I never knew him.

Q. Did I understand you that the books show that this man Robinson had been treasurer at one time?

A. The minutes of the Board of Trustees show it.

Q. That Robinson was treasurer at one time?

A. Yes.

Excused.

Geo. W. Jones sworn, testified as follows:

DIRECT EXAMINATION.

Questions by Senator Merrell:

Q. State your name, age, residence and occupation.

A. George W. Jones. (Age did you say?)

Q. Yes.

A. 36; Professor at the State Agricultural College, and formerly cashier of the College.

Q. What connection have you had with the State Agricultural College, and when did that connection commence?

A. I was elected to the office of Professor of Mathematics in the College, January, 1868, accepted it in April of the same year, and entered upon my duties in October, 1868. In November of the same year I was elected cashier in connection with my professorship and served as such cashier until February, 1872, at which time I was relieved from that part of my work and continued to serve as Professor of Mathematics, and subsequently Professor of Engineering and Architecture up to the present time.

Q. Have you stated your residence?

A. My residence is Ames, Iowa.

Q. Were you acquainted with the President and officers of the College, including the Trustees and all of them, and if so, how long have you known them, each of them?

A. I am acquainted with them. I have known the President of the College ever since 1868. (Shall I go through the list?)

Q. Yes.

A. I have been acquainted with Dr. Foote, (Professor,) since Octo-

ber, 1868; with Mr. Thomson, Farm Superintendent and Secretary since October, 1868; with Professor Townsend since the same date, and until his connection with the College ceased. (Did I understand the Senator to ask the extent of my acquaintance with all the officers past and present?)

Q. Yes, during the period you were connected with the College.

A. I can answer the question in general, if it suffice, that I have been acquainted with every man that has been connected with the College as Trustee and as Professor since my connection with the College.

Q. Have you any knowledge of the transactions of the Board of Trustees of that College, either personal or by examination of their books during the period which you have been connected with the College?

A. I have usually been present at the meetings of the Board of Trustees, and I have, during the past December or January, I forget which, made a careful examination of the minutes of the Board and of the Executive Committee. I also examined the minutes upon other occasions, and in one instance have copied part of the papers into the minute-book. I also served as secretary *pro tem.* upon one occasion, or two occasions, I think.

Questions by Senator Cooley:

Q. I understood you to say, Professor, that you were at present Professor in the Agricultural College. Did you say so?

A. I so said.

Q. You understand that you are?

A. Yes.

Q. When did you cease to act as cashier?

A. I ceased to act personally in December, 1871, but my deputy acted until, I think, February, 1872.

Q. You acted by your deputy until February, 1872?

A. By my deputy? Yes; being away myself on vacation.

Q. I would like to ask you, Professor, (and I don't know whether you are one), whether there has been any of the Professors of that College dismissed, and whether you are one of them?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. State whether you are one of the Professors dismissed by the last meeting?

A. Yes, sir.



Q. You are?

A. Yes.

Q. At what time was that?

A. If the Senator will allow me to answer his question a little more in full; the entire faculty were dismissed and I was one of the gentlemen that were not re-elected; that was the 13th of November, sir.

Q. Of 1873?

A. Yes, 1873.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

Q. State how you understand you are still a Professor of that College.

A. I understand, sir, the resolution by which their chairs were vacated was to take effect the first of March, 1874.

Q. Exactly. So that your time is not yet expired?

A. That is my understanding.

*Questions by Senator Cooley:*

Q. What is the commencement of the current year? When does the College year commence?

A. I don't know, sir.

Q. And you have been connected with the College ever since it was organized?

A. Yes. One thing I know on the part of the Board of Trustees, they passed a resolution, May, 1868, I think—the minutes, of course, will show—which says the College year shall commence the 1st of March. There is a resolution of the Board, if I remember, or transaction of the Board of Trustees, to that effect. I believe that was in May, 1868—that our College year shall begin the 1st of March and continue forty weeks. Have no knowledge of any other minutes which bear upon the case.

Q. That was what I asked you. If you had a college year, and when it commenced. You say now that it commenced the first of March.

A. I said Senator, there was such a resolution on the minutes of the meeting of May, '68, and by diligent search I have found nothing to repeal it.

Q. And you believe that is the law?

A. I believe that is the law.

*Question by Senator Kephart:*

Q. At what time or season of the year does the College have or hold what it calls its commencement exercises?

A. In November, sir.

*Question by Senator Cooley:*

Q. And you have vacation from that time till March?

A. Yes.

*Questions by the Chairman:*

Q. To what year do you understand the interval or vacation to belong?

A. I have understood it to belong to the year past.

Q. I see Professor Jones in this paper a charge made here that the College is drifting away from its original intents as a school of agriculture and mechanical arts, &c. Do you believe or do you know that to be the case?

A. Sir?

Q. Do you know that to be the case?

A. I believe it to be the case, sir.

SENATOR COOLEY: I suppose, Mr. Chairman, it is the facts we want and not anybody's belief.

[Here follows a discussion which is omitted.]

THE CHAIRMAN: My question was does he know.

The objection to the witness stating his belief or giving his opinion as an expert was sustained.

Q. State then what you know relative to the drifting away, &c.

A. The first thing I base my opinion upon is that after diligent inquiry I am unable to find but one man, a graduate of the class of '72, who is in the practice of farming, and with diligent search and inquiry I can find no other who expresses the intention of becoming a farmer and that one man was not educated at the College as a farmer, did not take up the agricultural course but the mechanical course, and of the men who took the agricultural course, I think thirteen in number, I am not quite sure, not one of them, so far as I can learn, is farming or intending to go to farming. Of the eight men who were in the mechanical course, two, only two, have given any attention to matters which belong to their profession.

I base my opinion upon the rule of judging by the fruits. That

is the first fact. The second point is that while at the organization of the College—

MR. BROWN. Before you take up that point, how many graduates were there in that institution?

A. Twenty-six graduated; twenty-four young men and two young ladies—that year.

PRESIDENT WELCH. I wish to say, with all deference to the Committee, that there is no one whose rights are more involved than mine in this examination; and I will ask if I have a right to cross-examine this witness? If I cannot, I shall consider the rights of the College in this examination jeopardized by this witness, and the investigation by no means a full one. I say this, with all deference and respect to the Committee.

CHAIRMAN. You have heard the statement of President Welch. What is the pleasure of the Committee?

PRESIDENT WELCH. I have handed in my paper and requested that this question should be settled at a time before this investigation began.

MR. PEET moved that any person who has an interest in this investigation, on either side, may suggest questions to any member of the Committee to be put to the witness.

[The motion was so modified as to allow parties who are involved to submit questions in writing to the Chairman, who should propound, or cause them to be propounded to the witness, the Committee reserving the right to determine whether the same were relevant or proper questions or not.]

MR. JONES. Am I to be permitted to bring in an attorney to ask the questions?

MR. PEET. Anybody can consult with an attorney as to any question he desires put to the witness, but he will not be allowed to ask the questions.

MR. JONES. I do not understand whether the Committee would be bound to ask the questions suggested.

MR. COOLEY. The Committee will be the judges as to whether the question is proper, I suppose?

CHAIRMAN. Yes.

#### *Question by Chairman:*

There is just one more question that I would ask you before we proceed to the question we have just now had under consideration. It is

a question relative to what we have already passed over. What is the statute respecting the commencement of the College year?

A. I have not it here, sir, and cannot read it, and cannot repeat it from memory.

[Here President Welch handed witness the code of 1873 opened at Sec. 1610.]

WITNESS. Shall I read?

CHAIRMAN. You may read it.

WITNESS. It is a portion of section 1610 of the Revision of 1873. [Reads.] "The college year shall begin on Thursday after the second Wednesday in November, of each year, and end on the second Wednesday of November of the following year.

Q. You have stated that you knew and went on to give what you knew relative to the practical results of students who have graduated. Do you know the defective course had and practiced in the institution to be the cause of these results. Do you understand my question?

A. I think I do, sir. It is my opinion it is the cause of that result. Absolute knowledge of the thing is quite a different matter.

Q. Do you know, or do you not know, that the tendency is to turn the students graduated there into other professions.

A. Young men have spoken to me in the earlier part of their course of their intentions in life, and in many instances stated that they proposed to be farmers. Later in the course they have expressed to me a different purpose of life. I understand from some cause their purpose was changed while they were students, and I attribute it to the course of study and practice there.

Q. Do you know the students of that institution to be arbitrarily, capriciously, and often unjustly treated by the officers of the College?

A. Yes, I know that.

Q. And that no adequate redress of grievances is accorded to them?

A. Yes.

Q. Can you state any facts to the Committee substantiating that charge?

A. I have an affidavit with me from young men, and can state in part my own knowledge in regard, and with regard to some of them I shall ask that the Committee may summon them to be witnesses in the case, that is if it so please them.

Q. Well, we refer to what you know.

A. You wish me to state any instance that I know of?

Q. Yes.



A. I will give you one instance. That is, that upon one occasion two young men connected with the College were cited before the faculty for trial upon the charge of playing ball upon the lawn, and playing ball was forbidden there. The offense was, as I understood it then and now, precisely the same, and for one of them the committee or faculty awarded one demerit mark, and to the other one they awarded ten. I need to explain to you, Senator, the course of discipline there. It is this: that for an offense such a number of demerits should be charged; five meant the first warning, and fifteen resulted in dismissal. In this one particular case, one boy was given one mark, and the other one ten, for the same offense.

Q. Do you know the reason why this was done?

A. I understood that it was done at the request of the President of the College, sir.

Q. Were you a member of the Faculty then?

A. Yes, and protested against it.

*Question by Senator Merrell:*

When the Faculty met you were present?

A. Yes.

Q. I understood you to say you protested?

A. I protested against the injustice of making a difference in the punishment of the two young men for the same offense.

SENATOR COOLEY. Who were the two young men, and when did it happen?

A. I can't give you the date, sir.

Q. What year was it?

A. I can't give you the date. The young men's names were B. R. Hardy, and E. S. House. I should say that it was some time in the summer of 1871.

Q. At the instigation of whom, sir, did you say that penalty was passed?

A. That the difference was made?

Q. Yes.

A. At the instigation of the President of the College.

Q. Have you positive knowledge of that fact?

A. I heard it so stated at the Faculty meeting. I heard him urge that difference in the penalties, and I believe that gentlemen and ladies voted to carry out his views, and I think I can prove that by some of those who were present and voted.

Q. Do you know the reason why he made the distinction?

A. He said one of the boys had been saucy to him before that, and the other one had not.

Q. Do you know that the student who received the ten demerits had been an unruly insubordinate student?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir. He had been a clerk in my office, and had been in my class, and had been under my constant observation one way or another, and he seemed to me in every respect a well behaved young man. He had to me been, personally, entirely respectful. Nor have I any knowledge, or any belief now that he had been any otherwise to any other officer.

Q. Had he been before the Faculty prior to that on charge of bad conduct?

A. I don't remember. It is my impression (I give it only as my remembrance) that he was not. I am not positive in regard to it.

Shall I go on with the other instances?

CHAIRMAN. Yes, if you please.

A. I perhaps would best read the affidavits if they be in order—because what I now shall say is not of my personal knowledge.

CHAIRMAN. Will you hear the affidavits?

[Here follows a long discussion relative to the admission of affidavits.]

[The Committee decided that affidavits should not be read where witnesses could be brought before the Committee and examined, fully touching the matters referred to in the affidavits.]

Q. Have you any further evidence to offer that is of your own personal knowledge?

A. With reference to what?

Q. This arbitrary, capricious, and unjust discrimination.

A. I have nothing that I wish to present just now.

If you please, Mr. Chairman, you discontinued my answer to another question before I made a full one.

CHAIRMAN. With reference to what?

A. With regard to the drifting away of the College from its original purpose.

CHAIRMAN. I believe you were going to say something further on that point. You can proceed to make the statement.

A. The second fact upon which I base my judgment that it is drifting away from its original purpose, is that when it was organized, there was employed a professor of practical agriculture who had the reputation



of being a very able and expert man in his profession, and at the same time a gentleman of great ability as farm superintendent, and at a later time there was also employed a professor of veterinary science. The professor of practical agriculture resigned in 1870, and his place was not filled again until December, 1872, I think, and at that time the superintendent of the farm was made also professor of practical agriculture and discharged the treble duties of secretary, farm superintendent, and professor of practical agriculture; and from conversations with him, and from my own knowledge of his duties, I am well persuaded and know that he was not able to discharge them all properly. And, that gentleman having resigned, a still younger man is appointed as farm superintendent and instructor in agriculture.

Q. Who is the man to whom you refer as the first man who occupied that position?

A. Dr. Townsend. He was the first professor of practical agriculture. H. M. Thomson was the farm superintendent that was there at the time. I. P. Roberts, he was the late secretary and professor of practical agriculture.

Q. Who now holds these three offices?

A. Mr. Milliken Stalker, a gentleman who has just graduated, and there is now no professor of veterinary science, and has been none the past year. The hour which was assigned for instruction in that branch to the senior class in agriculture was filled up with English literature, as I was informed, and the practical instruction in agriculture was thereby very much curtailed.

The conclusion I came to upon what I state now is, there is not now and has not been practical instruction in agriculture.

[Interruption here, and discussion as to cross examination of witness and the matter of printing the direct examination before the cross examination was printed, etc., etc., etc.]

[It was finally agreed that witnesses should be examined in the customary manner, viz: That the direct examination should be completed on all subjects before the cross examination, so called, is entered upon.]

*Question by the Chairman:*

Charges have been made that it has been rendered very expensive to students by charging them an extra fee—for instance this, that the board consists of certain fare. Now if there be an extra cup of coffee, or an extra dish of beans, or an extra cup of tea-soup, or something of

that kind, the charge has been made that they have had to pay extra or these things. Do you know from your personal knowledge that anything of that kind existed that rendered it more expensive than it should?

A. I know nothing which appears to me to be to the detriment or disadvantage of the College in that matter. I would say that to start with I have considered the charges reasonable with regard to tea and coffee. There was one summer, I think that of 1869, in which we made up the bills against the students for their board and left the tea and coffee off, charging them for their actual board as near as we could get at it without these items. Then gentlemen and ladies who desired them paid extra. That I know of my personal knowledge. In regard to these extra charges; I have known oyster parties and strawberry and cream parties and such things as that, for which the students furnished the material.

And I know that there was a custom at one time, in order to check extravagant waste, to fine with a light fine those persons who seem to mischievously pile up their plates and leave them with a superabundance of food upon them. I know nothing but what these fines were just and proper, and I consider them eminently fit and proper.

I think I might be able to show that there was wastefulness in the Steward's department, but I have not the facts in my own knowledge now. I have the statements of other parties that I could name if necessary.

Q. This was extravagance of the Steward's department?

A. Yes, but I have not personal knowledge of it.

Q. Is it the same Steward who is there now?

A. Yes.

Q. What is his name?

A. Gen. Geddes.

Here after some discussion it was decided to employ an assistant accountant.

*The following question was then put by Mr. Brown:*

Q. Before the witness leaves the stand I would like to ask if he has any other points to make as to the institution drifting away from its original purpose?

A. Mr. Chairman, the call on me was unexpected this afternoon, and I should have preferred in any case to have put my testimony into better shape and considered the points that I wish to make here.

I have nothing further that I wish to state to-night.

Moved by Mr. Brown, that a sub-committee of two be appointed by the chairman, to go over the abstract furnished by the accountant for the purpose of verifying his figures.

Adopted.

The chairman appointed Representatives Brown and Peet such sub-committee.

Moved by Mr. Brown, that Mr. Goodrich be telegraphed to appear at the meetings of the Committee.

Adopted.

Moved by Senator Cooley, that the clerk of the Committee be instructed to telegraph to H. D. Noble, Cresco; Geo. W. Bassett, Ft. Dodge; and T. J. Stone, Sioux City, to appear before the Committee.

Moved by Senator Cooley, that Professor Jones be allowed access to the books and papers referred to in his written communication, and that the communication of Professor Jones giving the names and address of parties having information concerning the subject of investigation, pass on file.

Adopted.

Moved that the secretary be instructed to telegraph to Cicero Close, Cedar Valley, and H. D. Noble, Cresco, to appear before the Committee.

Adopted.

Moved, that M. W. Robinson be summoned before the Committee.

Adopted.

Moved by Mr. Peet, that any person having an interest in the subject of this investigation be allowed to submit questions to the witnesses, in relation to the investigation, through the members of the Committee.

Adopted.

Moved by Mr. Peet, that Representatives Brown and Newbold be appointed a committee to select such assistance for the accountant as shall be needed.

Adopted.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow at two o'clock, P. M.

*Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE, }  
February 10, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

All the members present.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The chairman submitted a communication from Senator Maxwell relative to the joint resolution under which this Committee is now acting, and setting forth the reasons prompting him to introduce the same.

Which, on motion, was placed upon the files of the Committee.

Moved, that Senator Maxwell be requested to be present at the next meeting of the Committee.

Adopted.

Mr. L. P. Sherman was sworn, and examined relative to his transactions while treasurer of the College Board, and his evidence taken by the reporter as follows:

*L. P. SHERMAN sworn, testified as follows:*

*Questions by Mr. Cooley.*

Q. State what office if any, you have ever held in the Iowa State Agricultural College?

A. I held the office of Treasurer.

Q. Who was your predecessor in office?

A. I think Mr. M. W. Robinson was Secretary and Treasurer both. I was elected Treasurer in May 1866, I think, and held the office until January 1, 1868.

I handed over to Mr. Rankin, my successor, a ledger, my small book containing the accounts that I kept.

There was nothing passed over to me by my predecessor of any kind; not anything except some Story county bonds and perhaps some money, and I got a small book and commenced to make entries therein.

I have no papers nor records except a receipt.

Q. Your book you turned over to Mr. Rankin?

A. Yes, sir.

Y. Do you know whether your predecessor received any interest from Mr. Bassett?

A. I don't. The first money I received from Bassett from inquiries I could not tell where it belonged or anything about it. The President of the Board was not a resident of this city.



Governor Gue was President of the Board at the time, and upon consultation with him I divided the money I had on hand up into certain funds.

(Report of Rankin Investigation Committee was here handed to witness.)

*Witness.*

This shows all that I received from any other parties. I cannot recollect anything definitely about it now.

Q. Was that put in; the \$36,043?

A. The interest fund?

Q. Yes.

Q. You cannot say whether this is all interest from Bassett or not?

A. If I had my book I could tell.

I have a receipt from Major Rankin with me; that he gave to me at the time of the settlement, and his receipt specifies the totals of all the funds I had. It was given in that shape so as to correspond with the balances in my book that were turned over to him.

(The witness here produced the receipt and it was read in evidence before the Committee. The following is a copy of the same:

Received Des Moines, Iowa, January 21, 1868, of L. P. Sherman, Esq., Treasurer of Board of Trustees of Agricultural College Farm, the fifty thousand three hundred and twenty seven and twenty three one hundredths dollars, as follows:

Iowa State Bonds due January 1, 1881.....	\$ 9,100.00
Story county, (Iowa) Bonds, due July 1, 1866.....	8,300.00
Cash vouchers on building and farm funds.....	2,577.00
Auditor's warrant, number 7596, for.....	10,000.00
Check on B. F. Allen, for.....	17,484.19
Cash.....	2,866.04

Total Amount..... \$50,327.23

SAML. E. RANKIN,

Treasurer elect of Agricultural College Board.

*By Senator Cooley.*

Q. You went out of office the first day of January, 1868?

A. I went out of office the first week of January.

Q. At that time did you turn over all the funds to your successor?

A. Yes, sir.

Bassett made his payments to me principally by check or draft on B. F. Allen's bank.

(THE ACCOUNTANT—Mr. Shaw here stated that the question is not between the witness and Rankin but between him and Bassett.)

WITNESS—Mr. Bassett must have my receipt for everything he gave me. I can't tell at this late day anything specifically from recollection. I issued to Bassett receipts for every payment he made—mostly printed ones which he sent with the remittances.

SENATOR COOLEY—And this would undoubtedly show the fund to which it was credited.

A. I judge so.

*Questions by Mr. Brown:*

How long, Mr. Sherman, did you serve as treasurer?

A. From May, 1866, to January, 1868.

Q. In what way were the accounts of the treasurer of that institution kept during your connection with it?

A. Well, to the best of my recollection, I divided the fund up into the different accounts from all the knowledge I could get, and carried them right along as this report here shows—this is a transcript of my books. This shows it was divided up into Building Fund, Farm Fund, Interest Fund, and I suppose there was another, the Endowment Fund.

*Questions by Mr. Cooley:*

Was there, at that time, any Endowment Fund on anything but the lands?

A. I cannot say certainly there was any but the lands.

Q. Then there was no Endowment Fund?

A. I understood, or got that impression at one time, that Bassett, State Agent, actually sold some of the lands.

Q. During the time which you was treasurer?

A. That was my impression. If he did sell it, or part of it, I supposed there should be an Endowment Fund on the Treasurer's book.

*Questions by Mr. Brown:*

Do I understand you to say when you went out of office you turned over your books to Rankin?

A. Yes, the only book I had.

Q. Why did you do that?

A. He was my successor—was elected treasurer. I suppose Mr. Rankin has possession of that book.

*Question by Mr. Cooley:*

Is the treasurer's book before you, now on the table, yours?

A. No, sir; none of these.

*Questions by Mr. Brown:*

I understand you to say you had but one treasurer's book.

A. But one.

Q. And it you passed over to your successor—Rankin.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you any knowledge of what became of that book?

A. No, sir; I had nothing more to do with the Agricultural College after that time in any shape or manner, nor with any of its funds.

*The direct examination of Geo. W. Jones continued, as follows:*

*Questions by the Chairman:*

Q. Are you prepared to make a statement as to what you know of the financial condition of the College?

A. Partly, sir. I have made an examination of part of that business this morning, and will continue to work at it hereafter. Shall I proceed?

Q. Proceed.

A. I have prepared evidence to submit to the Committee with reference to the use of about five thousand dollars for the purchase of additional farming lands. I think my statement will be better understood if I should read the law in connection with it, if it be your pleasure.

CHAIRMAN. Shall the law be read?

MR. COOLEY. I object to the reading of the law, except to refresh the witness's recollection. We do not wish to have the record encumbered in that way.

WITNESS. I read from a copy of the law as published in a report of the Kansas State Agricultural College. It is an Act of Congress of July, 1862, I think. I think it is the 2d of July, 1862. [Reads.]

"SEC. 5. And be it further enacted, That the grant of land and the land-script, hereby authorized shall be made on the following conditions, to which, as well as to the provisions hereinbefore contained the previous assent of the several states shall be signified by legislative acts:

"First. If any portion of the fund invested as provided by the foregoing section or any portion of the interest thereon shall by any action or contingency be diminished or lost, it shall be replaced by the state to which it belongs so that the capital of the fund shall remain forever undiminished and the annual interest shall be regularly applied without diminution to the purposes mentioned in the fourth section of this act; except that a sum not exceeding ten per centum upon the amount received by any state under the provisions of this act, may be expended for the purchase of lands for sites or experimental farms, whenever authorized by the respective legislatures of said states."

"Second. No portion of said fund nor the interest thereon shall be applied directly or indirectly, under any pretence whatever to the purchase, erection, preservation, or repair of any building or buildings."

The witness next read from the minute book of the Board of Trustees (page 464.) same being a minute of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees, under date of 5th of May, 1870.

Reads. "Moved that a Committee of five be appointed by the President to examine and report upon the quality and character of the land adjoining the College farm, that has partially been under consideration, and report at four o'clock p. m."

The Committee appointed was: Messrs. Tenney, Richardson, Allen, Buchanan, Kilburn and Thomson.

At an adjourned meeting (page 465.) the Committee appointed to examine the land, reported as follows:

"Your Committee on examination of land adjoining the Agricultural College farm, have proceeded to act in accordance with instructions, as well as the limit of time would admit, and would respectfully beg leave to report that we find by purchasing the land in question, our boundary line on the north side would be very much improved, and also the fields on the north of the railroad track and lying between that and the creek. The land for sale comprises bottom land on the creek, timber and upland; the latter of a good quality, and is mostly held as above stated, at twenty five dollars per acre. Other parcels that we desire, we are informed are for sale, but have not seen the parties holding them or offering them for sale. The accompanying rude drafts will somewhat explain the location of said land, and your Committee would further recommend that the purchase of said land be made, provided that the part adjoining the farm can be secured at a reasonable price, and provision made for said purchase."



I call your especial attention to that part of the minutes which says, "provided the part adjoining the farm can be purchased at a reasonable price."

(Signed,)

C. W. TENNEY,  
Chairman.

On motion the report was adopted.

"Mr. Mitchell offered the following resolution, which as amended below, was passed.

The yeas and nays being called for, the yeas were seven, nays four. According to my recollection the yeas were Buchanan, Wright, Bacon, and Woodbury. There is no list of them here.

"*Resolved*, That Mr. Stanchfield be authorized to carry out the resolution of the Board of Trustees in the purchase of said land, examined and reported on by the Committee, upon examination of the land proposed to be added to the farm, and on the terms and conditions prescribed in said report, and that the same be paid for out of the interest fund. *Provided*, that before the purchase of said land, the said Stanchfield shall obtain the favorable written opinion as to the legality of said appropriation."

Whether Mr. Stanchfield obtained the written opinion of the Attorney General, I have no knowledge. The entry which I find in my day book, dated September the 7th, 1870, reads as follows:

*Questions by Senator Cooley:*

Q. What book do you read from, sir?

A. I am reading from my day book, sir.

Q. Is it your private book.

A. No sir; the day book which I kept as cashier.

Reads, "new farm lands, Dr. \$5,205.00 to cash \$4,205."

(This entry is found on day book B, page 137.)

And "to Union National Bank \$1,000, paid Daniel McCarthy for the owners."

It is paid part in cash and part draft, and entered in the form of double-entry book-keeping.

I read the President's order for the payment of the money:

[Reads,]

"IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE,  
PRESIDENT'S OFFICE,  
Sept. 7th, 1870."

"GEO. W. JONES, Cashier:

"Please pay D. McCarthy, agent for Sam'l Huston, B. Reed, and G.

"W. Taylor, \$5,205.00.

"Signed,

A. S. WELCH,  
"President."

The vouchers are as follows:

"IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE,  
CASHIER'S OFFICE,  
Ames, Story Co., Iowa, Sept. 7th, 1870."

"I hereby acknowledge to have received from Geo. W. Jones, cashier of the Iowa State Agricultural College, the sum of \$455.00, as purchase money in full for land conveyed under date of August 5, 1870, (18 17-100 acres) to the Trustees of the Iowa State Agricultural College and Farm.

"Signed

G. W. TAYLOR, and

"B. REED,

"By Dan'l McCarthy, their agent."

Also:

"IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE,  
CASHIER'S OFFICE,  
Ames, Story Co., Iowa, Sept. 7th, 1870."

"I hereby acknowledge having received from Geo. W. Jones, cashier of Iowa State Agricultural College, at the date and place above named the sum of four thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars, as purchase money in full for land conveyed under date of July 16, 1870, to-wit: (190 acres) to the Trustees of the Iowa State Agricultural College.

"Signed

SAM'L HUSTON,

"By Dan'l McCarthy, his agent."

Q. How many acres were there in the first tract?

A. Eighteen and seventeen-hundredths.

WITNESS. I present to the Committee a diagram, (the diagram was here marked by the reporter "Platt A.") This diagram shows the position of these lands. The part which is bounded by double black lines is the old college farm. The part north of it, the upper part of the

paper which is bounded by a single red line, is the new purchase. The small portion which is shaded here between the red and black, is a piece of twenty-two acres, which was referred to in the resolution of instruction as the adjacent lands.

I read again that part of the Committee's report that recommended the purchase:

"*Provided*, That the part adjoining the farm can be secured at a "reasonable price."

The point that I desire the Committee to see is that Mr. Stanchfield, as agent, in negotiating for these lands, and the President, in ordering the lands paid for, disregarded that portion of the instructions.

Q. What portion of the instructions; does the law provide for that?

A. No, sir; but the proviso of the resolution was that they must be able to secure this piece of land which is shaded and which lies in between the new and the old portion. You may, perhaps, get the relation of things from this diagram. You recognize this diagonal line as the usual figure for a railroad. The large cross represents the College Building. The two smaller crosses represent the position of the farm buildings; and the line nearly due north from the farm building would represent the position of the present farm road and would naturally run up right past the end of this land. So necessary has it become to have that land that the College has now rented it in order to get across there. You notice here, this is a stream—a creek, making its way down and in the part which joins the two farms together constitutes a very deep ravine—eighty feet deep—with high bluffs and practically impossible to bridge or make a road.

Q. The land which is shaded does not belong to the College?

A. It does not belong to the College and is the land referred to in the provision of the resolution.

*Question by Senator Cooley:*

Who drew that plat?

A. I did, sir. I direct the attention of the committee to the further fact in connection with this subject, that the Legislature has never authorized the Board of Trustees to purchase the land, and that they purchased it without authority and it was contrary to the law of Congress; and further (it may or may not be illegal) they had the land deeded to themselves instead of to the State. To themselves, of course officially, not personally.

*Questions by the Chairman:*

The other lands. In whose name are they deeded?

A. They are deeded to the State.

Q. And the new purchase is deeded to the Trustees?

A. Yes.

*Question by Senator Merrell:*

Have you any knowledge of the Attorney General giving such written opinion?

A. I have no knowledge of it, sir. I have heard that the opinion had been given.

WITNESS. I will read the subsequent action of the Board of Trustees in the matter.

*Senator Cooley:*

I do not see any necessity for incorporating into the minutes of the testimony what is read from the minute book. It seems to me unnecessarily encumbering the record.

*Senator Merrell:*

It appears to me if we are going to take down all the testimony that would throw any light on the subject, that we should take this. We may wish to refer to this record, and instead of having to go and search and verify these statements, we could refer to it in the testimony. I think it ought to go into the body of the testimony in the case. If there are other matters which go to explain this transaction, put them in. If there is an opinion of the Attorney General which authorizes this, put it in. In a word, it occurs to me that this investigation should be run on the wide gauge plan, to some extent. Give every man a full and fair hearing.

*Senator Cooley:*

I think the Senator does not understand me. The broad gauge is my gauge. "2.40." It is not whether the record shall go in, nor whether he shall read the record here; but whether it shall be copied into the minutes as part of the testimony and copy charged for by the reporter.

*Senator Merrell:*

It is my opinion that the material part of the record should go into the testimony.



*Mr. Peet:*

That part of the record that refers to Mr. Jones' testimony, I think should be published. All that is necessary to explain it fully, in order that the public may know all that has been done up there.

*Chairman:*

That is what we were appointed for.

*Mr. Peet:*

I think if the State can stand it the Committee can.

WITNESS. I now read under date of December 15, 1871. From the minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees. Same book, page 482.

"Stanchfield's bill was submitted as follows:

IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE AND FARM,  
To O. O. Stanchfield, Dr.

AUGUST 8 1870.

"To three days' services purchasing lands as special Committee. \$15.00  
"Paid hotel bills, ..... 5.00

Total ..... \$20.00

"Moved by Mr. Bacon, that the bill of O. O. Stanchfield for expenses "and per diem, in the transaction of business in connection with the "buying of land adjoining the farm, (College) be allowed."

"Carried."

"Moved by Buchanan, that the report of O. O. Stanchfield, in regard "to the purchase of additional to the College farm be accepted."

"Carried."

I call attention to the word "accepted," as it was not adopted, though it may have meant that.

[Reads.] "By Buchanan—

"Resolved, That the President be authorized to sell the land lately "purchased by direction of the Board, to any one who will pay what it has cost the College and farm."

Carried.

Q. What is the date of that?

A. The same date, sir. (December 15, 1871.) The first bill that was presented and allowed, and the first resolution was in the afternoon, and the second is in the evening of the same day.

(See page 483 of minutes.)

That is the extent of the evidence that I have to submit with reference to this purchase. [Here the witness read the last resolution again.]

*Senator Cooley:*

Q. Did you say a moment since that Buchanan was one that voted against this proposition?

A. Yes. He was also the mover of the resolution to accept Stanchfield's report.

Q. This resolution Buchanan offered?

A. Yes.

Q. Have they ever sold the land?

A. No, sir. It belongs still to the College.

Q. Do you know the reason why Mr. Buchanan introduced that resolution for the sale of the land?

A. I always heard him speak adversely to the purchase. Once possessed of it he desired to get rid of it again.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Were you present at the meeting of the Board?

A. I was not sir. Not at the time these resolutions were passed.

*Mr. Brown.*

Q. About that time did you hear or have an expression from any of the Trustees in reference to any of their views of the propriety of selling this farm?

A. Buying it you mean?

Q. Yes buying and selling.

A. I heard gentlemen making objections to the purchase, both on account of the barrenness and uselessness of the property to us, and of the illegality of the use of the funds for that purpose.

*Senator Merrell:*

I don't know that it is in evidence what fund this was paid out of.

WITNESS. I read from the resolution which provides that it shall be paid from the interest fund, and I may add that it was so paid from the interest fund, and is so accounted for in the books.

Q. Right in this connection, will you refer to the entries in the books?

A. To the ledger entry?

Q. No. To the record of the fact that it was charged up to the interest fund. Ledger, "A," page 471.

Reads. "New farm lands, Dr. to sundries, \$5,205.00."

*Questions by Senator Cooley:*

Q. In whose handwriting is that. Yours?

A. No sir, it is in my clerk's handwriting.

Q. Were you at that time in charge of the books?

A. Yes.

Ledger "A," page 149. "December the 12th, 1870; new farm lands credit by Interest Fund, \$5,205.00." That balances the account.

Q. The \$5,205.00?

A. Yes. Yes the same amount, \$5,205.00.

Ledger "A," page 513. "December 12th, 1870, Interest Fund "Dr., to new farm lands, \$5,205.00."

I see that none of these ledger entries are in my handwriting, but the books were in my charge, and the entries were made by my direction.

Q. Did you cash all the orders from the funds during the time you was cashier?

A. All the orders that the President drew upon me I cashed.

Q. In making up these orders was it usual for the President to specify the fund upon which these orders were drawn?

A. No sir.

Q. He never did specify the fund?

A. I can't say that he never did, but it was not usual.

Q. By what means, if it was not usual to specify in the order on what fund it was drawn, did you determine the fund out of which it was to be paid?

A. In this case I determined it by the resolution of the Board of Trustees.

Q. And not from the order itself?

A. No sir; not from the order.

WITNESS, I read page 107 of the session laws of the Twelfth General Assembly, as follows:

## CHAPTER 81.

## STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE AND MODEL FARM.

AN ACT Making Appropriations for the State Agricultural College and Farm.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa*, That there is hereby appropriated for the purposes as hereafter specified, out of any money in the State treasury not otherwise appropriated, the following sums, or so much thereof as may be necessary,

viz: Among other things, for the purpose of erecting three dwelling houses for the use and occupancy of the professors employed in the College above mentioned, said buildings to be erected on the College Farm under direction of the building committee, elected by the board of trustees, twelve thousand dollars.

I state now, as a matter of fact personally known to me, that three houses were begun to be erected in the summer of 1868, but of such imperfect materials that one of them fell down in the course of construction, and the others were abandoned. That the same was erected under the direction of the building committee, of which John Russell was the chairman, and that he paid out upon such erections, and for material, as shown by vouchers which I have examined, \$8,214.62. That one of the three houses was abandoned entirely in the spring of 1869, and the building committee proceeded to erect two houses of brick; completing them in the summer of 1870. That there was paid out from my office for such erection, \$16,072.71. That the total cost of such erections, including what had been paid by Mr. Russell, was \$24,287.33. That during the year 1869 there was an overdraft, as shown by the books of my office, of \$7,239.35, and as shown by the treasurer's report, \$5.62.

*Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. As shown by the treasurer's report, how much overdraft?

A. \$5.62, sir.

If gentlemen desire I will explain it.

The drafts were made for the \$12,000.00, and he sent the full amount, and in doing so he was obliged to pay for the exchange \$5.62, so that when we drew on him he sent us the amount and the exchange, and that is the way his overdraft comes.

The amount paid out by the cashier in 1870, was \$3,603.20—in '70 and '71 if you please. There was about \$50.00 of this expended in '71.

There was also paid out from the cashier's office, and kept as a separate account, for a certain addition to the president's house \$1,439.14, making, as given, the above total.

The appropriation was \$12,000.00, and the overdraft was \$12,287.33. These houses were, I believe, erected under the direction of the building committee, with one exception, and that is, if I am rightly informed, the addition to the President's house of which I spoke above and which cost \$1,439.14.



Senator Cooley :

Q. Have you any knowledge on that subject? You say, as you are informed.

A. Yes. I will quote from the record ; page 465 of the minute book of the Board of Trustees under date of May 5, 1870:

"The committee on the President's proposition made the following report: The committee on the President's proposition in regard to "selling the bound copies of the Congressional *Globe* to the College, "as a part of the library, for the sum of \$300.00; the proceeds to be "expended in improvement of the President's house, do hereby accept "the proposition, subject to the adoption of the Board.

"[Signed,]

"JOHN H. BACON,

"O. O. STANCHFIELD,

"R. A. RICHARDSON."

It does not say that the report of the committee was adopted either here or elsewhere, and I find no reference whatever in either the minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees or of the executive and building committee with reference to this addition to his house, except—

I read from the fourth biennial report of the Agricultural College, page 148—

[Reads:] "The extension of the President's house far exceeded the "estimates of the architect. The estimates given to the committee "being \$500, and the addition costing \$1,439.14."

Now, with reference to the entire report of that committee, which I suppose to be this report, though the report from which I have read is comprised in the minutes. There is a report of what is called a Special Committee Minute Book of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees, page 483, under date of December 15, 1870:

[Reads:] "We, the committee to whom the executive committee's "report was referred, have, upon the explanation from the President "made, do recommend the adoption of the report as presented, and "that we are satisfied that the executive committee have served with "ability and served with an eye to economy.

"All of which is respectfully submitted.

"J. H. BACON,

"G. F. KILBURN,

"C. W. TENNEY.

"Report of committee to whom was referred the report of executive committee, as above read and adopted." (See report.)

The minutes don't show that it is the same report that is printed in the biennial report, but I suppose it to be the same.

The executive committee, as referred to, consisted of the following gentlemen: Messrs. Wright, Buchanan, Mitchell and Welch.

I have searched diligently for other matters referring to this matter, but find none.

Q. This is called the President's house?

A. Yes.

Q. The house does not belong to him, does it?

A. No, sir. It is so called because he occupies it. It is the property of the State.

Q. Erected for that purpose?

A. Yes. In the President's report on the condition of the library for the year 1870, in which he details the purchase of books and accessions to the library, no mention is made whatever to the bound copies of the *Globe*. No instructions were ever given to the cashier while I was in office, to charge up to the library \$300 for the *Globe*, and I suppose the books remain the private property of the President, though they are deposited on the shelves of the library.

Questions by Senator Cooley :

Q. I don't know whether I understood you correctly. Did you say that they had been sold at any time?

A. There was a proposition to sell them.

Q. You don't swear that they ever were sold?

A. No, sir.

Q. Or paid for?

A. No, sir. I simply swear that they never were sold or paid for to my knowledge.

Q. All you know about it is what is in the record, is it not?

A. Well, I know more than that, perhaps ; because, as cashier, it was my business to keep the financial accounts of all the departments, and if any purchases were made for the library or any other department, the bills came under my observation, and I had reason to know about them.

Q. And you know yourself that you never paid for these Globes?

A. Yes, I know myself that while I was in the office they were never transferred to the library through the cashier's books.

Q. Was there any other fund further than that mentioned, which you as cashier had charge of?

A. I will explain to the Senator, Mr. Chairman, that the custom at the College, which was introduced soon after I went there, soon after the cashier's office was established, was to draw all funds which were in the treasurer's hands into the cashier's office, upon the order of the president and secretary jointly, and that then they were paid from the cashier's office upon the order of the president. And that there has been one or two instances that I have remembrance of, in which orders were drawn directly on the treasurer to pay bills, and that I have known of all such instances, and that has not been one of them.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Professor, do you know or have you heard of any minute being upon the secretary's book relative to this business transaction in which this Congressional Globe appears or is mentioned?

A. I read from the minute book of the Board. Shall I read it again, sir?

Q. If you please sir; that is something that I would like to be informed upon.

[Reads:] "The committee on the President's proposition in regard to the selling of the bound copies of the Congressional Globe to the College, as a part of the library, for the sum of \$300.00, the proceeds to be expended in the improvement of the President's house, do hereby accept the proposition, subject to the adoption by the Board."

(Signed)

JOHN H. BACON,  
O. O. STANCHFIELD, } Com.  
R. A. RICHARDSON, }

I find nothing else, sir. I wish to say further that I paid the bills for this erection, as all other bills upon the President's order, and made a separate account of it, keeping it under the title: "A. L. Welch's house." In the reports I have made the title the addition to "President's house."

I didn't know at the time, but supposed that it was a private account, and that the President desired to have it kept separate as his personal account, and I so kept it. But I was met by the President at a subsequent time, just when I don't remember, and informed in substance that the Board of Trustees had accepted the house, and had relieved him from paying for it. The date of such information I do not now know, but I know it was during some subsequent meeting of the Board

of Trustees, and I presume at the time of the next meeting following, for I find by my ledger that I have included it in the interest fund, and have charged it up to the interest fund.

Q. You mean to say, then, that the President's house was paid for out of the interest?

A. I mean to say the cost of this addition was—

Q. \$1,400 and something?

A. Yes—was paid out of the interest fund.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. By whose direction was it paid out of that fund?

A. I presume I have no written direction in regard to the matter. The other erections had been paid out of the interest fund so far as they were overdrafts. I can't now say whether I had direct instructions to charge it to the interest fund, or whether I assumed that it was the proper place and let it go as the others had gone; but this I should answer, that there was no other fund whatever in possession of the College out of which it could be paid at the time.

Q. State if the drafts designated out of what funds it should be paid or not?

A. No, sir; I think not.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. You mean to say that the overdrafts were paid out of the interest fund?

A. I mean to say that, including the addition to the President's house, overdrafts for the erection of these two houses have been paid out of the interest fund to the amount of \$12,287.33.

Q. Were you cashier at that time?

A. Yes, I was cashier.

Q. And the drafts themselves didn't specify, I understand you to say, out of what fund they were to be paid?

A. No, sir; but simply to pay the bills.

Q. And you paid them out of that fund?

A. I paid them and charged them to the account of the Professors' house, or to this addition.

Q. Did you pay any drafts without the President's orders out of that fund?

A. Not to my knowledge.



*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. He signed all the drafts, did he not?

A. There were certain payments made without written orders, and even made throughout the entire time that the cashier's office has been in existence, both before and since my going out of office, while I was in the office, and while the other cashier was in office—at any rate, while I was in office. Simply in settling up with the students at the end of the term, we paid them what was due them without stopping for the written order of the President.

I hardly know why it was done, but it was done at the time.

I think other than these orders I can show written orders.

Q. On what authority was it done?

A. It was an understanding between the President and myself, sir.

Q. An understanding between the President and yourself?

A. Yes. I have, not unfrequently, in the early days of the institution, paid money upon his verbal orders, and afterwards procured a written order for it. And it is quite possible that there are some of these things that I haven't any written order for yet.

Q. The President frequently told you to do so, and so you paid without a written order?

A. Yes. For instance: I had instructions to pay express bills, and I so paid them; and coming back after they were paid got the order, sometimes, and sometimes I apprehend I forgot it.

Q. Did you pay any of these bills without a written or a verbal order?

A. No, sir. The Chairman should understand me that in some cases a verbal order was a general one and not a specific one.

Q. You made a record of these orders—verbal as well as written ones? That is the purpose for which they were paid?

A. Oh, yes.

Q. The books show for what they were paid, or receipts?

A. Yes; they show receipts for the money. There are some exceptions that I know of, and possibly there are some exceptions that I do not know of now.

I acknowledge to the Chairman that I was not as careful in that matter as I should have been.

On motion, it was ordered that Professor Jones be allowed access to the books and papers of the College from eight o'clock A. M. until two o'clock P. M., each day.

It was further ordered that the accountant be allowed the use of the books belonging to the College on giving receipt for the same.

Moved that the Chairman be authorized to confer with the Secretary of State and the reporter as to when the evidence can be printed, and that he be authorized to make the necessary arrangements in relation thereto.

Adopted.

Moved by Senator Cooley that Oliver Mills and Samuel E. Rankin be summoned to appear before the Committee to-morrow at two o'clock P. M.

Adopted.

On motion, the Committee adjourned to meet at two o'clock P. M. to-morrow.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE,  
February 11, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present—Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell, and Representatives Brown, Goodrich, Peet and Newbold.

Absent—Representative Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Chairman submitted a communication from Representative Hoggatt, which was read and on motion passed upon the files of the Committee.

*The examination of Prof. GEO. W. JONES was resumed:*

WITNESS. In my testimony, as presented by the Reporter, I find the last two questions and answers are not entirely clear, and I desire that the Committee will allow them to be stricken out, and that I be questioned again in relation thereto, if the Committee desire. The portion of my testimony that I refer to is as follows: [Reads from copy furnished by Reporter, page 72-3.] I desire that both of these answers be stricken out, and that I be questioned again upon the subject, that I may state the facts as they exist. I don't accept it as my testimony.

The Committee granted the request of the witness.

I desire also to be permitted to amend my testimony in another respect.

Senator Cooley puts the question.

Q. He signed the drafts, did he not?

A. There were certain payments made without written orders, and even made throughout the entire time that the cashier's office has been in existence, both before and since my going out of office, while I was in the office, and while the other cashier was in office—at any rate while I was in office.

I desire to have all of that stricken out which relates to my successor, as I could not speak as to his action only from hearsay. I ask that that which relates to my successor be stricken out.

Granted by the Committee.

I desire to amend my testimony in another respect, in some part of it. I said, in substance, that there was no fund from which the bills could be paid. I don't know that I can find the exact point in my testimony.

SENATOR COOLEY. I move that the witness be permitted to amend as desired.

Carried.

A. (WITNESS.) There was at that time upon the books a fund known as the Freight Drawback Fund, and arising from a rebate which was allowed us by the railroad upon our freights, and allowed, in part at least, in consideration of procuring gravel from the gravel-pits upon the Farm. That fund at the time named—that is to say in December, 1870—amounted to \$1,123.63, and it has been the custom of the Board to consider that fund as applicable to any purpose.

Q. That is the time you paid for building the professor's house you mentioned?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What time was that?

A. December, 1870. I wish to make an addition now, partly in answer to the question of the chairman yesterday, which I perhaps did not fully answer, and that was in reference to the authority which the cashier had for paying out this money from the Interest Fund. It was the understanding of all parties concerned, that the Interest Fund was to be used for that purpose, and that my entries were correct, I wish to read the report showing that my report was approved.

I read from page 484 of the minute book, under date of December 15th, 1870:

"Moved by Stanchfield, That at the request of Committee to whom "was referred the cashier's report, asking for extension of time on the "same until spring meeting, be granted."

"Carried."

I find no action upon the request made upon the cashier's report in the May meeting, but under date of December 8th, 1871, page 500 of the minute book, there is this entry:

"Report of the Special Committee on cashier's report read and "adopted. See report, page 207 of 4th biennial report of Board of "Trustees.

"The report of Special Committee on cashier's report was read and "adopted." Among other things it says: "We recommend that the "report of the cashier be received and adopted."

The cashier's report which was reported in December, 1871, was made up for the biennial report, and covered both years and so covered this item of the addition to the President's house, duly charged up to the Interest Fund.

I took the action of the Committee in the matter as an endorsement of the action of the cashier, and a verification of his entry.

To illustrate further, in answer to the questions of yesterday, the relation of the cashier, I read from page 372 of the minute book, from the President's report, to the Board of Trustees:

"Prof. Jones, as cashier and book-keeper, had charge of the accounts "of the College, and paid all bills made on the order of the President."

And further, on page 388 of the minutes, still reading from the President's report:

"Under the appointment of the Board, Prof. Jones has managed the "business of this office since the opening of the College, keeping such "a system of accounts as to show the costs and pecuniary results of "every department and paying bills on the orders of the President, "which are his vouchers.

"He has also received the deposits of the Building Committee, kept "their accounts and made disbursements according to their instructions."

SENATOR COOLEY: I don't know whether there is any question but what this has been done well by Professor Jones. I can't see the drift of this, but perhaps it is because of my stupidity.

WITNESS. I was inquired of as to my means and manner of doing business. I wish to read it in regard to the matter to show how the work was done.

THE CHAIRMAN: My understanding is that it is to show that the acts of the cashier were approved, and that the money was paid out of the fund, which, according to his construction of the law, was direct violation of that law.



MR. COOLEY: Then the object of this is to show that, whatever he did, he did by direction of the Board.

THE CHAIRMAN: Yes, by their authority.

WITNESS: To illustrate the fact as to show the interest fund was used and charged by order of the Board, I should read further from the President's report—page 390 of the minute book. Speaking of the professor's house and permanent improvements, heating, lighting, gas, water, etc., the report says:

"These indispensable improvements, (except professor's house) should all have been made during the construction of the College building. They are properly chargeable to the cost of that building, and though paid for in the past year, they are in no way connected with the current expenses of the institution. Whatever sums their completion has drawn from the interest fund must be returned by legislative appropriation."

Page 485 of minute-book. At the same meeting of the Board, December 8th, 1870. By Mr. Stanchfield:

"Resolved, That the treasurer be instructed to charge the endowment interest fund with the sum of \$6,162.55, and place the same to the credit of the contingent fund, this being the amount collected as interest upon interest fund up to this date, and that any part of the endowment interest fund now being used or may hereafter be used, for the benefit of any other fund be charged to the fund for which it is used, and be credited to the endowment interest fund, and that the same be considered as an investment at seven per cent. interest; the interest arising from such investment being placed to the credit of the contingent fund."

That resolution was carried. I desire also, in connection with the reading of that resolution, to direct the attention of the Committee to the fact that no law exists authorizing the Board of Trustees to borrow money for the benefit of any fund. They are authorized to loan the interest fund upon proper securities, but not to borrow.

And I desire to direct their attention to the further legal point that the interest arising from the use of the interest fund is properly a part of that interest fund itself, and liable to the same limits in its use as the interest fund, and cannot be used as proposed by the Board for miscellaneous purposes.

Mr. Chairman, the account that I am about to refer to next is an entry made in the books since I left the office of Cashier. I have looked up certain matters that transpired since that time, and if permitted, will bring them before the Committee.

CHAIRMAN. What is the opinion of the Committee?

SENATOR COOLEY. Anything that the witness *knows* that throws any light on the subject under investigation.

MR. BROWN. Anything that throws any light on it.

SENATOR MERRELL. Anything connected with his testimony.

WITNESS. I refer to ledger B, page 133, which shows that there was expended under the title of "Gas Supply," but mainly for the erection of the building to hold the gas-works, during the year 1872, the sum of \$1,457.82, and that that account was closed into the account for the main laboratory building, and the money for the erection was drawn from the appropriation of the Fourteenth General Assembly for the erection of the main laboratory building.

[Mr. Peet here suggested that the party who kept the books should give the evidence concerning the entries therein, and not another.]

SENATOR COOLEY. I think anything Professor Jones knows or thinks ought to be inquired into he should call our attention to, and then there are plenty of witnesses who can be called if necessary to explain it in their way.

Senator Merrell favored the suggestion of Senator Cooley.

MR. PEET. With that understanding I am perfectly satisfied.

WITNESS. The statute shows that there was appropriated by the Fourteenth General Assembly the sum of \$25,000 for the main laboratory building.

Shall I read the Statute?

SENATOR COOLEY. Just refer us to the chapter and section.

WITNESS. Chapter 69, section 1, acts of the Fourteenth General Assembly. And the Statute makes no appropriation for the "erection of gas-works."

LEDGER B, PAGE 213. During the year 1873 the ledger shows that there has been paid for the completion of these works the sum of \$2,332.88, and the account is not closed into any fund, nor the fund from which it was paid designated.

I read now from the Congressional act making the endowment (section 3) approved July 2d, 1862:

"And be it further enacted, That all the expenses of management, superintendence and taxes from date of selection of said lands previous to their sale, and all their expenses incurred in the management and disbursement of the moneys, which may be received therefrom, shall be paid by the State to which they may belong out of the treasury of said State, so that the entire proceeds of the sales of said

"lands shall be applied," without any diminution whatever, to the "purposes hereinafter mentioned."

I now read from page 493 of the minutes of the Board of Trustees, at the May meeting, 1871.

Mr. Kilburn presented a bill for expenses in looking after land.

Moved, that the bill be allowed.

Carried.

[Here the witness read the itemized bill, amounting to \$49.60.]

This bill of expenses was made by Mr. Kilburn as a member of the committee to "re-appraise," and generally to look after the lands belonging to the Congressional endowment.

Q. What account is that charged to?

A. To the contingent account, and the contingent account is closed into the interest fund. The amount is \$49.60.

Senator Cooley suggested that these itemized bills should be stated in concise form—for instance the witness might say, I find on page —, the bill of —, amounting to \$49.60, as expenses looking up certain lands, which I find by examining the record, giving the page, was charged to the interest fund.

[The suggestion of Senator Cooley was generally assented to by the Committee, with the understanding that such condensed statement should be explicit enough to enable any one to understand for what purpose the money had been expended, and to what account it was charged, or paid out of.]

WITNESS. Page 552. At the December meeting of '72, there was allowed the itemized bill of C. W. Tenney, amounting to \$179.46, for services and expenses, and re-appraising college lands. That item also passed through the contingent account and went directly to the interest fund, and was paid from the interest fund. Also the itemized bill of C. Close, amounting to \$154.50, for services and expenses in re-valuing college lands. Read and allowed.

I now read from page 511, May meeting, 1872:

"Mr. Stanchfield offered the following:

"Resolved, That C. W. Tenney and C. Close be appointed by the "Board of Trustees as a committee to visit the Fort Dodge and Sioux "City Land District, and to examine in regard to the value of the Col- "lege lands that are unleased, and prepare a map thereof, and report "to the executive committee of the board the valuation of said lands. "That the pay of said committee be five dollars per day and actual "expenses, as per itemized bill. That said committee proceed at once

"to perform said duty, and as soon as possible report to the executive "committee their action in the premises."

WITNESS. Mr. Chairman, I offer, if it be admitted, a summary of the statement of overdrafts paid from the Interest Fund in the matter of the completion of the College Building—that is, for heating apparatus and other purposes. I read now, as most convenient, from the published Report—Third Biennial Report, as taken from my own book, and printed under my own supervision.

SENATOR MERRELL. You need not read the whole thing. Just call our attention to the page of the book, and the point you desire to make.

WITNESS. Page 101, Third Biennial Report:

"That for the purposes named, during the two years, there was expended in gross \$37,189.65; that there was received from the appropriations, and other sources, \$25,489.70; and that there was an overdraft paid out of the Interest Fund of \$11,699.95, the most of which was paid from my office and accounted for on my books.

"That during the years 1870 and 1871 (I read now from page 186), Fourth Biennial Report, the figures having been taken from my own books and published under my supervision:

"For the College Building, being mainly for the completion of the "heating apparatus, and changes made necessary in the building to ac- "commodate such heating apparatus, the sum of \$7,373.82."

Q. That was paid out of the Interest Fund?

A. That was also paid out of the Interest Fund, and the account of the cashier in so charging it up to the Interest Fund were approved by the Board of Trustees.

I read now from page 102 of the Third Biennial Report of the Trustees, from figures taken from my books and published in the Report under my superintendence:

"During the year 1868 there was invested in lands near Sioux City, "and known as the Sioux City lands, a total sum, including expenses, "of \$15,926.55."

These lands were deeded to the State.

CHAIRMAN. And paid out of the Interest Fund?

A. And paid out of the Interest Fund. That completes the testimony that I wish to give on this part of the charges in the preamble, so far as I am now able to give it.

SENATOR COOLEY. How much more time do you want to complete your testimony? I think, without any reflection on any one, that as



there are a great many witnesses subpoenaed to appear before the Committee, there should be some limit of the time given to witnesses to prepare their testimony.

A. I have but very little more to state, sir. I think I can be prepared to complete what I have to say, upon direct examination, to-morrow afternoon.

SAMUEL E. RANKIN, sworn, testified as follows:

[Mr. Cooley being so requested by the Chairman, made a recapitulation of the testimony of Mr. Sherman, that the witness might understand what the Committee might wish to interrogate him about.]

Q. There is testimony before the Committee tending to show that a book came into your hands that did not go out?

A. I presume I understand what you want. When Mr. Sherman made a statement of his account to me, he had a small book. He stated to me that the College had furnished him no book, and for his own convenience he had procured that book. It was a small book. I don't recollect just now exactly what it was, and he had kept his own memorandum account in that book. I never used it. I was authorized by the Board to procure a set of books, which I did. I don't see the books here. [Here the accountant handed the treasurer's books to the witness, and the witness recognized the books as the books kept by him.] You will notice that a memorandum is entered on the first page of these books of the amount received of Mr. Sherman. The little book I received of Mr. Sherman was not used by me. It was used here, I think, in this room, by a Committee of the College in adjusting certain accounts. I was authorized not to use it, but to procure these books, or a set of books, and afterwards I was authorized to transfer this account here, which I did, to adjust the accounts of that Committee. I don't know anything about the book. It was used here by the Committee, and probably the adjustment was made in May. This was in January, and probably the adjustment was made at the May meeting. I just remember that there was such a book. I know I never used it, and presume it is in the hands of the Committee or at the College.

Q. You mean to say after that time in your office, you never had it in your hands?

A. No, sir; I don't know anything about it.

Q. Please look upon the ledger, and say what you have credited your predecessor, Mr. Sherman.

A. I credited him with \$50,327.23, and he holds my receipt for that amount.

Q. That was the total amount that you received from him?

A. Yes. I see the entry right here. I only take it from this entry.

[Here the accountant was requested by the Committee to suggest any explanation that he desired the witness to make in regard to the entries upon the ledger.]

*The Accountant.*

Q. I would like to know where the day book is that will explain this account of Mr. Sherman's. Here is an account in this ledger that purports to be Sherman's account. Sherman, as the Major has stated, never had these books in his possession. I would like to know where the day book is for explaining these accounts.

A. Well, sir, that is a copy from that little book, made at the time by the order of this committee. That is something that I had never anything to do with. It was copied off by some clerk at the time, from that book of Mr. Sherman's that you are looking after.

Q. I would like to have the day book to explain particularly all about that \$35,497.88.

A. That is impossible for me to get. You will notice this account here is all prior to the time that I had anything to do with it as Treasurer. I can't tell anything about that at all. I was first made Treasurer in 1868, and you see that occurs before that, in 1866 and 1867.

Q. It does not give any account as to when it occurred.

A. I think you will find in this book an exact copy of everything that was in the little book. Then I think the little book was thrown aside.

There is an account of Mr. Sherman's (Ledger, pages 29 and 30.) You will find everything that was in that book copied in here.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you any belief that that book could be found about the old treasurer's office, or about your office. Have you any information about it?

A. I have no knowledge whatever about it. It was not used by me. I had it there and put everything on to these books. There was no other book but this one, and I had authority to put everything on to these books and it was put on here and can be found here.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Explain that book to us. How large was it? What kind of a book was it—the one that Mr. Sherman had?

A. I don't recollect. It was a small book. I think it was a ledger. It might have been a journal, but I think it was double ruled, and it was a small book if I recollect right. Not near as large as one of these.

Q. One half, should you think, as thick?

A. Well, I would think it was.

Q. Two thirds the size of that [ledger before you?]

A. I would think it was.

Q. Was there any other books came into your possession from any of your predecessors, treasurer's for instance?

A. None whatever; and I didn't consider that book was in my possession at all. There was a difficulty about the credits to the different funds, I don't recollect now certain what it was, but the amounts placed to the credits of the several funds was not set out. I remember they spent here several days, and I helped them trying to adjust it. Trying to find out what changes and credits should be put to the different funds.

*Questions by Senator Cooley:*

Q. Who was the executive committee that had charge of the books, and ordered the copying of this book into the other at that time?

A. I think Dr. Wright was one of the executive committee.

Q. Do you remember any others that looked it up?

A. I do not.

R. Was it the Wright that was Secretary of State at one time?

A. No, it was the other Wright, J. B. Wright, of Chariton.

Q. The Hon. Senator Wright of Chariton?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you, Mr. Rankin, consider this a proper book into which to copy a report of the finances of this institution?

A. It was merely a memorandum; it was a small book. There was no day book belonging to it. There was no day book to refer to for the entries upon it. And the Committee instructed me to procure a set of books.

Q. For the reason that it was not a proper book in which to keep the accounts it was transcribed into this book?

A. Yes, and I think to have the whole thing in one book. I think that was the intent.

*Question by Senator Merrell:*

Do all of your transactions as Treasurer of the College appear in this book?

A. All of them; yes.

*By the accountant:*

Q. I would like to know as to this small book, whether it contained a record of any other treasurer's account except Sherman.

A. It don't. Sherman told me it was his book, that he procured the book himself. I don't think the Committee considered it as theirs at all. I think it was the intention that it should be handed right back to him.

Q. You think, then, these are the first books that ever belonged to the treasurer proper.

A. These are the first books, I am informed, that ever belonged to the treasurer.

[By leave of the Committee, Mr. Rankin made the following statement:]

I see in the morning *Register* of the 10th that the accountant reports that there was six hundred and some odd dollars came into Rankin's hands in 1866 that is not accounted for.

That is a mistake; I was not here at that time.

[Here the accountant stated that the error was not in his statement, but that the reporter had made the mistake.]

WITNESS. I wish to make one further statement. Every cent of the money paid by Bassett to me is receipted for by me in duplicate,—that is, belonging to the interest fund. The original copy of the receipt belongs to Bassett, and the duplicate is in the hands of the College secretary.

*Accountant:*

Q. That statement was based upon Bassett's report.

A. What I want to say is that every cent paid by Mr. Bassett to me is receipted for, and you can easily verify my accounts by these receipts. The endowment fund was receipted for in triplicate. The original was left with Bassett, the duplicate with the Auditor of State, and the triplicate with the College; and the stubs from which they were torn are in the Treasurer's office.



Mr. Peet, of the sub-committee to examine the work of the accountant, made a verbal report, verifying his statements, which was adopted.

Moved by Mr. Peet, that witnesses shall not be allowed to read public documents to the Committee, but simply refer to the same by its proper title and page.

Adopted.

Moved by Mr. Goodrich, that the Secretary of State be requested to provide a larger room for the use of the Committee.

Adopted.

Here Senator Cooley renewed his request that witnesses be required to be as brief as possible, and to condense their evidence in order that the Committee may have sufficient time to examine all the witnesses who may appear before it, within the time allowed.

The announcement was made by the chairman that he would be temporarily called away at the close of the week.

Moved by Senator Cooley, that during the absence of the chairman, Senator Merrell act as president *pro tem*, of the Committee.

Adopted.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow at two o'clock, p. m.

E. B. KEPHART,  
*Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE, )  
February 12, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

All the members present.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

GEORGE W. BASSETT, sworn, testified as follows:

*Questions by Mr. Brown:*

Q. Where do you reside?

A. I live at Ft. Dodge, sir.

Q. Have you been directly or indirectly in any way connected with the business management of the Iowa Agricultural College and Farm?

A. I have had charge of the leasing of the lands belonging to the College, granted by act of Congress, July 2d, 1862.

Q. What I would like you, Mr. Bassett, to do, would be to go on

and make briefly a statement of the manner in which you have managed that business?

A. In July, 1865, a Committee from the Board of Trustees called upon me in reference to placing the lands of the College in market. There was nothing done, nothing had been done, as to disposing of them. Books and plats, and maps were required. The Committee wished me to take charge of the business, and then I entered into an agreement with them to do it for the College, and I prepared the books and lists and maps necessary for the business, and commenced to offer the lands. The Committee in conferring with me told me they had no funds with which to pay the expenses of this work and the preparation of the office. I told them I would take charge of the business and conduct it for the College, and obtain my pay from the applicants for the land. That was then agreed upon and I was fixed for performing this business. I was entitled to charge the applicants fourteen dollars for an entry, lease or purchase, under a subsequent contract; it was a carrying out of this contract and was reduced to writing. I agreed to conduct the business for ten years; to lease the land, collect the rent, and furnish books, blanks, and plats, and office, etc., and collect the permanent endowment fund, which should be the price of the land, and pay it over to the Treasurer, and obtain patents for the purchasers, I doing all the business required for the term of ten years, and my entire compensation was fourteen dollars for an entry or lease of a quarter section or subdivision. I have conducted the business since July, 1865, to the present time. I have two funds—one, which is the interest fund, the other the permanent endowment fund. The price of the land was fixed first by a committee of appraisement, and afterwards by an act of the legislature increasing that appraisement fifty per cent. I have collected and paid over to the Treasurer the interest fund, as shown in my report.

*Questions by Senator Cooley.*

Q. You refer to your published statement?

A. Yes, it is all given in this exhibit. It amounts to two hundred and twenty-six thousand, three hundred and seventy-eight dollars and twenty-four cents, (\$226,378.24); that was derived from the rents of the lease. The appraised valuation of all the land constitutes a permanent endowment fund, which cannot be diminished; that I pay to the State Treasurer. I have received and paid over to the State Treasurer,

of this permanent fund (\$11,742.13), eleven thousand, seven hundred and forty-two dollars and thirteen cents.

Q. Up to what time?

A. Up to the first day of February.

Q. Does that amount include the amount received on leases and sales?

A. Yes.

Q. On leases and permanent fund?

A. Yes. I have no account whatever of interest derived on permanent fund; for it goes into the State Treasury. I collected during the last year, of interest fund for rents, about thirty thousand dollars, and the year before about thirty two thousand dollars. It has fallen off a little on account of the financial stringency, I suppose.

Q. What proportion of the lands in your charge have been leased? (I don't know but you have a printed report of that.)

A. Yes. I have a printed report of it.

Q. Have there been any particular changes since your last official report?

A. No, sir. My last official report brings a statement of these lands up to the present time; there have been no changes since that time. I have given in the several printed reports a detailed statement running back, showing every transaction.

Q. Will that show the amount received as commissions since you commenced.

A. It will, sir.

Q. What would be your showing annually?

A. I could not tell without figuring, what the whole term would be; the printed schedules will show.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. The schedule as it appears in your printed report?

A. Yes. I will say I have made only three leases the last year, and a very few the year before, and I have done very little in the way of leases for the last three years, but my work has been, chiefly in collecting.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. Do you keep a special office for that purpose, or is it connected with your other business.

A. The office is connected with other business. I have an office in which I conduct this and other business.

Q. For about what time did it take you to conduct this business?

A. For about three years it took the most of my time. I have kept a clerk since opening the office—a financially responsible clerk—to whom I have paid for the first and second years about a thousand dollars a year, but in the meantime he had some other work. The work consisted largely in correspondence. The sums received vary from fourteen dollars and forty cents upward, but they are remitted chiefly in small sums, involving quite an extensive account. I keep an account with each lease, showing the full amount received on that tract of land, as well as other books of account.

Q. Can you state the number of leases?

A. There are something over fourteen hundred—my printed report will show.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have any of these lands been sold, Mr. Bassett?

A. I have not made any sales outright. The purchases have been where the lessee has availed himself of the privilege of purchase, and has paid out the principal due the State and received the patent.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Does your report show the amount of that fund?

A. The amount of what?

Q. The amount of sales, or amount paid by lessees rather than purchasers?

A. Yes, it shows it.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you have two kinds of contracts—one where the party avails himself of the right to purchase, and one which is a simple lease?

A. No, sir.

Q. You used only one style of contract?

A. Yes. The law provides two kinds of contracts; one is a sale on time, and the other is a lease with the privilege of purchasing. I have done all my work under the section providing for leases. I have made no other contracts.

*By Mr. Newbold.*

Q. Do you think the present plan of management the best for the College?



A. Yes. I have collected, as you see, two hundred and twenty-six thousand dollars since 1865. It is yielding now about thirty-three thousand dollars a year rents, and the security is of the best kind; and the mode of collection summarily by forfeiture. There can be no risk of loss, and it is a permanent and reliable endowment.

*By Senator Cooley.*

Q. You have ten year contracts?

A. They have been. Yes. My contracts contemplated the closing up of this department in the year 1872, and I started out to make ten year contracts, then nine years, then eight years, until about a year ago the Board concluded that the shortness of the time was interfering with the leasing of the lands, and that it was better to keep the endowment fund in the lands, and they authorized me to make ten year leases again, but I have made but few of them.

Q. Do I understand you to have now on your ledger account nearly fourteen hundred accounts?

A. Yes.

Q. With as many pieces of property or individuals?

A. Not quite that. There are a few contracts that are forfeited, so that my account with that tract has terminated, and aside from that I have a separate account showing each payment and by whom made and date of payment.

Q. And there are some fourteen hundred of them?

A. Yes, about fourteen hundred of them.

*By Mr. Brown.*

Q. In what quantity did you lease this land?

A. One hundred and sixty acres. The law provides that it shall not exceed one hundred and sixty acres.

*By Senator Cooley.*

Q. It may be less?

A. It may be less, but cannot be over that. I have made a few leases of less than one hundred and sixty acres, but the number of leases shows the exact number of entries. For expenses of the office, besides clerk hire, I have paid about one hundred and seventy-five dollars a year for printing, besides advertising the first five years of my contract.

Q. About what did you pay for advertising?

A. Well, I could not tell.

Q. Could you give us an estimate?

A. I could not, it's been so long. I have purchased blanks since that time, blank receipt books, &c.

*Questions by Mr. Peet:*

There is one question—this eleven thousand seven hundred and forty-two dollars and thirteen cents (\$11,742.13)—I inquire for my own information—whether it arises from sales of land—the endowment fund you spoke of?

A. That was obtained in this way. Leases were made with the privilege of purchase, and payment of purchase money being made by the lessees, the amount was part of the endowment fund.

Q. And that is what it amounts to?

A. That is the way, and it becomes a permanent endowment fund.

Q. Have there been any of these lands on which the lease has been forfeited released?

A. There have been some. Yes.

Q. About how much?

A. I think my report would show. My report shows the total number of leases that I have made.

Q. Your report to the accountant would show the amount?

A. My report to the Board of Trustees.

Q. Your printed report?

A. My printed report would show the number of leases made.

Q. It shows the aggregate amount—shows the amount leased and released?

A. Yes; it includes the released lands. I have had on my books, from first to last, just as many separate accounts as I have leases. I am not carrying quite that number of accounts now, because some of them are forfeited.

SENATOR COOLEY. I suggest, Mr. Chairman, that if there is any person present who would like to ask the witness any questions that he be permitted to ask them—through a member of the Committee of course, as that is our rule.

[No person presented any questions to the Committee in response to this suggestion.]

*Questions by Mr. Brown.*

What do you consider, Mr. Bassett, a forfeiture of a lease?

A. The law provides that where the rent is not paid within sixty days that a forfeiture may be entered of the rights of lessee under the contract.

Q. Did you urge the enforcement of that statute?

A. I have not. I will say in the first place that the act of 1864 made that time six months, and the act of 1866 made it sixty days. Leases were issued under both of these acts, and the practice has been to make it uniform, and if they did not pay within six months there would be a forfeiture.

Q. That was by direction of the Board?

A. Yes; by direction of the Board.

*By the Chairman:*

But the statute says that it shall be forfeited after sixty days?

A. Yes; the statute says the leases shall be forfeited in sixty days; but I act under the direction of the Board in this matter.

T. J. STONE, sworn and testified as follows:

*Questions by Senator Merrell.*

Q. State your connection with the Agricultural College?

A. A small quantity of the land was bought with the Contingent Fund. It was entered by Mr. Casey; he was one of the Trustees of the institution. He came up there to Sioux City and got me to assist him as I knew about the lands, I being at that time in the land business.

Q. You had the leasing of the lands?

A. Yes.

Q. The same as Bassett had the others?

A. Yes.

Q. How long have you occupied that position?

A. Since 1869. It was entered in 1869. Then I went into a contract the same as Mr. Bassett made with the Board—to act as agent for ten years for the same compensation that he was to have.

Q. Have you your books showing your transactions with that fund?

A. Yes.

Q. Do your books show an accurate account of your transactions with that fund?

A. Yes.

Q. Do they show the amount of money you received, and all you received?

A. Yes—and the amount paid and to whom paid.

*Questions by Senator Cooley.*

Q. Have you made a report to the Board of Trustees, that has been printed?

A. Yes; showing precisely what I have done.

Q. That is what I wish to get at. I have not seen your report.

A. It is not printed separately. It was several times in the reports. It is a very small account. The land I was agent for is but a small amount, is the reason, perhaps, you have never seen it. I only had charge of fifteen thousand acres altogether.

Q. What proportion of it have you leased?

A. It is all leased except one hundred and sixty acres.

Q. Have you made any transactions since your last official report?

A. Yes. Every month I am taking in a little money as the time comes about. I get a little every month, more or less. My contract requires me to pay it over every six months to the State Treasurer.

Q. When did you make your last official report to the Board?

A. In February.

Q. The present month?

A. No; but the last payment I made was in February. I have got all the money on hand, some six hundred and fifty dollars that I collected since then.

Q. Since one year ago this February?

A. Excuse me, I meant August.

Q. You made reports in the months of August and February of each year?

A. Yes, I made them every six months, or rather I made them whenever they asked me to do so.

They wrote me awhile ago not to make any payment until they notified me to whom to pay it.

Q. You have the funds in your hands which you have collected since August last?

A. Yes; about seven hundred and sixty dollars; I'll correct my statement which I made in the first place.

Q. Have any of the parties to whom you made leases paid in full so there is anything credited to the endowment fund?

A. No; there is no part of that money would go to the endowment fund, because it was bought with the contingent fund.



*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. I understand you to say that you made this contract to manage the lands in 1869?

A. Yes.

Q. You commenced then?

A. Yes.

Q. State what you were to do, what compensation you were to have and what length of time?

A. My contract was precisely the same as Mr. Bassett's.

Q. Unfortunately I did not hear what that was.

A. We were to lease the land and furnish all our own blanks, and do everything in connection with it, without any expense to the State, or the institution any way; we were to collect our fee, which was fourteen dollars per quarter section, of the party applying for the land. Of course we let them have the land at the appraised value.

Q. This contract you made with the Board of Trustees in 1869.

A. Yes; I gave a bond at that time.

Q. What was the amount of that bond?

A. Ten thousand dollars, I think.

Q. What length of time did that bond run?

A. For ten years.

Q. Was that bond approved by the Board of Trustees?

A. I suppose it was.

Q. What was the condition of that contract as to the way and manner in which you should pay over these funds? How often were you to pay over?

A. Twice a year.

Q. And you have carried out that contract?

A. Yes.

*Questions by Chairman:*

Q. Why were you authorized not to pay over any more?

A. It is a small amount, and perhaps that is the reason they did not require it of me. It makes no difference to me; I would as leave pay it every month.

Q. This request was made by the Trustees?

A. No; it is in the contract.

Q. You stated, a short time since, that the authorities of the institution, as I understood it, requested you not to pay till they gave you further notice.

A. I don't know why that was; they did that once before.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Who gave you that instruction?

A. I think it was the clerk of the institution. It has not been six months since I made a report.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. So there was nothing due then under your contract?

A. No; the money I considered due at any time they called for it.

Q. You leased it for ten years, or less?

A. Yes; for ten years.

Q. All the land was leased for ten years?

A. Yes; all the land was leased for ten years at the appraised value, and they pay eight per cent. on the appraised value.

Q. Have there been any forfeitures of your leases?

A. No; they have sometimes overrun their time a little, but when it has not been any length of time I still receive their money. There are a very few that live on their land that were not able to pay but still lived there. I had not received any positive instructions about it, and still thought it my duty to receive the money even when it had run past the time. There were some farmers who could not pay.

Q. Have these all been paid within the year after or within six months.

A. Yes.

Q. Have they been paid within six months after forfeiture?

A. Oh, yes.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

Q. I understood Bassett to say they allowed six months. Have you a copy of the contract with you?

A. Yes.

Q. Will you produce?

A. Yes.

[Here the contract was handed by the witness to Senator Merrell.]

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Is this the usual form of the contract used?

A. This is the contract I entered into with the agent.

Q. With Bassett, or with the Trustees?

A. With the Trustees, through their agent.

[Here the secretary read the contract between Mr. Stone and the Trustees of the Agricultural College.]

Q. You say that under that contract you gave the necessary bond at the time, and since you have made payments of the funds according to the terms of the contract.

A. Yes; I paid over all the money that I ever got, except the last payment of about seven hundred and sixty dollars.

Q. Have you got your bond, or a copy of it?

A. Yes; shall I read it?

COMMITTEE: Read, read.

*Senator Merrell:*

I would like to see the original bond.

[Here the secretary stated that he presumed it was among his papers; that if it was not it would be found with the Secretary of State. After searching through his papers he stated that the bond was not in his possession.]

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Mr. Stone, did you state how many acres you had charge of as the agent of the College?

A. It was about fifteen thousand acres—I never footed it up.

Q. Do you know what these lands cost per acre?

A. They cost about a dollar an acre.

Q. A dollar an acre?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the appraised value when leased?

A. Two dollars to two and a half per acre.

Q. When was that valuation made?

A. Made some time in 1869.

Q. Have these appreciated in value since?

A. They have.

Q. Well, about what is their present value?

A. That is something that I cannot answer positively, because there is but little sold.

Q. Give your estimate. I understand that you are a land dealer, and I take it for granted you are an expert.

A. The sale of land is very dull up our way now, but they are worth four or five dollars per acre I should think.

Q. Do you regard that as a profitable investment of the College funds—the purchase of that land?

A. I do.

Q. Do you know out of what fund these lands were purchased?

A. I do not, of my own knowledge, but the report to me is that they were bought out of the Contingent Fund and so treated.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know what per cent. it pays on the investment?

A. The lands cost about a dollar an acre. It was appraised at two to two and a half an acre, and it was eight per cent. upon the appraised value, which would be about sixteen or seventeen per cent. upon the original investment.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What do you mean by "Contingent Fund?"

A. It is interest upon the Permanent Fund. There is a Permanent Fund which cannot be used nor expended. This is all interest. The interest on the Permanent Fund is invested in these lands.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. The interest on the Permanent Fund is invested in these lands?

A. Yes, invested in College Scrip, and that College Scrip was located on these lands. That is as I understood it.

Q. You only know that by hearsay?

A. Yes.

*Testimony of PROF. GEORGE W. JONES, continued:*

WITNESS. I submit in evidence from the ledgers, that there was paid from the Interest Fund for repairs of the College building as follows:

As per ledger "A," page 149, for 1870.....	\$ 518.23
As per ledger "B," page 9, for 1871.....	217.97
As per ledger "B," page 180, for 1872.....	834.22

Total for the three years..... \$1,570.42

The first two named items, that is to say for 1870 and 1871, are taken from the ledger as kept by myself or clerks, and the last one as kept by



my successor. Also, for fitting up the lecture room in the library building and paid from the Interest Fund as per ledger B, page 124, in 1871, \$402.25. That account, also, was kept by myself.

THE CHAIRMAN. Do we understand all these items were paid out of the interest fund?

A. Yes, all of these were paid out of the interest fund.

I submit the following list of vouchers for moneys paid out of the interest fund, as items whose legality is doubtful and whose extravagance is manifest.

By MR. PEET. What are these vouchers taken from?

A. This is a list copied from the original vouchers, which I looked out.

THE CHAIRMAN. Does the Committee desire the vouchers read, or simply the list read?

SENATOR MERRELL. Perhaps the reading of the list would be sufficient.

The witness here read the following list:

Voucher No. 164, March 24, 1873.....	\$ 162.
Voucher No. 800, June 26, 1872.....	30.30
Voucher No. 837, July 8, 1872.....	711.90
Voucher No. 226, February 24, 1872.....	90.75

SENATOR MERRELL. Perhaps it will be well to know what these are for.

THE WITNESS. They are lobby bills.

THE CHAIRMAN. Lobby bills?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where were the lobbyists?

A. In Des Moines and Washington.

SENATOR COOLEY. Did you pay the bills?

A. No sir, I didn't pay them.

Q. That was not under your administration?

A. No, sir.

MR. BROWN. Lobbying for what, Professor?

A. For appropriations from the General Assembly, and for the land grant in Washington.

SENATOR COOLEY. I prefer to have these vouchers before us, so as to see what they are for.

THE CHAIRMAN. The vouchers are called for.

[The vouchers were produced and read here, as follows:]

The clerk reads—

Iowa Agricultural College.

A. S. WELCH—

Expenses incurred at Des Moines in the service of the College.

Feb. 20—Hotel bill at Jones House, from 16th to 20th.....	\$ 8.00
Feb. 20—Incidentals at hotel and transfer to depot .....	75
Feb. 17-18—Expense of short-hand reporter.....	15.00
Papers (100).....	3.50
Feb. 20—Railroad fare to Grand Junction.....	2.25
Feb. 20—Bill at Grand Junction .....	50
Feb. 21—Bill at Ames .....	50

Total .....\$ 30.50

Brought over..... 132.25

Total .....\$162.75

Indorsed on the back as follows:

A. S. WELCH—

Bill of expenses to Des Moines.

(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

Iowa Agricultural College.

A. S. WELCH—

Expenses to Washington, as follows:

Jan. 29—Omnibus fare, Chicago .....	50
Jan. 30—Hotel bill .....	4.50
Jan. 30—Omnibus fare.....	50
Jan. 30—Ticket to Washington .....	19.00
Jan. 30—Sleeping berth.....	4.00
Jan. 30—Meals.....	1.50
Jan. 31—Meals.....	1.50
Jan. 31—Sleeping-car on Washington road .....	2.00
Feb. 1—Omnibus at Washington .....	1.00
Feb. 2—Subscription to printing bill .....	5.00
Feb. 10—Bill at Ebbitt House, 9½ days .....	44.00
Feb. 12—Bill at National, two days .....	7.50
Feb. 10—Omnibus changing hotels .....	50
Incidentals at Washington .....	5.00
Street-cars .....	1.50

Feb. 12—Omnibus .....	\$ 50
Feb. 12—Ticket to Chicago .....	19.00
Feb. 12—Sleeping-car .....	2.00
Feb. 13—Sleeping-car .....	2.50
Four meals on way to Chicago .....	3.00
Feb. 14—Omnibus .....	50
Feb. 14—Hotel bills .....	4.00
Feb. 14—Omnibus .....	50
Feb. 14—Sleeping-car home .....	1.50
Feb. 15—Breakfast at Cedar Rapids .....	75

Total ..... \$132.25

Indorsed as follows on the back:

No. 164.

A. S. WELCH,

\$162.75.

Amount allowed by Board for expenses at Washington and Des Moines. Contingent expenses to

A. S. WELCH—

A. S. Welch, bill of expenses to Washington.  
(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

SENATOR COOLEY. Is that one of the bills for what you call lobbying?

A. Yes. The first one was for the expenses of the President while he was making his speech here last winter.

SENATOR COOLEY. Let us hear the bills read. I object to characterizing the bills.

[Clerk reads voucher No. 800, as follows:]

IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, {  
May 14, 1872. }

IN ACCOUNT WITH A. S. WELCH.

April 4, 1872—Expenses to Des Moines.

Bill at Grand Junction .....	\$ 1.50
Fare to Des Moines .....	2.50
Omnibus .....	40
Seven days at Savery House .....	21.00
Street-cars .....	50

Omnibus .....	25
Fare to Grand Junction .....	2.25
Fare to Boone (pass with Mrs. W.) .....	90
Bill at Grand Junction .....	1.00
Total .....	\$30.30

Indorsed on back as follows:

No. 800.

A. S. WELCH.

\$30.30.

June 26, 1872.

(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

SENATOR COOLEY. I want to ask the witness if it appears by the books that bill was approved by the Board?

A. I think it does.

Q. Is that one of the bills you characterize as a lobbying bill?

A. Yes; I think they were all approved by the Board. The bill just read was in connection with getting the appropriation for the Agricultural College.

[Here the Clerk read voucher No. 837, as follows:]

IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, {  
AMES, IOWA, July 8, 1872. }

GEN. J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa Agricultural College and Farm:*

SIR—The following, besides the bills already reported to you, were allowed, and appropriation made for the payment of the same by the Board of Trustees at the May meeting, 1872.

President Welch's expenses while going to and returning from Washington amounting to \$111.90.

Also President Welch was allowed \$190.00 money expended by him in digging a well near his house, to be paid out of the Drawback Fund.

Indorsed on the back as follows:

A. S. WELCH.

No. 837.

\$301.90.

July 8, 1872.

(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

WITNESS. The mileage of members is crossed out. The only item that is charged to the Interest Fund is \$111.90.



SENATOR COOLEY. Is that a lobby bill; a bill for digging a well?

A. The well is not paid from the Interest Fund, but from another fund.

Q. The expenses to Washington are paid out of the Interest Fund?

A. Yes; that is.

IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, }  
AMES, IOWA, March, 1872. }

## CONTINGENT EXPENSES.

*To Wm. A. Anthony, expenses at Des Moines:*

Hotel, Grand Junction.....	\$ 1.50
Fare to Des Moines.....	2.25
Hotel, Des Moines, one day.....	3.00
Horse-car fare.....	10
One-half livery hire, Des Moines to Boone.....	7.50
Lodging and breakfast at Saylorville.....	88
Supper at Boone.....	50
	<hr/>
	\$15.73

On the back of this was:

(Signed)

A. S. WELCH.

IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE—CONTINGENT EXPENSES.

*To A. S. Welch, expenses to Des Moines:*

Hotel, Grand Junction.....	\$ 1.50
Fare to Des Moines.....	2.25
Hotel, Des Moines, one day.....	3.00
Horse-car fare.....	10
Lodging and breakfast at Saylorville.....	87
One-half livery, Des Moines to Boone.....	7.50
	<hr/>
	\$15.22

Indorsed on the back as follows:

No. 244.

A. S. Welch.....	\$15.22
W. A. Anthony.....	15.73
	<hr/>
	\$30.95

Credit by contingent expenses, March 11, 1872.

(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

Q. I will ask you if that was allowed by the Board.

A. I understand it was.

Q. All of these were?

A. Yes.

Q. And this is the one you referred to?

A. Yes.

Q. As the lobbyists' bill?

A. Yes. Expenses incurred for lobbying for appropriations from the Legislature.

IOWA AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, }  
April 4, 1872. }

## CONTINGENT EXPENSES.

Iowa Agricultural College Dr., to A. S. Welch, on business ordered by the Board of Trustees:

Hotel bill at Grand Junction.....	\$ 1.50
Fare on Des Moines Valley Railroad.....	2.25
Six days at Jones House, Des Moines.....	12.00
Return fare over Des Moines Valley Railroad.....	2.25
Hotel bill at Grand Junction.....	50
	<hr/>
	\$18.50

Indorsed on back as follows:

No. 369.

A. S. WELCH (expenses.)

\$18.50

April 4, 1872.

(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

Q. That is one of the lobby bills?

A. Yes.

Also the following list of vouchers, the legality of whose payment is doubted:

[Reads.]

## CONTINGENT EXPENSES.

Iowa Agricultural College to J. H. Bacon, debtor, to attendance at Indianapolis, Ind., at Short-horn Convention:

To 'bus, 25c.; tea, 50c.; railroad fare, \$13.45.....	\$14.20
Sleeping-car, \$1.50; breakfast, 75c.; dinner, 75c.....	3.00
Tea, 75c.; hotel bill at Indianapolis, \$9.00.....	9.75
Sleeping-car, \$1.50; dinner, 75c.; tea, 75c.....	3.00
	<hr/>
Total.....	\$30.20

Received payment.

(Signed.)

JOHN H. BACON.

AMES, IOWA, December 12, 1872.  
Indorsed on the back as follows:  
John H. Bacon.

No. 318.

\$30.20.

Draft 1155.

(Signed.)

A. S. WELCH.

WITNESS. This is not a lobby bill, but an excursion bill.  
Reads from Farm Superintendent's Report, page 150, as follows:

I. P. Roberts' Report of the Farm for November, 1872:

## CONTINGENT EXPENSE.

To I. P. ROBERTS—	
Nov. 19—Breakfast at Cedar Rapids .....	75
Nov. 19—Railroad fare to Terre-Haute .....	7.75
Sleeper .....	1.00
Nov. 21—Lodging and breakfast .....	2.00
Nov. 21—Supper—Supper 22d .....	60
Nov. 23—Supper and 'bus fare on 25th .....	1.25
Nov. 23—Railroad fare, Indianapolis to Chicago .....	7.75
Nov. 25.—Dinner at Dixon, supper at Cedar Rapids .....	1.50

Total ..... \$22.60

That was expense incurred for attendance at Swine-breeders' Convention.

Q. That was not for lobbying?

A. No, sir; that was for an excursion.

Voucher No. 3, in favor of Noble, December 14, 1872.

Ten dollars for services on the Finance Committee, which he acknowledged, when presenting the bill, he didn't do.

By Mr. Brown:

Q. Did you hear him acknowledge that?

A. Yes.

By the Chairman:

Q. He said that he hadn't acted in that capacity?

A. He said that he was not there, but he should have been there, if there hadn't been a snow-storm; and he asked for the money just the same as if he had been there. He presented the bill with some hesitation, but it was allowed by the Board.

Q. Do you remember what was his excuse for presenting the bill, or did he present any?

A. He presented the bill—not an excuse.

By Senator Cooley:

Q. I want to ask if he didn't give as his excuse that he was prevented attending the meeting by a snow storm. That he was on his way there?

A. I didn't hear him say that he was on his way there or that he was prevented by a snow storm. The language he used was that he should have been there if there hadn't been a snow storm.

Q. What meeting was he there?

A. He was there at the meeting sometime thereafter, as I now remember it.

By Mr. Brown:

Q. Was there any question raised by the Board as to the legality of paying it?

A. I heard no question made. The gentleman hesitated some. Then some one moved to pay it, and nobody seemed to object to it.

By Senator Cooley:

Q. What is the date of that bill, and the date of its approval?

A. The date that I read you is the date that it was entered upon the books—December 14th, 1872.

By the Chairman:

Q. There is one thing I do not understand in that connection. I understood you to say that it was presented at that same meeting of the Board at which he should have arrived and for which he asked the ten dollars?

A. Yes; I will explain to you, sir. The practice of the Board of Trustees has been to draw their mileage for the service that they performed in the Board meetings. In the case of Noble it is ninety-six dollars for every visit to the College, and if they have any extra work to do in any way in the meetings of the Board of Trustees they get pay for it at the rate of five dollars a day as committee work, and in this instance the gentleman being Chairman of the Committee, the other members of the Committee as I understand it went on and did the work, and he was not there, but drew his pay the same.



Q. He came after the work was done, and then met with the Board?

A. Yes.

Q. This very work having been done by other members before he arrived?

A. So I understand it, sir.

WITNESS. On Monday I made a brief statement with reference to your inquiries with regard to the last two charges in the preamble to the resolution.

Q. That is relative to the drifting away and the arbitrary rules, etc?

A. Relative to the drifting away of the College from its original intent, and relative to the arbitrary rule adopted at the College. I have something further to say in answer to these two charges, if it please the Committee to hear it.

CHAIRMAN: It will hear you, I suppose.

WITNESS: I state then that so far as the agricultural part of the Agricultural College is concerned, there is no practical instruction in agriculture proper, except as it may be given incidentally. That there is no system of instruction in the practical operations of husbandry. That students are not required to go through the practical operations of husbandry, and no examination is made as to their proficiency therein; and they are graduated from the agricultural course without, in many cases, having acquired such practical knowledge, and without, as I believe, the knowledge of the officers of the College whether they have such knowledge at all or not.

Q. Right here I would ask you, did you say, or did I misunderstand you, that they are not examined on their knowledge of agriculture?

A. They are not examined in the practical operations of husbandry. They are given some theoretical instruction on these topics, a little, and they are examined on that theoretical instruction, I think, sir, but I never have yet seen, for example, any boy set at it to show whether he knew how to plow or not, or to do any other of the practical operations of farming.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know, or do you not know, whether they are examined on this theoretical part?

A. I have no doubt that they are examined on the theoretical part. I have not been present at any examination. It is the custom of no other classes, and I suppose it prevails in these classes as well as elsewhere. The students in agriculture are, to a considerable extent,

employed in other things, which have nothing whatever to do with farming. For example, they are employed in scrubbing the halls, tending the library, cleaning the furnaces, and very few of them indeed, have any instructions in the practical operations of husbandry.

Q. This you know to be the case?

A. That I know to be the case, sir, both from personal observation, and from the common speech of students, officers, and citizens; and further, the students in many cases are not required to conform to the statute which prescribes, as I remember it, that a certain number of hours per day shall be employed in manual labor. Two hours in winter and three in summer. As a matter of fact, very many of the students are not so employed.

With regard to the last clause of the Preamble as to the arbitrary and capricious government of the College, I have it to say that I have been connected with schools of the higher grade for twenty years past, seminaries and colleges, and that, in my judgment, (and I think I am speaking as an expert), the government is the most capricious, the most arbitrary, and often the most unjust of any institution that I ever had connection with, or that I am acquainted with. And, in confirmation of that, students have come to me since this investigation was proposed and have said to me that they had information with regard to that charge which they would be glad to give before the Committee, but that they desired to return to the College in the spring and they didn't desire to testify, as they felt that by some process, directly or indirectly, their heads would come off for it.

SENATOR COOLEY: You have a list of these students so that you can inform the Committee who they are when we come to that on cross examination?

A. I have a list of some of them, sir. I don't know that I should feel at liberty to name them, in most cases.

SENATOR COOLEY: Then you ought not to have mentioned that before the Committee. We want to hear from them now.

A. In such cases the communications have been made to me in a confidential manner and with the promise that they should not be exposed. I simply state the fact that there is such a feeling among the students, personally known to me.

SENATOR COOLEY: I don't wish to discuss it now, but I shall insist that we have the names when the proper time comes.

WITNESS: I wish to make a further statement of the case of Messrs. Howes and Hardy, which I spoke of the other day. By a personal

consultation with the members of the faculty, I procured a reversion of the decision in the Howes case and got the same penalty inflicted on him as upon Mr. Hardy, to-wit.: One mark each, but at the end of the term Mr. Howes was summarily dismissed by the President, and still, against my protestation.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. In that Faculty meeting where that discrimination was made, how many members of the Faculty voted for inflicting ten demerits on one and one on the other, or do you remember?

A. I don't remember, but a majority, of course.

Q. A majority of the members of the Faculty?

A. Yes.

*Question by Senator Cooley:*

Do you remember, Mr. Jones, whether any one opposed it but yourself? If so, who?

A. I don't now remember, sir. I state as a matter of fact, known to me from the evidence, which was accepted at the meeting of the Faculty, that upon one occasion a gentleman and lady, students of the College, were discovered locked into a lady teacher's room in the evening, with the lights out, and that for that matter a very light punishment was inflicted and soon removed, and they restored to full fellowship in the College. That upon another occasion another young gentleman and lady met in the dark in one of the recitation rooms with doors not locked, and that for the offense the young gentleman was dismissed from the College, and the lady, if I remember right, advised to retire, but retained until the end of the term. I state the two together as an act of discrimination which I believe was capricious and arbitrary.

*Senator Cooley:*

Was this by direction of the Faculty?

A. Yes.

Q. Did the Faculty vote upon these questions?

A. Yes.

*Questions by the Chairman:*

Your rules strictly prohibited a meeting in that way.

A. Yes; and it was considered a misdemeanor for young people to meet so.

Q. I would ask you this question: in this case were the two parties members of the institution?

A. Oh, yes.

Q. Were the lady and gentleman in the latter case members of the institution at the time the first lady and gentleman were found locked in the lady's room?

A. It is my remembrance that they were, sir.

Q. They were?

A. That is my remembrance.

I wish, though a little out of this connection, to speak of an injustice which was done to our workman, if it be the Committee's pleasure.

Leave granted, and witness continued. A Mr. Vest, a poor man, and having a large family, living in the township of Franklin, was employed by the College to make gas in the fall of 1871, if I remember the date correctly,—I am quite sure it was 1871, though it may have been 1870. There was an effort to procure a railway from Des Moines to Ames, and northward toward Milwaukee, and an election was held in the township of Franklin to see whether the town would tax itself five per cent. to aid in the construction of said railway. Mr. Vest was solicited by several gentlemen connected with the College, among others, by the President and myself, to vote for the tax. The election was a very close one, and feeling ran high. He declined to so vote, and did vote against it, and he was discharged from his position as gas-maker of the College, against the protest of Prof. Anthony, who had that work in charge, and to the great detriment of the institution; and in answer to a question which I addressed to the President as to why Mr. Vest was discharged, he said to me in substance that we could not retain about us men who worked against us in that way, adverting at the time to his action in voting against the railway tax. As I remember it, the President was at the time a director in the railway company.

*By the Chairman:*

By what authority was he dismissed?

A. By the authority of the President.

Q. Was he a man competent to fill the position?

A. He was entirely competent, sir; and after trying students and other inexperienced persons, the College was obliged to restore him and let him go on with his work, because no other competent man could be found.



I wish to make a statement in regard to Mr. Menhennet who was employed as janitor and fireman for the College, in one or the other of these capacities. From the fall of 1868 until the spring of 1872, a faithful and intelligent man with whom no fault was found in regard to the discharge of his duties. The business of fireman which he performed was very laborious, and vacation occurs in the winter. Mr. Menhennet was employed by the year at \$350.00 a year; and for the winter of 1870 and 1871, he was relieved from duty, and at the same time not paid for his services, so that he was compelled to work during the laborious portion of the year, and relieved and not paid during that part which would have been comparatively easy to him.

*By Senator Cooley:*

When does your vacation commence?

A. In November, sir.

Q. When does the term begin?

A. Vacation begins about the middle of November.

Q. And the term commences when?

A. Early in March.

Q. And the laborious part of the year for the fireman is from March to November; is that the way you wish us to understand it?

A. Not quite, sir. The laborious part of the year for him was the last month of the school term, or month and a half; and the first two months, at least of spring, that is, as fireman, and then he was kept busy about other things through the rest of the year.

Q. You don't wish us to understand that the winter would not have been the laborious part of the year if you had anything for him to do?

A. No, sir. In vacation the institution is closed and the fires are out in the furnaces, and his labors would have been comparatively light, little more than to take care of the building, pack ice, and labor of that kind.

*y Mr. Peet:*

Do you know by what authority he was dismissed?

A. I understood it to be by the President.

Q. Do you know whether he did it by authority of the Board?

A. No; I don't know.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Do you know how that was in the case of the other man who was

dismissed in regard to the railroad vote? Do you know whether the Board of Trustees had anything to do with that, or approved of the dismissal?

A. Well, sir, I have no doubt in the matter that they had none.

Q. Let me ask you then, what is the custom—is the authority delegated to him to hire the laborers?

A. Yes.

Q. Without regard to the Board of Trustees?

A. The President hires them.

Q. Does he do it without their authority, or knowledge?

A. Only a general authority—that is to say, the Board does not designate that he shall hire such a man, for such a price, for such a purpose, but gives him merely general instructions.

Q. Then the bills are presented to them for approval?

A. The bills for payment?

Q. Yes.

A. No; the bills are approved by the President and paid by the cashier, and afterward the Board examine them.

Q. Exactly; they come before the Board of Trustees?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Merrell:*

In the first place, the President has the power of approval, and afterward the bills have to go around to the Board for approval?

A. Yes.

THE CHAIRMAN. Take for instance the man who was making that gas. Does the Board authorize the President to hire the man, and pay him so much, not designating the man; or does it allow him to hire the man and pay him what he pleases, and then say, come up, and we will foot the bill?

A. I think the custom has been more generally that they would order the gas to be made, and the details are left for the President to arrange. He hires the men and discharges them at his own option.

SENATOR COOLEY. The President is the executive officer of the Board?

A. Yes.

Q. For all purposes of that sort?

A. Yes, so the law specifies, and so has been the custom. In a few instances—a very few, I think—the Board have appropriated money and directed some other officer to expend it, or directed some other

officer to do some act which possibly might be considered as executive. For instance, they have directed the Superintendent of the Farm to purchase a bill of lumber. Upon one occasion they instructed me to purchase a bill of lumber and brick.

Q. That would be done by the authority of the Board of Trustees?

A. Yes, and then, I suppose, under the general supervision of the President.

THE CHAIRMAN: Have you anything further to state?

A. I wish to testify further, that the doctrine as now promulgated and endorsed by the faculty of the College, is this, in substance: that it is improper for any officer of the College to give any assistance to students who are under discipline, no matter whether such discipline be just or unjust, and the doctrine is also promulgated and endorsed that the faculty may not converse with students upon their grievances under any circumstances.

THE CHAIRMAN: Now, Professor, what are we to understand by assistance?

A. As to ridding themselves of their grievance. I think the resolution which embodies this matter says "aid and comfort." I think it don't say assistance.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Is the question of discipline first brought before the Board, before he is made the subject of discipline?

A. I don't understand the question.

Q. (The same question repeated.)

A. Before the faculty?

Q. Yes.

A. The Board of Trustees had created out of the faculty a Judiciary, consisting of the President and three professors, before whom, and by whom they were to be tried.

Q. Prior to that time how was it?

A. Prior to that time it was before the whole faculty, and the question pending had to be decided by a majority vote of the faculty.

Q. Now it is left to a smaller tribunal?

A. For the last two years they were left to a smaller tribunal.

Q. The rule was that the matter should not be discussed, or any consolation given to the student, until the matter is brought before that tribunal?

A. It is broader, sir. It means when a student is under censure, or

dismissed, or is going before the Committee for trial, that it is to be considered improper for any officer of the College (except the President always) to listen to anything that the student has to say with regard to his case.

Q. Not until you met as a board, and then you listened to his statement?

A. We listened to it as a board.

Q. In other words, you didn't try his case out of court, you tried him in court?

A. Yes, that is as far as I understood it, sir.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Will you turn to that resolution?

A. That is in the minutes. Prof. Bessey has the book as secretary of the faculty. The book is not here.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Is that rule published in the printed catalogue of the institution?

A. The rule was passed last fall.

Q. And when was it published?

A. I have not seen it published. I have not looked to see whether it is published or not.

Q. That rule under which you acted, the rule allowing the faculty to decide as to punishment—was that published so that any of the students of the college knew that offenses were tried before the entire board of the college—was that understood?

A. By the students?

Q. Yes; and their parents.

A. Yes.

Q. I think I don't understand you in the sense in which Senator Cooley does. Now, my understanding from your statement is this: If the student is under censure, no member of the faculty has any right to hear him in any way.

A. Not to hear him tell his story.

Q. Not to hear him tell his story to him as a private individual, but only to the President?

A. Yes.

Q. The student can go into the faculty room and make his statement.



A. Students have tried to get into the judiciary committee, and have been forbidden.

Q. And not heard?

A. Not allowed to go in.

Q. After the student has been tried and has been censured, is it considered out of order for any member of the faculty to listen to any statement that the student may make after that?

A. That is it exactly—either before or after.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you wish to have this Committee understand that students are forbidden to appear before the tribunal trying them, when their trials are in progress?

A. No, sir.

Q. I understood you to say that during the trial they were not permitted to be heard?

A. No, sir; I did not so state. I will explain what I mean: I have known at least one case where students have been tried by a portion of the Judiciary Committee. They were tried in great haste, as they felt and believed, without a fair hearing. They addressed a communication to the Judiciary Committee, asking to be allowed to come before them and to make an explanation of their case, which they supposed the Committee didn't understand, and asked that they might have a rehearing of the case, and in this particular instance the request addressed to the Judiciary Committee was never presented to the Committee, to know whether they would accede to it or not.

*Questions by Chairman:*

Q. To whom was the petition given to be presented to the Committee?

A. To the President of the College.

Q. They presented it to the President of the College and he failed to present?

A. He refused to present it.

SENATOR COOLEY. Give us the names of the students.

A. Charles P. Hastings, and the gentleman implicated with him was Mr. M. B. Simons. Whether he was a party to the application or not, I don't remember.

Q. Were you on the Judiciary Committee that tried this party?

A. I am a member of the Committee, but was not present at the trial.

Q. Were you apprised that the trial was to be at such a time?

A. No, sir; I should explain, however. I don't wish to do injustice. The trial took place in vacation, and that I was away, and the trial was called for two o'clock, and the train on which I was to return was a quarter to three of the same afternoon, so of course I was not there to be notified.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. After the trial, under the rule, a student has no right to talk to a professor?

A. The doctrine is that he has no right to talk to anybody but the President; that whatever his grievances may be, he has no appeal except to the President of the College.

Q. Who made that rule?

A. The faculty made it, sir, by a majority vote. They passed a resolution which embodied the doctrine that I have named.

*Questions by Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you any personal knowledge of spiritous liquors being kept and used as a beverage by the faculty or any member of the same during your connection with that institution?

A. I have no personal knowledge of it, sir.

Q. Have you anything further that you wish to present?

A. I have nothing further so far as the preambles are concerned.

[Here followed some discussion as to appointing a committee to supervise the printing of this report.]

On motion of Senator Cooley, it was ordered that a copy of the Secretary's record be printed with the testimony taken each day, and a copy of each day's proceedings be furnished to each member of the Committee when printed.

On motion of Senator Cooley, Messrs. Bassett and Stone were excused from further attendance before the Committee.

On motion the Committee adjourned to meet to-morrow at two o'clock P. M.

E. B. KEPHART,

*Chairman.*

STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, February 13, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Senator Merrell in the Chair.

Present Senators Merrell and Cooley, and Representatives Newbold, Peet, Brown, Goodrich and Mitchell.

Absent, Senator Kephart.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion the accountant read and submitted a statement of the receipts and disbursements of the Interest fund by Samuel E. Rankin, Treasurer of the College Board.

On motion of Mr. Brown, the accountant was instructed to go back to the vouchers of Major Rankin, and ascertain whether they agree with the entries made in the books.

The cross examination of Prof. Jones was commenced by the members of the Committee, and reported as follows:

Examination of PROF. GEO. W. JONES, continued.

THE WITNESS. I ask privilege of correcting a statement I made yesterday. In speaking of the Judiciary Committee, I said it consisted of the President and four of the Professors. It should have been the President and three of the Professors, making four altogether.

#### CROSS EXAMINATION.

##### Questions by Senator Cooley:

Are you still of the opinion that you are a Professor of the Iowa Agricultural College, since the statute was presented to you, and your attention called to it?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know whether there was a vote of the Board of Trustees, as to a given time when the services and salary of the Professors should cease?

A. I think there is, sir.

Q. Can you state what that resolution is?

A. Yes, sir; I have a copy of it, I believe.

[Witness reads: (This is under date of November 13th, 1873.) "On motion it was resolved that all professorships, officers and employees connected with the Agricultural College be declared vacant, after the expiration of the time for which they were chosen, and none to extend beyond the first of March next."] That is the resolution of vacation.

Q. And it was adopted?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, since you have seen the code fixing the beginning and ending of the College year, are you still of the opinion that you expressed in your examination in chief, that you are still a professor in that College?

A. Yes, I am still of the opinion that I am a Professor in that College, and that I remain in office till the first of March. I pronounce no opinion in regard the College year. I simply speak as to my own connection in the College.

Q. It is the College year I am asking you about. When, in your opinion, does the College year commence and end, is what I want to know? I think you testified the other day unadvisedly.

A. I have no change to make in the opinion I gave, and my opinion is the same as before expressed.

Q. Speaking of the professors you said that there were two of the graduates elected to professorships in the College; did I so understand you?

A. I think not, sir. I think there have been no graduates elected to professorships in the College.

Q. Well, as assistants?

A. Yes, they are elected to instructorships.

Q. Does the subsequent employment of the best two in the class in any professional school make any true criterion as to the genuineness of the course of study, should you say?

A. Will the Senator please repeat his question?

Q. I asked you if the best two, or any two of a certain class are elected to professorships, or tutorships of the College, would you give it as your opinion that it would be any criterion of the genuineness of the course of study at such College?

A. I should think not, sir.

Q. Do you think it is no criterion of the genuineness of the course of study at a College that graduates are by the Board of Trustees selected to teach, or become professors or assistant professors in such College?

A. I think it is no criterion, sir.

Q. Will you name the young men who told you that in the first place they intended to become farmers, and afterwards changed their minds?

A. I am not certain I can name the individuals now who said that



to me. It was some time since, and I made no memorandum of the matter.

Q. Can you name any one person who ever said that to you?

A. I don't know that I can now.

Q. Will you say to this Committee here that they gave as a reason for such change that the course of study in agriculture was defective?

A. Whether they gave it as a reason?

Q. Yes—whether any person who stated that to you gave as a reason for such change that the course of study in the Agricultural College was defective?

A. It is my remembrance, sir, that the matter was a topic of conversation in that connection, but whether they distinctly gave it as a reason, I don't now remember.

Q. And you don't remember any person who has ever said that to you? If you do, state the person.

A. There are no names that I can now recollect.

Q. Does the student in any agricultural college, enter into any legal obligation to engage in agriculture after finishing his studies?

A. No legal obligation, that I know of.

Q. Well, is there any implied obligation that he will become a farmer or agriculturist?

A. The Senator asks my opinion, I suppose?

Q. I ask you if there is any such obligation, legal or implied. I ask you now as a teacher in the College?

A. I hardly comprehend the Senator's question.

Q. I will state it again; I may not be comprehensible. Is there any legal or implied obligation on the part of any student in the Agricultural College at Ames, that he will, upon graduation, become an agriculturist, or devote his attention to agriculture?

A. I have already answered that I don't know of any legal obligation, as the College furnishes so much free to its students, and was founded for this object. It is my understanding that there is an implied obligation in the premises.

Q. And if it amount to an obligation and they fail to comply with it, is there any remedy?

A. Legal remedy.

Q. I asked is there any remedy?

A. I know of no legal remedy, sir.

Q. Do you know of any remedy that we can use to change it for the better, if they object to becoming agriculturalists. What can we do, is there any remedy?

A. I think the remedy is to be found in this—that the school should be made of such a character that it will attract to itself those persons who desire to be farmers. That it will especially attract that class, and that it will so instruct them, that it will fix their desire to be farmers and qualify them for that profession rather than other professions, and should be of such a character in its instruction, that those persons who desire to pursue other professions would be discouraged from attending it.

Q. Have you any suggestion to make to this Committee, as to any remedy or any mode of compelling or inducing students of the Agricultural College to graduate as, and become farmers?

A. If I understand the Senator, he wishes to know—

Q. I ask you if you have any remedy to suggest?

A. I think I have, sir.

Q. I would like to hear it?

A. I should propose to put into the professorship of Agriculture an eminent and well qualified gentleman as instructor in that department. I should propose to give such assistance that he could take the boys and actually instruct them in all the practical operations of husbandry, and at the same time be able to explain to them all of the underlying principles which appertain to husbandry. And I propose further, that the young gentlemen who are at the Agricultural College, and pursuing their agricultural course, should be trained in all the practical operations of husbandry, and fully and completely instructed and controlled in these things, and not allowed to get away from them.

Q. While there or afterwards?

A. While there.

Q. Now state to the Committee as a rule, in the different parts of the State, what is the average price paid to a young farmer, a graduate of that institution, for his labor, or what can he earn per month or year, in that part of the State or anywhere in the State.

A. None of them have tried to be farmers, and I have nothing to base a judgment on.

Q. Then I will ask you what is the price paid per year for the services of the best character of farmers in Story county?

A. I think \$25.00 or \$30.00 a month, and board.

Q. Now, I want to ask you what is the ordinary and average pay of graduates of the college, who seek other avenues of employment, such as teaching and those things for which graduates of any college

or of that college are ordinarily fit. What sum, per month or per year, can they ordinarily make?

A. Some of them have been paid six hundred dollars per year, some of them less, possibly some of them more, that I don't know of.

Q. Then, can you suggest anything that can be recommended to induce these boys to take \$30 a month for farm labor instead of \$50 a month for teaching. Can you recommend some other mode that we can use to induce them to work as farmers?

A. I think, sir, the graduates of the Agricultural College would stand upon the same level as the graduates of other professional schools when properly instructed, such as young lawyers or young doctors; and that if the instruction of the college was good for anything, they would be able to enter into the practice of agriculture with the same hope of advancement therein as the young physician or lawyer enters into the practice of his profession. In neither case is it supposed that they would earn very much for a year or two, but they yet may make a success of it.

Q. Will you state to this Committee whether, so far as you know, in this state farmers or anybody desires to hire or employ professional farmers or graduates of the college, and give them more than other farm laborers. In other words, are there any inducements held out in this state, to lead graduates of the Agricultural College to choose the profession or business of farmers?

A. I think there are.

Q. Have you ever known of an instance in which a young farmer has secured any such benefit from an agricultural course of study?

A. In this state?

Q. In this or any other state.

A. I have not been familiar with the matter in other states and don't know that I know of any in this state, sir.

Q. You spoke of the College having drifted away from its original intent—do you mean that it has been drifting away from the congressional law under which it has been organized, or the state law?

A. Both, sir.

Q. Please read so much of the Act of Congress as relates to the course of study.

A. [Reads as follows:]

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That all moneys derived from the sale of the lands aforesaid by the states to which the lands are apportioned, and from the sale of land-scrip hereinbefore provided for,

shall be invested in stocks of the United States, or of the states, or some other safe stocks, yielding not less than five per centum upon the par value of said stocks; and that the money so invested shall constitute a perpetual fund, the capital of which shall remain forever undiminished, (except so far as may be provided in section fifth of this act), and the interest of which shall be inviolably appropriated by each state, which may take and claim the benefit of this act, to the endowment, support, and maintenance, of at least one college, where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislatures of the states may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life.

Q. Now, will you please state what other branch of learning or science relating to agriculture and the mechanic arts should, in your opinion, be taught in the Agricultural College at Ames that is not now taught there, to come within the meaning of this act.

A. Yes; the subject or matters pertaining to veterinary science are not now taught there. I think they should come within the meaning of the act. It is my impression, sir, that most of the instruction pertaining to the practical parts of agriculture has been very crude and superficial in its character; that is to say, that the theoretical instruction and practical exposition of that subject has been presented but very slightly, if at all.

Q. Reads from act of Congress:

"In order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life."

How do you reconcile this clause of the Congressional law with your testimony, viz: that it is the duty of all the students to become farmers, or that they should be so taught as to be induced to become farmers.

A. I beg pardon of the Senator; I haven't testified with intent to convey any such impression.

Q. What impression did you wish to convey?

A. That in so far as it is the purpose of the Agricultural College to teach agriculture, then it is the business of the College to so teach it that it will make farmers of the students—not that every man must necessarily be a farmer, but that the tendency will be for them to become farmers rather than other things.



Q. What do you understand by this clause of the law: "To promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes." Does it not mean and intend, in your opinion, that the instruction in the Agricultural College shall be equal to ordinary colleges in teaching classical and other branches?

A. That is not my understanding.

Q. In what way do you interpret this clause of the Congressional act, section four:

"In order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life."

I want to ask you whether you do think or not that this relates to the general professions, or does it relate to, and expect the College to prepare men for one profession only.

A. I think it is for the industrial classes as distinct from the professional classes.

Q. What professions do you think is included in these words "professions of life?" The act says "pursuits and professions of life."

A. There is a general distinction recognized, I think, between industrial pursuits and the professional pursuits of life. A somewhat illy defined line is drawn between them. I should say that clergymen do not belong to the industrial classes; that attorneys do not belong to the industrial classes; that physicians do not belong to the industrial classes, and I think perhaps some others. But these, sir, I think, are not included in the industrial classes. And I conceive the purpose of the grant to be for the advancement of the industrial classes.

Q. Have you a theological, or a legal, or a medical department in that College?

A. No, sir.

Q. You haven't?

A. No, sir?

#### *Questions by Mr. Goodrich:*

Will you please state, where is the man who has been teaching agriculture there last?

A. He is in New York, sir. That is he has gone there. I presume he has reached his destination. He is to be assistant Professor Agriculture and Farm Superintendent of Cornell University.

Q. How long did he teach Agriculture in the Iowa State Agricultural College?

A. I should say from my remembrance, probably two years.

Q. When did he leave there?

A. He left in January, sir.

Q. In January just passed?

A. The January just passed; yes, sir.

Q. Now give us his name, if you please?

A. I. P. Roberts.

#### *Questions by Senator Cooley:*

Q. You say Professor, that there is no medical, theological, or legal department in that College?

A. There is not, sir.

Q. You have excluded three Professors. Now what professions do you include as coming within the purview of the act of Congress referred to.

A. I should presume agriculture came within it, and I have been of the opinion that the different mechanical pursuits came within it. I had supposed that instructions in engineering would be proper, and in architecture, and if we had facilities, probably the complete instructions in chemistry, necessary to fit a man to be a druggist, might be included.

Q. Is that all you think of?

A. I could give the Senator a better list, perhaps, if I took time.

Q. Was there instruction given in these four several professions you have named in the College.

A. Yes.

Q. What is your judgment as to whether a reasonable amount of attention has been given to the four several departments you have named as coming within the provisions of that act; in other words, is the time properly divided in teaching in these respective departments, or would you suggest more force on this or the other?

A. I should think there was quite too little force upon the agricultural part, and perhaps none too much on the others.

Q. You have stated that I. P. Roberts was instructor of agriculture for the last two years. Is he, or not, a competent teacher and man to instruct students in agriculture in the Agricultural College?

A. I think he was a very good farmer, and understood it; but in the underlying sciences he was not a competent teacher.

Q. You refer to chemistry, probably.

A. Yes, and botany. They were things which he was deficient in.

Q. Had you a professor in chemistry and botany in the College aside from Mr. Roberts?

A. Yes.

Q. Whose duty it was to teach these sciences?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Had you competent professors in these departments?

A. I think so.

Q. Are they still there, or either of them?

A. The professor in botany is there. The Senator will please allow me to explain my opinion upon the matter of the professor of agriculture. Professor Roberts and myself have had consultations upon it, and we very well agreed that he was not able to give that complete, thorough and masterly instruction pertaining to the various operations in husbandry that he had to teach, on account of his deficiency in scientific knowledge.

Q. Do you think the Trustees of the College acted unwisely in the selection of Professor Roberts? Could they have acted with better judgment, or at least have made a better selection for that position in this State, so far as you know?

A. It is my opinion that they might, sir.

Q. Now I will ask you another question:

Do you think they acted in good faith and with the best light they had in procuring and retaining his services as Professor of Agriculture?

A. Very possibly they did as well as they knew. That is all we are bound to do, as I understand the law. Perhaps the Chairman will instruct otherwise.

Q. Under the charge that the College has been drifting away from its original intent, you said that it had been drifting away from its original intent, and at the time I underscored the word *intent* with a view of asking you to explain what you meant by it. What, in your opinion, is the exact meaning of that word intent?

A. I think the intent of the law, both of the Congressional and State law, in founding the College, was to give such theoretical and practical instruction as would make first-rate farmers, and lead them into that profession, and make first-rate men for the other pursuits and professions of industrial life; and I think that it don't do it, and don't have a tendency to do it now.

Q. Right there, perhaps, the Committee would like to know whether you will say that any default or any negligence has been

exercised in the Board of Trustees in guarding against the students drifting away into other professions?

A. My impression is, sir, that the Board of Trustees haven't known what was done there, nor paid much attention to it, but that they have allowed the President of the College to organize it and to run it according to his own notions, if I understand the question properly.

Q. How often have the Trustees visited the College?

A. Two or three times a year, and some of them oftener.

Q. Do you understand the intent of the Congressional law or State law to be that the students at the Agricultural College should be graduated as farmers and become such, ignoring the other professions?

A. It is my understanding, sir, that it was intended to educate young men for the several industrial pursuits and professions in life, including farmers.

Q. Now, I want to know what proportion of the graduates of the institution have not taken these several industrial pursuits—what professions have drifted away to the law, theology, and medicine?

A. There is one young man who is now practicing law, and I think one more has declared his purpose to become a lawyer.

Q. That is two?

A. Yes; and I think there are two or three now studying medicine.

Q. That makes five?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many in the ministry?

A. I think the teaching in the Agricultural College don't tend to the ministry.

Q. How many students have you graduated since the College commenced?

A. Graduated twenty-six the first year, and fifteen the second—for ty-one in all.

Q. Do you know of any others than the five named that have drifted away, or chosen a profession, other than those you have included in the intent under the law?

A. There are two of them who are assistant editors.

Q. Would you class that as one of the industrial pursuits?

A. I don't class it as one of the pursuits that the College was expected to qualify men for.

Q. Would you class the editorial profession as an industrial pursuit?

A. I would hardly like to decide upon the editorial profession.



Q. You would not say that it was not one of the industrial pursuits of life?

A. And I would not say that it was, sir.

Q. Very well, we will leave that. Now, you know of no other than these five who, in your opinion, have drifted away?

A. O, yes, sir.

Q. Well, who, when, and what?

A. I have not a list of students, and it is difficult for me to recollect just what the several persons are. With regard to the last class which graduated three months ago, their purpose can be hardly developed, and are not very distinctly known to me. With reference to them I say that I only know of one by conversation, who expresses a determination to become a farmer.

Q. Did you converse with them all upon that topic?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. Your first answer would look as though you had?

A. No, sir. I have however, conversed with members of the class with reference to the purpose of other members, of which they might know, and have been advised in regard to it.

Q. That would not be testimony.

A. I beg pardon. That was what I based my opinion upon. It was testimony to me.

Q. You say forty-one have graduated. I want your opinion, (as you say you are a professional teacher and an expert) of what their standing is as compared with other graduates, of other new colleges in the west—of this State or other States?

A. I am not able to compare them with other new Colleges.

Q. What is their status. How do you compare them as to scholars in any other profession in life, as to their preparation to take care of themselves. You know what learning or education is?

A. Possibly I do, sir.

Q. I want to know whether they get educated in a certain way, and if so, how far they get educated?

A. There is a great difference in that, sir. I should give it as my opinion, sir, that as an average they don't come up to the level of graduates of scientific schools at the east, with which I have been acquainted. And yet there are, or have been certain members of each class, who have developed remarkable and very considerable scholarship.

Q. I will ask you whether in any new school or that school, there

are as good facilities for getting an education as these schools you speak of?

A. No, sir.

Q. You spoke yesterday as an expert, and as having been a teacher for twenty years.

A. I have been a student and teacher for twenty years.

Q. How long have you been a teacher?

A. A little over fourteen years, sir.

Q. Have you been a teacher in any college before you came here?

A. I had not been a teacher in any college before I came here.

Q. You were a student in Yale, I believe?

A. I was from Yale.

Q. You have never been connected with a college as a teacher except the Iowa State Agricultural College at Ames?

A. Not as a teacher.

Q. Then your experience as a teacher in college is confined to your college days as an undergraduate and your experience at Ames?

A. Yes, my experience is—my observation is somewhat wider than that, however.

Q. I supposed from your testimony yesterday that you had been connected with other industrial schools. Do you know what proportion of the graduates from the professional schools generally have gone into the professions for which they studied?

A. A very large proportion, sir.

Q. Well, can you name now one school, and give us a little information on this subject? I think differently, and want to be corrected if wrong.

A. Take the Polytechnic School at Troy. From the official reports of that school, almost every one, for several years past, has gone into the profession for which they have studied.

Q. Does not the Polytechnic School at Troy receive older scholars, and those who have graduated at other schools, and who have laid the foundation for their profession? Is not that rather a school for graduates and older students?

A. No, sir; the students enter there from the start in the main. They are not in general graduates from other schools, and the same observation I make with reference to the scientific schools of the east generally; and from the Massachusetts Agricultural College—I take from the official report—that of a class of twenty-seven which graduated in 1871,

eleven persons are now engaged in farming and gardening, and, I think, ten in civil engineering.

Q. Here you have named but five out of forty-one graduates of the Agricultural College of this State who have taken any other profession than those included in the *intent* of the act of Congress, according to your interpretation of it.

A. The Senator don't quite give the sense of my testimony.

SENATOR COOLEY. Very well; we will discuss that when we come to the argument.

WITNESS. I testified that there is only one gone to farming that I know of, and I know of no others. From diligent inquiry I am unable to find any other that has expressed an intent to go to farming.

Q. You say the Professor of Practical Agriculture in the first year of the Agricultural College was an accomplished professor?

A. I think he was, sir.

Q. Who was he?

A. Professor Townshend.

Q. I want to ask you if that was your opinion of him at the time, and so expressed when he was here?

A. Yes, I think so.

Q. You think he was a more accomplished professor than the one that has just gone to Cornell?

A. I think he was a more learned man.

Q. And more adapted to the place?

A. In some respects.

Q. In your judgment he was the better man for the place, and such has been your expressed opinion?

A. I don't remember my former expressions, sir.

Q. State whether you ever expressed any opinion that this first professor was unfit for his place?

A. Not that I remember, sir.

Q. And have you ever expressed an opinion that the one who has just gone to Cornell, New York, was eminently fit for his place?

A. Not that I remember.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Where is the man who was professor of agriculture before Mr. Roberts?

A. I think he is now professor of agriculture in the Ohio Agricultural College, Columbus. He went from Iowa back to his farm in

Ohio, and since has been engaged as one of the trustees, I believe, in organizing the Agricultural College in Ohio, and if I am rightly informed, is now Professor of Agriculture.

Q. State how long he acted as Professor in this College?

A. A little over a year.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Will you read from your own report of January, 1870, while you was President *pro tem*, an allusion to this officer as to his character as a Professor? I mean the one who has just gone to Cornell.

A. I don't think it has ever been published.

Q. Is it in the minute book?

A. I think so. Yes, I have the minutes before me, but it will take some little time to hunt up the point unless some gentleman will point it out to me. My report would not be in January, 1870, but in January, 1869.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What was this man Townshend's reasons for leaving our State Agricultural College? Do you know what his reasons were for leaving that institution.

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know what Robert's reasons were for leaving that institution?

A. Shall I state what I understand to be the reasons?

MR. GOODRICH: State anything you have on that subject.

A. My understanding of the matter I can give. I gathered it from various sources of information, and that is that he was very tired of the position; that he was submitted to an amount and kind of interference in his department that was unpleasant to him, and that the amount of labor which was imposed on him was greater than he felt he could do well; and further, that the education of his child or the bringing up of his little boy at the farm house among the workmen, was not according to his mind. He thought his boy was being spoiled, and wished to have a private house instead of the farm house.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. How many teachers in the Agricultural College have been engaged for the past two years in teaching the various branches of practical agriculture? Who are they, and what are their names?



A. Does the question mean those who have employed their whole time in teaching that?

Q. Who were employed to teach practical agriculture; or how many teachers in the Agricultural College have been engaged in teaching practical agriculture?

A. I think the President gave some instruction in practical agriculture. Mr. Roberts gave some, and I have given some, and I don't remember any one else.

Q. Did you consider Professor Mathews in making your answer?

A. Yes, Professor Mathews I forgot. He gave instruction in fruit-growing and the nursery business, and Professor Bessey gave some instruction in gardening.

Q. Can you name any others?

A. I don't think of any others now, sir.

Q. That makes how many?

A. Five.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Did Professor Bessey give any instruction in Agriculture?

A. Yes.

Q. Does that make six?

A. No; I mentioned him before.

Q. How many professors were there in the College, all told, or has there been for the last two years?

A. Do you mean professors and teachers?

Q. How many professors were giving instructions in the faculty of the Agricultural College in branches coming within the intent of the act of Congress?

A. I think there were the President and eight other professors altogether.

Q. That would leave four professors giving their attention to departments other than practical agriculture?

A. Not at all. The Senator would not allow me to convey any such an impression as that.

Q. Convey your own impression?

A. The instruction in agriculture given by the President, occupied but a small portion of his time, as I understand it, and do understand it. My time devoted to agriculture was quite small. Prof Bessey's time devoted to gardening was exceedingly small. In pomology and kindred matters, Professor Matthews gave his entire time, and Pro-

fessor Roberts gave his time to the various duties of Secretary, Farm Superintendent and Professor of practical agriculture.

Q. State what in your opinion is taught in that College that ought not to be. What is there in the curriculum that does not come within the act of Congress and the law of this State. What is taught that ought to be stricken out?

A. I don't know that anything is taught which I now remember, which ought not to be taught.

Q. Now then, what ought to be taught which is not taught. What other branches or sciences. To say nothing of the character of the teachers, what ought to be added to the curriculum?

A. I think that instructions in the practical operations of husbandry and the explanation of these operations ought to be very materially enlarged, and in order to do that it is quite probable that some instruction in some of the other branches might be reduced. Just what they would be I could only say after a careful examination of the whole matter.

Q. You haven't now any suggestion that you could make to the Committee of any branch of study that could be set down to any advantage?

A. I should not wish to name any without a more careful examination of the question.

*By Mr. Mitchell:*

Q. I should like to ask him if he thinks the languages, such as French, German, and Latin ought to be taught?

A. I have urged instruction in French as incidental to a practical education in engineering, and have procured its insertion in the course of study in engineering as being one of the means necessary to an engineer in order to enable him to consult the best treatises upon his profession. I have not seen the same practical need of the German language, and should for my own part be quite willing that it should be stricken out. The instruction in Latin has been comparatively small, and I should be willing that that should be stricken out. I am of the opinion that perhaps a less amount of time might be devoted to such subjects as English literature, in order to give more time for other matters.

Q. Not that you deprecate the subject of English literature, I suppose?

A. No, sir.

Q. Has there been a professor for ancient languages?

A. Not for the ancient languages.

Q. Has there ever been a class in Latin?

A. Yes.

Q. How many were there in the class?

A. I don't remember; it was a small class.

Q. Have there been Latin classes during every term since you have been there?

A. There has been a class during a portion of the last two years, but whether all the time I cannot say.

Q. Is it compulsory upon the student to study Latin?

A. No, sir.

Q. Is it compulsory upon a student of the Agricultural College to study German?

A. No, sir.

Q. Is it compulsory upon a student to study French?

A. Yes.

Q. You say it is compulsory upon a student to study French at the Agricultural College?

A. It is included in the engineers' course, but not in the others.

Q. How is it as to practical agriculture? What is the comparative amount of instruction in practical agriculture last year, compared with that of former years—has it increased or decreased?

A. In the first year we had only a freshman class in the College, and the time was taken up in the main with other duties, and the instruction in agriculture was comparatively small.

Q. Well, was the instruction in practical agriculture more or less last year than during the two years preceding?

A. So far as my knowledge and information go, it is about the same—possibly more.

Q. Then, would you say to this Committee that there is an improvement in that regard; that there was more instruction in agriculture last year than the year preceding?

A. In the preceding year there was instruction in veterinary science, and in this past year none; so that would be contrary to improvement. I think that in some other matters there has been improvement. On the whole, I think it has not been damaged very much.

Q. Now, I want to ask you whether it is not difficult for the Board of Trustees to employ proper practically educated farmers or teachers for the department of practical agriculture?

A. Yes.

Q. And is it not a very difficult position to fill?

A. I never tried to find a man to fill it, and could not say as to the difficulty of filling the position; but I should say that it was more difficult to fill such a position than many of the others.

Q. Would you not say more difficult to fill than *any other*?

A. Not any other. No, sir.

Q. Could you not find ten competent professors of Latin and Greek where you could find one capable of teaching practical agriculture?

A. Yes.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Was there no professor last year on veterinary science?

A. I had no knowledge of it, sir. The hour was filled up with English Literature.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. You stated, as I understand, that your understanding was, that Professor Roberts left because of some interference with his affairs or duties. Was I correct in that?

A. Yes.

Q. Now state from whom that interference came.

A. It came from President Welch—that was my understanding.

Q. You understand it that way?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the basis of your understanding?

A. Part from my own knowledge and part from the conversation with other parties.

Q. Had you any conversation with Mr. Roberts himself?

A. Yes, I had conversation with him.

Q. In that conversation did he detail any complaints to you or make any statements concerning the interference by President Welch?

A. He has sometimes stated such to be the case.

Q. About how long prior to his leaving were these statements made by him?

A. I think immediately prior to the time he left he got very cautious as to whom he talked with and didn't say much to me on that subject of late. But early in his connection with the College I got intimations of that kind from him, one way and another.

Q. Do you think that was one reason why he left the institution?

A. I think so, sir.



*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Who is the executive head of that board of professors?

A. President Welch.

Q. As such is it not his duty to see that all departments are properly filled, if not recommended to the Board of Trustees? Is he not the medium through which the professors speak to the Board of Trustees, and the trustees to the professors? In other words, is he not responsible for the running of the professorships and the teaching there? Is he not responsible to the trustees for the proper performance of the duties of the several professors, and if there is any dereliction, would it not be his duty to report the same?

A. I think that would be one of his duties.

Q. Has the farm improved or deteriorated in the last year?

A. I think there has been constantly an improvement.

Q. Do you consider the last superintendent inferior to the preceding one in the management of the farm?

A. As a practical farmer?

Q. Yes, in managing the farm, working it up and ascertaining the practical results from the farm?

A. I should think that so far as practical ability to manage the farm was concerned, there was little choice between the two.

Q. You spoke of the new man being the superintendent.

A. Yes.

Q. What are his disqualifications for the position he holds; he is a graduate of the College, you say?

A. Yes.

Q. State whether in your opinion he is not a fit person for the Trustees to employ in that position?

A. I think he would be a fit person for the Trustees to employ to do part of the work, sir. I consider him sir, a very able young man.

Q. Now, since you have said before that it is so difficult a place to fill, I want you to state to us what you think of the policy of endeavoring to encourage young men to follow a profession by retaining them in positions in the profession for which they have graduated, instead of going outside for professors?

Do you think it is wise to employ a graduate of a school to become a professor or teacher in that school, is the question?

A. If he was the best man for the position I should think it best to employ him.

Q. And if not quite the best man, what would you think?

A. I should think the best plan is to get the best man.

Q. Do you know of any better or more capable man than Mr. Stalker, for the position for which he has been appointed?

A. Mr. Stalker has not been tried yet.

Q. You have stated the difficulty of procuring such professors. Do you know whether the Trustees know of one who would be better for the position, in your judgment, than this graduate of the school?

A. I have made no search for any such a man, and I don't know whether the Board of Trustees made any search or not, and so I am unable to say whether it was possible to procure a better man.

Q. Do you know of any better man, in your judgment, for the position?

A. I don't know of any better; I have not looked for any man.

Q. Now I want your expression as to the general policy of encouraging young men who pursue the study of agriculture; I want to know whether, in your opinion, the policy of employing graduates in that institution, as teachers, tends to encourage young men to engage in industrial pursuits, and thus popularize the institution?

A. I should be glad to employ a graduate in a position if he was well qualified for it; and I should prefer to employ a graduate of the College, other things being equal.

Q. You think it is rather an endorsement of an institution, and tends to make that branch of study more popular than otherwise, with the other students?

A. I can't say what that effect would be upon students.

Q. Now, I want to know whether you recommended this man Stalker as a suitable person to fill that position?

A. I did, sir. I recommended him as the best man that was known to me at the time.

Q. And you were pleased with the selection—may I ask, at the time he was elected?

A. I was pleased with the selection if the board proposed to do that kind of a thing, and not otherwise. If the board propose to get one man to fill all of these positions, and if they propose to take him upon short notice, without hunting to see whether they could get other men or not, I was pleased to have him for the position as a personal friend as much as anything. And, as I said before, because he was the best man then known to me for the position.

Q. You did recommend him for the position to the board?

A. I did, sir. I recommended him to Roberts, and he recommended him to the board.

Q. In your opinion, does the appointment of Mr. Stalker tend to render the course of labor in the Agricultural College a success?

A. I think it don't *prove* anything.

Q. You said yesterday that you considered yourself an expert—what schools have you taught in the last twenty years—have you taught any kind of school bearing on practical agriculture?

A. Not upon practical agriculture.

Q. What kind of schools did you refer to?

A. I was for three years, after graduation, in General Russell's Military School, in New Haven; then I was for six years in one of the larger academies in New York; and then I came to the Agricultural College of Iowa.

Q. It was an ordinary preparatory academy?

A. It prepared students for college, and had, in addition a course of study in engineering.

Q. Had it any reference to Agricultural Colleges or agriculture?

A. Not to agriculture, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Professor, was there any such building connected with this institution, as a hot house or any appliances for propagating plants?

A. None other than a glass box, with a rough top, such as farmers frequently use. Nothing in the line of a hot house or green house.

Q. Is there any system of instruction given there, as to the mode of propagating plants?

A. I am unable to say just how much, or what kind of instruction is given in that matter.

Q. Can you state whether any instruction has been given in that, sir?

A. I can't state definitely with regard to that matter, sir.

Q. State whether they have any house for the propagation and preservation of plants, or if any appropriation has been asked of the legislature for that purpose?

A. I don't remember. It is my recollection that there has been such a request. But what it was I do not now remember.

Q. You stated, I believe, a short time ago, that you recommended Mr. Stalker to Mr. Roberts. Is that so?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you state to Mr. Roberts your opinion of Mr. Stalker, or did you absolutely recommend Mr. Stalker to him?

A. I think, sir, the conversation was about like this: Mr. Roberts came to me one morning while the Board was in session and said to me that he had resigned, and wanted to know if Mr. Stalker would not be a pretty good man for the place, and I said I thought he would, but not as a professor until he was better posted.

Q. Is there more than one professor of English literature at the College?

A. There is a professor of English literature, and a lady who instructs in English grammar.

Q. What is your opinion as to whether their services there can be dispensed with?

A. I think some arrangement might be made to give less time to that subject, with advantage to other more practical subjects. Whether the services of the professor could be dispensed with I could not say, as he is the College preacher, and the services of the lady who teaches grammar, could not be dispensed with because she served as matron.

Q. Now, then, do you think that the professor of English literature is a proper person to fill that place?

A. I am hardly a judge, sir. I have had the opinion that he was a pretty well qualified man.

Q. How long has he been in that position—do you know?

A. I think two years, sir.

The testimony of Professor Jones was suspended that the accountant might question Oliver Mills, Esq., relative to his transactions as Treasurer of the College, and his evidence was reported as follows:

*HON. OLIVER MILLS, sworn, testified as follows:*

#### DIRECT EXAMINATION.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. State what your connection with the Agricultural College has been in the past; when it commenced; what position you occupied.

A. I can't state definitely when it commenced. It was when they were electing trustees. I can't tell what year it was. I occupied the position of Trustee from the very commencement for four years, during which time I was Treasurer one or two years of the time.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. You was Treasurer of the College?



A. Yes.

Q. When was that?

A. I don't know as I can state. The whole thing has been out of my mind for a number of years. I have had so many things on my mind that it is out of my mind, but I should think probably in 1862.

Q. How many years did you hold that position?

A. I think two years; possibly not but one.

Q. You never kept any books, did you, during that time?

A. Well, I don't remember in what form the accounts were kept. I made my report at the time of my going out of the position as Treasurer. There was a committee appointed to examine my accounts, and I passed over the property in my hands to my successor, Mr. Robinson, and took his receipt for the same. I remember the committee who examined my accounts made a verbal report upon it. Governor Kirkwood was a member. I think the old Secretary's books may show all about that thing. Wilson was the Secretary at that time. [Witness examines a report.] I find, sir, that from the report of 1862 I was only elected Treasurer for one year. I had forgotten whether it was one or two years.

Q. Does that report show any money in your hands, and what?

A. I have not looked over the report, but there was no money in my hands; I never received any.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. Was there any money paid over to you by your predecessor?

A. There was no money passed over to me when I was elected. I had the Story county bonds and some notes of the people of Story county that they gave for building the College there at the time, but I collected nothing.

Q. You spoke of a receipt. Have you that receipt with you?

A. I have not. I didn't know that I should be wanted for this purpose when I left home. I have often seen Robinson's receipt to me during the last ten years, but don't remember how recently. I think I can find the receipt at home.

Q. You were the first Treasurer?

A. I was the *second* Treasurer. Mr. Gaines was the first Treasurer. He had the handling of all the money.

Q. Is he living?

A. I think he is.

Q. Where does he live, and what is his address?

A. Richard Gaines, Fairfield, Jefferson county, Iowa.

*By Mr. Mitchell:*

Q. State if you received anything from your predecessor in office.

A. No moneys, sir. I received notes upon men in Boone and Story counties, and also the Story county bonds—ten thousand dollars.

Q. You have the receipt of your successor?

A. Yes, sir; I took the receipt, and suppose I have it yet.

Q. Will you forward to this Committee a copy of it?

A. I shall be happy to do so if I have it in my power to do so.

Q. Have you a memorandum of what you handed over to your successor.

A. I don't know that I have. I know that it is on the Secretary's books. I think General Wilson has account of that matter.

Q. State whether you received any interest on the Story county bonds.

A. I think not. I think they repudiated their bonds during that year. I think they never paid anything while I was treasurer.

Q. Do you know whether the bonds have ever been paid, or any interest thereon?

A. I don't.

Q. There was some money expended in laying the foundation and taking it up. Were you one of the trustees at that time—laying a better foundation?

A. I think so.

Q. That was under the first appropriation, was it, of ten thousand dollars?

A. Yes, there was a foundation laid by the executive committee; and it seems to me it was taken up, but I have forgotten just how that was.

Q. Do you remember who your associates were?

A. Melendy was one and Mr. Foster another.

Q. Was Mr. Hoggatt one of that committee?

A. No, sir; Mr. Graham was one of the trustees at that time.

*By Senator Cooley:*

In tracing back the accounts there was some discrepancy, and I understand the book-keeper has not been able to find how certain moneys were expended?

A. During the year that I was treasurer there were no improvements

made. The farmer's house had been put up the year before, and the barn was built and the work was suspended that year. There was no work done while I was treasurer. There was nothing done. It was just in the breaking out of the war and the whole thing stood still.

Q. Was there any foundation for the college building?

A. No, sir; that was begun afterward. The college building had not been touched when I was treasurer.

*By Senator Merrell, Chairman pro tem.:*

That was before the State got the grant?

A. Yes.

*By the Accountant:*

Are these notes here described in your receipt that you have against Robinson?

A. I can not state whether they were or not. The amounts are given, and it is possible the notes are described. I collected none of the notes. I remember that; and my showing was satisfactory at that time to the Trustees and the examining committee.

Excused.

On motion of Mr. Brown, Mr. Mills was requested to furnish to the Committee a certified copy of his receipt from his successor.

On motion of Mr. Mitchell the secretary was instructed to summon the former professors to appear before the Committee on Wednesday next.

On motion of Senator Cooley the secretary was instructed to furnish to the Committee twelve copies of the testimony, when printed.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow at two o'clock, P. M.

N. A. MERRELL,  
*Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
Des Moines, Feb. 14, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Senator Merrell in the chair.

Present, Senators Merrell and Cooley, and Representatives Newbold, Mitchell, Brown, Peet, and Goodrich.

Absent, Senator Kephart.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The accountant made a statement showing certain duplicate entries of treasurer Rankin.

On motion, the subject was referred to a sub-committee, consisting of Representatives Brown and Newbold.

On motion, the Committee ordered the printing of three hundred copies of the report, and that Mr. Newbold be instructed to make a report of such action to the House.

The cross examination of Professor Jones was resumed and his evidence reported.

*Cross examination of PROF. GEO. W. JONES, resumed:*

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Why were the services of veterinary surgeon dispensed with—did you not agree that it was expedient to dispense with them temporarily?

A. At a meeting of the Board of Trustees subsequent to the defalcation of treasurer Rankin, and called for the purpose of electing his successor, at which meeting there was no quorum, the matter of vacating the professorship was discussed, and was urged to partly on account of expenses and partially because he was not considered to be doing his work in the best possible manner.

Q. Did you agree that it was best to dispense with his services?

A. I don't remember that I did, sir.

Q. Did you oppose his dismissal?

A. I don't remember that I opposed it.

Q. Was not comparative anatomy substituted for that science at that time. Was it not agreed that comparative anatomy should be substituted in the place of veterinary surgery?

A. Well, Dr. Ditzers was teaching in 1872, both comparative anatomy and veterinary science. If I remember rightly, in 1873, comparative anatomy was still taught by another gentleman; but the veterinary science was left out. I did not understand that comparative anatomy was to stand in the place of veterinary science.

Q. How long did this veterinary professor remain at this college?

A. About four months, sir—sufficiently long to give some instruction to the class that graduated in 1872.

Q. Was he, in your opinion, a competent professor in that science?



A. I think he was a very learned man, sir. I think he had not quite as good facility in imparting instruction, as some other gentlemen have.

Q. And are all the studies taught in the College designated in, or proper in your opinion, under the act of Congress and the law of Iowa, organizing the College?

A. I think the law does not exclude them, sir.

Q. Do you think there are any branches taught there, not contemplated or proper, under the law of Congress making the grant, and under the law of the State of Iowa?

A. I don't know sir, that the subjects are excluded by law, but I think an undue proportion of attention is given to some subjects, and not sufficient attention given to others, to satisfy the requirements and specifications of the law.

Q. Are all the students examined before they are graduated in all the branches mentioned in the list of studies?

A. They are examined in all the studies which may be called theoretical, and upon which recitations take place, but not in practical work.

Q. Do you regard horticulture, and fruit culture, and stock breeding, branches of practical husbandry.

A. Yes.

Q. Are these branches taught at the College and on the College farm, in a proper manner?

A. I think the fruit growing has been well taught. I think the horticulture has been well taught. As to what extent stock breeding has been taught, I am not very well informed, but I think to a very small extent.

Q. Are you an expert in that department of science?

A. Only partially so, sir.

Q. State whether or not lectures have been given on that subject?

A. On stock breeding?

Q. Yes. In the yard, and in the barns and with the stock.

A. I have heard that a few lectures have been given in the barn and with the stock.

Q. It is not any part of your duty to lecture on that subject?

A. No, sir.

Q. What proportion of the expenses of students has been paid by their labor?

A. What does the gentleman include under expenses?

Q. Their expenses at College.

A. Any traveling expenses?

Q. No, sir. Expenses at College.

A. Would you include books and stationery?

Q. You may include them.

A. From a quarter to a third, I should say, sir.

Q. Paid by their own manual labor?

A. Yes, by the money they received for it.

Q. The books show precisely what each student received, do they?

A. Yes, the books show.

Q. When were the rules governing the labor of students and their pay announced, and where?

A. In the biennial report of the Board of Trustees.

Q. When were they announced to the students; that is, when were they informed of these rules, is the question?

A. Students are frequently informed of the rules, from the desk, in the chapel—whether this part of the rules are, I do not remember. I suppose so. Yes, I think the Board has some such announcement made from the desk.

Q. I want to ask you again whether they are not always announced from the chapel—all the rules controlling the amount of labor and pay for it?

A. I do not know that I could say; but I think not. I am not positive.

Q. Have you attended chapel?

A. Not for the last year.

Q. Did you during the time preceding that?

A. Part of the time.

Q. If you have not, why have you not attended?

A. Well, sir, I did not consider it any part of my official duty to attend, and it was not agreeable for me to attend.

Q. I will ask you (as you said the other day that you were an expert) whether it is not customary for the faculty in Colleges to go to the chapel exercises regularly and to thus encourage students in availing themselves of these services at the chapel.

A. No, sir; at Yale College, with which I am well acquainted, I will say that probably not more than one-tenth part of the faculty were present at prayers, on an average.

Q. That is the only experience you have had as to this rule?

A. That is the only experience I had as to attendance on prayers.

Q. Would you say that the rule of Colleges is that on an average but one-tenth of the faculty are present at chapel exercises?

A. I do not presume to pronounce upon the rule generally of Colleges; I only speak as to that one.

Q. Would you say that the influence is good or bad upon students, of professors absenting themselves from chapel exercises?

A. I do not consider, sir, that my absenting myself exerted any bad influence upon the students.

Q. You say the government is most capricious, unjust and tyrannical, and you say students who have told you this feared their heads would come off if they testified to it, and that they desired to return to the College? Why, in your opinion, did they desire to return, such being the case?

A. They were students who had entered upon that course of study and who are connected with that college, who have formed pleasant associations with other students, and with some of the teachers, and who would find it very difficult to put themselves into connection with other colleges, on account of the difference in the courses of study, and who, I think, in some instances might find it more expensive to go elsewhere.

Q. You declined, the other day, to give their names, or refused. Are you willing to give the name of any student who has ever had any such conversation with you?

A. I should prefer not to give the names, sir. Of course, if the Committee order, why, I must obey their order.

Q. You said no conversation was allowed between professors and students as to their grievances. Was this rule made by vote of the faculty, or otherwise?

A. I said it was the doctrine announced and approved by a vote of the faculty that it was improper for officers to converse with students when under discipline or with regard to their cases before trial.

Q. Did you approve of the wisdom of that rule, or not?

A. No, sir, I did not approve of it.

Q. Did you vote against it?

A. I did, sir.

Q. Can you give the words of the resolution that was adopted?

A. No, sir.

Q. They are recorded, are they not?

A. I think they are, sir. I think however, that the resolution would hardly convey to the reader what the real intent of it was.

Senator Cooley here called for the book containing the resolution.

WITNESS. The secretary having charge of it is not present.

Q. You refer to the case of Hastings. Was that case presented and all the facts given to the judiciary committee, and all the facts passed upon and approved by the Board?

A. I think not.

Q. Do you know that it was not?

A. I think not.

Q. You think his dismissal was not approved by the Board?

A. No, sir, I am not certain about it, and yet I am quite positive that the Board took no action upon it.

Q. I am not going to ask you the names of the young man and woman being in the room, but I will ask you at what time of day the young man and woman were found in the room in the first instance mentioned by you?

A. I think early in the evening. My recollection is, not later than nine o'clock.

Q. What season of the year was that?

A. I do not remember. My impression would be that it was along in the summer.

Q. Is it your impression that it was in the month of August?

A. No, sir; my impression is that it was in the summer. I do not know so definitely as to the month.

Q. Are you ready to say to the Committee that it was as late as seven o'clock when it transpired?

A. I am ready to swear, sir, that the evidence presented before the faculty, as I remember it, showed that it was after dark. That is what I swear to.

Q. That it was after dark, whatever time that may be.

A. Yes.

Q. That is the first case that I refer to. The case which you said had the light penalty inflicted?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, what time of day or night did the other case occur?

A. My impression is that it was about nine o'clock.

Q. Was it later or earlier than the other time?

A. My impression is that it was a little later—not much difference perhaps, but a little later.

Q. Don't you know that it was after the lights were out in the building, and people had retired, (in the second case.)



- A. No, sir; I do not know that.
- Q. Do you swear that it was not so?
- A. I do not swear that it was not.
- Q. In the latter case, was the gentleman restored, and did he graduate in the college?
- A. Yes, he was restored and graduated.
- Q. What are the names of the different funds used at the Agricultural College?
- A. We have an interest fund, it is the principal one.
- Q. That is one.
- A. And a freight drawback fund.
- Q. Two.
- A. And we have, later, what is called the contingent fund.
- Q. Three.
- A. I do not now remember the names of any other funds.
- Q. Now we come to the main question. What do you understand to be the only or legal use of the interest fund?
- A. "For the support and maintenance of the college."—I quote the language of the law, I think.
- Q. Now, is there any clause in the Congressional law which restricts its use for the support and maintenance of the Agricultural College?
- A. It forbids its use for the purchase, erection, preservation, or repairs of any building or buildings.
- Q. Are there any other restrictions, except the four?
- A. These are the direct restrictions. The other restriction is as to purchase of lands. It is a restriction by implication. I think the restriction in reference to the purchase of lands is as distinct as that relating to the purchase and repair of buildings.
- Q. By what authority has this interest fund been disbursed, and who has disbursed it?
- A. By the authority of the President and Board of Trustees. The final authority is the Board of Trustees, I suppose, sir.
- Q. You have said you paid drafts drawn on that fund for the purpose you have indicated, for building houses and buying lands. You were cashier, and paid such drafts?
- A. They were not drawn upon that fund.
- Q. You have paid them out of that fund, have you not?
- A. I have paid moneys for the erection of buildings, and for other purposes, which I have named, as cashier, and eventually transferred the account so that it closed into the interest fund; that is to say, they

were indirectly paid out of the interest fund, and the money from which they were paid was in general drawn from the interest fund.

Q. Do you know or believe such act was illegal when you so paid them. Did you know that you was making an illegal use of the money when you paid these drafts?

A. Part of the time I knew it. I think when they first began to come in, that my attention had not been called to the law, but afterwards I knew it. I knew it was illegal part of the time.

Q. Did you pay any of the drafts after you knew they were illegal?

A. Yes.

Q. When did you first make complaint to the Trustees, or any other authorities, as to such illegal use of that fund?

A. I don't know, sir. It was not my province to make complaint.

Q. Did you ever make any complaint until after you were discharged from the college?

A. I think so.

Q. State any place, and when, and the person to whom you made such complaint?

A. I think I mentioned the matter to the President of the College, and I believe I mentioned it to the other professors—I should say that I have mentioned it to members of the Board of Trustees—but just to whom, now I do not remember.

Q. State whether there were, to your knowledge, any circumstances which seemed to you to justify the Board of Trustees in borrowing money from that fund and putting it into two houses—that is, furnishing the two houses and putting in the heating apparatus in the College about which you have testified? Were there any circumstances tending to justify it?

A. It would have been inconvenient not to have used it. Whether that is a justifiable circumstance for the illegal use of money, I am not prepared to say.

Q. Would there have been any injury and damage to the houses if they had not been completed?

A. Possibly, sir.

Q. Was there at that time an urgent necessity for the houses for yourselves and families?

A. We could have got on without them, and we could have got on with smaller ones. I don't think there was any necessity that would justify the illegal use of money.

Q. Is there any necessity which justified the heating apparatus for the College?

A. Yes; we needed the heating apparatus.

Q. Was there any other fund out of which it could have been paid?

A. Not that I know of.

Q. Could your school have been continued except for this heating apparatus?

A. I think it could until the Legislature had time to make appropriations.

Q. Did you make any objections to the Board of Trustees for their using this money in purchasing heating apparatus, or did you object to it?

A. I objected, sir, to the changes that were proposed to be made as not necessary.

Q. Did you object to the use of this money for this purpose?

A. It was not my province to object.

Q. Did you urge it?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. Do you remember urging the necessity of this heating apparatus and recommending to the Board of Trustees that they use this fund for that purpose?

A. I do not remember any such thing as that, sir.

Q. Do you say you did not?

A. I don't say either way. No such conversation comes to my mind.

Q. Did you ever refuse to pay any order that was drawn upon you out of that interest fund, or because there was no money of any other fund?

A. I do not know that I refused, sir. I considered that I had no right to refuse—that it was not my business what they paid money out of; they were responsible for it, not myself.

Q. Did you ever pay out any interest fund, which you now claim as illegal, without the President's order?

A. Not that I know of.

Q. Do you say, Professor, that you never paid any money out of that fund without the President's order, verbal or written?

A. I think not, sir, without an order, verbal or written; I am quite sure on that point.

Q. If you deemed this use of the fund illegal, why did you neglect to inform upon the persons making such illegal use of the money, until after you had left the school?

A. I don't know of any good reason, sir.

Q. Is it not true that every dollar of the money that you have tes-

tified has been put to an illegal use, has been reported to the Legislature in its biennial report each session and thus made public and known by all the members of the Legislature?

A. I think it has not been made public in all cases so that it could be understood. It is possible the amounts have been made public, but all the circumstances I think have not been made public.

Q. Has your account of the funds, copied from your text books, been reported to the Legislature—the interest fund and what it has been used for? Has it not been reported to the Legislature from time to time?

A. I can't say sir.

Q. Do you know of any discrepancies?

A. I don't think of any.

Q. I will ask you to say to this Committee if, to your knowledge, there has been one dollar of that interest fund, or *any other fund* appropriated for the support of that College, wrongfully or illegally used, (except as it has been directed to one use instead of another) has it been fraudulently or wrongfully used and not accounted for?

A. I don't think it has been fraudulently used. I don't know or believe that there has been any man about the institution who has stolen any of it or failed to account for it.

Q. Neither of that fund nor of any other kind of fund you have mentioned?

A. Yes. Neither of that nor any other.

Q. Then we understand you to say that every dollar of this fund appropriated for the use of the College by the State, or derived from investment, has been honestly and properly accounted for except as to the matter of diversion of the funds?

A. I think it has, sir.

Q. You say as to the purchase of the addition to the farm that Buchanan, Bacon and Wright voted against the purchase, yet you say you were not present and the vote was not recorded. How do you know that?

A. Did I say that as my positive evidence?

Q. I so understood you.

A. I did not say that as my positive evidence, but that it was my understanding.

Q. Now, do you know who you understood it from? You were not present, were you?

A. When that vote was taken I was not. I was present during



part of the discussion of this matter, and learned from that how gentlemen stood, and I think from some of them the vote was stated to me.

Q. Could you swear now to this Committee how the vote did stand?

A. No, sir.

Q. I thought you could not, because you were not present, and there is no record of it. Have you ever heard that the vote authorizing the President to sell the property at the same price paid for it was intended as a practical joke on Stanchfield?

A. No, sir.

Q. You never heard it talked of so among the Board?

A. No, sir.

Q. That it was not intended to sell the land at all?

A. I thought it was meant in dead earnest, sir.

Q. Is not the land that was bought worth more to the farm than it has cost?

A. I don't think it is.

Q. State whether you consider it as necessary for the purpose of pasturage, a valuable acquisition to the farm?

A. I don't think it was worth the money paid for it. I suppose having it they can make good use of it. It is very inconveniently located and partly inaccessible.

Q. Do you think it would be a good thing for the College to take the money they paid for it?

A. They have made considerable improvements on it, and the interest has accumulated for several years. It would be a bad investment to take what it cost.

Q. I mean to include that; is it not worth as much as the amount it cost, and the interest and improvements?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. You think it is a bad investment?

A. Yes, I think so.

Q. When was the President's house, so called, completed?

A. Do you mean the addition?

Q. No, sir, the house proper?

A. In the spring of 1870.

Q. When was Professor Jones' house, so called, completed?

A. In the spring of 1870.

Q. Was not the work on each pushed along together equally fast?

A. The President's house was kept a little ahead, sir.

Q. Was the account for the building of these houses kept separate?

A. It was kept together.

Q. Why kept together?

A. It was more convenient, sir. The work was done on both them under the same superintendence, and the same workmen, and lumber was transferred from one to the other, and workmen were transferred from one to the other as circumstances required. It would have been very troublesome to have kept the accounts separately.

Q. You say the President's house was pushed along faster than the other?

A. Yes.

Q. Was it not then paid out of the legislative appropriation mostly instead of the interest fund?

A. No, sir.

Q. Was not the legislative appropriation first exhausted and then payments made out of the other fund?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you pay for yours faster than for his?

A. No, sir.

Q. When his was up did you make the workmen wait for the pay for his until yours was up?

A. No, sir; the workmen were paid and the material paid for as fast as the work went on.

Q. Was the legislative appropriation first exhausted?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was the rest of the cost of your houses paid out of?

A. Paid out of the interest fund; but the President's house was a much larger and finer one than that erected for me, cost probably twice as much, so that I think a larger portion of the overdraft, or interest fund was paid towards the erection of his house than was paid towards the erection of mine.

Q. The bills were all paid at the same time?

A. Yes.

Q. Well, at that time when you was paying for your own house, did you object to paying drafts out of the interest fund?

A. No, sir.

Q. You didn't object to it at all?

A. No, sir.

Q. In carrying these two accounts forward into your general balance, did you carry the interest fund and legislative appropriation together, and balance them into one account?

A. I credited the account called the "Professors' houses" with the legislative appropriation, and charged it with the payments made, and transferred the balance, whatever it was, to the interest fund.

Q. You spoke about some Congressional Globes. I want to ask you—was there a resolution authorizing \$300.00 to be paid for a full set of Globes—the money to be put into a house for the President?

A. I read to the Committee all the action I could find from the minute books.

Q. That is all the information you had?

A. What I read is all the information I have. I think there was no such resolution passed, I find no record of it.

Q. I would thank you to read us the record.

A. I can repeat from memory nearly the substance of the resolution, or rather the report of the Committee.

Q. Repeat it.

A. The Committee on the President's proposition, to sell to the College for \$300.00, bound copies of the *Congressional Globe*, the money to be expended in improvements upon the President's house, accept such a proposition, subject to adoption by the Board. I find no record of the adoption.

Q. Were the *Globes* put into the library?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were the labels of the College library put upon them.

A. I never saw the labels upon them, they may be and may not be.

Q. They were never paid for to your knowledge?

A. They were never paid for to my knowledge.

Q. In the President's report on the library, you said he didn't report them, and you supposed they were his property now; did he in making his report on the library, give a list of the books purchased for the preceding two years?

A. Not a list of the books; he stated more generally as to the purchases he had made, and as to the number of volumes in the library.

Q. Did you ever insist upon making payments according to your judgment, without any order from the President while you were cashier?

A. I don't remember that I did.

Q. Don't you remember of having paid any money without an order, saying that in your judgment so and so was right, and you would pay it anyhow?

A. No, sir, I don't remember it; my memory is that I had verbal or written orders for making all payments.

Q. Now I will ask you this question, whether you had any direction from any body to charge the cost of these houses to the interest account, verbal or written?

A. Any directions?

Q. Yes, from any body, either verbal or written, to charge it to the interest fund?

A. It is my memory sir, that it was a matter of conversation, and that I left that conversation with the understanding, (whether it was put into the form of an order or not, I can't say) that it was to be so charged up.

Q. Do you mean to say who gave you any such directions, or who talked to you about it?

A. I think it was the President, sir.

Q. Do you state positively it was ordered?

A. No, sir.

Q. Are there any discrepancies in your account as cashier, on your books?

A. There is one discrepancy that I know of, of \$40.

Q. At what time did it occur?

A. In June or July, 1871, I think, sir.

Q. By what committee was it discovered, or when was it discovered?

A. It was discovered in February, 1872.

Q. In the examination made here in this city?

A. No, sir; that took place in December, 1872.

Q. Does that discrepancy still stand against you on the book?

A. Yes.

Q. Is any other officer, to your knowledge, charged with such discrepancy, or any discrepancy in his accounts with that College, except Mr. Rankin?

A. Not to my personal knowledge. I have heard of a discrepancy in the accounts of my successor to the amount of \$130, money which he had in his hands and could not account for. Whether he has since found the source from which it came I do not know.

Q. Was that discrepancy in your account in your favor; did you have too much money or too little?

A. I will explain to the Senator. In examining my books and vouchers, there was missing from a bundle of promissory notes one note which amounted to \$90, and my attention was called to it, as there was no corresponding entry for the money. I made some explanation in regard to it at the time, and the Committee deferred action on it until



the spring of 1872, when it was again called up. The facts with regard to the matter are briefly these: that the note fell due in June, 1870 or 1871, and was paid to me. The money was paid to me at a time somewhat later than that, and I placed it in the safe, and my opinion is, as expressed to the committee, and to the Board of Trustees, that it became mixed with moneys which I had received from the sale of school books, which were at that time sold from my office, and are still sold now, and that in conversation with the gentleman who paid it I forgot to make the entry; and it was then my belief, and is still my belief, that the money was credited to the account of the sales of school-books, instead of to the proper account—"bills receivable." And, when the matter was explained to the board of trustees, a motion was made to charge the amount up to me. They decided that it should not be so charged, but did not give me proper authority to make the necessary entry to correct the error.

Q. Could you not tell within \$90 as to how your account stood as to the sale of school books.

A. No, sir, not at that time, for this reason: That at the beginning of each term, several hundred dollars' worth of books were sold in a very few days, and sometimes in one day, and it was quite possible to place \$90 in the amount without recognizing from what source it came.

Q. Would you consider that a good way of doing business, or a correct way?

A. What way?

Q. Not to know within \$90 of how many books you had sold in several days, or as to how much money you had received for books. Should you regard that as a correct way of doing business?

A. I think it was quite possible to make such a mistake as that?

Q. How many days' time would you let pass before you would take an account of stock, or of your money, to see how much you should have on hand?

A. Take an inventory of stock on hand?

Q. Yes, enough to satisfy you as to how much money you had on hand? How often did you do that?

A. Not very often, sir.

Q. Has that business been run as loosely as that ever since you have had any knowledge of it? I mean the book department?

A. I hardly understand the Senator, as to what he means by his

Q. When did you balance your book account, or have you ever balanced it?

A. The account with the sales of school books?

Q. Yes; have you ever balanced it?

A. The books were purchased, the expressage was paid upon them, and they were placed in the office and sold to the students, and the sales were credited up. In some cases books were bought which could not be sold again, and remained upon the shelves as dead stock, so no exact inventory could be taken. A certain per cent., generally about ten per cent., was added to the original cost of the books to cover expressage and loss on this dead stock, and no exact inventories were ever taken by me while in the office.

Q. Then you do not know whether the \$90.00 went into your cash account there or not. Have you ever attempted to take an inventory so as to ascertain whether the \$90 went in there or not?

A. I don't think I could tell by an inventory.

Q. Then could you have told if the clerk had stolen \$90.00—if there had been \$90.00 less could you have told it?

A. If the clerk had stolen it?

Q. Yes. Would you have noticed it?

A. Think there might have been \$90.00 stolen and I not have known it. I should say, Senator, however, that the clerks did not have access to the safe to steal the money except my deputy.

Q. Enough on that point.

A. And if you please sir, there was plenty of latitude that if I had been disposed so myself I might have stolen a great many \$90.00 there without any check upon me.

Q. Were you not the head book keeper of the department?

A. Yes.

Q. By what system did you keep your books—double entry?

A. Yes.

Q. I want you to explain how you could have stolen money without being detected in it.

A. From the sales of these school books it could have been taken. The sales from the office amounted to three or four thousand dollars a year as I remember it. There was a per centage there which was a good deal at my own discrimination, and might have been more or less. There was no checks in the matter. I received the books and marked them. I might have marked them what I pleased. There was also a bundle of old notes put into my hands. There was no record kept of

them—at least I know of none—and I could have collected these notes and taken the money that I received from them.

Q. From whom did you receive these notes?

A. I received them from the secretary, Mr. Thompson. He may have kept a memorandum—if so, I don't know of it.

Q. Did you collect any money of them?

A. Yes.

Q. Has it gone with your biennial report or into the report of the Board of Trustees?

A. I think so.

Q. In whose hands are the uncollected notes now?

A. I suppose they are in the hands of my successor.

Q. Now I want to ask you whether you instituted any new system of book-keeping or any checks by which this leak might be stopped, or this chance for a leak?

A. I don't think there was any necessity to put any check on me, and in the start of the business, when I was in the cashier's office, it is quite possible that if the clerks had been so disposed, they might have taken books from the office, and possibly money, without my knowing it.

Q. Have you ever balanced up the account with the book department, to see whether there has been a loss or gain, and if a gain, to what account has that been credited?

A. When I made up my annual report I examined the shelves to see whether there was stock enough on hand to cover the balance, and I think I so called it, that the amount on hand covered the balance. There were more or less books there whose value was very indefinite and I was unable to take any inventory of the matter. I should say further that there was issued from the office more or less stationery, and more or less stationery was used in the office, for which no account was ever made.

Q. In balancing your books, when you made your report you did it by the eye, without making an inventory of all the books?

A. Not a careful inventory.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What amount of funds was handled in that department?

A. I suppose sixty or eighty thousand dollars a year—some years when the appropriations were large.

SENATOR COOLEY. He asked with reference to the books?

MR. BROWN. Yes.

WITNESS. The amount of school books and stationery?

A. Yes.

Q. What amount of money was handled in that department during the year?

A. I should think there was some three or four thousand dollars.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Does the book department pay its way?

A. Yes.

Q. Is there as much made as there is lost on the dead stock?

A. Yes, it has always been my custom to put a small margin on, enough to cover the dead stock.

Q. But whether it covered it or not you don't know. You never took an invoice of it?

A. I know it covered it and some more. I made an estimate, enough to know that the margin was covering the stock.

Q. When there was any money left in your hands, what did you do with it. Did you report it or put it into the library, or what?

A. I reported the stock on hand sufficient to balance the account, knowing that it was more than that, and let it run on.

Q. Without an inventory?

A. Without a very exact inventory, sir, but sufficient to know that it was enough to cover the excess of expenditures over the receipts.

Q. Are you acquainted with the present faculty of the College. The old professors and the new professors, the persons who have been elected recently?

A. Yes, with the old professors, not with the new ones.

Q. Is there, in your opinion, a want of harmony in the present faculty as now constituted?

A. What do I understand by the Senators question?

Q. I do not mean the dropped members of the faculty, but the present board of professors, as it is now constituted. Is there any want of harmony in the faculty?

A. I don't know of any, sir.

Q. Is there a well organized corps of professors?

A. I should think not, sir.

Q. And in what department do you think they lack?

A. Well, from information I have received, I should say they lacked very considerable in the chemical department, and also, from information I believe to be reliable, I think they lack very seriously in the pomological department.



Q. Are you personally acquainted with the two professors selected to take charge of these departments?

A. I have met one of the gentlemen here—not the other.

Q. Were you ever acquainted with him before you met him here?

A. No sir.

Q. Do you deem it essential to the prosperity of the College that there should be harmony in its faculty?

A. Yes, sir, I will answer you distinctly, I think there should be harmony.

Q. Did such harmony exist when you and Professor Foote remained in that College, for the year 1873?

A. There was not complete harmony, and yet I could not say that there was such strife as to be detrimental to the College.

Q. Were you in accord with the majority of the faculty ordinarily in its views and in its management of the College?

A. I think so.

Q. I will ask you if you ever issued any circulars or wrote letters decrying or criticising your co-laborers as professors, and detrimental to the College and them prior to the election of the other professors? I would use the word dismissed, but I don't wish to be offensive.

A. You mean published letters?

Q. Did you write any letters?

A. Any private letters?

Q. I will ask you first as to published letters.

A. No sir.

Q. Did you send out any circulars prior to that, detrimental to the College?

A. No sir.

Q. Did you send private letters that have since been made public that were detrimental to the College?

A. No sir.

Q. You understand me, prior to the election by the Board of Trustees? you are confident as to that? as to the circulating or writing of letters detrimental to, or impeaching the capacity of the other professors?

A. No sir; I have written none, sir.

Q. Did you ever purposely ridicule chapel services in the presence of students with a view of alienating them from the professors who held these chapel services?

A. I think not, sir. It would be contrary to my principles to do anything of that kind.

Q. Did you ever take occasion to walk in front of the chapel and meet them as they were going to chapel exercises, to show them that you were going in a different direction?

A. For that purpose?

Q. Yes, to show them that you were going in a different direction.

A. I may have met them when they were going to chapel; but I want you to understand, gentlemen, that I did not do it for any such purpose as that.

Q. You spoke of extravagant and unlawful expenditures of the moneys of the college, in lobbying; are there any other instances than those of vouchers from which you read to us?

A. That is all that I could find, sir—I think there are more, but I did not look them up.

Q. I want to ask you if the President of the College did not go to Washington, at the instance of the Board of Trustees, to procure further endowment for the College?

A. I think so.

Q. I want to ask you whether you did not want the summons kept here for him, to come here as a witness in the Rankin investigation, and object to his being recalled from Washington, and advise that he remain there to press the matter of further endowment, then under consideration before Congress?

A. I can't say, sir.

Q. Do you remember stating to the Board of Trustees, when they thought he should be required as a witness, that he had better not be summoned, that he would do better work for the College there?

A. I do not remember. I do not say I did not, but I do not remember.

Q. Now, as to the extravagant and unlawful question. Do you think the bill rendered for expenses at Washington was an extravagant bill?

A. Yes.

Q. In what item?

A. Well, sir, I think the hotel bills were extravagant for farmers. There is an item of five dollars, for incidentals, that don't strike me as being very plain as to what it was for.

Q. Have you ever lived at Washington?

A. I have been there occasionally, sir.

Q. Do you know the usual charges of hotels there on an average; first class hotels.

A. I think I paid something under four dollars per day for my hotel bill there, sir.

Q. Do you remember, sir, where you stopped?

A. I stopped, I think, at the Metropolitan, on one occasion.

Q. And paid under four dollars a day?

A. I think I did.

Q. Since the war?

A. I think so.

Q. You are not positive but what you paid four and a half.

A. I am not positive.

Q. What other item do you consider extravagant?

A. There is bus fare there which I think is above price.

Q. How much?

A. In one case the bus charge is a dollar; in another case it is charged at fifty cents.

Q. Do you remember whether that was in Washington or Chicago?

A. I think that is in Washington, sir.

Q. Is that the only item?

A. The bill, as I run the whole of the items through, looked to me like the bill of a person who proposed to take it easy and have all the good things as they went; that is, taking the whole bill together.

Q. I want you to say whether you think that in your opinion that was an extravagant bill for the purpose for which he was sent to Washington—and the hotel at which he was expected to stay and did stay—he says Ebbett House and Metropolitan?

A. I think any one anxious to save the College expenses could have got on with some less money.

Q. Are you ready to say to us about how much less you think?

A. I have not figured on it, sir.

Q. I believe you said you did not request that he would remain—at least did not advise the Trustees not to recall him?

A. I said I did not remember, sir.

Q. Now, there was another bill for the visit to Des Moines. You called that a lobby bill. I want to ask you if it has not been customary for the presidents and officers of the different institutions of the State to come here and explain to the legislature the nature of the institutions and give their wants to the committees so far as you know?

A. I think so.

Q. I want to know whether he came or not to this place by the direction and with the knowledge of the Board of Trustees?

A. I think not, sir, in one particular case—the first bill that was read.

Q. Well, was there any more than that one case that he did not come by the direction of the Board of Trustees?

A. I doubt whether they gave positive orders.

Q. Did he charge any bill to the College when he did not come on College business or in the interest of the College?

A. I don't think the bill which he made last winter, and which was the first one that was read, was on College business—the one in which there is fifteen dollars for short-hand reporter, and three dollars, I think, for copies of the printed speech made before the legislature.

Q. Was he then advocating the interests of the College before the legislature, as he understood it?

A. Perhaps so—as he understood it, sir.

Q. Have you any other bill that you consider or designate as a lobbyist bill, that you wish to point out to us?

A. I consider all those bills which I designated before as lobby bills.

Q. Did you approve of the action of the Board of Trustees in sending the President to Washington in the interest of procuring a larger endowment for the College? (You understand very well the nature of the bill before Congress to give all of the public lands to the schools. Did you approve of it?)

A. I don't know.

Q. Did you object?

A. It was not my business to object.

Q. Did you think it unwise?

A. I can't say what I thought.

Q. Do you now think it was an unwise expenditure of money?

A. Yes.

Q. Is that because the measure failed?

A. I considered it then and now as one of the biggest "land grabs" ever concocted. I thought then the College had more money than it knew what to do with, and I thought it was exceedingly dangerous to put any more money into their hands.

Q. As I understand you, you believe that not one dollar since its organization, except the Rankin defalcation, has been misappropriated or lost?

A. It has been misappropriated.

Q. Except the conversion—we take your explanation of that—but none of it has been stolen or fraudulently used?



A. I know of none that has been stolen.

Q. Or fraudulently used?

A. And none fraudulently used.

Q. And it was used for the best interests of the College, as those acting understood the interests of the College? Has anybody acted in bad faith? is the question.

A. I don't think they have, sir.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Was there a mechanic department attached to that College?

A. Yes.

Q. How many graduated in that department in the class of 1872

A. Eight, sir.

Q. How many in the class of 1873?

A. Two.

Q. Do you know where these graduates of 1872 now are?

A. Mr. Dickey, one of the graduates, is in Pittsburg.

Q. What is his business?

A. Book-keeper, and proposes, I think, to be a lawyer.

Q. How many of those in the mechanical department are now engaged in practical mechanics as mechanics; that is, of the class of 1872?

A. Two of them have been engaged during the summer in that sort of work, and will, as I understand, resume it as soon as they can get business in the spring again.

Q. What proportion of them does it leave who are not engaged in that business?

A. It leaves three-fourths not so engaged.

Q. Does it grow out of the fact that the course of instruction is defective that they are not all engaged in that business?

A. I think so, to a considerable extent.

Q. Do you know where the two that graduated in the Class of 1873 are—what their business is?

A. One of them has been elected County Surveyor, and proposes to make surveying his business; he is in Marion county. The other is, I think, at home, and also proposes to be an engineer, as they stated their purpose to me.

Q. Does the course of study pursued qualify them for the business they go into, that is, as surveyors and engineers?

A. It qualifies them in a pretty large measure, sir. It is not taught at the College so completely, I think, as at some of the older scientific schools, however. The appurtenances for illustration being very few, and so the means of instruction decidedly curtailed.

Q. Well, would that be the legitimate business that they would naturally go into, growing out of their education in the College?

A. Yes.

Q. Well, then, what portion of the class of 1873 have gone into the business for which they were educated, as you understand it?

A. The class of 1873, sir?

Q. Yes, that graduated in that department?

A. In the mechanic department?

Q. Yes?

A. One of the gentlemen is already engaged in that business and the other proposes to as soon as he can get an opportunity.

Q. That would make all of that class?

A. Yes.

Q. Explain to the Committee, if in 1873, all of the class that were educated in that department have gone into that business wherein there is a drifting away in its practical results from the purpose for which the College was instituted?

A. I think so far as the class in mechanics is concerned, the two gentlemen to which you refer, that it is not drifting away, but I advert particularly to the agricultural side of it.

Q. Now, how many graduated in the agricultural department, in 1872?

A. I think 15, sir.

Q. How many of them are engaged in practical agriculture?

A. Of the class of 1872?

Q. Yes.

A. Not one.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Was not this same ground covered yesterday?

*By Mr. Peet:*

I think Senator Cooley didn't cross-examine him on these points.

WITNESS: If you please, sir, I have an entire list of the graduates of 1872, with their present occupation and declared intents, as to their future pursuits, so far as I can learn them.

*By Senator Merrell, Chairman, pro tem:*

I will say in answer to Representative Brown, as I understand this, we are not governed by the strict rules of courts of justice, and as I have intimated, I think this examination should be conducted on the broad gauge, therefore, I am perfectly willing that my brother, Mr. Peet, should ask such questions as he desire.

MR. BROWN. I just called attention to it, I thought it had been gone over.

MR. NEWBOLD. I think the examination was in the agricultural department, and not in the mechanical.

MR. PEET. One or two points have been referred to that I don't understand, and that I wish to have him explain. I would like to have him state the number that went into practical farming, of the fifteen who graduated in the agricultural class in 1872.

A. None of them.

Q. None of them?

A. No, sir.

Q. How many engaged in practical farming, that graduated in the class of 1873?

A. It is impossible to say, as the class graduated in November, and I doubt if their purposes can be given just now. From the best information that I can now get, I should say that there is one man who has gone to farming of the class of 1873; that there is another about which there is some doubt; and that the third man of that class is now superintendent of the college farm, but if I am rightly informed, he doubted whether he should be a lawyer or come there and spend a year or two.

Q. How many graduated in the class of 1873?

A. Fifteen only, of which four were ladies—eleven young men.

Q. Do you know their pecuniary circumstances?

A. They are, for the most part, not very well supplied with money.

Q. State whether they were able to procure themselves farms, and go into that business as farmers usually do, taking their pecuniary circumstances into consideration?

A. I think most of them would not be able to purchase farms at once.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Here is a question that has been submitted to me to ask you:

What are Stalker, and Sally Stalker, and Beard, and Green now doing—are they not now on the farm?

A. Mr. Green may be on the farm, but his declared intention was to be a physician. Stalker is now farm superintendent, but as I said a moment ago, it was a question with him whether he should study law or come to the college farm. Beard is the one that I spoke about a moment ago as to its being a matter of doubt what his intentions were. And Mr. Kent is the man that I named as being a farmer, but as his name is brought up I shall narrate this conversation that I had with him. I asked him what his hopes in life were, last summer. He said to me he thought for the present he would go on the farm, that he thought he should ride into political preferment through the farmer and the grange.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Did you ever pay any orders simply signed by the Secretary, without the President's name attached thereto?

A. During the winter of 1868 and 1869, the President being in Washington he directed me to pay orders signed by the Secretary. I don't know that they were paid under any other circumstances, but I think I have a list which covers all these things with the President's name approving them—possibly not—but I think I have such a list and it is now in the office.

Q. That was done, you state, with a previous understanding with the President in consequence of his absence?

A. Yes, in consequence of his absence.

[Here some papers which were not marked were submitted to the witness for his inspection.]

SENATOR MERRELL, *Chairman pro tem:* If you have any explanation to make with regard to these papers, you can do so.

WITNESS: No, sir. I have no explanation to make of them. I see that some of them are marked here with ——. It is an act of carelessness. I see that the bills which are paid are marked in what I judge to be the President's handwriting, with the number of the voucher marked on the back of it. Yet the orders which should accompany it are not signed, and I explain it simply as an act of carelessness. In this case, as in many others, orders were procured—written orders—after the payments, and I suppose in the large number that may have been submitted in a single time, that these escaped. That is my view of it, sir. I should say further, that these vouchers, or bills,



have been submitted to the Board of Trustees and passed upon, and I think on the books certified to as correct.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. State whether you were required to give, or did give any bond for the faithful performance of your duty as cashier?

A. I was elected to the office of cashier in November, 1868, and I gave bond, to the best of my memory, for fifteen hundred dollars the next summer. That is to say, I was asked to give such bond, and had it drawn up and duly signed some time in the summer of 1869, then laid it away very carefully in the safe, where I could preserve it until it should be called for, which I should remember was some time in the next spring. Then I was asked to give an additional bond of thirty-five hundred dollars, which I did, making in all five thousand dollars.

Q. What amount of money did you handle during the year?

A. I suppose from sixty to eighty thousand dollars, sir.

Q. What amount, or about what amount of money did you have in your possession at one time?

A. I think I had sometimes as high as eight thousand dollars—perhaps sometimes more.

Q. Please state what were your duties as cashier.

A. As cashier I received and disbursed all the funds of the College. The money which was in the treasurer's hands was drawn into mine, and by me disbursed by the President's order. I have also received the moneys which came from the payments of students for board and other matters, the moneys which arose from the sale of stock and other farm products and miscellaneous sources, and disbursed the same. I have also kept account of all these transactions, and of the labors of students, and in connection with that business I sold the books and stationery, and the miscellaneous small things which the students needed. I will explain that the College is two miles from town, and the charges are by no means small there, and that we opened this little store as a convenience.

Q. What amount of compensation did you receive for these duties as cashier?

A. For the first year and more, up to January, 1870, I have as yet received no compensation; after that time I received four hundred dollars a year.

Q. What officer was the legal custodian of the funds of the College?

A. The treasurer.

Q. State, if you please, what was the precise manner of drawing money from him.

A. The money was drawn from the treasurer, and with the exception of a very few instances, directly into the hands of the cashier by the order of the President, countersigned by the Secretary. The order specified the amount so drawn, and the fund upon which it was drawn.

Q. The money was drawn, you say, from you as cashier by order of the President?

A. By order of the President alone, sir.

Q. In making such orders, what checks, if any, were there upon the President?

A. None, sir?

Q. Was the President under bonds?

A. I never heard of his being under bonds, sir. I think not.

Q. Are you aware of any law, or regulation, or rule, requiring the President to give bonds?

A. No, sir. I think the money was under his absolute control without any bonds whatever, or without any checks.

Q. Have you stated to this Committee all the acts of injustice and favoritism, known to you, either of the students or employees in the College?

A. No, sir, I think not; that is, I have heard of a great many of these things.

Q. I refer to these matters of your own knowledge only, not as to hearsay.

A. No, sir. I think I have not stated them all.

Q. Have you any other instances which you wish to state to the Committee?

A. There was a case of favoritism which occurred in the summer of 1869, something like this, that a Miss — (I need not give names) a lady was employed, first as laundress, and then as mistress of the kitchen and dining-room, and in such capacity continued to serve until, I should say, some time in August or September of that year, when it was discovered that she was showing partiality to different students; that she was admitting young men to her room and having the door locked, as I found upon one or two occasions, when I had to call upon her on business.

Q. Was this one of the cases you referred the other day?

A. No, sir; and as one of the later acts, she had procured some ice-cream and had some of the students, ladies and gentlemen, in the

cellar at a pretty late hour in the evening, and as my memory serves me from the testimony adduced, sometime after ten o'clock in the evening, which is our retiring hour, and she concocted a story which they should all tell in regard to it so they might agree in their statements and avoid detection. The plot was discovered and the whole thing exposed. The two young men were, after a fair trial, publicly dismissed, and the members of the faculty desired to be rid of the woman herself and found constant opposition from the President of the College, and, instead of promptly dismissing her, only, after repeated urging upon the part of the Professors, was he induced to ask her to resign, which she did.

Q. When did this occur.

A. This was sometime in the summer of 1869.

Q. How long after the fact of these matters came to the knowledge of the President, did she remain there?

A. Several days, if I remember right.

Q. Do you remember about how many days?

A. Not definitely, sir.

Q. Can't you state definitely whether a fortnight or less?

A. Somewhat less. I should say somewhere in the neighborhood of a week—it may have been more or less. I simply mention it as a matter in which there seemed to be a very decided disposition to retain her after her bad conduct was manifest to all of us, and when we were all anxious for her removal.

Q. Have you made a memorandum for reference of all these cases of favoritism or injustice?

A. No, sir, I never made any memorandum of them.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I would like to ask the Professor whether this matron was discharged after or before the two gentlemen were expelled?

A. Afterwards.

Q. How long afterwards?

A. I stated somewhere in the neighborhood of a week, more or less.

Q. After the Board dismissed her, was she retained then?

A. I don't know about that. My memory is that the faculty urged it repeatedly before they could procure the dismissal; that there was a disposition to screen her and keep her there still.

Q. Do you remember whether there was a faculty meeting called on that matter?

A. Yes, I remember there was a faculty meeting.

Q. Did you vote on that dismissal?

A. I don't know that it was put to vote.

Q. Did she stay there a day after that meeting?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you say that she stayed more than a day? I am talking with reference to the faculty meeting. Did she stay more than a day after the faculty meeting?

A. I would say, sir, that I think so, but I can't say positively.

Would you say she stayed more than two days? I would like your best recollection on that as to how long she stayed after the faculty meeting, desiring her, by your general consent or vote to leave.

A. My memory is that there were two or three faculty meetings at which the matter was discussed, and finally we brought such a heavy pressure to bear upon him that she was dismissed. I think I presented a paper signed by the faculty asking for her dismissal.

Q. How long did she stay after the presentation of that paper?

A. A day or two after that.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

Q. You say you believe the chairs of horticulture and chemistry are not competently filled?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What reason have you for believing that?

A. I have had statements made to me by persons who are responsible, or who have been represented to me at least as responsible, that they had seen the gentleman under the use of intoxicating liquors; that upon one occasion, the first question he asked when he came into a gentleman's shop was—"Where is a good beer saloon?" that his breath bore the odor of liquor upon it; that he has been seen in the streets of Cedar Rapids in such condition that he was quite unable to sit straight in his buggy, and on other occasions unable to do business properly. Then it is stated to me that he has procured money under false pretenses; and further, that he is not a scientific scholar, but graduated some years ago in one of the Philadelphia medical schools; is not a good chemist, does not know anything of agricultural chemistry, and comparatively little of chemistry generally; and has not been engaged either in teaching or in scientific pursuits, and of late years has been in the business of life insurance.



*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I would like to know where you get this information, so we can call witnesses if we see fit to do so.

A. I was so informed by Mr. Pyne of Vinton as to part of these facts, and by Mr. Traer as to part of them, and by Mrs. Barker as to part of them, and by a workman in Mr. Pyne's shop, whose name I do not know, sir.

Q. Do you know anything of your own knowledge as to the facts?

A. Not of my own knowledge, sir.

Q. That is the chair you have been occupying?

A. No, sir; that is the chair of chemistry,—I occupied the chair of mathematics.

*By Mr. Newbold.*

Q. Does the gentleman who occupies the chair of chemistry reside in Vinton?

A. He resides in Cedar Rapids; he has done some business in Vinton.

Q. You spoke of the gentleman living in Vinton informing you. When did you see him?

A. I happened to be in Vinton, and they came to me voluntarily and spoke to me about it, and I was introduced to others who made voluntary statements in regard to it.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. This gentleman has not yet entered upon his duties as Professor of Chemistry?

A. No, sir.

WITNESS: I have a list of the class of 1872, so far as the gentlemen are concerned, as to the present occupation and declared intention, so far as I am able to ascertain it, either from my own knowledge or from members of the class now here. I wish to present the list to the Committee. Reads—"Mr. Arthur; he is a teacher, and has repeatedly declared his intention not to be a farmer or a mechanic, and it is thought intends to be a teacher."

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Has he declared that to you?

A. I think he declared his intention to me not to be a farmer or mechanic, sir; I am quite sure of that.

Mr. Brown is a clerk in connection with the office of Register of the State Land Office, and is now engaged in Washington as a clerk. His intentions are not known to me.

Mr. Cessna is a clerk in the treasurer's office in Story county, and his intentions are thought to be for the ministry or law. Mr. Churchill is now studying medicine, and purposes to be a physician. Mr. Dickey is a book-keeper, and purposes to be a lawyer. Mr. Dietz is a book-keeper, and purposes to be a merchant. Mr. Foster is a teacher; he was in doubt whether to be a civil engineer or not.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Where is he teaching?

A. He is teaching public school at Monticello, I think, sir.

Mr. Fuller has been a clerk in a dry-goods store. He has expressed a doubt whether he would be a merchant or a farmer. Mr. Harvey is a teacher, and purposes to be a teacher. Mr. Hungerford is an editor and purposes to be an editor. Mr. Macomber is a teacher in the Agricultural College. His further purpose is not known to me. Mr. Noyes is a merchant, and his purposes, so far as we can ascertain them, are either to be a merchant or to obtain public office. Mr. Page is a farmer, and purposes to continue to be such. Mr. Ramsey is a teacher, and purposes to be a physician. Mr. C. A. Smith is a teacher, and purposes to be a lawyer. Mr. I. W. Smith is now studying medicine, and purposes to be a physician. Mr. Spencer is teller in a bank, and purposes to be a banker. Mr. Stanton is a teacher in the Agricultural College, and purposes to be neither a farmer or a mechanic.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What is he teaching at the College?

A. Mathematics.

Mr. Stevens is a lawyer, and purposes to remain such. Mr. Suksdorf is now a teacher, and purposes to be a physician. Mr. Thompson is now a teacher, and his further intentions are not known to me. Mr. Tillotson has been, through the summer, engaged in an architect's office as draughtsman, and purposes to be an engineer or an architect. Mr. Wells has been, through the summer, engaged in a bridge-builder's office as draughtsman, and in an architect's office, and purposes to be an architect. Mr. Wellman is now teaching, and from the best information I have, purposes to be a teacher.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. How many ladies graduated in that class?

A. Two, sir.

Q. In your opinion, what do you think ladies ought to do after graduating at that College?

A. My opinion is, that they should not go there.

Q. In your opinion, ladies should not go to the Agricultural College?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Is that the entire list?

A. That is the list of the class of '72, so far as the gentlemen are concerned.

Q. Have any of them made shipwreck—gone to the bad—become immoral or bad men?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir, I think not.

SENATOR COOLEY: That is a good record, I think.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. I am requested to ask you where Mr. Thompson is teaching?

A. He is now teaching chemistry in Arkansas. T. L. Thompson is recorded in the official report of the Arkansas industrial university, as the professor of theoretical and applied chemistry.

*Questions by Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you any additions or corrections to make to your testimony?

A. Yes, if the Committee please. If the Committee please, in answer to Senator Cooley's former question, as to whether I consider myself still a Professor in the College, I have to say, that I have submitted the matter to well informed attorneys, and I understand their opinion to be that I hold the office until the first of March. And I propose to justify that opinion, by reading as follows from the report of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees, under date of December 17, 1873. [Here witness read the following:]

The Finance Committee to whom was referred back the report in regard to salaries for November, would beg leave to state that they have carefully examined all the records bearing upon the case, and

find that with the exception of Messrs. Macomber and Stanton, that their time would expire March 1st, 1873, and that since that time they have been working under the will of the Board, &c.

From this it appears that the College year begins the first of March, and a year from the first of March 1873, would be to the first of March 1874. I take that as the expressed opinion from the Board as to the time that the Professors' year begins and ends, at any rate whether we are in or out of office, we have done a year's College work, and we propose to get *our pay* for it.

I wish to have it understood, in answer to Senator Cooley's question as to my views of the purposes of the College, as follows:

[I wish to state my views now consecutively, so that they may be printed in a connected form by the reporter.]

SENATOR COOLEY. I asked the witness certain questions; now he proposes to read an essay here, and I object to it. But if there is anything the witness has sworn to that does him injustice, he now has an opportunity to correct it.

WITNESS. I present this as part of my answer to the Senator's question because I think the report of my evidence, taking the questions and answers together, does not give the impression that I meant to convey in answer to his questions.

[The Committee decided, after some discussion, to permit the witness to read his consecutive statement. After he had read a portion of it Senator Cooley renewed his objection to the reading of the statement on the ground that it was only a recapitulation in a concise form of what the witness had already stated while on the witness stand.]

Moved that the further reading of the paper now being read by Professor Jones be dispensed with, and the portion read be not received as testimony, it appearing to be a repetition of his former testimony.

Adopted.

Senator Cooley then moved that Professor Jones have an opportunity to refer to anything on which he has been examined or cross-examined, and if he desires, to correct his statement or to add anything to his answers if he was not understood. I desire to treat the witness fairly, and don't wish to cram him at all.

Carried.

WITNESS. The evidence is not now before me, and I am unable at this time to make such additions, neither can I point to what I did say or to the exact place where I wish to make corrections.



[It was here expressed as the sense of the Committee that in addition to Professor Jones having access to the manuscript as furnished by the short-hand reporter, and making such corrections as he deems necessary, that he should also be provided in the future with proof-sheets of this testimony, and be permitted to make corrections therein.]

Witness excused.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow at two o'clock p. m.

N. A. MERRELL, *Chairman pro tem.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 16th, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment. Senator Merrell in the Chair.

Present—Senator Cooley, and Representatives Newbold, Peet, Brown, Mitchell and Goodrich.

Absent—Senator Kephart.

The minutes of the last meeting were read, amended, and approved.

Moved, by Mr. Peet, that until further arrangements are made, the Committee hold its meetings in this room. The motion was adopted.

A communication from L. Q. Hoggatt, and a copy of a letter purporting to come from Robert Marshall, Master of Ames Grange, No. 121, were read. It was moved by Mr. Goodrich, that this paper, purporting to be a copy of a letter written by Robert Marshall, be placed on file, and be taken up at some future time for what it is worth. The motion was adopted.

Ordered, that the clerk telegraph to Professors Foote, Wynn, Bessey and Lee, at Ames, Professor Mathews, at Knoxville, and John A. Hull, Esq., Boonsboro, to appear before the Committee, on Wednesday next.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at two o'clock, p. m.

N. A. MERRELL, *Chairman, pro tem.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 17, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Senator Merrell in the chair.

Present, Senator Cooley, and Representatives Peet, Newbold, Mitchell, Brown, and Goodrich.

Absent, Senator Kephart.

The minutes of the last meeting were read, amended, and approved.

Senator Cooley read and submitted a letter from George W. Bassett, land agent for the college, which was accompanied by a verified statement of the facts relative to the leasing of the college lands.

The statement was read, and on motion, was received and placed on file, to be taken as a verified statement made by Mr. Bassett, and published with the proceedings of the Committee, if not impeached.

HON. L. Q. HOGGATT, *sworn, testified as follows:*

[Col. Hoggatt's letter having first been read as far as to the list of names, the witness said:]

I gave a list of names, one of them is Menhennett, he is at Ontario, instead of Ames, also Daniel Flynn, I gave that address but have forgot it.

*By Senator Cooley:*

I wish Mr. Hoggatt would make his statement, then I may want to cross examine him on that.

WITNESS. Of my own personal knowledge I know nothing more than we know from the records and published reports, &c. So far as my personal knowledge is concerned, I know nothing about any of the professors drinking intoxicating liquors at the college, yet I believe they do, some of them; and I want H. M. Thomson and Wm. Menhennett questioned particularly on that subject.

Q. The Committee would like to have you, as you are a citizen of that county, give anything and everything you know about the management of the Agricultural College.

A. I think in its management, from the records and proceedings what I have read, there is a misapplication and misappropriation of the funds, such as you have already had here. The interest fund which was to be kept sacred, has been misapplied and misused for the purchase of a farm without any authority from the State or any other

authority only from the board and president. There is some testimony I have to take to get at that. There has been some seventeen or eighteen thousand dollars of the interest fund misapplied; taken from that fund for heating apparatus. These things, however, you have before you.

Q. Yes, but we want you to lay before the committee any facts you know in connection with the management of the College and its wants.

A. I have some certificates—I don't know whether you would accept them or not—about tuition. (The law says that tuition is to be free.) They are from persons who have paid attention to the subject; at least it was collected off of me. I believe I have Graham's certificate. was not collected, but it was put into the hands of a lawyer to collect; he told them if they wanted to collect it he would try the constitutionality of the law; he was going to the mountains this winter, as his health was bad. It was something more than twenty dollars, and they left it in the hands of a lawyer to collect, and he told them to commence suit; It was for tuition of his daughter. They said that was for music. I don't know whether that was a side show or what it was. It was while he was on his way from Delaware county, this State; and I paid a tuition fee for music; I didn't want to have a suit and I paid it; my understanding was that the tuition was free in the College, and amongst the balance of the mismanagement we might as well have it brought out. I would like to have this paper read, from one of the students; I don't know whether you would permit it or not in reference to the book concern; this is all that I heard; I don't know anything about it only what I heard from others; they managed the book concern in order to make money off of the students, and they complained of it considerably; it was tolerable loud up there; I have Mr. Graham's certificate somewhere amongst my papers.

Q. You say this letter is from one of the students?

A. Yes.

Q. Where is the student?

A. He is at Ann Arbor. I wrote a letter propounding certain interrogatories and got this from him, knowing there would be an investigation, because if no one else had called for it, I should; I did think to get mine in first, but my friend did not let me; this is in answer to interrogatory No. 4; I would like to have them read it; the interrogatories and answers in relation to the books.

MR. GOODRICH. I suppose the only question is, as to whether the Colonel has any knowledge as to the truth of the statements.

WITNESS. Nothing only what these men say, and I believe them, I care not whether it is hearsay or not; Harry has sworn to it in an affidavit.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. What other persons besides the one at Ann Arbor have you had any communications with on this subject?

A. I had one from young Buchanan; he said if he was wanted before the Committee, to write to him. I believe all of the class of 1873 had some knowledge of the book concern. As we understand it, they raised considerable excitement then. Stalker was the man. I guess he could tell you more than I can, as he was instrumental in quelling it as I understood it. I would like to have you read this statement if you will.

SENATOR MERRELL: What is the sense of the Committee?

MR. GOODRICH: Let me see it.

WITNESS: Here it is, with the certificate of Graham upon it.

Q. You received them by mail?

A. Yes, and handed to me.

Q. How long since?

A. I cannot say. You can see the date of the letter. I got it, I suppose, in a day or two afterwards.

Q. I see it is dated November, 1873.

A. That was before he left to go to Michigan. I drew that up expressly to see him before he went, but did not, and after he went to Ann Arbor, I sent this to him. The date will show you about the time he made up these answers. I intended to get that statement from him before he left.

MR. GOODRICH: It is an important question which we might as well decide now as at any other time, whether this Committee will receive and place on file, for what they are worth, representations and statements of this kind which are not sworn to.

WITNESS: I can give you the facts that are sworn to.

MR. GOODRICH: It appears in this case that Col. Hoggatt wrote to this man, Mr. Harvey.

WITNESS: George W. Harvey, I wrote to him.

MR. GOODRICH: Who is represented as having been a student in this class, and Harvey answers the exact interrogatories propounded to him by Col. Hoggatt?

WITNESS: He did not just give the particulars. He agreed to



come to my house after College had adjourned. He didn't want President Welch ever to see him with me, because one of the young men wanted to go back. The other young man stated, if he went back to the College and the President saw him with me (he wanted to go back, he wanted to graduate at the College;) he said the President would expel him from the College if he saw him with me. The young man wanted to go back and didn't want the President to see him with me. I sent them to Harvey, at Ann Arbor; I sent them after he went there; I drew them up and sent them to him after he left. I sent these to him and he sent these answers to me by mail.

MR. GOODRICH. It appears certain interrogatories which are brought here have been propounded by Col. Hoggatt to Harvey, and Harvey sent back certain statements which purport to be answers to these questions. Mr. Harvey also states here that the statements in the answers to the interrogatories are true.

WITNESS. One reason, I will say, that I brought them down was, that I thought if I was called before the Committee and would say I heard these things, it would be said that they were mere hearsay, and I thought I would have this statement over his own signature.

MR. GOODRICH. This statement does not constitute what we might call evidence under the law. It may be worth something to this Committee. I move that this letter of Mr. Harvey, and the answers to these interrogatories, be received and placed on file, and considered by the Committee for what they may be worth.

MR. NEWBOLD. I second the motion.

MR. PEET. I believe it has been usual when any letters have been presented here that they be read, so that the Committee can fully and clearly understand what they are placing upon their files.

The motion to place on file prevailed.

WITNESS. I can produce some facts sworn to before a notary public. I haven't them, but they are in town. I guess, then, as far as I am concerned, that you don't want me. I guess I don't know anything very much of my own personal knowledge except the reports you have here and these witnesses. I can tell you in relation to the drinking—you summon Mr. Thomson and Menhennett, and I don't know but Lindsay. I don't know as it's necessary to tell what they say, but when they come I will draw up the interrogatories, and they will tell you where the bottles are.

Q. In regard to this music, tell us whether music goes into what you call the regular course there.

A. I don't know; there may be a side concern there; I don't know. I sent my daughter there, and she took music lessons. I heard some complaints; all I know is, that I paid tuition, and that Graham owed some, and they dunned him for it twice, and put it in the hands of a lawyer.

Q. You mean vocal music or instrumental music, or both?

A. I think it was instrumental music. I think they dunned him twice, and the third time, I think it was, they put it in the hands of a lawyer. I think it was thirty dollars. He told them that he told his daughter to take the lessons, and that he intended she should take the lessons, and that he didn't intend to pay, because the law said, "tuition free."

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you know whether the law says that tuition is free at that College?

A. I think I do know that we have been getting tuition free. I don't know whether it mentions music or not.

Q. Do you know whether instruction in instrumental music is given as part of the College course of study?

A. I don't know anything about it; only my daughter took the lessons, and I paid for them. I know that well. It might have been a side-show up there.

Q. Do you know out of what fund the salary of the teacher of instrumental music is paid?

A. No, sir; I don't know anything about it. I only went there on business, and if it is necessary to bring up my personal matters, every time I went I was insulted, and I concluded I would not go there any more.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. How far did you live from the College?

A. From the College track I lived about sixteen rods, and about a mile, or a little over a mile, to the College building.

Q. Are you a farmer?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know whether that College farm in any sense is a thorough model farm? You are a farmer, and have some opinion of that.

A. I should not call it a model farm, and I have not heard any one

say it was a model farm, except one man. He said any farm was a model farm that you could make money off of. I don't think they made much money off of that.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Do you know what fund this money went into for this music?

A. All I know about it is I paid it, or my wife did, which is the same.

Q. You don't know whether the teacher of instrumental music kept a cent of it?

A. I don't know nothing about the internal arrangement of the thing only on hearsay. I never went there only on business.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Col. Hoggatt, did you ever hold the office of Trustee of that College?

A. Yes.

About what time?

A. I think it was about 1866. I may be mistaken, but I think it was.

Q. Do you remember when you were elected?

A. No, sir; but I recollect I was a member, and only served one term, I think, or one meeting of the Board, and I think that was when we got ninety-one thousand dollars appropriated to build the building.

How long did you continue in office?

A. Well, sir, we kept Peter Melendy from getting a claim allowed that he tried to get in, and they legislated me out of office. They legislated me out of office, and the whole Board, except Peter.

Q. How long did you hold the office of Trustee?

A. I could not tell you exactly. I went in in January. I succeeded Mr. Graham. I think it was that winter of the legislature. I am not certain whether it was in 1866 or not, but I think it was, and I don't think that I served but once on that board. Melendy had a claim that he insisted on. He tried to get the old board to allow it, but they disallowed it, and I understood he tried to get the legislature to allow it, and they disallowed it. Mr. Robinson, Mr. Brunson, and myself, and I have forgotten the balance of the members that were on the board. We met here when we got the appropriation. He brought that claim in, of four hundred and eighty dollars, and we had some little talk over it, and it made him a little mad over it, and I always imagined it was

him that started the movement, for the next day, or that week or that session, we were all legislated out of office except Peter.

Q. Legislated out by whom?

A. By the legislature. The law was re-modeled and a new board created.

Q. That was in 1866?

A. I think it was 1866.

Q. I understand you to say that during that time you made no expenditures of money?

A. I don't intend to say like some of the rest of them. I guess we took some of that money; that interest fund, I think we did, with the understanding that when the Story county bonds were paid, (the county of Story gave ten thousand dollars bonus for the location of the institution there,) the understanding was that when they were paid that that was to be put back to that fund. It was the very last thing done. I think it was seven thousand dollars, if I am not mistaken.

Q. Did you vote for that appropriation of the interest fund?

A. I don't recollect what I did.

Q. Do you remember whether you opposed it?

A. I don't think I did. I will tell you my reasons. We did not know but what there was money on hands. The very last thing Melendy did was to show the statement of affairs.

Q. You mean to say that you expended money when you didn't know you had it, but only supposed you had it?

A. I did. We supposed we had some money on hand. Peter was the Secretary. We had appropriated some money. I think it was seven thousand dollars, and supposed the money on hands could be used for that purpose, separate and apart from the interest and endowment fund, and we didn't know until—I don't think it was twenty minutes after we did know it, until we adjourned. We appropriated that money and didn't know there was any money on hand. The Secretary did not make his report and we could not get him to.

Q. At the time you made that appropriation, did you know it was out of the interest fund?

A. We did not know how much we had on hand. If there was any money on hand we didn't know it, but we supposed there was. But when we came to find out, it was out of the interest fund that we got that seven thousand dollars.

Q. When did you settle the account with the interest fund. When did you take it out of the Story county bonds?



A. When was that paid back?

Q. Yes.

A. You will have to ask my successor.

Q. What other transaction was there involving the expenditure of money during your term of office?

A. I don't think there was any.

Q. What did you do with the ninety thousand dollars?

A. That went, sir, to put up the College house and to repair perhaps the barn.

Q. You were one of the Board then?

A. Not then, I was not. I was only in office about a week, I think, told you. When I came down here I attended one meeting of the Board of Trustees, then they appropriated seven thousand dollars to be used for purposes on the farm that they were improving. Then Peter made his annual report, and in twenty minutes after he made his annual report we adjourned. We didn't know until he had made his annual report, that there was no money on hands, only that interest money, so we took it out of the interest fund—whether it was put back out of the Story county bonds, I don't know.

Q. When was you elected?

A. I was elected in the winter of 1866 as the successor of G. W. Graham.

Q. You held your office one year?

A. No sir; I came in in January 1866 I think, then attended one meeting of the Board; I was only elected successor, and of course the time would go out between the two terms of the Legislature; I may be mistaken about the date of my election, but the facts are all right except the date; I think it was 1866 that I came here, in January.

Q. Did you ever attend more than one meeting of the Board?

A. I attended two other meetings of the Board up at the farm, when they met there, not as a member of the Board.

Q. How often did you meet?

A. I attended, not as a member of the Board of Trustees; I attended the meeting of the other Trustees; I never met on the Board as a Trustee—as a member of the Board, but once, and that was in 1866, here; I think Mr. Holmes was our President; Mr. Holmes was a member, too.

Q. Were you a member of any committee?

A. I don't think I was. There was a committee appointed to ex-

amine bills. They cut down Melendy's entire claim six hundred and twenty dollars; he got a little excited over that.

Q. During the winter you held office did you appropriate any money for the College building, or for building any other house on the farm.

A. No sir, not for the College. We made an appropriation for some other purposes, I recollect about that. Scott was building the foundation; I told them when he came down that the foundation that was laid for the College was not fit to build a hen-house on.

Q. Was that foundation afterwards taken up and removed?

A. I understand a good portion of it was, and put down again, and it made a pretty good, sound wall, I think.

Q. Don't you know that it was all taken up, and a new foundation put in?

A. I could not say that I do, for I was not there to see; if I had seen it then I would have known it, sir.

Q. Who was treasurer during your term of office?

A. Well, sir, I could not tell you. Possibly it was Robinson; but I am not certain.

Q. Do you know whether his accounts were audited and found correct or otherwise, during your administration?

A. I don't recollect. I think we met over at the Savery House one night, one evening, and had an informal meeting. I don't recollect enough about it to state anything positively.

Q. I want to ask you if you don't recollect that there was a discrepancy in the accounts that you had some difficulty over, that evening?

A. I think that was in the other building, across there. I think so. We didn't know it until about twenty minutes before we adjourned. I didn't know of any discrepancy with any of the accounts; but I wanted to know where the money was to come from. Peter said we would use the interest fund, and pay it back out of the Story county bonds, when we collected them.

Q. Was that the only time, during your term of holding office, that any of the interest fund was used for the purposes of building, repairing buildings, or anything of that kind?

A. As far as I recollect, it was, now. Perhaps there might have been a meeting up at the college. I don't think they met there.

Q. In your letter you say you know of some things. Please state

whether you have taken any pains to ascertain the truth or falsity of these reports, by personal examination?

A. There is some things that I know of, that is the tuition; I know that, because I have paid that.

Q. I want to ask you—

WITNESS. I want to get through—

SENATOR COOLEY. Excuse me.

WITNESS. That is what I know. What I don't see, I can't know.

Q. Did you understand from the law of Congress, or of this State, that music was taught free at that college, or only the sciences pertaining to agriculture and mechanics?

A. I sent my daughter there for the purpose of getting all the tuition she could get, and I understood it was to be free, that that was the object of the law.

Q. At that time, I want to ask you, whether Story county had more than her quota of students at the college?

A. Probably they had.

Q. At the time your daughter went there, had Story county her quota under the law?

A. I should say so, perhaps more too.

Q. Then I want to ask you if all students coming in from a county after it has its quota, do not pay their tuition?

A. I don't know as I understand the law so, it may be so, though.

Q. Did you ever hear of any of the students having to pay tuition for the mechanical or agricultural course?

A. No, sir.

Q. You know of their paying nothing for tuition except for music?

A. Nothing except for music that I know of.

Q. Did you ever visit the College at its commencements or upon other occasions?

A. I have been there at one of the commencements, or two.

Q. How recently?

A. I think I was there when Judge Cole delivered an address and Judge Wright.

Q. Have you ever been there with a view of ascertaining the truth or falsity of the reports circulated in that neighborhood?

A. There was not anything that I could see there, or that came in my view. I didn't see anything only what students themselves told me; I didn't put myself to any trouble to enquire after it.

Q. You said a moment since that you didn't go there often, because you was insulted when you did go.

A. I most always was.

Q. Please state what you mean by that.

A. Will you allow me to state it in my own way?

Q. Certainly.

A. The President and I had a good deal of talk. I went there, my daughter came on a visit from Indiana, and my niece had come by the State University of Indiana, where her brother had graduated, and she came out here. She said she would like to go over to the Iowa State Agricultural College and go through that, and I took them over. We went into, I don't know these rooms what you call them, in our Colleges, I don't know how to name them, not having been in Colleges often. But I went into what I suppose is called the reception room, and told the matron that *I would be pleased to see the President*. My wife and daughter and niece went back and sat down in the room, and I suppose she went to inform the President. He didn't come, he didn't make his appearance. After we waited there a while Professor Bessey came in, and I told him *I would be pleased to see the President*! He said "yes," and told me that he would inform him. I think that some one of the students came around there after while and I told him *I would be pleased to see the President*! But he didn't make his appearance, and I felt a little mortified. I didn't want my niece to know that I would be treated in that way. I felt a little sensitive, perhaps a little over sensitive about it. I think Miss McDonald [I think it was, I would not know her if I was to see her,] says to my sister and niece, that if they wished to see the College she would conduct them through. I didn't go with them. I went home, I didn't say anything about it, except to my friend, I told him how I thought the President had mistreated me. Another time Mr. Lindsey Carr, who lives about eight miles east of here, a man whom I have known ever since infancy. He was the President of the Polk County Agricultural Society, and of the Horticultural Society, a good man and true, came up to pay me a visit, him and his wife and grand daughter. He told me he wanted to see if he could not get his grand daughter, an orphan that he was guardian for, into that College. That was last fall a year, I think. I told him after dinner we would go over to the College, they are first rate No. 1, good domestic people, and old acquaintances. I told him we would go over in the afternoon or in the morning. That afternoon—he stayed all night with me, or stayed all night with another friend of his, then came to our house, we went over with his mule team, and went into the College. I went into the reception room and said to Miss



McDonald, whether it was her or not, I don't know, but it was some lady, in the left hand room as you go in. I said to the matron, I suppose it was, *we would be pleased to see the President!* The door was about half open.

MR. GOODRICH: Is this the second time you were there?

A. This is the second time. The door was about half open into what I believe is the President's room, where he generally stays. I don't know what he does; I guess it is where he hears classes recite. It was right next to the reception room. Before I came over I told Lindsey Curr that I had been *cut once*, and didn't know but I would be again. He said to me, "Lush," (my name is Lucien, the boys always called me Luce.) Lindsey began to smile, kind o' shake his hands, says he, "Luce, this is what makes presidents;" says he, "I came here to see the President, and I am going to see him if I have to make every man mad in this house." I didn't see the President and didn't hear him coming. I told him he certainly would be in directly. I could hear his talking, (I knew his voice,) and I thought he certainly would be in soon, but he didn't come. I just imagined it was the case, but it may not have been so, that he thought he had a chance, and he wanted to give me *another dig*.

SENATOR COOLEY: Was there any other time?

WITNESS: I have not got through with this time. At last, Lindsey got up and went right through into the other room, to the Matron, and says he, "madam, I came here on business, and I want to see the President, and I am going to see him." Directly he came slipping in; says I, "how are you, Mr. President?" Says I, "Mr. President, this is Mr. Carr." "Mr. Carr, President Welch." I don't know whether that is the collegiate way of doing it or not, but that's the way I introduced him. He seemed as polite to us as a man would naturally be.

Says Lindsey, "I came here to see about getting my grand daughter and an orphan child in the College, that I am guardian for." I felt a little mortified, because I wanted Lindsey to think that I was a little better at *court* than I was ——. Well, he talked over things generally, as polite as if nothing had happened. Now, says Lindsey, "my family has never been to College and graduated, and I want to graduate them, and they want to go through and look at this building." "Oh! yes, certainly." The President and we all got up to go through the building, and the President wanted me to go. He told me to "come on," Mr. Hoggatt. [I think I mentioned to Lindsey, that I would go out and tend to his mules.] I didn't want to go. The Pres-

ident he took hold of me, says he, "your likeness hangs up in the other room." In order to know about the likenesses, I will state that the secretary wanted to have our photographs; I suppose he thought it would please the board hung up there.

"Mr. Hoggatt, come along," says he; "your likeness is hanging up in the other room; come in and see it." Says I, "Mr. President, I never worship that, nor I never look in the glass and worship what see there." We went into the library and he was showing Lindsey the books, and turning around to me Lindsey says, "this is what make presidents of colleges, Luce," putting out his big bony paw and shakin' it. Says the President to me, "do you want to look at the books?" "No," says I; "I have been insulted here twice, and if you intended it you have succeeded in it most completely. Lindsey, I'll go out and tend to the mules." Afterwards he took me to task about it and apologized to me; I told him all about what it was; I told him that it was all satisfactory, now; I told Cap. Smith that I would be as deceitful as he was; that I thought I would just hold my own with him. Then we had a fair; he was our president; I want to tell you the whole story; I know you are anxious to know it, and you want to make all the capital out of it you can.

SENATOR COOLEY. We want to get what you know; we want the facts.

WITNESS. We had a fair and he was president of it; it was the largest fair we ever had out there; he was the president of it; it was just as I was going down to Boone county to get some subsidy for the narrow-gauge road; I went along and saw a large crowd there, and they were restless and they wanted something to attract their attention; I didn't see the president just then and I went to the vice president and told him that this must start off; that the people must have something to attract their attention. Says he, "I don't know of any body that will do it;" says he "you go up onto the platform and start it." I went up on the platform, and from what source I don't know, (its always been a mystery to me how he got there without me seeing him) but the president came climbing up there onto the platform. Says he, "I am president of this concern, and I am under no obligations to you for the position I occupy." I never had a man talk to me that way, and hold still as long as I did. I walked right out of there and got away; I supposed then that the report was that he ordered me off; I came back after we got our subsidies down there at Boone; nothing more occurred between the president and I at that time, but he found out that my feelings were hurt.

He desired to come around me. I told him I thought he had insulted me. When election time was around I saw him. Said I, Mr. President, did what I said at Tomlin's Hall insult you? Why, what else could it do, says he. Says I, if it did, I did just what I wanted to do; I wanted to get even with you for what you did at the fair.

Q. Are there any other insults that he has given you?

A. No, only I know he always took a very important part in our elections.

Q. Is that one of the insults?

A. No, I don't pretend that is any insult at all; that is all right.

Q. Then there are three of these occurrences?

A. That is all.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you know what the President was doing; whether he was engaged in hearing a class or not, the first time you called?

A. No, sir.

Q. You don't know?

A. He might have been engaged in hearing a class.

Q. Do you know whether the officers and professors will leave a class to receive a visitor?

A. I don't claim they ought to.

Q. Do you know what he was doing when you called the second time?

A. No, sir; if I had seen him around, perhaps I could tell you.

Q. You don't know whether he was teaching a class or not?

A. No, sir; but I think if he wanted to be a little gentlemanly about it, he could have told me the reason why he didn't come in.

Q. How long did you stay there on the second occasion, before he came out?

A. I could not tell you. It might have appeared longer to a man who was a little excited than to one who was not.

Q. Give us your best opinion as to how long you stayed there on the second occasion, before the President came in?

A. Well, as near as I could say, somewhere between a half hour and an hour.

Q. After he came out, do I understand you that he invited you to visit the library and go through the building with him?

A. Oh, yes.

Q. Was the insult to you the length of time you had to wait before he came in?

A. I think that was it.

Q. He wanted you to go and look at your picture; was that an insult to you?

A. I thought that was to soap me a little; that was his style.

Q. You don't mean that it was an insult to you to invite you to look at your photograph?

A. Oh, no.

Q. State whether you have made any personal examination of the books of the College, so you might ascertain whether the charges of mismanagement were true or false.

A. I have got the President's letter, written by some one who wrote it at his suggestion, and have that. I can put it on file if you want it.

Q. I asked you, &c. [Same as last question above.]

A. Yes.

Q. When was that?

A. At the last meeting of the board, in November.

Q. Did you go there in compliance with the President's request.

A. No, sir; I didn't go there. I was at the meeting of the board at the last session.

Q. How often have you looked over the College Farm and College to see whether it was complying, in a just sense, with the law?

A. I don't think I ever took any pains to look over it, or go all over it. I live right adjoining it; my west line is the east line of the College land.

Q. Have you ever been there to visit the school and see how it was progressing?

A. No, sir; as I told you when Judge Wright and Cole delivered the address I was there.

Q. Did you ever answer that request, or take any notice of it, when you were notified to come and examine the books?

A. I didn't, because I knew it was useless; and I think you will have as much trouble to find out where the books were as I would have had. I was satisfied I could not learn anything about it during the time the Board was in session, and I knew the record would be brought here and examined by this Committee.

Q. You say you have heard the complaints of the citizens?

A. Yes.

Q. What did you hear them complain of?

A. Of the College, the manner in which it was run. I could not tell you how many men I have heard speak of it.



Q. I want you to name one—can you?

A. Yes; I have heard Graham, I have heard Marshall, and I have heard Porter, and others.

Q. Now I want you to state what their reports were to you?

A. I could not tell you particularly. If I ever thought I was going to be called on as a witness, I should have charged my memory with it so I could have stated precisely. I heard Squire Ross, of Franklin Township. I could not tell you now many others, but there are many others.

Q. Can you tell us any charge they have made, or enough so that we can examine them as to what they know?

A. I can tell you, in the last canvass, what they were asking me in several of the townships: They wanted to know of me about the steal that there was down at the Agricultural College? I told them that if there was any steal down there I didn't know anything about it; that I didn't scrape dirt both ways; that I said the same thing in this township that I did in Ames; that I had hoped there would be an investigating committee, and pledged myself to assist in bringing that about, but that I knew of no steal. That is about what I told them.

Q. Do you know of any man that does know of any steal? that is what we want to find out about.

A. No. This misappropriation in contravention of the act of Congress; that is what the principal complaint is about.

Q. Do you know of any other?

A. I told that, of the tuition fee; you have my testimony on that.

Q. That is two. Now what other complaint?

A. What other? They complain about the Faculty.

Q. Now what person has complained, and of what have they complained?

A. You ask Mr. Harvey, and R. W. Buchanan, George W. Harvey, and Mr. Graham. You have got his statement there, you will find. I forget the young man's name from Mascatine.

Q. Hastings?

A. Yes, Hastings; and I couldn't mention the balance of the students.

Q. State whether the citizens of the county have made any charges or told anything they knew of their own knowledge detrimental to the College.

A. Nothing of their own knowledge. Unless it was, I don't want to mention the young man's name, and won't until you tell me to. He

told me that that man ought to be removed, and further, that he was the greatest detriment there was to the College. He told me he didn't want me to say anything about it; said he might want to go back to the College, and if he did, the President would want to expel him. I will tell you his name.

SENATOR COOLEY. I don't ask you to do it, because I want him to go back to the College.

WITNESS. Yes, I will tell you, because I want him to come here as a witness. Mr. R. P. Kelley of Cambridge lives twenty-one miles north of here. He told me on the twenty-sixth of December.

Q. Did he explain to you why he wanted to go back to a college, with such a man at its head?

A. He didn't; no, sir.

Q. Do you know whether he is a student under discipline at the College?

A. I don't know anything about it.

Q. Has he ever been suspended?

A. Not that I know of. I am satisfied that it is pretty difficult to get anything out of them, because they know that the President has got such a disposition that he would remove them if it were known. The complaint of Harvey is not so particularly against the President as it is against some of the rest of the Faculty and the Vice President that Harvey's complaint is particularly against.

Q. Who is the Vice President?

A. The Vice President is cashier; believe it is Gen. Geddes; it is in relation to books—that he got a set of books for the old class \$15.00 cheaper than they were selling them at in the College.

Q. Do you know who has had charge of the books and the selling of them for the last four years?

A. Only as I hear it.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge of any student that has been mistreated at the College?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know who dismisses the students—the President or the Board of Trustees?

Q. That is the great trouble; they had a judiciary committee instead of the Faculty. I heard some of the students grumbling about that. I don't know how that arrangement is.

Q. Do you not know that the president never, of his own motion

alone, disciplines any student. Is it not the faculty committee or faculty that orders it?

A. I have heard of his doing it. I don't know whether he did it or not.

Q. You understand there is a judiciary committee?

A. There was, I understand.

Q. You understood that judiciary committee to be composed of whom?

A. Certain officers; I don't know who they are. Those that were there and are intimate with the running of the arrangement could tell you. I could not. My own opinion was that the president was behind that committee, using it in that way, [making a gesture with the hand,] using it to slink out of it himself. I don't know that that was the object of that judiciary committee.

Q. Have you talked with Professor Jones and the other professors who were dispensed with there?

A. I have talked with him, and have talked with students who are here to swear.

Q. Did you ever find any fault with the college or its management up to last November?

A. I never did. I have worked for the college, and expressed my confidence in it. I have bragged on the president often, when I knewed I was not telling the truth, just to keep up the reputation of the college.

Q. You are not bragging on him much now!

A. No, *you bet* I am not! I did it because I knew if the faculty got into disrepute the college would, and that is the trouble now.

Q. Do you know who the judiciary committee was composed of?

A. I don't know whether it was composed of the teachers, or the board of trustees, or professors. I would not be surprised if the president was a member of it.

Q. I want to know if you know anything against the college or its faculty detrimental to the interests of the college?

A. William S. Lindsay said he would rather work in the president's cellar than anywhere else about the college, because he said he could get better whisky in it than he could get anywhere else. He, I think, is in Chicago now.

Q. Was he that character of man that he would steal the president's whisky in his cellar, if he could find any in it?

A. I don't know as I understood him that way. I didn't understand him that he had to steal it.

Q. What did you understand?

A. I just understood there was good whisky there. I didn't understand whether he took any of it or not. He didn't say any more. You can arrive at your own honest conclusions about it. You know now just as much about it as I can tell you. He is a good man and an honest man—a hard-laboring man. I think he is a brick mason and stone mason.

Q. Has he worked in the College?

A. Yes, he has worked a good deal there.

Q. You say one of the students objected to being seen in your presence.

A. Did I say that?

Q. If the President saw him in your presence?

A. I don't know whether he did say that, not positively, but that was my idea. He was to meet me on the Sunday before he left, but he didn't on some account.

Q. I understood you to say that he didn't like to have the President see you together?

A. I think he did. The other one told me that he didn't want the President to know these things, because if he went back to that school he might be dismissed.

Q. Don't you think it is the President's duty to look after the associations of the students?

A. Altogether right, sir, and it is the duty of citizens to look after the President's associations, too.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Did I understand you you was acting as Trustee of that College? I didn't get the exact length of time.

A. Well, sir, I could not tell you positively, but I don't think more than six weeks or two months. It might have been longer than that. I think I succeeded W. J. Graham, you know him, of your county.

Q. Will you just state the duties of that Board of Trustees—what their duties were?

A. The duties of that Board were to make appropriations and to superintend the building.

Q. Does the entire responsibility of making these appropriations rest upon the trustees?

A. When they got any money to appropriate it devolved upon them. I think Holmes was our President of the Board, *pro tem*.



Q. You say at the time you was a member of the Board there was \$7,000 appropriated out of the Interest Fund, with the understanding that it was to be paid out of Story county bonds?

A. Yes. The bonds I don't think were issued then, and were not due.

Q. That was the understanding, was it, that they were to be paid out of the Story county bonds?

A. Melendy said, and others said, that was the way; that we would borrow that out of the Interest Fund and pay it back out of the Story county bonds.

Q. Is that mismanagement or misappropriation chargeable to the President or Faculty that has been in the College since that time?

A. I would not so take it; they were not in existence at the time. t time, in 1866, the President hadn't ever seen it, I suppose.

Q. To your knowledge, had there been any of that Interest Fund appropriated under the former Board of Trustees in that way, or for any purpose contrary to law?

A. Now you are talking about a matter in which I get my knowledge from the books and reports.

Q. Well, state what you know from the reports.

A. I think there was not.

Q. You had, then, a precedent upon which you made this appropriation?

A. I would suppose that they took the precedent from us.

Q. I want to know whether they took the precedent from you, or whether you took the precedent from a former Board?

A. That is the first appropriation, I think, that was made out of the Interest Fund. I think there was no other appropriation made out of it before. I have no knowledge of it. I get my knowledge from the books. I am satisfied there have been misappropriations from the Interest Fund in direct violation of the law; so much so they kept at it, that the legislature had to make it a criminal offense, I think.

Q. Well, you was a trustee in making this first appropriation. Have not all these subsequent boards done this from your example?

A. I could not say. If they did, they should have been served just like we were—mustered out of service.

Q. You say it was your custom to praise up that College and Faculty, when you knew what you were stating in regard to them was untrue; was it not a general custom among your neighbors to do the same thing?

A. There is, some of them—I don't know that I could say it is general—there is enough of them that receives *patronage* to do that.

Q. Don't some others besides those who receive patronage, have that habit?

A. I would not be surprised that there are some praising them up in order to keep the institution above water, when they are aware that it could be better.

Q. State whether or not the statement of Lindsay, about getting good whisky in the President's cellar, was only a way he had of praising up the President?

A. He was working there.

Q. Was not that only a way he had of praising up the institution?

A. No doubt he knowd he should flatter the President to keep on the right side of him. No doubt of that.

SENATOR MEHRRELL: State again, if you please, just how that \$7,000 appropriation was made; whether at the time the appropriation was made you had any knowledge that there was any fund out of which that appropriation should properly be drawn?

A. Nothing except the Story County bonds, and they were not issued at that time. We made the appropriation, and was to tax our people to pay the interest on that ten thousand dollars of Story County bonds.

Q. Was it or was it not after that \$7,000 appropriation was made that you discovered from the report of treasurer Melendy that there was no proper funds out of which it could be paid?

A. It was after the appropriation was made that he made the statement, and not over twenty minutes before we adjourned.

Q. You then made the arrangement that the money could be paid back out of the Story County bonds?

A. Yes. Robinson was the Treasurer then, I think.

SENATOR COOLEY: Was it not your duty, as Trustee, to know whether you had the funds on hand before you appropriated \$7,000?

A. Yes, we ought to knowd it. I told you they mustered us out of the service because we didn't do our duty. We made appropriations for this, that and the other, and we didn't know that there was no money on hands except the Interest Fund until about twenty minutes before we adjourned.

Q. I will ask you whether it was not your duty as Trustees to have known whether there was or not, the proper funds on hand before you made appropriations.

A. Yes, I should think we ought to know.

Q. What is the general sentiment of the Ames citizens in regard to the management of the College?

A. I think there is a majority of them that thinks it is badly managed. There are a good many of them who think the other way; there is twenty or twenty-five there under the eye of the President, who get patronage and profit on it.

Q. You swear that you think that the majority of the citizens of Ames think the College is badly managed?

A. I SWEAR THAT I THINK THAT THE MAJORITY OF THE CITIZENS OF AMES THINK IT IS BADLY MANAGED. Put that down in capitals!

Q. And are opposed to the present management of the College?

A. Yes; are opposed to the management of the College, and think it is badly managed.

Q. You think so?

A. I do, sir. That is my opinion.

*By Senator Goodrich:*

Explain to us what you understand by the interest fund. Where does the money come from that makes up that fund?

A. I will show you in a minute. I know that half of the members of the legislature don't know anything about it, from the way they talk about it. That is derived from the sale and lease of lands.

[Reads §§4 and 5 of the Act of Congress, making the grant of lands, which see.]

Q. I want to understand your idea of that?

A. This interest fund is for the pay of the faculty.

Q. I understand you that the interest fund is made up from the sales of lands and leases of lands?

A. That is the way I understand that, sir, from the reading of the law.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Did not nearly all of the citizens of Ames sign a petition that the president's resignation be not accepted by the Board of Trustees last fall?

A. No, sir.

Q. What proportion of the citizens signed it?

A. I will tell you all about it if you will let me.

. How many signed it?

A. I could not tell you that, but I know a majority of them didn't do it; there was a great many signed it, but I know a majority of them didn't do it.

Q. Do you swear that a majority of the legal voters of the town of Ames did not sign it?

A. No sir, I didn't swear it, and you didn't hear me say so. I swear that I think that a majority of the citizens of Ames think that the College is badly managed; and I SWEAR THAT I DON'T BELIEVE THAT THE MAJORITY OF THE CITIZENS OF AMES SIGNED THAT PETITION. You may put that in capitals!

Q. But you don't know?

A. I don't know; I would hardly think they could get a majority in that time; it was not until evening that they took it over there. From the talk I heard afterwards the President came down and told Cap. Smith he had resigned; he told them it was no child's play; that he meant business; that the moment his pay ceased here it commenced in Arkansas.

Q. Who told you that?

A. Mr. Smith. They got up the petition and presented it to me; I told them I believed not; that I didn't desire to sign it; it was in the evening; they went around and got most of his friends to sign it—all except a few; they hadn't time to get one-half of them to sign it in town.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

By what authority did the Treasurer pay out the interest fund?

A. The Treasurer of the College?

Q. I suppose so.

A. I think the President manipulated that; I don't know.

Q. You don't know.

A. I don't know what the form of the order was; I never saw it. I suppose it would be paid out on the order of the President, countersigned by the Secretary.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. The order of the President or of the Board of Trustees?

A. Board of Trustees, I suppose, orders the payment.

Q. Do you know of a case where it was not so paid?

A. I have heard of a case where it was not so.



Q. Do you know of a case?

A. Oh, I don't know, sir. A man can know without he sees it, very well, or proves it by one of his five senses.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

I suggest that Mr. Hoggatt be permitted to make any further statements he may want to make.

WITNESS. I have got no other statements I want to make. I thought Senator Cooley was anxious to make it appear that I had some personal feeling, and I have given him all the personal feeling I have.

*By Senator Cooley:*

I was anxious to get at the *facts*. We wanted to know what you knew about the charges set out in the preamble.

A. I know but little about them, except from reports.

L. Q. Hoggatt excused.

Moved that Senator Maxwell be examined to-morrow in case Professor Foote is not present.

The motion was adopted.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at two o'clock, P. M.

N. A. MERRELL, *Chairman, pro tem.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 18th, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment. Senator Kephart in the Chair.

Present—Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell, and Representatives Peet, Newbold, Brown and Goodrich.

Absent—Representative Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

HON. G. M. MAXWELL, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*Mr. President and Gentlemen of the Committee:* If you will allow me, I would like to make a further statement.

I do not wish to be placed in a position that may appear that I am trifling with a matter of so much importance as this matter that is

before you, bringing into account and question and character the good name of so many gentlemen as appear in evidence before you.

I stated when I was before you before that the reason why I took the humble part I did in raising this Committee was from newspaper articles, from facts, or what was supposed to be facts, that were reported in the investigation in the Senate here before, and from rumor. Now to substantiate that, if you will allow me, I will read here, or suffer it to be read, a clause in the report of that Committee that was raised to examine the various institutions of the State.

I read from Senate Journal, Fourteenth General Assembly of the State of Iowa, page 304; also page 177, from the report of the Committee appointed to examine the Rankin defalcation.

Now, seeing that and seeing the various charges in the newspapers, it was believed by me and almost all others, I believe, that I ever heard express an opinion about it, that it would be for the best interests of the institution and those gentlemen themselves, if there could be a thorough investigation, and upon that, and believing that to be the case, and under the peculiar circumstances under which it came up, I took the part I did in raising this committee. Now, as to anything further, I am ready to be questioned; I know very little about it, personally.

CHAIRMAN: Has any member of the Committee any questions to ask the Senator?

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. You were before this Committee once before?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you any additional statements to make as to the general charges stated in the joint resolution?

A. Not of my own knowledge.

Q. Can you give us the names and residence of any persons who will give us information in regard to these matters, that is positive information of their own knowledge?

I give you the names in that connection of several individuals that I supposed ought to know of the matter.

Q. I will ask you if you can give us any names in addition to those names you have suggested?

A. I don't know that I could, certainly. I might in addition to these names, give you the name of Buchanan, a young gentleman that

graduated there, a son of one of the members of the board from Henry county, and perhaps a Mr. Harvey.

Q. Mr. Harvey was a student there at the time, was he not?

A. Yes, I think so; that is, I don't know that they know anything positive, but you know how this common rumor goes. It will be talked over by men, and when you come to get right down to hard-pan they really don't know very much about it, after all.

Q. I will ask you, Senator, after hearing these rumors and public statements made, if you made any personal inquiries into the matter, with a view of satisfying your mind as to the truthfulness or untruthfulness of the charge?

A. Well, I have talked with persons about it a considerable, that I had considerable confidence in, that led me to believe that it would be necessary and perhaps best, to have an investigation.

Q. You reside in the same county, near the college?

A. About nine miles from it, sir.

Q. Have you any personal knowledge from your own personal experience, of the manner in which the school department of the college has been managed generally?

A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any personal knowledge with regard to the management of the agricultural part of that institution, properly speaking?

A. Well, I think I would hardly be a very good judge of that if I was to see the thing going on. I have heard talk about that, too, which would not be any testimony. I would not consider that I am a judge of what is a model farm.

Q. In their course of instruction, did they conform to the curriculum as laid down in their published reports?

A. I can't say, sir.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Senator Maxwell, you say you know but little personally of what is referred to in the resolution directing this investigation. Will you state what that little is that you do know?

A. We form our impressions from what we hear, to some extent. I have heard persons talk about it, and I am disposed to believe it, at least with some abatement. What men told me, that I believe to be honorable gentlemen and truthful men, and that perhaps is the way I came to that conclusion, by hearing these men talking about it.

Q. Then you know nothing personally about it, only from hearsay?

A. No, I have heard some of the professors. I think Professor Welch has told me himself that some of the interest fund had been used in a press of circumstances, that he thought was justifiable, and that it was used for other purposes than what it was designed. I think Professor Welch has told me that, and other professors, too. Always when he talked to me about it, (I don't know that he did but once,) he said that it was under a press of circumstances; that it had to be done or else the college would have been greatly injured.

Q. Please state what you understand to be the interest fund. What moneys is it made up from?

A. From the rents of land I believe, and from the sales of some lands perhaps, and that money is put out at interest. I don't know but they call the rents the interest fund, I am not certain about it. But have always understood it is money belonging to the endowment fund.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. I desire to have your own individual opinion of that fund. In what way is it made up?

A. I think it is interest or anything coming in from the endowment without touching the principal itself.

Q. You refer, I suppose, to the interest of the money or rather the rent money derived from the leases?

A. I think they call that interest fund. There is others here that would know better about that. It is any money that comes into the treasury legitimately, without touching the principal, as I understand it, or the endowment fund.

*By Senator Kephart:*

Q. I understood you to say you thought President Welch told you that they had used some of the interest fund.

A. I think he did.

Q. Do you know that he did?

A. I think I am pretty positive that he did. Not very long ago we was talking about the matter.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. How long have you lived in Story county?

A. About eighteen years.

Q. You lived there before the Agricultural College was located there?



A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know whether any of the interest fund was ever used for the purpose of repair or to improve or build, before President Welch came there to that college?

A. From hearsay, or personally of my own certain knowledge?

Q. Well sir, from hearsay. Have you ever heard them say it had?

A. It rather seems to me there was some portion of it used before professor Welch came there.

Q. How long have you been in the legislature of Iowa in its different branches?

A. This is the fifth term.

Q. What year were you there first?

A. In 1864.

Q. Will you state to this Committee, whether, at that session, there was not a report showing that they had used this interest fund for other purposes than what, under the terms of the legislative act, they were entitled to use it?

A. I can't say, but I think it has been reported to the legislature several times.

Q. Don't you think it was reported in 1864?

A. I could not say.

Q. What's your best recollection?

A. I don't remember, positively.

Q. Now, I ask about 1866. Was there not a report to the legislature, in 1866, of the amount of interest fund used for purposes other than those you consider legal.

A. I am not certain; I could not say positively.

Q. Well, I will ask you generally, whether you don't know that it has been reported to every legislature that has met since 1864?

A. Well, I would not like to answer that, positively. I think they have made the fact known to the legislature, and asked appropriations to cover it.

Q. Was that fact known before President Welch commenced his term at the College?

A. I am not certain about that.

Q. How long have you been in the Senate?

A. This is three terms, with an extra.

Q. Was it not made known to the legislature two years ago, when you were first in the Senate?

A. I am not positive about that.

Q. Have you read the biennial reports at all to ascertain that fact?

A. I think I have.

Q. Did you read them before and notice this misappropriation that is being stated?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know any one fact or any facts, any one of them absolutely tending to prove or make good the charges of the preamble to the resolution under which we are acting?

A. The facts, as I stated before, are based upon report.

Q. I ask you if you know personally the facts?

A. Not personally.

Q. You think you have visited the College. How many times have you visited it, Senator?

A. Not many times, but perhaps four or five times.

Q. How recently have you visited it?

A. I have not visited it for a year.

Q. Have you been invited to visit it?

A. Yes. Now I would like to answer why I didn't do it?

Q. Certainly.

A. This difficulty had sprung up there between these parties, and it seemed to be the disposition of some persons to create a feeling for one or the other. I thought, perhaps if I went there that they might think I was looking around for something and trying to make capital, so I didn't go the first time. That was the first invitation.

Q. How long ago was that?

A. That was last winter; it was from Professor Welch. He invited me to go there. The second time it was rather semi-official, and I should have gone, but I got it too late. It was the day that I supposed they adjourned that I got the invitation, or I should have gone.

Q. You are the Senator from that county in which the College is situated?

A. Yes.

Q. Now state to us as a Committee, whether you have taken any pains to get at the facts to substantiate the charges in this preamble, so that you could lay them before us?

A. Well, I have asked gentlemen that I presumed ought to know about these matters, and from their say so I supposed that there were good reasons for the various charges that were made.

Q. Was there any one individual statement that you followed up to ascertain whether it was a fact or not?

A. I didn't follow it up any further.

Q. You have only taken rumors. I will ask you whether these rumors have not come from the professors not re-elected?

A. Some of them.

Q. What proportion?

A. The portion that I have relied on most, perhaps, came from them.

Q. Have you relied upon information that has come from other sources, and if so what?

A. General rumor talked generally will help to make up a person's mind.

Q. Does anybody else, other than these three professors, make any charges against the institution, and if so, who?

A. I handed in in my testimony the name of Mr. Potter, who made some complaint in regard to the treatment of students. However you should have that from Potter himself. I have it second-handed.

Q. You stated that the students told you something was wrong. I want you to tell us what they stated was wrong. We will take it second handed. We may not be able to call the students.

A. I don't know as I could point out particularly as to them.

Q. What did this man Potter say was wrong? We will take even second-hand testimony.

A. He didn't say to me; but there was quite a little squabble in the paper in regard to that.

Q. Now, I want you to say to us what anybody has said to you was wrong. What have they told you was wrong. Let us know that, and then we will examine that man, if it is of sufficient importance. What has any man, woman or child told you was wrong there?

A. I would state that Professor Jones and Professor Foote, and I think others stated to me that they considered that they were wronged in a rather arbitrary manner.

Q. They considered that they were wronged?

A. Yes.

Q. What has any one else told you other than these professors. They are witnesses and we can have them on the stand and get their statements. You understand me Senator as to what I want to get at. As you are the Senator representing that county we want to know what anybody has told you was wrong that we may examine into that and see if it was wrong?

A. These three gentlemen have told me that they thought they were wrongly treated.

Q. Foote, Jones & Mathews?

A. Yes.

Q. Has any other gentleman or lady told you they were wronged?

A. Not that I recollect now.

*By Senator Kephart:*

Q. Did the professors tell you that there was anything else wrong only that they thought they were wronged?

A. They told me of this application of the interest fund. They thought that was wrong.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Did you not know of that before?

A. Yes, but still they told me.

Q. Did you hear the testimony of Mr. Hoggatt yesterday?

A. Yes.

Q. Is it true that seven thousand dollars was diverted at that time?

A. I don't know whether it was or not.

Q. You would believe him under oath?

A. Yes. But I don't wish to be compelled to verify him in his testimony.

Q. Did Professors Jones, Mathews and Foote tell you anything new as to this diversion of the interest fund?

A. I don't know but they told me more than I knew about it. But with what they told me and with the proceedings of these investigations I came to the conclusion that it was so.

Q. Have you taken any personal interest in the management of the Agricultural College or farm or ever witnessed its commencements?

A. I was there once at the closing exercises.

Q. How many years ago was that?

A. I believe it was two years ago.

Q. Was you ever there more than once to witness any of its exercises?

A. I was there at the inauguration in the first place; these were all the times I was ever there to witness any of the proceedings.

Q. That is the inauguration of the present faculty, or president, rather?

A. Yes; I think so.

Q. Ames is in your county, is it not

A. Yes.



Q. Have you heard any of the citizens of Ames criticise or complain of the management of the Agricultural College? If so, who?

A. I don't remember now that I have.

Q. Are you well acquainted in the town of Ames? have you mingled freely with the citizens and talked with them?

A. I have talked with some gentlemen over there who have regretted the difficulty there, and disturbance among the professors, but I don't know as I can state definitely.

Q. Have you ever heard any one of them criticise the action of the Board of Trustees and faculty as now constituted? Any person in Ames except Mr. Hoggatt?

A. Except him I don't remember now that I have.

Q. Now I wish you to state to this committee what, in your opinion, is the feeling in the town of Ames toward this College? is it friendly, or otherwise?

A. I think it is mainly friendly to the institution.

Q. What proportion of the people there believe the College is well managed, and are friendly to the present management?

A. I could not say; I think it is the general feeling there that the people are anxious that the College should be a success, and they regret that this disturbance has been caused there.

Q. Can you name any man, woman or child, except Mr. Hoggatt, always, who criticises the action of the faculty as it is now constituted?

A. I don't know that I could now name them.

Q. You speak in the letter which you sent us of the vindictive quarrels between the professors. Do you complain of any other quarrel than that resulting in the dismissal of Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews?

A. That is all.

Q. Do you know of any others?

A. No, sir; and that I ascertained from newspaper articles which I saw.

Q. And from these three gentlemen you said?

A. Yes.

Q. You say the internal management of the College is to be looked after closely. To what part of the internal management do you refer?

A. I refer there to complaints of some of the students.

Q. Has any student complained to you?

A. Some of them have talked to me about it. The exact names I can't give.

Q. You say "the internal management of the institution is to be looked after closely." That is the language of the preamble. To what do you refer; is it the recitations, board, wood, or lights? What do you refer to?

A. I don't think I could refer to or name any person that complains of these things.

Q. What did they complain of—didn't they have enough to eat?

A. I didn't hear any of them complain of not getting enough to eat?

Q. Were they abused in any way?

A. I have seen newspaper articles.

Q. Newspaper articles are not testimony, Senator.

A. I suppose not.

Q. What do you base this allegation of wrong upon?

A. It is upon rumor.

Q. Rumor as to what?

A. As to the management of the entire institution. I don't know what it is.

Q. You don't know what it is?

A. No; I don't know what it did refer to.

Q. Do you regard yourself as sufficiently acquainted with the working of the College, and the reasons of the board for reorganizing the faculty, to be able to judge correctly as to whether such reorganization was calculated to work great injury to the College?

A. Not from any experience I have in the operation of Colleges, I have not; but I think it was unfortunate in the board in attempting to reorganize the faculty at the time they did. I thought so at the time, and I can give you my reasons for thinking so.

Q. Are you sufficiently acquainted with the working of the College to give any reasons?

A. I am not in any way at all acquainted with the workings of the College.

Q. Nor with its internal management?

A. No, sir.

Q. When there was this difficulty between the professors, what is your opinion as to the propriety of changing the faculty by dismissing a part of it. Would you consider it for the good of the College if this difficulty caused a want of harmony in the institution?

A. Will you allow me to make my statement in my own way?

Q. Certainly.

A. I would think this: That where gentlemen have been employed as long as they have been there, professors Foote and Jones, particularly, that before they were summarily dismissed they ought to have had a chance to defend themselves; that charges ought to be brought against them, that they might have a fair trial, that justice might be done to all parties. I would think so.

Q. You have not been there for how long?

A. A Year.

Q. I will ask you if these trustees don't meet at the College twice a year?

A. I think they do.

Q. Would they not know as to the working of the faculty better than you?

A. They would know better.

Q. Would they not have a better opportunity to judge of the internal management of the College than you would?

A. I suppose they would.

Q. Would they not be better judges of the propriety of dismissing three of the teachers, if this want of harmony existed?

A. I think they would; but they were dismissed by a vote of six to five. It seems the trustees were divided in their opinion as to the propriety of doing that thing.

Q. Would not the trustees know better than we can, as to the propriety of doing that thing?

A. I should think so.

Q. Are they men in whom you have confidence. Have you confidence in the trustees as a board?

A. Some of them I know and have confidence in. Others I am not acquainted with.

Q. Do you know anything against any of them?

A. No, sir. That board, if you will allow me to make the statement, I don't think they had confidence of the legislature—myself, at least, I would better speak of myself—I hadn't confidence in them, from the fact that they showed great carelessness in not seeing that the bonds were there as they should be. There was \$38,500 lost which might have been saved if they had been strictly careful in their business. Now, that being the fact, and in view of the fact that the college would want an appropriation this session, I thought it doubtful

whether the legislature would put money into the hands of this board that had been so careless. Again I thought, inasmuch as the legislature had legislated that board out of office, that it would have been much better, if there had been a disturbance, to let it pass over until the new board came in. I have regretted that this difficulty occurred in the college. I think I am a friend to the institution. I am a friend to the gentleman there, [pointing to the president.] I have been treated with due courtesy by all of these professors, wherever I met them, by Mr. Welch, as well as the rest.

Q. State whether in your opinion the new Board to be elected this winter, would be better prepared to weed out any of the Professors that should be dismissed, than the old men who have been on the Board for years?

A. I believe they could do it better when the facts were laid before them. I think they could judge as well. Now some of the members of this Board I took it were prejudiced, and when a man is prejudiced he can't do justice. I think when this new Board came in they would have been unprejudiced, and better calculated to judge impartially than the old Board.

Q. Do you think they would have known the qualifications of the teachers as well as the old board?

A. I don't know that they would. The facts could have been laid before them and they could have judged from those facts.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know whether there were any charges urged against the professors that were dismissed.

A. I don't.

Q. Do you know whether there has been any clashing (as that term has been used) in the faculty prior to that?

A. Not to my knowledge. I presume there had been some difficulty.

You don't know that there was any difficulty existing. You don't know what reasons were assigned by the majority of the Board for dismissing these professors?

A. I have not heard of any reason. I don't know of any quarrel. I know these persons who were left out in the cold, as we say, that it was arbitrary and that they had not had justice done to them. This I get from their own statements and testimony.



*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know any reasons assigned by the minority for wanting to retain them?

A. No, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know whether these professors were aware beforehand, that they were going to be left out in the cold?

A. I don't know, but my impression is that they were rather taken by surprise; that they didn't expect it.

Q. You don't know that of your own personal knowledge?

A. No, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you know of any other person than these three persons who were dismissed, who have asked for or insisted upon this proceeding or investigation?

A. I think I have heard a number of persons say that they thought that it ought to be investigated, people in my county; and I have heard my friend Hoggatt made a good deal of noise about.

Q. Of course Hoggatt. Did any other citizen ask you to introduce these resolutions.

A. I don't know as to them *asking* me to do it, but I think there is a very common feeling among the people, of that kind. They don't like to loose the \$38,000. I think if the matter was left to a vote of the people of that county, it would be very largely in favor of an investigation.

Q. Is it chiefly on account of loosing the \$38,000?

A. Well, that and other matters.

Q. Do you know whether the usual number of students have applied for admission during this coming term?

A. I think they have. I think from what Mr. Welch has told me that they have.

Q. Do you know of any want of confidence as to the school, up there in that county?

A. They make pretty good use of it, I discover, by the reports. I think our people have a very friendly feeling towards the College, and have regarded it as a success until this matter came up.

Q. Do you believe that any one of the present Board of Trustees,

or any one of the present Professors have ever misused or misapplied any of the funds of the College except this diversion of the interest fund.

A. I don't believe that either of these gentlemen have ever embezzled any of the money.

Q. Do you think they have ever speculated or peculated upon the money or property of the College?

A. Not at all, sir. I would be inclined to think, from what I know of the gentlemen, that they would not do it. However, I have been very much disappointed in that, sometimes. I thought Rankin was one of the most honest men in the world until his defalcation became known.

Q. Then I understand that the people are satisfied with the institution, except so far as to this diversion of the interest fund and the Rankin defalcation?

A. Yes.

Q. You say you have been in the legislature and read these reports for the last six years.

A. Yes.

Q. You are a merchant and live in the county in which the College is located?

A. Yes.

Q. Are you a farmer?

A. No, sir; I am not.

Mr. Browns: Could you tell us something of the proceeds of that College farm, what it produces?

A. Not from memory. I have looked over the reports; without there is something striking in it I would pass it over and hardly retain it in memory. I have heard farmers telling about the model farm, and they are not very favorably impressed with it; however, they may not be very good judges.

Q. What was the reason of their not being favorably impressed with it?

A. I think that some of them thought they were better farmers themselves, and thought they could produce more on their farm perhaps.

Q. Have you ever visited the farm and walked over it?

A. Yes, most of it.

Q. Did you consider the work well done or poorly done?

A. Let us see. I merely glanced over it. I don't know whether I would be a good judge of that. I noticed the corn seemed pretty

clean of weeds and well ploughed sometimes when I passed through it; but I would not be a very good judge of what was a tip-top farm.

Q. You are not an expert?

A. No, sir.

Q. Could you refer us to any farmers in the vicinity of Ames who are expert men, agriculturists, upon whose testimony we could rely, that are well versed with reference to this College farm up there?

A. I referred you before to Mr. Porter—W. L. Porter, I think it is. He lives right joining the farm. I guess he is a good farmer, and he is a gentleman that you could rely upon.

Q. His address is Ames?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know of any others?

A. There is Cyrus Simmons, that lives right there, who is a good, thrifty farmer, that would be likely to judge of that matter well.

Q. Well, another one, if you please.

A. Well, I will give you the name of Morgan Keltner, an old citizen there and a good farmer. He lives close by the farm.

Q. The address of these gentlemen is Ames?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know anything about the land that was purchased and of which Mr. Stone is the agent?

A. I don't; that is adjoining the farm there.

Q. That's the Sioux City land?

A. No, sir; nothing at all.

Q. You don't know whether it was bought with College scrip or not?

A. I don't sir.

Q. How long have you been acquainted with Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews?

A. Mr. Jones?

Q. Yes.

A. I think became acquainted with him directly after he came there.

Q. Could you tell when that was?

A. I am not positive sir, but I think it was in 1868.

Q. How often has it been your opportunity to see Mr. Jones since that time?

A. Well, sir, that would be hard for me to tell; I have seen him a good many times; I have seen him at the College, and at Ames, and at Des Moines, and at Cambridge.

Q. During these times you saw him were you in the habit of talking over the affairs of that College, or referring to it in any way?

A. Yes, sometimes we did; I think I went there two years ago by invitation of President Welch; we talked over matters of the appropriation, and other matters; I think I talked with Mr. Jones at that time in regard to the College.

Q. How long ago do you think that was?

A. I think it is two years ago this last fall.

Q. You have stated you had your information from Professor Jones in regard to the diversion of the interest fund. Please state when he first mentioned this to you.

A. My impression is that Prof. Jones talked with me in regard to that matter two years ago, when the examination of the Rankin defalcation was going on; I think he did; I am almost certain he did.

Q. Well, state what was said about it at that time.

A. I don't remember what he said about it; I think he spoke about the matter; it was being generally talked of then; he gave his testimony in before that committee.

MR. NEWBOLD. That was one year ago, Senator.

WITNESS. Well, one year ago, then.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Did he speak in a protesting way against that appropriation, or just incidentally?

A. I don't remember whether he protested against it or not; I conferred with him a great many times in regard to the law; he said he had a great deal of information that would be useful to the committee; we referred to the matter frequently as to how to protect the funds of the institution, and matters generally; I could not point out exactly what it was, but he had a great many conferences with me as well as Governor Dysart who was then on the College committee.

Q. Have you been more intimate with Professor Jones than with any other of the professors of the college?

A. Not any more than with Professor Welch, I believe. I have been more intimate with them than with Professors Foote or Mathews.

Q. State if you can recollect it, what the conversation was a year ago with Jones, with regard to the diversion of this interest fund?

A. I can't do it.

Now when was the first time in your recollection that he spoke of a diversion of that money in deprecating language, or to the effect



that it was an unlawful diversion of the money and should be inquired into or investigated. State when that first occurred?

A. Well as near as I can remember he said that that fund ought to be secured or something to that effect. A year ago when this codification was on hand, that among other things that he thought it would be well to engraft into that law. What they were I cannot now remember exactly.

Q. Well, did he ever call your especial attention to it until after his dismissal?

A. I think he did. I think the matter was talked over pretty freely a year ago. That is my impression now.

Q. The point I wish to make, is, did he claim that the thing was of such magnitude, such a wrong, that it ought to be investigated?

A. It was being investigated then.

Q. That particular thing was being investigated?

A. It was spoken of in the Rankin investigation and by this committee that was investigating the institutions of the State generally.

Q. Are you sure that that was one of the subjects of that investigation?

A. I think I am. I think that during that investigation, and for some time after that, there was hardly any matter pertaining to the law, but what was talked over more or less.

Q. The point that I want to get at is, was that one of the matters referred to that Committee, as a subject for them to investigate and enquire into?

A. I don't know as it was, but you see that they did it.

Q. Was that one of the matters referred to the Committee, or was it investigated because it incidentally came up?

A. It incidentally came up.

BY THE CHAIRMAN: At what time do you refer, and to what Committee?

A. I refer to the Committee that was appointed last winter to investigate these several institutions of the State.

Q. And not the Rankin investigation?

A. I don't know but what it was mentioned there, too.

Q. I believe there was a special committee appointed a year ago to investigate these matters?

A. Possibly there was, sir. We could find out by turning to the investigation testimony now in print.

Q. State whether Jones did not at that time make any complaint in

regard to the diversion of this money, and that it ought to be investigated?

A. I don't think he recommended any investigation, and the manner it was talked of was in regard to perfecting the law in talking about what would be a good amendment to the law, with regard to these funds?

Q. Did he make any complaint in regard to the manner in which that money had been expended at that time?

A. I don't know that there was any complaint particularly.

Q. Now tell us when was the first time you heard him make any complaint of the diversion of that fund.

A. I don't know that I can say that he ever made any particular complaint. He stated that it was wrong and a violation of law. I would naturally suppose he would be a little cautious about making a complaint when he was one of the men there, although he had no direct interest in it.

Q. When was it that he said that it was wrong and in violation of the law. Was it not as late as November last?

A. He stated to me since then that there were misappropriations, and he and I both knew it before, for we were connected with the work upon these investigations.

Q. How many years had Jones known that?

A. I could not tell you that.

Q. How long had he been there so he might have known it?

A. I guess he has been there from the time ——. There might have been some misappropriations before he went there; possibly there was, but he has been there since the first inauguration of the College; that is, as a teaching institution. There was some money expended before Jones was there.

SENATOR MERRELL: I would like to ask the gentleman whether Jones is on trial here?

MR. PEET: I don't know that he is.

SENATOR MERRELL: I can't see the materiality as to what Mr. Jones' information was.

SENATOR COOLEY: In the absence of the Chairman of this Committee, it has been proven that there has been a diversion of this money going on since 1866.

THE CHAIRMAN: No, it has been proven since I came in.

SENATOR MERRELL: I thought from the tenor of the questions, they were trying Mr. Jones instead of investigating this matter.

SENATOR COOLEY: I suggested to Mr. Peet to put these questions to the witness. What I want to know is whether anybody has suggested an investigation in regard to the diversion of these funds prior to the dismissal of these three Professors.

That was the point and that is the reason why he asked whether this statement, that there was misappropriation, was since last November.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

Q. You are a citizen of Story county, are you?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. From your understanding of the law do you understand that this Board of Trustees of the Agricultural College have a right to divert the interest fund to the erection of buildings on these premises?

A. That is not my understanding.

Q. When you first heard the rumor that there was a diversion of the funds of the College, did you regard that as sufficient to cause you to ask for an investigation?

A. Some rumors come from sources that you are not disposed to pay much attention to. Where a man that I regard as a truthful man tells me a thing, and it is reasonable in its nature, I have reason to believe it.

Q. When there is good reason to believe that such diversion is going on, would you regard that such a matter as would demand investigation at the hands of the Legislature.

A. Yes.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you think or believe that there has been any diversion of the interest fund that has not been reported to the legislature since 1862?

A. I don't know whether there has or not.

Q. State whether there has been any rumor that there has been any diversion of that fund that has not been reported to the legislature.

A. I don't know that I ever heard that question sprung.

Q. Do you believe it has all been reported to the legislature?

A. I can't say as to that, for I don't know how much has been diverted, and I can't say how much has been reported to the legislature.

Q. I will put it the other way then: Do you believe there has been

any diversion of the interest fund that has not been reported to the legislature?

A. I don't know that; not knowing the other two to be true, I could not answer the third question; I don't know what amount has been diverted, and I don't know what amount has been reported; consequently I have nothing to found a belief on.

Q. Have you read all the reports of the Boards of Trustees since you have been a member of the legislature?

A. Yes, I have read them casually.

Q. Have you been aware that there has been a diversion of the funds ever since 1862?

A. I have been aware that there were some diversions, but whether there have been diversions every year I could not state positively.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you believe that the necessities of the case were of sufficient magnitude to permit this diversion of the funds at that time? I have reference to the putting in of the heating apparatus, &c.

A. It seems to me that where an institution is properly managed, and depends upon amounts appropriated by the State to run it, that it would be safest and best for the employees there and the manager of it to supply it from the allowance made by the Legislature; that it is not safest to take a responsibility of that kind. Now nearly all the institutions of the State come forward and ask appropriations from the State for certain things. The Legislature has been pretty liberal towards that institution, having granted a great many of its requests. Others they have refused. Now I think as the Legislature has the power to make appropriations, I think the subordinate power ought not to take the responsibility of the State. That is my individual opinion in regard to it.

Q. Under no pretext whatever?

A. Well, there might be a stress of circumstances that would justify the use of money in that way, but I don't think I would do it. I never did do it in anything I have been in. I have told some of these men, Professor Welch, that I would not do it because the doing of it has brought a portion of this trouble upon us anyhow.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Is such act of diversion by the Trustees any the less blameable



or unlawful because they subsequently reported the fact to the Legislature?

A. Oh, that would be a matter of opinion.

Q. Well, I want to know your opinion in regard to it.

A. As I have said before, if I had been a member of the board, I would not have done it. I think it is the safest in the end to lay the matter before the legislature, and if there is an absolute want of it, they could have made it so plain that I think the legislature would have helped them out of the difficulty.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Has not the legislature ratified the diversion of these funds ever since the beginning of the diversion, by making appropriations to the institution without censure or rebuke?

A. I would not regard it in that light, no sir.

Q. Has there been any action of the legislature tending to construe that law?

A. Not that I know of.

Q. It has been before them for six or eight years, and there has never been any resolution or act to your knowledge, passed by the legislature, tending to show or direct these trustees as to how that money should be used?

A. Well, in appropriations that they have made, I think they have without exception, specified that certain amounts they appropriated were for certain purposes.

Q. Has there been any Joint Resolution, or Act of the legislature since 1866, tending to inform these trustees, that they may or may not use this money in that way?

A. Not that I know of.

Q. You have been in the legislature for that length of time?

A. Part of the time.

Q. Would you have been likely to know of it if there had been such act or resolution passed?

A. I think so. Yes.

Excused.

On motion, the short hand reporter was requested to secure the assistance of an additional reporter.

On motion, it was ordered that Dr. Shaw be employed to take charge of, and arrange the reports of the testimony and the minutes of the proceedings of the committee, for the printer, and that he be required

to furnish to the members of the committee, a printed copy of each day's proceedings, and that he be assisted by the secretary.

Ordered, that the secretary subpoena all the witnesses now in the city who have been telegraphed to appear.

It was further ordered, that the secretary subpoena President Welch, Mrs. Tupper, and Professors Stanton and Macomber.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at two o'clock, P. M.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 19, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Peet, Brown, and Goodrich.

Absent—Senator Cooley and Representative Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion of Mr. Goodrich, it was ordered that each day's proceedings of the Committee be printed and furnished to the members in slip form.

A statement was made by the accountant of charges in the interest and farm improvement fund accounts, of the college treasurer against the cashier, amounting to four thousand dollars, which the cashier claims not to have received.

General Geddes was sworn and his evidence reported.

GEN. J. L. GEDDES, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. State, if you please, what relation you bear to the Agricultural College, and how long you have been in that work.

A. I am professor of military tactics, engineering, deputy treasurer, steward, instructor in drawing and book-keeping. I have been in the service of the College four years last Saturday.

Q. State how long you have held those respective positions.

A. I have held the position of professor of military tactics four years, and I have held the position of steward from the commencement of the time, and cashier and deputy treasurer from the 15th of February last, to the best of my recollection.





The Iowa State Agricultural College in account with the Union National Bank of Chicago.

AMES, IOWA, DECEMBER, 1872.

Dr.				Cr.
1872.				
December 3	1107	1.50	Balance	288.29
5	26	90.		
7	37	16.32		
9	3	51.71	68.03	
	41	110.06		
	34	149.13		
	9	75.01		
	43	3.59		
	6	1.00		
	25	55.		
	30	47.07		
	45	99.51		
	38	157.50		
	28	513.31		
	9	213.		
	31	356.17		
Stamps	2	1,783.45		
10	40	51.49		
	27	28.35		
	47	50.		
	8	162.75	292.59	
11	36	131.20	150.00	
12	2	263.		
13	42	15.06		
	50	1	115.06	
14	2	7		
	35	314.95	1,014.95	
16	53	189.46		
	44	30.		
	9	1	319.46	
17	51	160.		
	60	101.52		
	59	61.87	323.39	
18	8	101.17		
	61	123.45	224.62	
19	56	37.41		
	5	30.20		
	62	134.79	202.40	
21	69		7.50	
23	71	163.13		
	0	65.25	228.38	
26	1166	182.89		
	8	6.	188.89	
27	5		123.64	
30	63	42.		
	57	155.41	197.41	
31	54		154.50	Balance 5,442.28
		5,730.54		5,730.54

Iowa State Agricultural College in account with Union National Bank of Chicago.

AMES, IOWA, JANUARY, 1873.

Dr.				Cr.
1873.				
2	Balance	\$5442.28	4 Coll. Des M	\$5365.08
2		1164	11 Us	35.64
6	Interest on overdraft	66.66	20 Us	790.73
	Dec. charged	22.66		
14		1167		
21		72		
28		75		
30		74		
31		76		
Feb'y 1	Balance	227.24		
		\$6191.45		\$6191.45
	Bank acct. Feb. 5th.		Feb'y 1 Balance	\$227.24
	Deficiency..... [1873.	10.52		
Not paid	Draft 1006	125.00		
Not paid	Draft 819	5.00		
		140.52		
Not paid	Draft 1173	150.00		
	Debit side of Bk acct		Cr. side of Bk acct	
	L. B., page 340	8290.84	L. B., page 340	8354.12
		\$8581.36	By balc. as above	227.24
				\$8581.36

The U. N. Bank was first debited that amount and when I found that it had never received that amount, I credited it, sundries to U. N. Bank farm improvement appropriation, three thousand dollars, interest fund, one thousand dollars.

Q. Has Rankin got any receipt or anything to show that he paid you the money?

A. I don't know, sir. He has no receipt from me.

By Senator Merrell:

Q. You say, sir, that you didn't receipt for that money?

A. No, sir. I do not remember.

Q. Did not you receipt for the thousand dollars that Rankin sent to Union Bank?

A. No, sir; I simply made an entry on my books on his representation.

Q. Did you make that entry charging that to the U. N. Bank, without any knowledge from the bank that it had received the money, nothing except from Rankin's letter?

A. We closed our books for the year; it is the last entry in our books for the year.

Q. What authority had you, other than the letter of Rankin, for making that debit?

A. I did it simply on the authority of Rankin, as treasurer.

Q. Was that a good manner of doing business?

A. I don't know that it was.

Q. You had no knowledge from the bank that they had received the money?

A. Not directly. When I found that the representations of Rankin were wrong, I made the counter entry.

Q. When was that charge made on your books of the four thousand dollars to the Union National Bank?

A. The charge was made according to the book, on the 30th of November—I understand where the relevancy of your question comes in. In making up our books for the fiscal year, which ends on the first of December, and the business accumulates perhaps up to the fifteenth, before the books are closed; in view of that we sometimes put that business into the books for the purpose of closing the books for the entire fiscal year, when the date was run ahead some fourteen or fifteen days. That has been the habit of my predecessor, and that is the case here. These books were not closed, actually, until about the eleventh or twelfth of December; but for the sake of closing the books for the year, we dated back. Now, gentlemen, I had an assistant with me in the office as cashier, Mr. Stanton; he is now in the college; he made that entry, he is here, the entry is in his own handwriting.

Q. Is this the book of original entries?

A. This is the original entry.

Q. You don't claim that this entry on the book was made at time of its date?

A. This first entry was not made at the time of its date for the reason that the business of the fiscal year runs into the month of December ten or twelve days; in order to keep the business of the fiscal year together, we have to date it back. Now in order to make an explanation to it, I wish you to be kind enough to call upon Mr. Stanton, who was assistant cashier, and in whose handwriting the entry is made. I will also present a paper handed to me by Mr. Noble, i. e., Mr. Noble found it in his papers and handed it to me. This four thousand dollars is also recorded in the defalcation of Major Rankin.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. There were three thousand dollars of the farm fund and one thousand of the interest fund?

A. Yes.

*Questions by Chairman:*

Q. You claim that you did not receive the four thousand dollars?

A. Yes.

Q. The one thousand and the three thousand are in the same condition?

A. Yes.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. You are positive that you never receipted to Major Rankin for any part of it?

A. No, sir. I do not remember.

Q. You didn't receipt for the one thousand?

A. No, sir, not for that, I believe.

Q. Under date of December first?

A. No, sir, I don't think I did.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. Do you know whether Rankin ever had any vouchers for this money, or not, i. e., such as the order for the money?

A. Yes, I presume he had sir, and when he made his settlements with the Board of Trustees, he brought these vouchers with him, and of course they are retained by some one, I don't know who.

Q. You don't know where these vouchers are at the present time?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did you draw on the bank for the four thousand dollars, or any portion of it?

A. I drew it, yes. I drew it in detail, and you see by the statement here sir, that after drawing, our correct debtor balance was over \$5000 at that date.

Q. Are you familiar with the course of study that is prescribed in the College?

A. Yes.



Q. Different branches studied?

A. Yes.

Q. State whether instrumental music is regarded as a part of the College course?

A. No, sir.

Q. State whether the music teacher is a member of the faculty?

A. She is not.

Q. Please give the reasons why instrumental music is taught out of the regular course, and how the teacher is supported?

A. The teacher is supported by the amount received from students who take music lessons.

Q. She derives no support from any of the College funds?

A. No, sir; not any at all.

Q. Now please state why instrumental music is supported out of the regular course, and the teacher is supported by what is charged students for instruction?

A. Because if it were received into and made a part of the curriculum of the College it would require a very large corps of teachers, more than could possibly be supported from funds taken from the other departments, because most of the young ladies would take instructions in music, and a very large increase in the number of teachers would be required.

Q. Did you have in your departments charge of the books—school books that are given out to students?

A. Yes. As cashier, I have charge of the school book department.

Q. Give us the system under which books are sold, whether the system is a uniform one?

A. When I first took the position of cashier, (that department belonged to the cashier's department) I received it and conducted the concern for some time on the same basis that Professor Jones, my predecessor, did; and I think I did so for the first year; but last year I changed the plan altogether, that is, in very material points. The way I did, I sent to Chicago wholesale houses for books required for the different classes; and it is our intention to sell them with no profit except so far as may be required to cover dead stock and actual expenses.

Q. What per cent. is that?

A. Just now it is three per cent. above cost.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Will three per cent. cover the dead stock?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Have you ever sold any books out any different to that?

A. I sold the first year, or endeavored to sell, at ten per cent. That was what my predecessor inaugurated. I adopted that for some time.

Q. Since then you sold at three per cent?

A. I sold at three per cent. over cost.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Are we to understand that the first arrangement was ten per cent. over cost?

A. I am not positive about that. I think it was ten per cent?

Q. Including cost?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Have you ever heard Professors Jones, Foote and Mathews make any protest against the use of the interest fund for the purchase, repair or protection of buildings before they were dismissed from the service of the College?

A. No, sir.

Q. I am requested to ask you to state what you know about the confidential letter sent out to the Granges about the first of November, 1873?

A. I remember seeing it for the first time in print with Robert Marshall's name attached to it.

Q. In print?

A. Yes. I afterwards saw a denial.

Q. State whether the charges contained in that letter are true.

A. In regard to the College drifting away, and in regard to their dismissal?

Q. Perhaps you do not understand. State whether the charges contained in the letter are true charges.

A. No; my opinion was, at the time I saw it, that the charges were not true.

Q. Will you state the particulars as to what the charges were, or what you know of the truth or falsity?

A. These are all, sir.

Q. This is what I call the confidential letter. That is all I know about it.

A. I believe, if my memory serves me right, that the letter contained a charge of their dismissal for the reason of their Grange sentiments, and also a charge that the College was drifting away from its original intent. That is all I know of it.

Q. Now we want to know, General, your opinion concerning these letters. I will ask you, first, whether you have any knowledge as to whether the Grange sentiments of these gentlemen did constitute the cause or part of the cause of their dismissal?

A. Well sir, I don't believe it was the cause of dismissal from the fact that the majority of all the Trustees, if I am not mistaken, are members of the Granges.

Q. In regard to the College drifting away from its original purpose, what is your opinion of that?

A. I don't believe, sir, that it is drifting away since I have been connected with it in any particular manner from anything. I have been always under the impression that it was advancing.

Q. Advancing, you mean, in a direct line for which it was originally designed.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know anything about the signature to this confidential letter, whether it is genuine or not?

A. I could not swear to that, sir; I have not seen his writing before.

Q. You never saw the original?

A. I saw the original, but I can't say whether it is his writing or not.

Q. Please give such facts as are within your knowledge as to the dismissal of Hastings and Simons.

A. They were dismissed, sir, for defying the authority of the College. It appears there were two young ladies during vacation who asked permission to leave the town of Ames to go to Boone, where it was their intention to meet a couple of young men for pleasure, and the President had told them they could not go under the circumstances. They however went to the depot, and these young men they met there, and stated the circumstances to the young men. They advised them to go to Boone.

Q. Who advised them to go there?

A. The young men advised the young ladies to go, and that they would assist them in going, and from their statement I believe

they actually did so. They then came to the College and reported themselves to the President, saying that they had done so, and when cited before the judiciary committee, they informed that committee that they considered the action of the President in refusing to let the young ladies proceed to Boone, was wrong and unjust; they considered it so then and considered it so now. I was a member of the judiciary committee at the time. I remember very distinctly that one young man at least, was exceedingly defiant and almost insulting, and I was one of the committee that voted that he be dismissed.

Q. Were these young men you spoke of Hastings and Simons?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then the case of both of these young men was regularly tried before the judiciary committee?

A. Yes, sir.

By a majority vote were they dismissed, or was the vote unanimous?

A. It was unanimous. Yes, it was unanimous of all the members present. One member was absent.

Q. Well, do you know whether this matter of dismissing these young men was brought to the attention of the Board of Trustees?

A. Yes; Mr. Foster, the uncle of one of the young men, Mr. Hastings, brought the matter before the Board of Trustees, and stated the entire case. The Trustees took no formal action in the matter, but they, I believe, acquiesced in the justice of the sentence.

They did acquiesce?

A. Yes, that is my impression.

*By the Chairman:*

Were the ladies expelled, also?

A. No, sir; the ladies received eight "marks." I would state to the Committee the reason that they received eight marks. They were exceedingly penitent, acknowledged they did wrong, were crying during the interview they had with the Professors. On that account they received but eight marks.

Q. Was there any such manifestations on the part of the gentlemen?

A. No, sir, not at that time.

[BY THE CHAIRMAN: Served them right.]

Q. State whether you know of any students being excused from manual labor except for giving sufficient reasons?



A. I don't know, sir, of one that has been excused from manual labor except for sickness or some other good reason. The aim of the College is to keep the students at manual labor.

Q. You say that in your opinion, General, the College is drifting rather towards its original intent, than from it?

A. That has been my sentiments since I have been connected with it. I know that every effort has been made to make the College advance in its intent according to law.

Q. Does this system of manual labor, and the order in which it is carried out, meet the views of the students generally.

A. I think it does, sir.

Q. Is there any difficulty in providing labor for all of them?

A. There is, at times; at some seasons of the year.

Q. State, General, what that labor consists of, if you please.

A. I will take for the month, a part of the Superintendent's report of work done by students and others, these papers are sent into the cashier's office, at the end of every month, for the auditing committee to inspect and sanction their payment. After that is done, I pay each student.

Q. Does that state what kind of labor?

A. Yes.

[Here witness read the following:]

## IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

WORK REPORT OF E. P. ROWELL FOR NOVEMBER, 1873.

## Summary.

ACCOUNTS.	NO. HOURS.	RATE.	AMOUNT.	REMARKS.
Contingent.....	14	9	\$1.26	
Stock.....	30	9	2.70	Pay from Interest Fund.
Teams.....	12	9	.22	
	47		\$4.24	

A. S. WELCH,  
I. P. ROBERTS,  
Auditors.

To A. S. WELCH, *President*. A true statement.

I. P. ROBERTS. 13.

## IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

WORK REPORT OF C. A. WOOD FOR NOVEMBER, 1873.

## Summary.

ACCOUNTS.	NO. HOURS.	RATE.	AMOUNT.	REMARKS.
Cornfield.....	24	9	\$2.19	Pay from Interest Fund.
F. Improve.....	4	9	.36	
Hayfield.....	17	9	1.26	Deducted on account of poor work.
	45		\$3.78	

A. S. WELCH,  
I. P. ROBERTS,  
Auditors.

To A. S. WELCH, *President*. A true statement.

I. P. ROBERTS. 22.

Q. You kept a separate account with the items?

A. Yes.

Q. Of every department?

A. Yes, so that we know exactly what each department costs. We can tell what each student does of actual labor. Here is Bessey's report, professor of Botany; here is the work done in the garden:

## IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

WORK REPORT OF MR. SEARS FOR OCTOBER, 1873.

## Summary.

ACCOUNT.	NO. HOURS.	RATE.	AMOUNT.	REMARKS.
Garden vegetables.....	16	9	1.44	Pay from Interest Fund.....
Garden perm't improvement.....	8	9	.74	
Garden experiments.....	20	9	1.86	A. S. Welch.
Office work.....	6	9	.57	I. P. Roberts.
Prof. Bessey.....	2	9	.21	Charge to Bessey.
Orchard.....	7	9	.69	Prof. Mathews' report.
Corn field.....	6	9	.57	Prof. Roberts' report.
	68	9	\$6.12	Pay from interest fund.

To A. S. WELCH, *President*. A true statement.

C. E. BESSEY.

## IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

WORK REPORT OF MR. SPRINGER FOR OCTOBER, 1873.

## Summary.

ACCOUNT.	NO. HOURS.	RATE.	AMOUNT.	REMARKS.
Garden vegetables.....	9	9	.81	.....
Garden perm't improvement.....	9	9	.81	.....
Garden experiment.....	9	9	.81	Pay from interest fund.
	27	9	2.43	

A. S. WELCH.  
I. P. ROBERTS,  
*Auditors.*

To A. S. WELCH, *President.* A true statement.

C. E. BESSEY.

## IOWA STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

WORK REPORT OF MR. SHELTON FOR OCTOBER, 1873.

## Summary.

ACCOUNT.	NO. HOURS.	RATE.	AMOUNT.	REMARKS.
Garden vegetables.....	7	9	.67	.....
Garden perm't improvement.....	7	9	.65	.....
Garden experiment.....	9	9	.84	Pay from interest fund.
	24	9	2.16	

A. S. WELCH.  
I. P. ROBERTS,  
*Auditors.*

To A. S. WELCH, *President.* A true statement.

C. E. BESSEY.

## By the Chairman :

Q. Is the rule that they are required to do their work well, or do they just pass it over in a very hurried manner?

A. Well sir, the instruction that the heads of departments receive—and I can speak for myself—were these: that if a student does not do his work well, his wages are to be cut down, and it ranges from nine

cents to three, generally. A great many, you will notice in these reports, that the amount varies, that instead of receiving nine cents they receive seven cents or six cents an hour; this is done when the labor is imperfect; whatever it may be, it may be in milking cows, or tending stock, or other pursuits of husbandry, or cleaning stables,—which is also a pursuit of husbandry,—or tending to trees, or ornamental grounds; if they didn't do the work well in this department the rule is that their wages are to be cut down, and that, I believe, is done by all the heads of departments.

## By Mr. Brown :

Q. Did you have a detective to go around after these young men and ascertain how the work has been done?

A. The heads of departments are all the detectives I know of.

## By Senator Merrell :

Q. I desire to know what work was done by Geo. W. Harvey last fall? What was he employed in?

A. Well, sir, he was tending to the ice water for the College some part of the fall, I don't remember.

Q. State what knowledge you have of the employment that he followed during the fall.

A. It is impossible that I should be acquainted with all the students in the College, and the different work they did; there is a gentleman here that perhaps will be able to do so, as he had the details in his charge.

Q. Have you any knowledge of any work he did except tending to the ice water? You know nothing of his working at anything else except that?

A. No.

Q. I am requested to ask you when he was relieved from duty carrying ice?

A. I can't tell the day.

Q. Nor the month?

A. I could approximate to the time.

Q. Could you give the month?

A. It may have been August, possibly; still I am not positive.

Q. Are you positive that he tended to the ice department any part of the fall?

A. Yes.



Q. Are you positive that he did anything in that department after July?

A. I am not positive about that.

Q. Then you are not positive he did anything during the fall? I understood you to say that you were positive that he tended to the ice water during the fall?

A. During the summer I thought the question was.

Q. No, the question was, what he did do during the *fall* months, during the past *fall*?

A. As I stated, he was employed during that time supplying students with ice water.

Q. Now, are you willing to swear that he supplied the students with ice any time during the fall, or any time during July?

A. I am perfectly at a loss to give any day or month, it was during the hot weather, when ice was required.

Q. Do you wish to be understood as swearing that he supplied ice to the students during the fall?

A. During the latter part of the summer, I should say. I could not say positive as I do not know the date.

Q. What did he do after he was relieved of that duty?

A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Do you know whether he did anything?

A. I can't say; if he didn't work, I presume he was excused by good and sufficient authority.

Q. Now about Stalker, what work did he do during the fall?

A. I can't inform you.

Q. Do you know anything about it?

A. No, sir.

Q. You have nothing to do with that department?

A. No, sir.

Q. As to controlling it?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Is this instruction in practical husbandry, practical and thorough?

A. To those engaged in it, I think it is, sir.

Q. Who has charge of that department?

A. During the last year Professor Roberts had charge of it, and I always considered Professor Roberts was an excellent practical farmer.

I know that he was strict with boys in his department; that they did their work well, and I have no doubt but that he instructed them in a thorough and practical manner.

Q. State why, in your opinion, so few graduates follow agriculture as a profession?

A. I should suppose it arose from this fact, that very few of them are able to purchase farms and make it a business, and it wouldn't pay them to go into common labor on the farm; they can find better employment in teaching school. Perhaps in the near future some of them will be able to purchase farms, and go into practical farming.

*Mr. Brown:*

What per cent. of the students, young men who tend that institution, are sons of farmers?

A. Well, really, sir, I could not tell; I have not made any examination of that matter myself; the institution not being limited to farmers, of course we have never thought of that question.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Have you any status by which you could ascertain that fact?

A. Not from the books. We don't take their occupation nor the occupation of their fathers.

MR. BROWN: The reason why I asked that question is, that it is claimed by some in my part of the State, that the institution is supported principally by the sons of professional men and business men, and that our sons are shut out in consequence of *that*. That is the reason why I asked the question.

A. I think that a very small per cent. are of that class. My reason is this: that there is a great clamor for work, by young men who come to the institution, who wish to get employment, continuous employment, that they may pay their way, and they are mostly of the poorer class, a large per cent. of the industrial class. A majority are not able to pay anything at all, except what they work for.

MR. MERRELL: How many students have instructions regularly in practical husbandry. Do you know whether there is any system in such instruction?

A. The farm contains all the matters relating to the farm, the stable, sheds, farm yard, and teams, plowing and harvesting, and sowing. Now our harvests are taken in by our students mainly. Our hay is cured mainly by our students' labor. I have seen our students plough. It

is not strictly necessary that particular instructions should be given as to holding the plow, because every one of our American boys know how to do that. There are a number of men there who take charge of the teams, for the reason that it don't do to let the students, who change three or four times a day, have a team; it would be very bad for the horses having to change hands. Therefore it was thought best that teamsters should be employed regularly. I think with a very few exceptions, the only outside help we have on the farm, is teamsters.

*By Mr. Newbold.*

Can you tell what per cent. of those that graduated in the agricultural department of the class of 1872 are farmers, or who, in your opinion make calculations on becoming farmers?

A. Well, sir, I never considered that; I never considered it was a legitimate question, because these young men, most of them, had no money and sought pursuits where money would come in more readily. I didn't consider that the law required them to go into farming, but no doubt they would hereafter, when they had means to purchase a farm; most of those who are agriculturists will go into that business.

Q. Did you ever hear any of them express their intention to become agriculturists? or of this class that graduated in 1873?

A. I know of some of them that went into agriculture; Mr. Cessna is on a farm.

Q. Were there more of the class of 1873—a larger per cent. than of the class of 1872—who expressed an intention to follow farming?

A. I am inclined to think there were more in 1872.

Q. Were there more graduated of the class of 1872 than of the class of 1873?

A. I can't tell you definitely.

Q. Have you made it a point generally to enquire of students what pursuits they would follow?

A. No sir, I have not made it a point to enquire.

Q. State whether you think the law requiring students to labor three hours in winter and two in summer is complied with generally?

A. We have winter vacations, and the law could not be complied with as regards winter, but it was managed this way: students worked two hours and a half a day so as to cover the early spring, summer and fall.

Q. Is that generally complied with?

A. Yes, I think it is; there may be cases where the young man who

is not desirous of working will evade working, but then I think it is very rarely the case.

Q. This rule is imperative, is it not?

A. Yes, unless the student is excused for a good reason.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. I suppose, then, if a student does not like to work, that would be a good reason, would it, for excusing him?

A. I believe the executive of the College does not consider that a valid excuse.

Q. Do you regard the curriculum, as published, a fair exhibit of the course and practice of the study in that institution?

A. Yes, I think it is. I think the curriculum as published in our last report, is carried out to the utmost.

Q. Do you suppose that, if there was a larger per cent. of the graduates in the class of 1872 that went into agricultural pursuits than of the class of 1873, would that prove anything with reference to the drifting of the institution to or from the original intent?

A. No, sir I never considered it would; I never took into account at all what the boys or girls might do after they graduated.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. You say you are Professor of Military Tactics in that College?

A. Yes.

Q. Please give the Committee the number employed in military exercises, and how much time was devoted to it?

A. Well, sir, there was very little time devoted to it last year; there was drill once a week.

Q. Was there one hour devoted to it?

A. One hour a week, that was in the Freshman class, and the reason of it was this: that it was left out of the curriculum by Professor Jones, who had the making of it up the year before, or winter before, and I had no time for it. It was a mistake, an oversight; and last year the only instruction given in Military Tactics was the school of the soldier.

Q. What does that consist of, properly?

A. The school of the soldier, school of the company, bayonet exercises and general setting up.

Q. Explain what you mean by "setting up?"

A. Straightening the boys.



Q. Well, did they show any particular proficiency in that department?

A. Yes, they passed the school of the company; most of them are pretty well drilled.

Q. How many have you got under drill?

A. Last year I think there were, on an average, fifty, that went through. The year before I had the school of the company, sword exercise, artillery drill, and topographical drawing.

Q. Have you got any arms up there?

A. Yes, we have a twelve pounder and the United States breech loaders.

Q. You say they manifest an interest in it and are pretty well drilled?

A. Yes, I think they do manifest great interest in it, and are pretty well drilled.

Q. Did I understand you that that drill is for the freshmen?

A. Yes, but there are other classes. Sophomore class in sword exercise and artillery; junior in artillery and small sword exercise; senior, field fortification and topographical drawing.

Q. I want to ascertain what amount of time has been devoted to the military art last year. How many have participated and what results have followed?

A. The freshman class was drilled once a week during the entire year, and they received a little drilling in the school of the company and bayonet exercise.

Q. How much time did you have for bayonet exercise?

A. About half a term.

Q. How much did they know about it?

A. They were drilled pretty well in the handling of arms.

Q. Did you have any uniform for them?

A. No, sir, we haven't any uniforms. I wish they were uniformed, it would be better.

Q. What is your salary as professor of military tactics in that institution?

A. My salary now is sixteen hundred dollars and a house, that includes all my duties however.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. I am requested to ask you to state whether the veterinary surgeon was discharged by the board, or had his time expired?

A. His time had expired.

Who was he?

A. Dr. Detmer.

Q. What is your opinion respecting the government of the Agricultural College?

A. Well, sir, I think that it is just, and strict, and uniform. I must say that I could not wish for a better government than exists in that College.

Q. I will ask you if you know of any instance of arbitrary and capricious conduct on the part of the officers?

A. Give you any circumstance of it?

Q. Yes. Do you know of any circumstance?

A. No, sir, I don't. I believe it has been the intention and aim of every professor, including the president, of that college to do what is strictly just.

Q. What are the facts in the case of Mr. Menhennett, the janitor's dismissal, so far as you know?

A. I believe that Mr. Menhennett was dismissed by resolution of the Board of trustees, and that is on record.

Q. Does the resolution recite any preamble or give any reasons?

A. I don't remember.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know the reason why the present faculty were dismissed?

A. Well, I believe, sir, that the chief cause was the want of harmony with the management of the college.

Q. You believe that to be the case?

A. I believe that to be the case.

Q. In your opinion, then, was the fault with the members dismissed or of the members retained?

A. Well, I should think that it was with the members dismissed.

Q. You think so?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know that to be the case?

A. Well, I am pretty well impressed with it as being a fact.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Now, General, in what does this consist, this want of harmony?

A. Well, Mr. Brown, it is almost undefinable. Persons can make themselves disagreeable without committing themselves on any one

point; but I felt for one that there was that want of accord with the general management, and the majority of the faculty, by these two professors.

Q. Were they qualified to fill their positions, literary qualifications I have reference to?

A. Well, I could not say much with regard to that; with regard to scientific qualifications, I should say with regard to Professor Foote, that he was a good chemist; that was my impression, but then I am no expert; and I believe in pure mathematics, Professor Jones was competent. No doubt the gentlemen were competent.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know whether there has been any conflict between the members dismissed and the other members of the faculty, prior to their dismissal?

A. No conflict, sir.

Q. Do you know further, General, was their dismissal at the request of the president, or at the request of the members of the faculty who were retained?

A. I don't believe it was at the request of the other party.

*By Mr Brown.*

Q. Then what means had the Trustees of knowing the want of congeniality, if I may so express it, in the faculty?

A. Well, the Trustees, if they did their duty, would, I should think, be able to find out whether the College was working harmoniously or not, and I know that they found out of this by talking with parties, and really think that the President didn't influence them in that matter as he had been accused; that is my firm belief; I don't really believe that President Welch influenced the Board of Trustees in their opinion in the dismissal of these professors.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did he attempt to do so?

A. I have no knowledge of his attempting to do so.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Did the members of the faculty that were dismissed give any information to the Board of Trustees that there was discord in the faculty?

A. Well, I can't say, sir.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Now state what acts these professors that were dismissed did which indicated want of harmony, and for which they were removed?

A. Well, sir, in the case of one of the professors—

Q. State his name.

A. Prof. Jones. I must say that his conduct during the past year, especially, has been of a very morose character; he absented himself from all general gatherings and exercises of the school, was very seldom if at all during the past year, in the chapel, where the government of the College, and any changes that may take place in the government, are announced from the rostrum, where I have always considered it the duty of every professor to come to be posted in regard to the running of the institution day after day; that was the place where these matters were given out to the students or school by the executive; it was there that I usually went for information in regard to the detail for work in assigning students of every department to their detail; it was there they should go if they wished to understand the real running of the institution with regard to the details of every work, the general discipline of the building, the internal working of the institution; it was there, and there alone—except at the faculty meetings—where this might be discovered; it was there that the President put the rôle in force by proclaiming to the students their duties. I very seldom saw these professors there; they would come into the recitation rooms, hear their classes and dismiss them, and go away. There was not that congeniality that we expect to see in an institution of that character where the students are brought together. It is different from any institution or university in the State, the girls and boys being brought together and subjected to the same discipline; President and professors are guardians of these scholars; they have to be closely attended in all their wants and relations to each other, and I can conceive of no government so intricate as the government of a college of that character. I noticed that there was moroseness on the part of these gentlemen, and we felt it (to make use of the old expression) in our bones that there was something wrong.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

Q. Did any other of the officers stay away from the chapel exercises except Jones and Foote?



A. They generally attended when their business would permit. Professor Thomson has his family up there; he was sick for a great part of last term.

Q. Did you ever hear any complaint that each of these professors failed to perform the duties that devolved upon them?

A. Well, I may state in regard to the professor of civil engineering, I have heard complaints as regards his ability to perform his duties in that department, and I will state here that topographical is a part of his department, and belongs to civil engineering, and he requested me during the commencement of last term—

Q. You mean Professor Jones?

A. Yes; to receive his students in civil engineering into my military class on topographical engineering, and I conceive of no reason other than his inability to teach it.

Q. Did you ever hear the Trustees express any dissatisfaction on that account?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever make any complaint to the Trustees that he was incompetent to teach his class and had to turn them over to you?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you take them and teach them?

A. No, sir; I am talking of the request.

Q. Did you speak of this to indicate to us that he performed his duties badly?

A. I simply spoke as to his want of efficiency to perform the duties in his department.

Q. Do you think that has anything to do with his removal?

A. I can't say.

Q. Did you ever hear Professor Welch or any professor speak of that matter as a reason why he should be removed?

A. Not of that matter.

Q. Is it or is it not a fact that Professor Jones is an able and competent professor, and has performed the duties of his professorship satisfactory to both students and Trustees?

A. With the exception that I heard complaints, it is, I believe.

Q. State when, and where, and what.

A. In mathematics.

Q. Who made complaints, if any, to perform his duties as to teaching mathematics?

A. Simons told me that in the matter of calculus Professor Jones was at a loss very often to give instruction.

Q. He is a graduate of Yale College, is he not?

A. He is, I suppose, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear the Trustees make any complaint as to his deficiency?

A. No, sir, not that I remember.

Q. State if that deficiency in calculus had anything to do with his removal.

A. I cannot say, sir.

Q. You don't know?

A. No, sir.

Q. You say that is the only complaint you ever heard?

A. It is the only one of that character.

Q. Who was this man you say complained?

A. Simons; he was clerk in my office and was dismissed in regard to these young ladies.

Q. Do you regard him as a competent judge?

A. He was considered a very excellent student in his class.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Have you found the resolution relative to the Janitor?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Read it.

*Witness Reads:* "Resolved, That the services of the janitor be, 'as soon as practicable, dispensed with and the duties he now performs be provided for from time to time, as the President may determine.'"

That is the resolution, I believe.

Q. Do you know any reasons why he was dismissed?

A. Mr. Menhennet I was very well acquainted with; he was working for me in my position as steward; he was an elderly man and exceedingly slow, and it was very difficult to get him to discharge his duties properly. I made complaint frequently to the President. I have no doubt if Mr. Menhennet had much to do with his removal, and the fact of it is, I was anxious he would be discharged. Personally, I had nothing against him—is a very honest, good man—but was incapable of discharging his duties properly as janitor.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know the reason why your gas manufacturer was discharged or dismissed?

A. Well, I don't know the reason.

Q. What was his name?

A. Vest; I believe that is the gentleman you referred to.

Q. Yes. I believe it was charged that he was dismissed because he refused to vote in favor of the railroad tax. Do you know that to be the case?

A. Well, I don't remember of hearing the President say that distinctly and make that the cause of his dismissal, but I was told by the President of the fact of his not having voted for the railroad, and he thought that gentlemen who drew pay from the institution should do all they could for the interest of that institution. That was about the remarks that the President made to me in regard to that matter. Whether that was the real motive—I am inclined to doubt it very much—I can't say.

Q. You can't say whether it was or not?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. In relation to Profs. Foot and Matthews, can you tell us to the reason why they were dismissed?

A. With regard to Prof. Foot, I really can't say much about him. He was a gentleman that I had a good deal of business with in my position as cashier, and an immense deal of trouble with him. He was a gentleman that seemed to be incapable of doing any business out of his department of chemistry, and he was continually making the most egregious mistakes in his accounts. He was not agreeable to me personally, though I never had any particular words with him, but as to the real cause of his dismissal I can't say, unless it was that particular want of accord with the management of the institution. He absented himself in the same manner that Prof. Jones did, from the exercises of the College, both on the Sabbath and in the chapel, and we felt, or I did, that he was not in harmony with a majority of the faculty of the College; and in the management of the College, I have to say this, that I always considered Prof. Foote to be a man very difficult to get along with, exceedingly difficult.

Q. There was no want of efficiency on his part?

A. As far as I am a judge; I am not an expert, I believe that he was considered a good chemist.

Q. Was there ever any trouble or difficulty with him in the faculty meetings?

A. Well we had a good deal of trouble in the faculty from one of the students, Mr. Thompson, now professor of chemistry in Arkansas, and Dr. Foote, which resulted in the dismissal of Mr. Thompson. This is a pretty long story, and I suppose of course, you would not care to hear all the details of it. It grew out of a misunderstanding between Dr. Foote and Mr. Thompson, and there was considerable difference in the faculty in regard to the matter. I can see no particular or prominent feature in Dr. Foote's character, other than a general want of harmony, and his being a man difficult to get along with.

Q. I will ask you, was there a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees at their meeting in December, fixing the date when the pay of the dismissed professors would cease?

A. Yes; I received instruction as cashier to that effect.

Q. Please read the resolution.

WITNESS. [Reads.] "The Finance Committee, to whom was referred back the above report in regard to salaries, in November, beg leave to state that they have carefully examined all the records bearing upon the case and find that, with the exception of Messrs. Ma-comber and Stanton, that their time would expire March 1st, 1873; and that since that time they have been serving under the will of the Board, and by the action of the Board, of November, 1873, said positions were vacated and their services dispensed with. We therefore recommend that the salaries of Messrs. Jones, Foote, and Mathews cease from date of November 13, 1873."

MR. GOODRICH. Was that recommendation adopted by the Board?

A. "Ayes—"

Noes—

Do you know the reasons of Professor Mathews' dismissal from his position?

A. Well, I have heard incompetency assigned as a reason.

Q. Incompetency in his professional duties?

A. Yes.

Q. What did that incompetency consist in; want of knowledge, or incapacity to communicate?

A. I think it was on account of incapacity to communicate. The old gentleman spent a good deal of his time in the building, and I know of a great many instances when he has left his squads at work in the fields without any attention whatever. The way I happened to know that is he would report these students to the Faculty for not being at work, and when they were brought before the Faculty they



declared that they had been at work, but there was no one to report to. Incidents of that kind occurred a great many times. The old gentleman, I don't doubt, is a good nurseryman; but he spent a large portion of his time in the college building doing nothing.

Q. What chair did he fill?

A. Pomology.

Q. What, in your opinion, was the reason why Roberts left the school?

A. Because he got a position through the influence of President Welch that paid him better. That is the substance of the thing, so far as I know. I think he expressed himself that way to me; and I wish to call attention to a letter addressed to President Welch from President White, of Cornell University, in regard to this matter. [Reads.] "On the strength of the recommendations in your letter our Agricultural Faculty have recommended Mr. Roberts."—speaks well of him also.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Let me ask why President Welch gave his influence to relieve such a worthy man from our College as this man Roberts is reported to be?

A. I cannot answer that question, sir.

*By Mr. Chairman:*

Q. Did Professor Roberts request the President to give him recommendation?

A. Yes, that is my understanding. Professor Wayte wrote to President Welch in regard to it.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Can you tell why Mr. Roberts wanted to withdraw from the College?

A. I believe Mrs. Roberts was not willing to stay there. I believe his wife was the main reason for his withdrawing from the College. I know of no other reason. It was very difficult for the Board of Trustees to get his services the last year on account of Mrs. Roberts, and they sent a delegation of our Board to consult her with regard to the matter and got her consent to let her husband remain there.

Q. He was Professor of Agriculture. What were his qualifications for that place?

A. I think he was a very excellent farmer and practical agriculturalist.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. What is your opinion of the efficiency of the present Board of Trustees to conduct the affairs of the institution?

A. Well, sir, I can say from my personal knowledge of the gentlemen, that I never met a more earnest set of men, men that seemed so entirely taken up with the welfare of the College.

Q. Have they been in the habit of visiting the College?

A. Yes, at the regular meeting and when the committees meet.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. How many of these gentlemen are practical farmers; that is, of the Board of Trustees?

A. I believe there are two lawyers and that all the others are farmers. I am not positive, but I think a large majority are farmers, and I think a large number of them are Grangers.

Q. Do the members of the board leave the management of the institution to the President, or do they look over it themselves?

A. No, sir; they very soon detect it, if there is anything wrong with the College; they appoint committees who examine and make reports without reference to any one.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Were you connected with the college at the time of the purchase of the Sioux City lands, for which Mr. Stone is now agent?

A. No, sir, I was not at the college then.

Q. You were not?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you make all purchases appertaining to the office of the cashier?

A. Well, no. I make all the purchases of books, but then the business of the office takes cognizance of the purchase of various bills that come in to be filed for the auditing committee, and are to be paid when audited. I make the purchase of books and stationery.

Q. From what fund are such purchases made?

A. The book department is supposed to run itself. When the school opens first, there may be no funds—of course there are no funds unless there happens to be a credit to that account, to be used for the purchase of books the next year—in that case we purchase with funds we have, until the students are able to return it when they purchase school books, then the account is adjusted.

Q. From whom do you make your purchases?

A. Since I have been in the office, I have made most of my purchases of Jensen, McClurg & Co., of Chicago.

Q. How much stationery do you purchase for the use and sale of said office?

A. Well, sir, I can give it to you by looking at my ledger. During the past year debits of the school book account are \$3,778.34, and the credits \$3,778.34; but there is a balance here of \$72.37, that is, the credits exceed the debits to the amount of \$72.37. The inventory of stock on hand, which of course is credited to that account, is \$662.78.

By Mr. Brown: At what price were Political Economy sold during the year 1872?

A. I think they were sold at \$2.25 a copy.

Q. What did they cost?

A. If I mistake not, they cost \$2.00.

By Mr. Chairman:

Q. State at what price you sell students buff envelopes with the College card printed thereon?

A. Students use the white envelopes mostly, and use very few of the College stamped envelopes. We use them for official business and we sell these at ten cents a bunch—the white. Some few students buy the official envelope, which we sell at a cent apiece. They are stamped with the College stamp which we have to pay extra for. I am not positive either about a cent apiece, but I think that is the price.

Q. What do you pay for letter paper having the College heading?

A. You mean the original cost?

Q. Yes.

A. I can't refer to that just now without the bill. We sell that at a cent a sheet. Now I would also say that the students use very little of that. It is used in official business. The students use note paper. We sell it at fifteen cents a quire. Most of the stationery sold to students consists of white envelopes and note paper. The envelopes at ten cents a bunch and the paper at fifteen cents a quire. We could sell it at twelve and a half, but in order to make change, so we put on the extra and made it fifteen cents.

Q. Have you made any change in the price list of selling these items during your term or terms of office?

A. Yes.

Q. For what reason have you made these changes?

A. Well, as I stated in my evidence before, I continued Professor Jones' plan that he adopted for the sale of stationery. That is to add about ten per cent. until I found that I could sell it cheaper, and the idea all along has been to sell it so as to save the College and have enough margin for dead stock. I would explain to the Committee this fact, that we send sometimes for a quantity of books. The Professors will say that they require so many books for a class, and when the classes arrive in the spring, they will not require above two thirds, and the balance of course, is left on hand, and we try to cover the loss on that dead stock. Of course it deteriorates in value.

Q. What per cent. profit enters upon all goods sold by the cashier, and for what purpose is this per cent. added?

A. The per cent. is added for the purpose of covering dead stock.

Q. In adding the per cent. to cover costs, was anything added to cover clerk hire in that department?

A. Yes.

Q. By whom was it authorized, and why was it done?

A. From the fact that the book establishment is self-sustaining. It receives no money from the State. It was instituted merely for the benefit of the students, to prevent them from having to go to town to purchase books. We were trying to make it run itself, without taking money from the State or students. We wish when the accounts are made up for the year, to have them balance. You see here is, by the ledger, footing \$662.00, for stock on hand; and there is seventy-two dollars, balance on hand. It is very difficult to run a thing much closer in business. That involves the handling of some four thousand dollars a year.

Q. If any per cent. was added for that purpose, please state to whom it was paid, and how much each clerk got of it, during your administration?

A. Well, I have a clerk in that department who receives at the rate of nine cents an hour in selling books. In computing the per cent. that should be added to these books; his pay is taken into consideration, and the three per cent. is supposed to cover that, and also any dead stock that may be on hand.

By Mr. Brown:

Q. Are not the clerks in that department paid in the same way and from the same fund from which all other labor is paid?

A. Not literally. The pay of the clerk in my department for the last six months, is from the proceeds of the book department.



Q. Why should students be taxed in this way for labor in the cashier's office any more than for labor in the orchard, or garden, potato patch, or cornfield, or any other labor on the premises, performed by students?

A. I don't understand that the students are taxed for labor in the cornfield, or any of the departments?

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. They have to pay so much more for stationery, for the that that is a self-sustaining matter?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. They have to pay a per cent. added to the cost?

A. Yes.

Q. Why is it they have to do that?

A. In order that the book department may not come out a loser.

*By Senator Kephart:*

Q. That book department is not established by law, is it?

A. No, sir.

Q. How then, do the students secure their stationery and their books at a less per cent. from the institution, as they now secure them, than they would if they had to go to town and purchase their books and stationery there?

A. Yes, we get their books at a less rate, and we sell them at cost; that is, including three per cent. to cover dead stock. The aim is to sell these books to students at cost.

Q. Then you save to them from thirty-five to fifty cents on a book?

A. I think we do. We aim to sell every item at what it costs, including loss on dead stock. We would not save that seventy-five dollars if we could help it.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you an itemised account of all books and stationery sold in your office?

A. I have now, sir, for the past six months.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Is it optional with the students to buy their books from your department, or to buy them at home, or to buy them in the village, or where they can?

A. They have a right, sir, to go wherever they will and buy them. In regard to envelopes, sometimes we get printed envelopes from the printer in town; that is, when we are out, we have letter heads printed or which we give six dollars and a half per thousand, and for envelopes five dollars per thousand, that is, printed ones; but that is no criterion to go by, as it is the bill of our printer in town.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Did you hear Mr. Jones' testimony when he testified here before the Committee?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know anything about the purposes of the president going to Washington, at the time he went, which was alluded to by Mr. Jones?

A. Yes.

Q. By what authority did he go?

A. The inception of the matter was this. At a faculty meeting the president submitted to the faculty the propriety of his proceeding to Washington to assist in securing an appropriation of land to the Agricultural College, in connection with other professors from the different Agricultural Colleges. That matter was submitted to the faculty, and I think that Professor Jones was the gentleman who moved that the president be instructed to go there, but I am not positive on that point. I am, however, positive on this point; that it was the unanimous consent of the faculty at that time that the president should be requested to go to Washington for that purpose.

Q. Who were the members of the faculty at that time?

A. There was Professor Bessey, Miss Lovelace, Miss McDonald, Professor Mathews, and I can't name them all at that time, that were present. However, at the faculty meeting there was a quorum, or else we could not have done business. I remember that matter was unanimously consented to by the faculty.

Q. Was Professor Jones present at that time?

A. I have a very distinct recollection of it, sir.

Did that faculty make known to the Board of Trustees, their desire that he should go?

A. It was on their motion that that matter was brought up. What the subsequent action was, I don't know. However, I am impressed with this idea, that the Board of Trustees afterwards authorized the proceeding. I think they appropriated the sum of two hundred dollars,

and authorized him to visit Washington to attend to matters in connection with the proposed Congressional endowment.

[Page 114 of minute book.]

Q. During the time this board and faculty was in session, and afterward, in favoring this matter or discussing it, was it by any of them characterized as a land grab?

A. Oh! no, sir. It was unanimously assented to.

Q. Have you ever heard the thing characterized as a land grab by any of the trustees since that time?

A. Yes, I heard Professor Jones, in his evidence, characterize it as such.

Q. Is that the first time you ever heard it?

A. I think it is.

Q. Have you been intimate with Professor Jones since that time, and had any conversation with him in regard to that subject?

A. I don't remember that, distinctly; I may have had.

Q. It is your understanding, then, General, that Professor Jones was as anxious to have the President go to Washington, as the President was to go himself?

A. I believe, though I can't state positively, that Professor Jones made the motion to the faculty.

Q. Do you know what amount of money the board appropriated for his expenses?

A. I think it was two hundred dollars.

Q. Do you know what amount of that appropriation it took?

A. I have an indistinct recollection. I think it was, perhaps, fifty dollars less than the appropriation.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Did you think it was necessary that the President should go to Washington?

A. Yes, sir; and I am of that opinion still.

Q. Did you consider it as an unwise act of the board of trustees to recommend or authorize him to go?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Peet.*

A. General Geddes do you know anything about the donation of a set of Congressional *Globes* to the College, and if you do state what you know about it?

A. Yes, I believe there was such a donation, made by President Welch to the College, of a full set of Congressional *Globes*, and the money which should have been paid to him for these *Globes* was to be appropriated to the State, in the shape of building an addition to the President's house. So that I always considered that as a donation on the part of the President, as the money would still belong to the State, in the shape of an addition to his house. These *Globes* were delivered to the library and they are now upon the shelves of the library, and I believe are labeled "Agricultural College Library," though I am not very positive about that; however the President has relinquished all claim to them, but I notice in the ledger, that that account called the President's addition, has not been debited or credited with that donation. Consequently it made that amount larger than it would have been if the three hundred dollars had been deducted from it.

Q. State what perquisites, if any, are allowed officers, besides their salary?

A. I can state for myself in regard to that matter. I have no particular perquisites apart from my salary, except that I am allowed the rental of a house. That rental being named at two hundred dollars.

Q. Now state whether similar contracts are made with other Professors, including the President?

A. I have no personal knowledge of it.

Q. Have you any general understanding from the general report of things, as to how that is?

A. I have answered that I could not give you a definite answer.

*Questions by Senator Merrell:*

You say you had no perquisites except the rent of a house. Did you get any compensation, directly or indirectly, except that sixteen hundred dollars a year and the rental of your house?

A. No, sir; I don't think I did.

Q. Did you get nothing extra for handling these books?

A. No, sir; all my duties come under my salary.

Q. As to Deputy Treasurer—how is it?

A. I don't get a cent for that.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Just the same as it was with your predecessor?

A. No, sir; my predecessor got four hundred dollars taking charge



of the Cashier's department, and the first term of my office I received two hundred.

Q. You don't receive any now?

A. No.

Q. Who was your predecessor?

A. Professor Jones.

Q. He received the four hundred?

A. Yes.

Q. And the first year you received two?

A. Yes.

Q. And you receive none now?

A. None now.

[Here record was read in regard to the report on the President's bill for expenses of trip to Washington on business connected with the College. His bill of \$111.90 allowed by unanimous vote.]

Q. There were two hundred dollars appropriated?

A. Yes.

On motion of Mr. Peet, Professor Jones was requested to assist the accountant in the examination of the books kept by him while cashier.

On motion of Mr. Peet, it was ordered that the per diem of witnesses date from the time of their leaving home.

Ordered that the examination of General Geddes be resumed to-morrow.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at two o'clock, P. M.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 20th, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present—Senators Kephart and Cooley, and Representatives Newbold Goodrich, Peet and Brown.

Absent—Senator Merrill, and Representative Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Moved, by Senator Cooley, that any person believing material facts relative to the subject of investigation to be within the knowledge of Professor Wm. A. Anthony, be invited to make affidavit of such belief, stating what facts his testimony is expected to prove, and that

the secretary be instructed to see Senator Maxwell and Representative Hoggatt, in relation thereto.

The motion was adopted.

*The Examination of General Geddes was resumed.*

*By Mr. Brown:*

Has the College officers any means by vouchers or otherwise, of knowing the date any moneys are paid into the College Treasury?

A. Yes; it is the custom and practice of the treasurer of the College, when he receives moneys to make out duplicate receipts. One of the receipts is sent to Mr. Bassett, Agent, or Mr. Stone, as the case may be, and the other to the Secretary of the Board of Trustees.

Q. Does the law require duplicate vouchers, accompanied with reports, to be deposited with the Secretary of the College, quarterly, from the Land Agent?

A. I cannot answer that question; I do not know.

Q. Do you know as a matter of fact, that the vouchers are on file with the Secretary. You say you do not know—cannot answer the first question; it is unnecessary to propound a second one.

A. I don't know.

Q. From vouchers in the possession of the College Secretary, have you the means of knowing how long moneys remain in the hands of the treasurer before it passes to the cashier of the College?

A. Not from vouchers, sir, in the hands of the secretary, can I tell that, but I am usually notified of the amount that is in the hands of the treasurer, and I draw upon that amount as the interests of the College require, until it is expended.

Q. Is there any account kept between the treasurer and the College that would indicate the date of the reinvestment of interest in the hands of the treasurer?

A. I don't know as I understand the question, Mr. Brown.

[Question repeated.]

A. I am not aware that the treasurer reinvests the interest money. I think he does not.

Q. Have either of the last treasurers ever paid any money as interest on reinvestments?

A. Paid moneys to the cashier?

Q. Yes, as interest on reinvestments.

A. Yes; the agent, Mr. Stone, was agent for the Sioux City land

investment, that investment having been made with interest money, and the interest arising from that is interest upon interest. That interest has been paid to the treasurer of the College for the general purpose of the College and defraying the expenses of the same. That is the only case I am aware of.

Q. Do you know of any moneys belonging to the College treasury being used by any broker or banker without accounting for its use?

A. No, sir; I do not believe it.

Q. Has the treasurer always paid promptly, on time, the drafts you have made on him as cashier?

A. Well, Treasurer Rankin did not.

*By the Chairman.*

How was it with the other treasurers?

A. They have been prompt—always enough money in their hands, and I was usually notified of the amount of moneys, (I am speaking of Ely and Lucas, late treasurers,) and I always knew the amount of money that they had received from the agents; and whenever I drew upon them it was with the knowledge of the fact that they had money on which to draw, and they were always prompt in answering my orders, or orders of the President upon me; but in the case of Major Rankin, when it was found out that he was a defaulter, I had a great deal of trouble to get any money.

*By the Chairman:*

Is the Sioux City investment the only reinvestment of interest that you have any knowledge of?

A. The only reinvestment that I have any knowledge of from which there accrued an income.

Q. Do you know of any that has been invested from which there is no interest accruing?

A. The rental money arising from the interest of lands has been reinvested, so I am informed. I was not cashier of the College at the time of getting the heating apparatus, and building professors' houses, from which there is no interest arising.

Q. Has any been reinvested for heating apparatus, and for building professors' houses?

A. Partly; yes, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. And from that there is no interest accruing?

A. No, sir.

Q. Has any of the professors of the college ever had to wait for their pay when due, in consequence of there being no money in the hands of the cashier?

A. Very often, sir.

Q. Now, if so, please state the reason, General.

A. Well, sir, the reason is this simply, that the agent, Mr. Bassett, at first has been in the habit, and I believe it is part of his contract that he shall pay quarterly the amounts received from rentals quarterly. We pay the professors and teachers monthly, and sometimes moneys derived from the leases of some quarters are not as large as other quarters, and we are thereby short sometimes in paying these monthly demands.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. General, does the salaries of the department professors exhaust from year to year the interest accruing from the endowment of the institution?

A. Oh, no, sir. If my memory serves me right, the largest amount that has been paid out of the moneys of the interest fund, so called, for salaries has amounted to about \$18,000.00, and our usual receipts per annum are about thirty to thirty-five thousand dollars, so that the salaries take little more than half, on an average.

Q. What becomes of the balance?

A. That is defrayed in expenses of the College—the current expenses of the College. That I have always believed to be in accordance of the requirements of the Congressional law and the law of the State of Iowa to the maintenance of the College.

Q. In what does that consist?

A. That consists in a great many things, sir; for instance, ornamental grounds, paying the labor of students, and everything except building and the repairs of buildings. We furnish our chemical apparatus out of that fund, our philosophical apparatus, and mechanical apparatus out of that fund, as I believe legitimately. That goes to the maintenance of the College and the current expenses of the College, aside from the salaries.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Then I understand that the various apparatus that you have —

A. Comes out of the interest fund.



Q. Comes out of the interest fund?

A. Yes; all of them.

Q. And all of the chemicals, etc.?

A. Yes, sir; all paid out of the interest money and the labor of students.

Mr. Brown: How much of the endowment interest fund has been transferred to other funds, and for what purposes expended?

A. I don't think that there has been any amount of the interest fund transferred to other funds—at least, if there has been, it has been a very small portion of accruing accounts in some way or other. I don't know really, at present, of any instance where the interest fund has been conveyed to any other fund, but the interest fund has been used, as I told you, for such purposes as heating apparatus, professors' salaries, etc., and purchases of land.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What fund, other than what has been taken from the interest fund, were these houses and heating apparatus supplied from?

A. The General Assembly (I forget what Assembly it was) made appropriations for the first heating apparatus; that was incomplete; it did not serve the purpose, and it had to be enlarged and completed by the reinvestment, the same as the interest fund and professors' houses. There was an appropriation by the General Assembly of \$12,000, which was not sufficient to complete them, and it was finished with this interest fund, so-called.

Q. In your opinion, was that a legitimate use of the fund?

A. Well, sir, it is my opinion that it was legitimate.

Q. Did the Trustees understand it as such?

A. I really do not know. There was a legal question involved in the matter, and discussed from time to time. They, I believe, reported the matter to the several Legislatures for the opinion of the law-givers on the subject, and I do not think that they received any response; but the matter has been brought before the Legislatures.

Q. Did they not pass a resolution asking the General Assembly, or looking to that direction, to reimburse that fund to the amount of money taken?

A. Yes, I think they did; I am not positive.

Q. Then, of course, they did not?

A. They considered it a legal question that they did not wish to decide.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I want to ask you, General Geddes, whether they have made any distinction between the rental of lands there, and the interest upon the endowment fund; in other words, there has been \$11,000 or thereabouts to pay for the lands I believe. Now that money is earning interest. Have they made any distinction between that interest, accruing upon the amount of money paid as endowment fund and the rental of lands?

A. There is a decided difference which they have recognized in this way, and I presume their attention has been called to the fact for this reason—that on the sale of lands the money received for the sale of lands in accordance with the act of your Legislature has been sent by the agent to the State Treasurer; and according to law he is compelled to invest the amount in stocks. I presume he has invested most of the amounts he has received in that way in Iowa stocks or United States stocks.

Q. Has any of that interest ever been diverted or used?

A. Well, we have kept it all together in the same account for this reason—that it is a very small portion, and we have only received in the aggregate about \$4,000 from this source. That is the interest accruing from the sale of lands that has been invested by the State Treasurer. That has amounted up to this date to about \$4,000; it has been kept all together in the same fund, it appearing, I suppose, that there was no danger of diverting it for the reason that a part is not greater than the whole, and it would be so very small a proportion, and the legitimate purposes for which it could be applied, \$18,000 for salaries, that it would be almost impossible to divert any portion of it at present.

Q. It has been kept all together?

A. Yes, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. These funds were not kept distinct?

A. No, sir; and I presume this—I will say this to the Committee—that if that fund should ever increase appropriation so as to exceed the amount received from the leases, then I should say that it would be kept in distinct accounts, to prevent diversion.

Q. You say that the interest on the endowment fund and the rent money was kept together in one account?

A. Yes, sir.

MR. BROWN: My understanding is that you have recently created a new fund up there, called a Contingent Fund; will you answer, if you please, out of what moneys that particular fund is created?

A. Yes; we call it a contingent fund because it is interest upon interest; that is, there was a certain amount invested in the Sioux City lands, and that the money invested was the interest of leases and rentals, and now it gives us an annual income of about \$2,400 a year; that \$2,400 we created a contingent fund, and we use it for all purposes. The interest of the money proper remains *in statu quo*. It is not touched; it is there at present and I think it is a very legitimate investment.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you use it other than the interest fund proper?

A. Yes, it is a fund we think proper to use for all purposes.

Q. I was under the impression that you used the interest fund for almost every other purpose.

A. There was a legal doubt about that matter, that was the reason it was brought before the legislature.

MR. BROWN: Then you created this new fund to dispurse any legal doubt?

A. We thought there was no legal doubt about it.

MR. GOODRICH: No legal doubt as to that?

A. No, sir.

SENATOR COOLEY: When was this contingent fund created? When was that account opened—under your administration, or before that time?

A. Yes, the account was opened under my administration, as cashier, as a separate fund, but I believe the moneys have always been considered arising from this source as legitimate to use for all purposes, but I think this account belongs to the interest fund proper.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. When did you take charge of the books?

A. I took charge, I think, in February, 1872.

Q. You succeeded Mr. Jones?

A. Mr. Jones! Yes, sir. I am not very positive however, in regard to the date.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

There was asked yesterday something about the arbitrary treatment

of students at the College. What were the facts in the cases of How and Hardy? How do you account for the difference in the number of demerit marks between the two for committing the same offense; will you explain it?

A. Yes, sir; both young men were brought before the faculty for some offense—I think it was for playing ball beyond the proscribed limits. Mr. Hardy was always considered as a very excellent student. I think it was the first time he had ever been brought before the faculty, and I believe it the general opinion of the entire school (he is now dead) that Mr. Hardy was a very excellent young man, and we considered it so. With regard to Mr. How, he had been rather a law-breaker previous to that. There is one instance of his playing ball in the halls on Sunday, which was against the rules of the school, and his manner, when brought before the executive in regard to it was rather of a defiant character; and if I remember right, sir, the decision was based upon that fact—that in one case the boy held a very unblemished character as regards being a good student, and the other did not as good. I would just say here that I believe that in all these cases of discipline among students, it has been the aim of every officer in the institution to do justice, and hear the merits of the case before they decided on the question. I speak for myself and gentlemen of the faculty, that this has been their aim, for I can see no possible motive to punish one man or boy or girl more than another; so far as I am concerned, I am satisfied it was always based upon the merits of the case.

Q. What was the difference in the marks?

A. I don't remember; there was a difference, though.

Q. Was How dismissed at the close of the term?

A. How was dismissed by a committee appointed by the faculty; not dismissed exactly, but dropped. The faculty appointed a committee of resident professors—that is, those who who remained there during the winter, while the others went away—to decide upon the eligibility of students, with regard to their conduct, to return to the College. That committee was composed of Professors Jones, Bessey and the President, and I was with that committee in one of their sessions that directed that Mr. How should not return to school.

Q. In that committee of which Professor Jones was a member, do you know how the vote stood?

A. Yes, I do. I was not a member; but I was present when that case was being tried, and the vote stood unanimously.

Q. Professor Jones voted to expell?



A. No, sir. The Professor was not present.

Q. Did you not say he was a member?

A. He was a member, but he was not present at that time. Prof. Bessey and Welch acted in the matter.

Q. With reference to these marks do you know how many members of the faculty were present at the time the case was considered, when the marks were given?

A. I do not remember.

Q. Do you know how the vote stood, did you ever hear how the vote stood in the faculty?

A. No, but I know it must have been a majority, because there is never any action taken in such cases, unless there is a majority of the faculty vote for it. Mr. Chairman, I would just refer you to the Secretary of Faculty's books for all the data on that subject. I believe they are not here just now, but I will have them for your inspection.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. Now give the facts concerning being in a room with the lights out?

A. I think I remember the cases, sir. The first case—

Q. Not the names, but just the facts.

A. The first case a young lady and gentleman received permission from the preceptress to meet in her room, that was the usual way, and they received that permission. They met in her room in the evening, I think it must have been during recreation hours, and I think it was in the month of August, and they had permission to do so; but I have been informed that the circumstances were these in regard to locking the door: the young ladies when anything of that kind occurs, would be mischievous, and would be continually interrupting the conversation by opening the door. The young lady without thinking, arose and turned the key. The preceptress came and found it locked, and as was her duty, she reported the students. That was the case of that couple being brought up before the faculty. Those are the circumstances in the case.

SENATOR COOLEY: What time of day was that, was it light or dark if it was in August?

A. It was before gas-light. The evenings were long, and the students retired to their rooms at seven o'clock. I don't know whether they had permission to remain any time after seven, but it could not possibly have been dark at seven at that time of year. In the other

case, this young lady and gentleman met in the old museum, a retired room in the second story, after ten o'clock, I believe.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. After ten at night?

A. I am not positive as regards that; however, it was after night. They met in that museum without permission, and that was the reason why the young man was dismissed. I was present when the vote was taken.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. Do you know what the difference of the demerit marks were in those two cases?

A. I think in the first case they received ten—I am not positive—five or ten; five, I think; and in the other case, the young lady, I don't remember how many marks she received; but the young gentleman for that breach and his former conduct was dismissed from the College.

Q. Why did you dismiss the gentleman and not the lady?

A. I do not remember the circumstances in that case. There must have been some very good reason for it. Perhaps it was the first offense of the young lady. I have no doubt it was. It strikes me now that the young gentleman was in the habit of doing the same thing.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Did the young gentleman afterwards come back to the College—was he restored?

A. He was restored afterwards, and graduated, and made a very good student, no doubt.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. General, in your opinion was there adequate reasons for the difference of the demerit marks assigned to these two different individuals?

A. I stated to the committee these circumstances; and on the very circumstances I voted in each case. One couple had permission, and explained the reason of locking the door; and in the other case they had no permission, and we always considered such clandestine meetings extremely dangerous.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. The young lady is dead now, I believe?

A. The young lady is dead. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Were the doors of the museum open or locked?

A. Well, the janitor, or if not the janitor, there was a student usually instructed to keep those doors locked, and sometimes he did not attend to it. I can not say whether in that case they were locked or not.

Q. You do not know whether they were locked or not?

A. No, sir.

Q. Are you positive that this meeting was after 10 o'clock at night?

A. Well, I stated in my evidence that I thought it was probably after ten; I can not state the time; it was about the retiring time, and that was 10 o'clock.

SENATOR COOLEY. What is the retiring hour?

A. Ten o'clock, sir.

MR. GOODRICH. In the other case, are you positive that the time was before 7 o'clock in the August meeting?

A. No, I think it was a little after; but I think the gas was not lighted.

Q. Can you give us an idea of about what time the gas was usually lighted—after it got dusk, or quite dark?

A. It got dusk usually sometimes earlier and sometimes later.

*By the Chairman:*

General, did you have any knowledge of the President treating Mr. Hoggatt with undue respect at any time?

A. No, sir; I am not aware of that fact, and I do not think it is his intent to be ungentlemanly to any visitor.

Q. Have you any knowledge of the time to which Mr. Hoggatt refers in his testimony?

A. No; I have seen Mr. Hoggatt around the College once or twice, but I do not remember the circumstance to which he refers in his testimony.

MR. NEWBOLD. Now, General, in your opinion, can the President generally leave his business at the call of visitors?

A. No, sir; I think it would be impossible to do that.

Q. General, please state to the Committee who usually show visitors around the College, whether the President, or who does?

A. The Matron has usually performed that duty; and it has always been the rule with the professors resident in the College, when they

are not otherwise employed, to take visitors around the College. I can name several—Professors Bessey, Macomber, and myself. Indeed, all the professors, when not otherwise engaged, are always very willing to show visitors around the College. It is even sometimes impossible to pay attention to visitors. The students and professors must be, at proper hours, in the College. But I think I can say that for myself, and I think I can for my brother professors, that we have always endeavored to show due courtesy to visitors.

Q. It is not expected that the President will leave his other engagements to run and show visitors around the College?

A. No, sir; I should think not.

Q. Now there has been a complaint made that the citizens of Ames have but little confidence in the management of the institution; please state whether the citizens of Ames have confidence in the management of the College and efficiency of the officers?

A. Yes, I firmly believe that the citizens of Ames, as a majority, believe in the present management of the College, and if you can get their expression, I believe it would be almost unanimous. But there are a few cases of sore-heads; but then, as a majority, I believe the citizens of Ames are with the present management.

SENATOR COOLEY: Do you live in Ames?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many do you know of the citizens, voters there, who criticise its management and whom you believe are opposed to its present management?

A. Well, it would be difficult for me to say. They, of course, know that I am in favor of the management, and they are not very likely to express their opinion to me in regard to the matter, though I know of several who have criticised it, but their number, so far as my knowledge extends, does not exceed five or six.

*Questions by the Chairman:*

Q. What is your opinion of those citizens who criticise its management?

A. They are not the best citizens there.

Q. Not the best citizens?

A. Not those that I am aware of.

Q. Do you know anything of their habits?

A. Not in particular, sir.

Q. Are they citizens who would be likely to be opposed to all good rule and order, of almost any institution?



A. No; I don't know as they are of that class, but there are certain persons of those who I am referring to, who take umbrage at very little things, and condemn the whole thing for that reason.

Q.——.

A. Yes.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. I have forgotten whether you stated how long you have been cashier and treasurer?

A. I think I commenced in February, 1872.

Q. About two years, then.

A. Yes, sir; this is my third year.

Q. Upon whose order, and in what manner have you paid out money, as cashier, and deputy treasurer?

A. As cashier, I pay out money on the President's order. As deputy treasurer, on the order of the auditing committee. This is since the first of September, since the law took effect.

Q. Since the first of last September?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you been deputy treasurer since the first of last September?

A. Yes.

Q. Have these orders been drawn upon the several funds, or in what manner have they been drawn?

A. Well, it is difficult to tell what fund that bill should be paid from, at the time. For instance, I have a grocery bill—a bill of groceries, say, amounting to one hundred and fifty dollars, that I received from Chicago, for the board department; I pay them out of the money on the President's order, or rather the auditing committee, out of any moneys I may have in my possession, and I charge the board with that. That money is almost immediately replaced, as the students pay in their monthly dues. So it is left a great deal with the cashier to keep the accounts distinct. If there is a bill for apparatus, that is legitimate, I pay it out of the interest fund, and I pay from any moneys I may have in the cash box. But some of the moneys may belong to the board department. But in the end, I have to make up a general balance—close up the accounts, and all these things are put to the proper fund.

Q. Are they closed up into the different funds?

A. Yes, we have funds of different kinds.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you followed the precedents in that. Has that been the custom?

A. That has been the custom.

Q. Since the organization?

A. I think so.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. The same course followed by your predecessor?

A. I think it was about the same. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you at any time paid out money, without the written order of the President, and if so, under what circumstances?

A. Well, the way we do is this: Bills during the month accumulate in my office—bills from the different departments—from the mechanical department, the Prof. may bring in a bill for something relating to his department, the chemical department, the Superintendent of the farm, the board department, and the various departments, have their bills accumulate during the month, in my office. At the end of the month the auditing committee, and previous to that law being in force, the President would audit these bills; see that they were legitimate bills, whether they ought to be paid or not; and he would sign his name on the back of the bill, and some of the orders after paying the bill.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. How is it since the first of last September?

A. It is the same, except that there are two who sign the bills, the President and the Secretary of the Board—and then the Secretary of the Board keeps an account with the Cashier. He has all the receipts of the Cashier, by law as required to give receipts for all money he receives, and he is required to file a duplicate receipt with the Secretary of the Board, consequently the Secretary debits me with the total amount of the receipts, and credits me on his books with the amount paid out on vouchers, and strikes a balance on every month.

Q. This is since last September.

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Have you at any time paid out money without properly written orders, and afterwards got the orders?

A. Yes, sir, I think I have.

Q. In many instances?

A. Well, I do not remember. I may possibly have done so, but it was always my aim before I paid out money, and now I never pay out money—I am very strict about that without due authority.

Q. Have you so paid money out, any time, for which you have no written orders now?

A. It would be in this shape rather. No bills have ever been paid to which the president's signature has not been attached. Well, it may be, but it has escaped my attention. There are a great many bills there. There is a possibility of its escaping notice, but the bills are very closely scrutinized and debited to the proper accounts; they afterwards come under the scrutiny of the financial committee of the Board of Trustees, who take every voucher and go over them, and they are also checked upon the president as well as the cashier.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you ever paid any from the treasury that has not been subject to the criticism of the Board of Trustees in their final settlement, up to the time of your last settlement with them?

A. No, sir; not any that has not been under the scrutiny of the Board of Trustees and the finance committee.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Tell us something with regard to the manner in which the settlement is made with the Board of Trustees. Do they scrutinize and examine personally the books of the cashier?

A. Yes, sir. The last meeting, or the meeting before, and meeting before that, the manner of procedure was this: They would come to my books, and they would take the vouchers from the last date of settlement, take them all and look at them, at the amounts, and check them out on my day book, and see what it was for, and then count my cash.

Q. Was this done by the Trustees or auditing committee?

A. That was done by the auditing committee—committee of finance of the Board of Trustees—finance committee.

Q. Did you pay the bills for materials for the building and erecting the gas works of 1872?

A. I did, I think, some of them, and some of them were paid from

this Capitol. I was examined before the investigating committee, and I think I gave a draft to Professor Jones or President Welch to pay a workman who had been sent from Chicago to superintend the erection of the gas works; if I am not mistaken, I think Professor Jones, about the time I prepared his account for payment. Yes, I paid some of those orders.

Q. You say the draft was given to Professor Jones?

A. The draft was either given to Professor Jones or President Welch. I think they both went together. I am aware of this fact, that Professor Jones made up the account—the amount due this individual. I think it was nearly two hundred dollars.

Q. Out of what fund was this paid?

A. That was paid out of cash in the treasury. That was during the defalcation. I don't know what fund it was paid out of.

Q. Do you know whether it was paid out of any special fund?

A. No, I do not; it was not ascertained, I believe, at that time if my memory serves me right, the extent of the defalcation.

Q. Out of what fund should it have been paid?

A. It should have been paid out of the appropriation fund—the appropriation for the laboratory to the main laboratory building.

Q. Is it your idea that it was so paid out of that fund from what information you could get there?

A. Well, I cannot say; I cannot say whether we had any money—whether we had received any money from the main laboratory building fund on hand previous to the defalcation. We may have had; I think we did have some; I paid some out of the appropriation for that purpose. That is my impression.

Q. Do you think there was legal authority to pay it out of the main laboratory fund?

A. I considered it as a part of the laboratory fund for the reason that it was a part of the plan of the main laboratory building; it was an adjunct to it.

Q. Are you familiar with the oath prescribed in section 2,180, revision of 1860, chapter 144? You are familiar with the language of the Code, are you not?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How much of the appropriation for the main laboratory building has been drawn from the treasury?

A. Well, I would have to refer to my books to find that out, sir.



Q. Do you know whether there is an excess of three thousand dollars? I want to ask you as to what your memory is?

A. Do you mean from that fund—the appropriation?

Q. Yes; the appropriation for that building.

A. I could tell better by referring to the stub-book. Yes, there was three thousand dollars.

Q. What was done with the money, General?

A. The items are here; L. P. Bailey and H. B. Bacon, \$71.25.

Q. What are these bills for, General?

A. They are for work and excavation; labor and freight bills; work in general; labor, material, etc.

Q. Are they for work done on the laboratory building, or on the gas-works?

A. These are on the main laboratory building.

Q. Is any of that money drawn from the Treasury put in the gas-works?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. About how much?

A. Fourteen hundred and fifty-seven dollars and eighty-two cents (\$1457.82)—that was closed into the main laboratory building account. The reason it was kept distinct was in order to find the amount expended.

Q. I am requested to ask you this question: Were the gas works included in the main laboratory building?

A. They were closed into the same account. It is my impression that they form a part of the same plan.

Q. They are no part of the building proper, though, are they?

A. They are no part of the building.

Q. How is that?

A. No, sir; they are some distance from the building.

Q. Disconnected from the building?

A. Disconnected from the building, but still they are considered as really a part of the plan of the building.

Q. Out of what fund did you pay for repairs of the College building in 1872, and how much did you pay?

A. Repairs, 1872, total amount closed into current expenses, was \$834.22. That does not include, I wish the Committee to remember, the repairs of the building proper. These repairs were mostly expended repairing students' furniture; besides I had a man at work all winter steadily at that. I forget exactly what his bill is. Some of it

was used in repairing doors of the building, but I think a large portion of that amount, and I am positive of it, was used for the repairs of furniture.

Q. Now, you say that was called current expenses. Then, what fund do these current expenses run into?

A. The current expenses are closed into the interest fund, so called.

Q. Did you consider that there was legal authority for paying those expenses out of that fund?

A. Well, sir, my opinion now is, that the moneys that are expended in payment of these items can be used for all the expenses of the College.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Does any part of this interest money come under the head of repairs account? Do you mean some portion of this was expended for repairs?

A. Yes, sir; I cannot tell how much.

Q. Was there any authority for closing the repairs account into the interest fund?

A. There is no authority for closing it into the interest fund, unless this way.

Q. Do you think it is right and proper to do so, General?

A. I do, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Did you follow your precedent in that?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is that the way that has been done by your predecessor?

A. I did not do this way, but I might have done it, and legitimately, I am of opinion, because the repairs are not repairs of the building proper.

*By the Chairman:*

General, under whose direction did you pay this out of the interest fund?

A. For what, sir?

Q. For repairs?

A. Well, repairs from time to time, and current expenses, have been paid out of money that may be in our possession.

Q. But I asked you who gave authority to pay it out of the interest fund?

A. I was going to explain, Mr. Chairman. For instance, there is a bill comes into the office for repairs, for cleaning, for instance, and it is ordered paid. That is paid out of cash that may be in our possession. I don't know what fund; it may be contingent fund, interest fund, or board. But in closing up our books these accounts have to be paid by some fund; and the only fund they really can pay out, if there is any fund, if there is any balance, it must be interest fund. It must be closed into that.

Q. Who gives the authority to use the interest fund; is it the Board of Trustees or the Faculty; or any member of the Faculty; how is that?

A. There are general appropriations made by the Board of Trustees for certain things in the College; so much for salaries, and this thing and that.

Q. Did the Trustees appropriate so much of the interest fund to pay for repairs, and for building?

A. I cannot really recollect whether there was any definite action of the Board of Trustees in regard to that, but I think there was always an appropriation made for this purpose. Of course they would be paid out of any such funds as we had in our hands.

Q. The Board of Trustees were aware of the fact that that was the way the matter was running?

A. Yes, they ordered the accounts, and passed upon them, and received the cashier's report.

Q. And in auditing that account it was stated that such and such accounts had been paid out of the interest fund?

A. Yes; closed into the interest fund.

Q. Is there any law relating to the use of the interest fund for repairs of building?

A. Yes; the Congressional law prohibits the use of the interest fund, that is, the interest on the endowment fund for that purpose.

Q. Are you aware whether the law of the General Assembly of 1864, has anything in reference to that?

A. I think it reads this way, if my memory serves me right, that the use of the funds shall be governed by the Congressional Act relating to it.

Q. And by the conditions of that act?

A. And by the conditions of that act.

*Senator Cooley:*

Have you used it any differently since you have been treasurer, or the Board of Trustees used it in any different manner since the organization of the College?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. And has such use been reported to the Legislature each year, or to each Legislature?

A. It has sir, so I understand.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. The fact of its having been so used has come to the knowledge of the Legislature, has it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Every year?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And an itemized account, may I ask?

A. Yes, the report of the Cashier and Treasurer as published in the Biennial Report of the Board of Trustees, which comes before the General Assemblies.

Q. And has ever since the organization of the College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you make one for the last 14th General Assembly?

A. It is the duty of the Secretary of the Board of Trustees to make a Biennial Report, but my statement as Deputy Treasurer was embodied in the Report.

Q. In the 15th General Assembly is there any report?

A. It is in the 14th and 15th.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Now, General, do you know, has the Board of Trustees in any instance, ordered buildings to be erected of any kind, and repairs to be made, without knowing at the same time out of what fund those expenses were to be met?

A. Mr. Chairman, I cannot cite you to any particular instance.

Q. What is your opinion?

A. My opinion is that they usually make appropriations for those purposes.

Q. Appropriations out of what?

A. Out of any funds. May be Interest Fund, it may be Draw-Back Fund, and now Contingent Fund. But I suppose when we had no



Draw-back Fund, nor any Contingent Fund, it must be met out of the so-called Interest Fund.

Q. Do you know of any instance in which the Board of Trustees made an appropriation for building purposes out of that Interest Fund either for building or for repairs?

A. I do not remember very distinctly. I would not like to answer that.

*Senator Cooley:*

Q. Would they, when they appropriated money, say from what fund, or would they say: We appropriate so many thousand dollars for this or that.

A. Yes, it would state what fund.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Did they know, General, the resources of the various funds at the time they voted or agreed upon the appropriations?

A. They generally met, sir, in the fall, for the purpose of making these appropriations; and they made an estimate of the probable amount. It has not varied much from between thirty and thirty four thousand dollars altogether, including the contingent fund—what we call the contingent fund—and perhaps the draw back fund, and from that amount they make their estimates. Sometimes moneys accruing are more or less; consequently they make a rough estimate of the probable income for the coming year. In view of that estimate, they allow so much for salaries and so on, as the case may be.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Can you inform us how much money has been received by the College for the sale of Congressional lands, donated since April 27, 1864?

A. Yes, sir, if you will bear with me a moment—I think I have a minute of it here.

Q. The question is, how much money has been received by the College for the sale of Congressional lands, donated by Congress, since April 27, 1864?

A. There has been \$226,000 in gross.

Q. You do not mean that has been realized by the sales?

A. It is \$11,700.

Q. I do not care for the exact amount, but approximate?

A. \$11,700, a little over, on account of the sales of lands.

Q. Now please tell us what has been done with that money?

A. That money, sir, in accordance with the Congressional law and the law of the State of Iowa, has been remitted to the State Treasurer, and by him invested in bonds or other good security.

Q. Has any portion of that particular money been used by the College?

A. Not a cent of it, sir, that I am aware of.

Q. That remains still intact?

A. Yes, sir. Still in the hands of the State of Iowa, or it Treasurer.

Q. What has been done with the interest of that eleven thousand?

A. The interest on the eleven thousand—I believe all that we received is about five per cent.—has accumulated since its investment in bonds by the State treasurer to about some \$4,000. That is an estimate of not more than \$4,000.

Q. Is that money put into the interest fund?

A. That money is put into the interest account with the leases of lands in our books.

Q. They were not kept distinct?

A. They were not kept distinct, but until they accumulated I suppose it would not be necessary.

*Senator Cooley.*

Do your books show how much you have received from that source, so that it could be separated at any subsequent time?

A. Yes, sir; we could separate it.

Q. You would know how much you have received in interest from the \$11,000?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

By whose order, or on what authority did you pay bills of Messrs. Close & Tenney out of the interest fund—their bills on re-appraising the lands of the College?

A. By whose authority?

Q. Yes; by whose authority, or on what authority?

A. Their bills were audited by the Board of Trustees, and after receiving the signature of the President and Board of Trustees, I paid them.

Q. Did you regard the payment of those bills illegal or legal?

A. I did not consider that question at the time.

Q. Have you any opinion now?

A. Yes, sir; I think they were legally paid out of the so-called interest fund.

Q. Have you, at any time, found any discrepancy in your cash account?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Of what amount, at what time, and under what circumstances?

A. I am in the habit of counting my cash, if possible, every day, with the assistance of my clerk; and during the past summer I found that I had more cash on hand than my books showed that I should have on hand, to the amount of \$112.50. I went to work, and by the assistance of my clerk, hunted the matter up, looked over the books, looked over all the entries, and could not find it. Nothing had been omitted, and I waited some time to see whether there were any demands; because if there had been money paid to me, some one would be likely to claim the amount. I found no one. At last I found that it was my own salary. I had signed the receipt on the back and did not take the cash out of the drawer.

SENATOR COOLEY: Was that the amount of your monthly salary?

A. No, it was what was coming to me. The fact of it is, I reported it to the Finance Committee, when they met and counted the money down to them, and told them the money was at their service, but that I preferred to hold it until some demand would be made against the cashier or could get some account of it.

Q. Did you state the amount, General?

A. I think it was \$112.

Q. Do you think there was no mistake about that?

A. No, sir.

Q. How long before you discovered this discrepancy, had you counted the cash and balanced the cash account?

A. I am in the habit of counting my cash two or three times a week, but there are, sometimes, on some occasions, when business is so rushing, for instance during settlement days, with students, when I have to give about two hundred and fifty receipts for moneys, it would be impossible unless I work with all my force for a day or two to get up the cash and get things arranged properly.

Q. Is this money deducted from the school-book account?

A. No, sir; I had that thing perfectly checked.

Q. Or from Professor Welch's private account?

A. That might have been, but it did not.

Q. Did you keep charging his private account?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Has there ever been any other discrepancies in your accounts?

A. In counting the cash and striking a balance, sometimes I would find a difference of five or six dollars, one way or another. If there is a deficiency, I, as cashier, and under bonds, have to make it up; and if there should be an excess, I would still be responsible to those who are legally entitled to it, and consider myself bound to pay it over.

Q. Did we ask you as to the bonds you gave?

A. No, sir.

Q. Please state what bonds you gave.

A. My bond now is a hundred thousand dollars, as Deputy Treasurer.

Q. That is by law, since September, 1873?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How were they before that?

A. Immediately before that \$15,000; and before that, each year, ten thousand.

Q. Are those your personal bonds only, or bondsmen?

A. I had bondsmen, and they were qualified.

MR. BROWN. What amount of funds in all come into your hands now—the total amount during the year?

A. Well, I presume they amount to sixty, seventy, or eighty thousand dollars—that is not excepting the appropriations—I handle but very little appropriations.

SENATOR COOLEY. Do you include that received of students?

A. Yes, sir; the Board department is perfectly separate. Everything connected state. Last year it was \$16,000; and then the interest fund used and the contingent fund would perhaps make about seventy to seventy-five thousand dollars that would pass through my hands as treasurer.

SENATOR COOLEY. Do you know what bond your predecessor gave, Mr. Jones?

A. I am not positive, but he gave \$1,500, I believe, the first year. How long that continued I do not know. I think it was increased somewhat the last year of his term of service.

MR. GOODRICH. Did he handle as much money in his capacity of cashier, as you have been accustomed to handle as treasurer of the college?



A. I think he did; sometimes more. There was some heavy appropriations, besides the interest fund.

SENATOR COOLEY. Was he acting cashier at the time of the appropriation of \$91,000?

A. I do not remember; I can not answer that question definitely.

MR. NEWBOLD. Since you have been acting as deputy treasurer, and received and disbursed all moneys, in your opinion could not the office of treasurer be dispensed with?

A. Well, sir, I think it could.

Q. You act in the capacity of treasurer as deputy treasurer?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You do not mean to have us understand that the College could act without a Treasurer?

A. No, sir.

Q. The person acting as Deputy Treasurer might be Treasurer?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. It is not understood that the Treasurer could be dispensed with?

A. No, sir.

Q. Have you at any time served as President *pro tem*?

A. Yes, sir; last year I was elected by the Board of Trustees to act as President *pro tem*.

Q. You were acting as Cashier at the same time, were you?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long a time did you act as President *pro tem*.

A. Well, I could not state distinctly. The President was absent during the year, and during his absence I officiated.

Q. As President *pro tem*, you had all the duties and powers of the President?

A. Yes; the same, though I would not assume them. I generally delayed my business until his return.

Q. In regard to the financial powers, you had all the powers that the President had?

A. Well, I presume the law conferred that.

Q. Then the President *pro tem* has power to draw money in the President's absence, the same as the President had, has he?

A. I am not a legal mind at all, but if that is the construction of the law—

Q. Is that the custom? Has it been done so?

A. I have done very little of it.

Q. You have done some of it?

A. Well, I may have done some, but not very much.

Q. Did you at any time draw orders for money?

A. On the Treasurer, sir?

Q. Yes, sir.

A. No, sir, not on the Treasurer.

Q. On whom did you draw?

A. I never drew money from the Treasurer during the President's absence.

Q. You did not?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You never made orders on yourself, that is, paid upon your own orders?

A. I have paid bills by drawing on the Treasurer.

Q. Did you ever pay Express bills, while acting as President *pro tem*, by drawing orders upon yourself as Cashier?

A. Yes, I think I have. I cannot relate any particular instance.

Q. Do you remember for what amount, General?

A. No, I do not. The amounts varied. They never amounted to very much. It would depend upon the business on hand.

Q. In your opinion, does such a relation and combination of offices upon the same person, give the proper and legal checks upon the use of the funds of the College?

A. No, sir, I do not think it does, sir.

Q. Do you think the system should be changed as to that?

A. Yes, I believe that the President *pro tem*, should not be the Cashier; though my predecessor acted in the same capacity.

Q. He did act in the same capacity?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. State whether President Welch was away much, if so how much of the time?

A. Well, I think during the past year, the President may have been absent about a month. I could not say distinctly.

Q. In term time generally, or out of term time?



A. Well, I am not alluding to vacation, sir. I would not answer that positively.

Q. You are not President *pro tem* now?

A. No, sir.

Q. Is there any such office, now?

A. No, sir.

Q. Was President Welch away about as much of the time while your predecessor Professor Jones was acting President *pro tem*, as while you were?

A. I cannot say. Perhaps about as much.

Q. Is this changed by the Statute?

A. It is, by omission.

Q. It is not provided for?

A. Not provided for.

*By the Chairman:*

In the report of 1873, page 125, I see under the subject of "Bees," this: President Welch having purchased five stands of bees, an order was ordered to be drawn on the interest fund for the sum of \$70.00, for the payment of said bees?

A. Yes.

Q. Can you make any explanation of that?

A. Yes; we consider it one of the industrial pursuits, and a very excellent one for our young ladies, and we consider the five stands of bees as apparatus.

Q. You pay that out of the interest fund, upon the same principle that you purchase chemical and philosophical apparatus?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

State whether or not it was possible to delay the payment of Express bills until the President returned—or whether they are not paid on delivery—C. O. D.?

A. It is. It is only by accommodation of the Agent that we can delay the payment. He may demand it immediately; and that has got to be the case. We are required to pay bills before we can receive the goods; and it is sometimes impossible to get the President to sign the order just at the time.

Q. Were any of these vouchers passed before the Board to be audited?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were these bills passed before the board of auditors, prior to September last, or is it a new plan?

A. That is the rule since the first of September.

Q. Did not the board audit—the Board of Trustees—perhaps I had the wrong name; did they not always audit these bills?

A. The Board of Trustees did.

Q. Then the Board of Trustees used to examine these bills before the first of September?

A. Yes, they examined all the vouchers.

Q. Was there anything to prevent you, had you so chosen, either legal or otherwise, from drawing money out of your own safe, as cashier, upon your own order, as President *pro tem*, and for any amount, and for any purpose you might have chosen to draw?

A. No, sir—not on that construction of the law; but I had rather a different construction of it. At least I made no definite construction of the law; and I would be very much afraid to do anything of the kind. I did not think at the time I had the power to do it—and another thing, I would state that it was understood between myself and the President, that bills and orders, involving any amount, should be laid over until his return. I considered that as the best way.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Do you, or do you not know, that it was after Mr. Robert's resignation, that President Welch wrote to President White of Cornell, and that he, President Welch, did so without solicitation or desire. Do you know whether that was done after Robert's resignation?

A. That was done after, I am informed.

Q. Do you know whether it was done by President Welch without any solicitation or desire upon the part of Mr. Roberts?

A. I think it was. I am not very positive in regard to that.

Q. What has been Professor Jones' salary for the past two years, and what the salary of the other Professors?

A. President Welch \$3,500 and house; Professor Jones \$2,400 and house; Professor Geddes at the rate of \$1,800 a year; and Professor Foote \$1,500.

Q. Was Professor Jones' salary higher than any of them, except President Welch's?

A. Yes, sir.



Q. Was this high salary paid Professor Jones on account of his competency, over and above the other Professors?

A. I cannot answer that question.

Q. You do not know that to be the reason that he was paid more than the others?

A. I believe the chair was \$2,000, and he was allowed \$400 for his duties as cashier; and then he was allowed a house on the College farm. He had a better salary without the \$400, except Professor Anthony, than any of them. He received \$2,000 and house.

Q. How long has Professor Jones been a member of the faculty?

A. I cannot remember the date of his coming to the College.

Q. Was his salary ever increased or decreased prior to the date of his dismissal?

A. It has been increased.

Q. Has it ever been decreased?

A. He was paid up at the rate of \$2,400 a year. The last payment he received he took his payment of the College at that rate.

Q. Has it ever been decreased at any time during his service there?

A. I think not. If I had received instructions to cut it down, I should not have paid him what I did when I settled with him.

Q. Do you know, of your own knowledge, of the incompetency of Professor Jones to perform the duties required of him there?

A. No, sir; not with the exception I stated yesterday with regard to topographical drawing.

*By the Chairman:*

Do you know that he was deficient from your own personal knowledge?

A. No, sir; only with regard to what I mentioned yesterday in my evidence.

Q. What was the request with regard to topographical drawing? Was it simply to give instructions to finishing maps?

A. To give instruction with regard to topographical drawing, I understood it to be.

Q. Professor Jones did not pretend to teach the drawing of topographical maps?

A. No, sir; oh, no; but it was a part of civil engineering.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Was that—that is this chair—civil engineering?

A. Yes, and mathematics.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Of your own knowledge do you know that he did not understand the calculus?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you gain any advantage for yourself or family by the removal of Professor Jones and family from the occupancy of the house he before used?

A. Yes; a decided advantage.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Is your opinion relative to his incompetency based upon any other occurrence than his simply asking you to give instructions in topographical drawing in his stead?

A. No, sir, only as I stated in my evidence yesterday.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. At the last trial, who acted as his attorney before the Faculty?

A. I did, sir.

Q. Was the defense well conducted, General?

A. I am too modest; sir, to answer that!

SENATOR COOLEY: He has not been in the practice as long as you and I, Judge Goodrich.

MR. GOODRICH: How did you vote on the question of "guilty," or "not guilty?"

A. It was badly mixed at the time. I really forget. I do not believe I voted as the rest of the faculty did.

Q. Did not you make up your mind that you could vote "not guilty?"

A. I recollect I voted "guilty," but I voted against dismissal.

Q. You are positive of that?

A. I think so, but I must say I am not positive in regard to that.

Q. Is it not the fact that you voted "not guilty," and on the question of punishment, you voted for dismissal?

A. I did not vote the same on both questions.

Q. If you did vote in the negative on the question of "guilty," or "not guilty," then according to your understanding, it follows that on the question of punishment you voted for dismissal?

A. Yes, sir.



Q. But you are not certain in regard to that?

A. No, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Is that a matter of record?

A. I think it is.

Q. Are the books present?

A. No, sir.

*By the Chairman.*

Q. How many voted to retain him, or restore him?

A. I cannot say, and really do not remember.

SENATOR COOLEY: That, too, is a matter of record?

A. Yes, sir, I think so.

Q. What punishment was inflicted upon this young man?

A. He was dismissed.

Q. Was he restored afterwards?

A. Yes.

Q. And at whose solicitation?

A. He was restored by a vote of the faculty.

Q. Do you know whether any one of the faculty was particularly instrumental in bringing that about?

A. I believe the matter was brought before the faculty, if I remember right, by the President.

Q. Do you think it was at his solicitation that the Faculty voted to restore the student?

A. I do not know what influenced the Faculty. There was a discussion over the matter, and I think it was finally resolved that he be restored by a unanimous vote. I am not positive though in regard to that. There was a discussion in regard to his being restored, I know.

Q. Did any of the officers of the College, after Thompson's dismissal, retain him there; that is, keep him there about the College, or any resident professor?

A. Well, the young man was there in the family of President Welch after his dismissal, but I did not consider it harboring him, as the young man was a very intimate friend of the family and had been for some time, and I think his remaining there was out of pure sympathy on the part of the President after his dismissal.

Q. After he had been dismissed?

A. After he had been dismissed.

Q. Do you consider that the officers of the College have sufficient discretion, so as to know when it is proper for students to approach them and talk with them, while students are under discipline?

A. Well, I should answer, yes, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

It appears in testimony that it was a rule of the institution that no member of the Faculty had a right to talk with the students while under discipline.

SENATOR COOLEY. As to his grievances?

*By the Chairman:*

Of course.

A. Well, sir, that matter was brought up before the Faculty, when convened, at one time—that is, with regard to the propriety of any member of the Faculty giving aid or “comfort”—I believe that was the expression—to students who were under discipline, and it was resolved by a majority of the Faculty that it was not proper to do so. That seemed to come up by way of expression of feeling in regard to the matter. It was not, in my opinion, regarded as an arbitrary rule, nor did we expect that it would refrain any professor from doing as he thought proper, but was an expression of a majority of the Faculty that the student under discipline should not be approached by a professor, nor should he receive aid and comfort of them himself. The idea was simply this, that if he had any thing to say with regard to the justice or injustice of the punishment, the proper course was to go to the executive and through him to bring the case before the Faculty. The executive was always to be consulted for any such thing. That was the idea of that resolution. It was not meant as a gag; it was regarded as an expression on the part of the Faculty of the rule to be observed.

Q. In the case of Simons were there any charges made against him?

A. Yes.

Q. Did they accompany the young ladies to Boone?

A. No, sir. They accompanied the young ladies as far as Ontario. That is part of the way to Boone.

Q. How far?

A. It was about three or four miles. Boone is eighteen miles.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did these ladies go to Boone to visit a lady friend of theirs, do you know?



A. I believe that was the proposal. I will say that I believe they intended to visit or to meet some young gentlemen there.

Q. Was anytime given these young men to prepare an answer for their defense?

A. I can't remember. They first appeared before the executive officer of the college, President Welch. They either voluntarily made their appearance or were called. I am under the impression that they came voluntarily, and assuming the punishment that would be likely to be awarded to the young ladies themselves—confessing that they were instrumental in disobeying orders.

Q. Then there were no witnesses against the boys. No evidence only their own confession?

A. Their own confession. Excuse me, there was the evidence of the young ladies.

Q. What had been the character of these boys before that. Had they been called good boys or not?

A. Well, they were very fair boys. One of them was a clerk in my office. One that I depended a great deal upon.

Q. Which one was that?

A. Simons.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What was the testimony of the young ladies with regard to that matter. Did they testify that they were persuaded by these young men to leave the college?

A. Yes, that was my impression from the testimony they gave.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Were the young gentlemen and the young ladies who expected to meet at Boone, members of the College. Was it a plot made up between the young ladies and the gentlemen?

A. That was my impression.

Q. Was there any correction administered to the young gentlemen?

A. They had permission to go.

Q. To meet the ladies?

A. They had permission to go to Boone. They were at Boone previous to the young ladies leaving.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did this matter occur in vacation or in term time?

A. In vacation. That is, during the temporary vacation, which was about a week, I think.

Q. I understood you to-day, General, to say that these young ladies had stated that these young men advised this disobedience on the part of the ladies.

A. It is my impression they did; yes.

Q. Did you have any evidence of that except their statements?

A. We had their confession.

Q. The confession of the boys?

A. Yes.

Q. And the statement of the young ladies?

A. Yes.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Had you the confession of the boys that they advised them to do so?

A. Yes.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did you dismiss Simons from detail in your office before his trial for this offense, or afterwards?

A. Well, I think it was before—a few days.

Q. And George W. Harvey; did you dismiss him from his detail of carrying ice because he had procured books for himself and classmates cheaper than you had been in the habit of selling them in the office?

A. No, sir; that was not the reason.

Q. What was the reason?

A. The fact of it is he never had the detail regularly. I could make the statement—it is rather long—if the Committee wish to hear it.

Q. What time did you so dismiss him from that detail?

A. When I ascertained that he was working at it. That is the detail which had been detailed by regular detail to another person and without my permission and without the permission of President Welch he went right to work and had worked some time at the detail before I ascertained he was working at it. The way I ascertained that fact was through one of the young men that the President had appointed for that purpose. He informed me that he had not worked at it, but that Mr. Harvey had taken the detail.

Q. You dismissed him as soon as you found it out?



A. Yes.

Q. Your reason was incompetency?

A. No, sir, but the reason why I dismissed him, was because he went to work without orders on that detail and because he was not reliable.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. He never was assigned to that duty?

A. No, sir.

Q. But assumed it?

A. Yes.

It was ordered that the Accountant prepare for the use of the Committee a statement of the entire receipts of the interest fund account.

Prof. Stalker was sworn and examined.

*MILLIKEN STALKER, sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Where do you reside?

A. At Ames.

Q. What is your age?

A. Thirty-two years.

Q. How long have you resided there?

A. Since the last days of December, 1873.

Q. Have you been acquainted with Agricultural College?

A. I have been a student since March, '70. I graduated there the 13th of last November, and the same day, or the day following I was elected by the Board, Farm Superintendent, Instructor in Practical Agriculture and Secretary of the Board; I was elected on the 14th of Nov.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What experience have you had in farming and how long have you been engaged in farming?

A. I have been on a farm all my life, with the exception of some short intervals of teaching during the winter.

Q. You stated that you graduated at the Agricultural College, I believe. Do you know how many of the graduates of your class are now actually engaged in farming?

A. I don't know how many are actually engaged in working on farms. I have had information from three, I believe, besides myself who are on farms.

Q. Are any of them teaching in any department appertaining to the industries, such as agriculture, mechanics, and schools of that sort?

A. Yes.

Q. What is the character of the practical instruction given at the Agricultural School? Describe it; there are some of us who are not farmers.

A. Do I understand the question as having reference to manipulations or instruction in branches of science that we can make practical on the farm?

Q. Any of these things that can be made practical or that relate to scientific farming?

A. I think those sciences are thoroughly taught.

Q. Now I want you to give a recapitulation of those things pertaining to practical farming that are taught there.

A. I should say chemistry in its several forms—agricultural chemistry, domestic chemistry; the general subject of chemistry, both organic and inorganic; the subjects of botany, zoology, geology, physiology, and comparative anatomy. These are all sciences that bear upon that subject.

Q. Now as to manual labor; that part of the course there; just state what manual labor is taught there and how it is practiced there.

A. The work is about two and a half hours per day. Work is required of each of the students. That work embraces as wide a range as you will find on any ordinary farm. It embraces all the operations of ordinary husbandry, the care of stock, cultivating crops of various kinds, corn and other staple crops. In addition to this we have gardening and cultivation of small fruit, orcharding, working on ornamental grounds and working on the roads, and, in short, all the actual work on a farm.

Q. Does each of the male students have something to do of all this diversity of work?

A. He may have.

Q. Is it elective with him?

A. Yes; he selects his own work so far as may be consistent with the interest of the general work, after consultation with the proper officers.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. All are required to work.

A. Yes.



*By Senator Cooley:*

As to the system of gardening, how is that work done; under whose instruction?

A. That is under the instruction of Professor Bessey, who is very efficient and thorough; he manages that department.

Q. Did you have instruction in that department?

A. Yes.

Q. Was he your tutor?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you consider him well qualified for his department?

A. I do, sir.

Q. How are the students detailed to this manual labor? You say it is elective; are they detailed to the work?

A. Yes.

Q. How?

A. Generally the male students are all collected in the chapel, and then the roll is called and the students are asked, as their names are called, to designate the kind of work they wish to engage in; whether they wish to go on the farm; whether they will make fruit culture a specialty, or whether they will work in the garden; or whether they desire a special detail, as taking care of stock, milking, or something of that kind.

Q. Or work in the mechanical department?

A. Yes; the mechanical students have work in that department. There are two courses of study, and the mechanical students go into their department and the agricultural into theirs.

Q. How often do these details take place?

A. Once a month.

Q. Can a student change from one kind of labor to another?

A. He may, with proper permission.

Q. Is that usually accorded on making that request?

A. Yes.

Q. Subject, I presume, to the condition of the crops and the necessity of labor, or the labor on the farm. Does that have something to do with it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it customary to excuse any of the students permanently from manual labor?

A. No, sir.

Q. Say how students are supervised in their manual labor. Who overlooks their work to see if it is properly done?

A. The head of the department for which they are working. Farmer Roberts was Professor of Practical Agriculture and Superintendent of the Farm.

Q. Was he competent to take charge of that department, in your opinion?

A. I regard him as being a very excellent farmer.

Q. He was instructor in practical farming?

A. Yes.

Q. Now did these young men, and did you, work cheerfully on the tasks given you?

A. As far as I am concerned, I worked as cheerfully as could be reasonably expected, [laughter] and I think as a rule they all did.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. The question was asked, I believe, if you knew as a rule, whether students were permanently excused from labor. You said not as a rule, do you know of any that were excused?

A. Do you mean for their entire course, or for a year?

Q. For a year, or for a half a year, or for a term?

A. No, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you know of no such case?

A. No, sir. I know of no such case.

Q. I would like to know what in your opinion, was the reputation of Professor Roberts. What was his reputation among your associates as a practical farmer, and superintendent of the farm?

A. I think he had an enviable reputation.

Q. Was there any instruction in stock breeding at the farm, and if so what?

A. Yes, there is instruction in stock breeding in the special department pertaining to the rearing of cattle; it is under the supervision of President Welch.

Q. Is there special attention paid to it?

A. Yes, the subject of the other domestic animals was under the supervision of Prof. Roberts.

Q. In practical agriculture how did he instruct?

A. His instruction was in the form of lectures, or rather familiar talks. The class was something like a small farmers' club.

Q. Did he take the boys out in the presence of things to be done, to give his instructions?

A. I should say that the work was not done as a class exercise; as a class we all had instruction, but we did not work as a class. We did the work, but we did not go out into the field and have a regular class exercise of the work.

Q. Did you do the work under the eye of the superintendent?

A. Frequently, but not all the time, because it was impossible for any one superintendent to be superintending personally all the work on the farm, because the work was often done in a half dozen different places on the farm.

Q. You say you are thirty-two years of age?

A. Yes.

Q. And have been a farmer?

A. Yes.

Q. What is your opinion of *that farm* as a model farm, considering the time it has been organized as such, taking the soil into consideration?

A. I think, sir, considering the time the College has been in operation, and also the quality of the soil of which the farm had to be made, that it is in very fair condition.

Q. Has it been improving or retrograding?

A. It has been improving.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What do you consider a model farm?

A. I presume different persons would have different definitions.

Q. Give us the College definition of it up there.

A. I don't know that we have any. I suppose the definition of a model farm would be a first class farm—a farm on which the operations of farming are done in the best manner known to modern agriculture.

Q. Would you understand it to mean the most productive farm, then?

A. Well, it might, or it might not; it is not necessarily the most productive. By productiveness do you mean that which would ultimately give the greatest income?

Q. The highest state of cultivation and the farm that will produce

the greatest amount of grain. Do you understand that kind of a farm to be a model farm?

A. I should think that would be one of the requirements of a model farm.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Suppose the corn to be poor and the crop light, could it not be a model farm?

A. Model farm, taking the definition of it I first started out with, I suppose you could have a model farm and not have first class crops, but I wish to have something to say on that point if there is no objection, as to whether that is the case.

Q. Could you not have a model farm and not have a bushel of crops?

A. Certainly, *certainly*.

Q. Now in that regard, as to the application of the best mode of culture and of science to practical farming, is it, in your opinion, a model farm?

A. To some extent.

Q. You say it is improving in that department?

A. Yes.

Q. Did not Prof. Roberts go to the animals on which he lectured, with the class, and examine them and lecture in the presence of the animals on which he was lecturing?

A. Yes; the lectures on stock breeding were, many of them, given that way.

Q. Were there improvements made on the farm by Prof. Roberts, and if so, what improvements?

A. Yes, there were improvements made on the farm; there are very much better fences than when farmer Roberts first took possession of it. There has been a considerable portion of wet lands drained. A large body of land that had been considered by some to be entirely worthless—bottom land, subject to overflow—has been brought into cultivation by Prof. Roberts, and is now in a very productive condition.

Q. What would you say as to the character of the government of the Agricultural College; is it arbitrary and capricious, or is it otherwise?

A. I have always considered it *otherwise*!

Q. If you know anything that occurred there during your course that would indicate that it was arbitrary, capricious and unjust, state it.



A. I have no examples in my mind that I regard as cases of students that have been dealt with unjustly?

Q. You say you are a teacher, and have been teaching some in the last few years.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think the government there is as mild and yet firm as is customary in other colleges or schools with which you have been accustomed?

A. I have not been a teacher in other colleges and have not had much experience in colleges and could not answer as to that.

Q. What do you think, in other words, is the key-note of the government of the College there, is it very firm or mild, or mixed?

A. I should say the government is none too firm for the best interest of the College; I have always regarded it so.

Q. Have you seen any indications of tyrannical government or arbitrary or oppressive to any of the students? Have any such cases come under your notice that you now remember?

A. I think of no such case, sir.

Q. Have the President and present professors, so far as you know, had the confidence of the students for the last two years, or during your course of study there?

A. I presume all those who are acquainted with college affairs, know that there are certain unavoidable defections. As a rule, I think, sir, they have the confidence of the students.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What majority of the students?

A. I should say a large majority.

Q. Two-thirds?

A. Yes, sir; I should say more than that.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What per cent. of the students would you say, criticise the action of the President and professors?

A. This thing goes by waves. Occasionally you will hear a good deal of criticism; and then it all dies out. At times there are no criticisms; at times the students get a little disorderly and want a little more liberty than they ought to have, and get a little dissatisfied. As a rule I think they are not dissatisfied with the government.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What is the reason urged by those who have been dissatisfied. You have been a student there and know?

A. Well, I have heard some say they thought that when they came there they were old enough to be the judges of their own conduct, and they should be allowed to go and come as they pleased.

Q. Has their criticism been because that right has been denied them?

A. I think principally.

Q. In your opinion, are the penalties for the violation of the law, too severe?

A. No, sir.

Q. Penalties consist usually in what?

A. They consist in demerit marks.

Q. Are these demerit marks after a course of good behavior ever wiped out?

A. I think, sir, that is the rule.

Q. So understood by the students. Is that one of the principles there, that by good behavior they may erase those marks to some extent. Is that understood?

A. I think that is understood.

Q. Do you think that is well?

A. I, think so.

Q. You are now elected professor there. Do you think there should be any improvement; that is, there should be any change: that the rules should be made any more severe than they are, or in your opinion are they about right—the rules under which you graduated or studied?

A. I regard those rules as good and wholesome. I think of no alterations that I would suggest.

Q. Does the instruction in the College conform to the published curriculum?

A. It does, sir; there may be some variation.

Q. But none that you think of?

A. Nothing of any permanent character.

Q. If you know of any variations, state them.

A. I should say, for instance, the curriculum says such a class will recite such days in the week regularly. Occasionally the officer who has charge of the recitation will not be there, and the class may not recite. I will mention on this occasion, the President has been called

away sometimes on other duties, and his classes did not recite for a few lessons; and sometimes these recitations were under the charge of some student.

Q. But there is instruction in everything laid down in the curriculum?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What do you think of the influence of the present executive as to endeavoring to make the College a success?

A. I think he has used all his influence to make the College a success.

*By the Chairman:*

Do you think his efforts are properly directed?

A. I think they are, sir.

Q. In your opinion, has he had sufficient experience to properly direct those efforts?

A. It would be somewhat presumptuous for me to pass an opinion on such a man.

Q. You can state what you think.

A. I should think that he had.

Q. Do you know anything of the case of Hastings that has been referred to here—Hastings and Simons?

A. Nothing of my own personal knowledge—nothing further than what I have heard from themselves and other students.

Q. Do you know facts enough upon which to base an opinion?

A. I have heard their statement, sir, and the statement by the Professors, and a statement by other students.

Q. What was the opinion of the students generally with reference to the manner in which they were treated?

A. My own opinion was that they did not get any more than they deserved. I believe that is the prevailing opinion.

Q. Do you know anything of the case of Howes and Hardy?

A. I have no recollection of that.

Q. Has there been during your term of study there, much trouble. Was there much discipline necessary, or has it ordinarily run smoothly?

A. Pretty smoothly, I should say. Not a great deal of trouble.

Q. You have been acquainted with other schools; are the boys more than ordinarily restive; would you say the discipline is such as induced as good behavior as other schools, from what you saw?

A. I think, sir, from having visited a good many Colleges in this State and schools in other places, that the order is as good in the Agricultural College as any of them.

Q. As to the exercises as laid down in the curriculum, and general order of business, have they been generally, and regularly, and systematically carried out?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is that one of the principles on which the school seems to be conducted, whether with regularity and promptness?

A. It is, sir.

Q. Would you say that it was characteristic of the school?

A. I would, sir.

Q. In strict conformity to the law?

A. Yes, sir.

*Mr. Boen:*

Have you personal knowledge of the discipline of other Colleges?

A. I have never attended any faculty myself of any other Colleges. The only means I have of knowing is from visiting other Colleges, and talking with students in regard to their way of getting along.

*By the Chairman:*

Were you a resident of the College during the time that the Professors, who were dismissed, were connected with the institution?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know the reason of their dismissal?

A. I do not.

Q. Do you know whether there was any disagreement among the faculty?

A. I knew nothing about it until after the dismissal was made public.

Q. Was it generally conceded that they were men of competency?

A. I think it was.

Q. Did you ever recite to Professor Jones?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear that he was not competent, that his abilities were questioned in his department?

A. I have heard some criticisms in regard to some studies that I was not in.

Q. Did you always regard him as well qualified?

A. So far as my personal knowledge extends, I regarded him as perfectly qualified.



*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Can you say the same of Professors Foote and Mathews?

A. I think they are, sir.

Q. What was the cause of their dismissal from that institution?

A. I don't know anything about it; as I stated before, I never heard anything of the difficulty until after the dismissal.

Q. Was it anticipated that an occurrence of that kind was about to occur or take place?

A. I don't think it was, sir; that is, among the students.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You were then a student, were you?

A. Yes, sir; I was a student at the time.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. How many years were you a student at the College before you graduated?

A. Four years.

Q. Four years consecutively?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What experience did you have at the College in manual labor? What instruction did you have in the practical operations of husbandry?

A. Well, sir, I worked two years on the farm, and during one of these years I was under the instruction of Professor Bessy, and the other year I was most of the time under Professor Roberts. A portion of the first year Mr. Thomson was Superintendent, and we had to work under his direction.

Q. I understood you to say before you went there, you worked on a farm from boyhood up?

A. Yes, sir, I have worked on the farm all my life.

Q. Was there any regular system of instruction in this matter of husbandry and practical agriculture there; in these matters pertaining to the practical operation of husbandry?

A: I don't know whether I understand that question to be different from one I answered awhile ago.

SENATOR COOLEY. You stated something of what was done, but I want to know whether there is any regular system, or if it is done in pursuance of a system?

A. Yes, as far as practicable. As I stated before, so far as is possible, they superintend the work that is done.

Q. If the student, or any students, do not chose to do this manual labor, are they still required to do it by the Faculty of the College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. It is not elective with them?

A. No, sir; that is not the way they work.

Q. It is elective as to what manner of work they do?

A. To a very large extent.

Q. What work did Maben do during the past two years?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you know what work Harvey did?

A. I cannot say, sir, what he did.

Q. Do you know whether he did any?

A. He worked awhile, as has been stated, at the ice detail, and he worked awhile in the garden with me; worked a few days.

Q. Robinson, do you know what work he did, or whether he did any?

A. I cannot say what he did all the time. He dug worms out of the trees and carried ice a portion of the time.

Q. Robinson, Harvey, and Maben were students there?

A. Yes, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Have they graduated?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were they members of your graduating class?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Why was Harvey dismissed from his detail of carrying ice, do you know?

A. I do not know, sir.

Q. Had you any knowledge of the matter or any information about it, any knowledge sufficient to form an opinion as to the justness of his dismissal, anything of that sort?

A. I heard Mr. Harvey talk about it and I heard Gen. Geddes talk about it and perhaps I heard the President talk about it.

Q. Did you hear any complaints of Harvey himself?

A. Yes, Harvey complained.

Q. What was Harvey's opinion as to that. Did he consider it just or unjust?

A. He considered it unjust.

Q. Oppressive?

A. Yes, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What did you consider it?

A. I do not know that I had facts enough to express an opinion on it.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did you have a conversation with any of the officers of the College in reference to securing his pay for the work?

A. I had an interview with Gen. Geddes, in which that matter was talked about.

Q. Will you tell us briefly what that conversation was between you and Gen. Geddes?

A. I can tell the substance of it, probably. I cannot be able to recall it exactly.

Q. We do not expect you will be able to give it in full. You can give the substance of it?

A. The affair had been talked about a little in the college and some little dissatisfaction expressed about it, and the President asked me to come down to his office one day and talk with Gen. Geddes about the matter. The Gen. came in and the subject was introduced, and I told him that Harvey had said as he understood the matter that he was dismissed because he sent for those books and got them for a less price than the Gen. could sell them at.

Q. Who was it said this?

A. I told Gen. that Harvey said this. This was Harvey's story. The Gen. stated that he was not dismissed on that account, but on the account, as he stated to-day, that he had not confidence in him.

Q. Do you know anything about that purchase of books by Harvey. Whether he had bought books at less price than they were furnished for by the college?

A. Harvey bought the books for our class. I do not know that my memory serves me exactly as to the price we paid for the books, or as to the office price.

Q. The price has been given at \$2.25?

A. I cannot say positively, but my recollection is that we bought them for \$1.80.

Q. Have the books sold at College for \$2.25?

A. Yes; I wish to explain that.

*Mr. Goodrich.*

Explain anything you want.

A. Mr. Harvey charged nothing for his trouble. He sent for the books and only charged the actual cost in Chicago, with the expressage on the books.

Q. What was the percentage charged at the College over and above the cost of the books?

A. I could only answer from statements of officers.

Q. What do you understand it to be?

A. I believe it to be three per cent. That has been given in evidence here. That is, I should say over and above all expenses.

Q. I have been requested to ask you who taught veterinary science during the past year in the College?

A. Veterinary science was not taught.

Q. During your studentship there you had no instruction in veterinary science?

A. No, sir.

*By the Chairman.*

Q. Is veterinary science as a study in the curriculum?

A. I don't think it is; I wouldn't say certain.

Q. Do you regard Mr. Harvey as a trustworthy young man?

A. As far as my transactions are concerned with him, I never had any reason to think otherwise.

[Here witness was handed a catalogue of the I. A. College.]

Q. Do you find veterinary science in the curriculum?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You stated awhile ago that the curriculum was an exact exhibit of what was studied in the institution.

A. Yes, I stated that in general, but that was not taught as a separate science.

*Senator Cooley:*

Has it been taught at all during your term of studentship?

A. There was one course of lectures. There has been no regular professor employed.



Q. What was substituted for it, if anything?

A. I don't know whether comparative anatomy was meant to take the place of it or not. I think the class of 1872 took the veterinary science and comparative anatomy together. I don't know whether it was taken in the same recitation or not—it was taught by the same professor as I remember.

Q. Was there such a class in 1873?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, do you know whether a provision has been made to have veterinary science taught this year?

A. I can't say sir.

Q. Has it been discussed as to the matter, and settled so you would know whether it shall be taught or not?

A. I could not say as to that. I have had nothing to do with that.

Q. Do you know whether Gen. Geddes offered the books, such as you referred to, for a dollar and ninety cents?

A. I don't know. I could not tell what the office price was.

Q. You don't know whether he offered to sell them for a dollar and ninety, or not?

A. No, sir, I don't.

*By the Chairman:*

There was no veterinary science taught there during '73 at all?

A. No, sir.

Q. During the past year you had no instruction in that?

A. No, sir, we had no instruction in that.

*By Senator Cooley:*

I understand you to say you don't know but comparative anatomy was substituted for it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you consider Professor Mathews a proficient teacher?

A. I was not in his class or under his instruction.

Q. What was the general understanding among the students, as far as you know, on that subject?

A. It seemed to be various. I have heard some students say he was a good teacher, and I have others say that he was not, and that he was not a competent instructor.

Q. You have no opinion about it from your own knowledge?

A. I have to say, sir, that while I would give him credit of being a

good fruit grower, I don't think that his education and former experience would make him a first class instructor. He cannot readily impart the knowledge he has.

Q. Describe your own examination under him.

A. The list of questions was a very fair one. I should state here that I did not study the text book in his class, but took the book up after I had passed that part in the course in which that subject was taught, and I had a private examination. He gave me a list of questions and doubted my ability to pass examination, and said if I could it would be all right. He said he could not be with me there in the room, and referred me to books in his library, that if I got "stuck" I could pull out on.

*By the Chairman:*

Was that examination accepted as satisfactory in the institution?

A. It was satisfactory to him, but not to me, and I did not hand it in.

Q. Was that examination laid before the faculty and approved by them?

A. Such examinations are not brought before the faculty; they are brought before the President.

Q. Was that satisfactory to the President and accepted by him?

A. No, sir; I didn't present it; it was not obligatory on me, at least at the time I passed that portion of the course, but I believe it is now.

Q. How long has Professor Mathews been occupying a chair in that institution?

A. I think he has been there five years. He was there during my entire course, and I think he was there a year before.

Q. Is it not a rule laid down, and a requirement of the curriculum of that institution, that every student is subject to examination in the various branches studied, but it is not obligatory that every student takes every study in the curriculum, but can either take this or that?

A. Yes, to a certain extent. For instance, there being four studies in one term, he may take three of these and drop the fourth.

Q. Did you take some other study in the place of pomology?

A. I took three regular studies during the whole term. It is sufficient for graduation.

Q. Why did you want to be examined in pomology if that is not one of your studies?

A. I should say it was a sort of ambition on the part of students to have their marks count up pretty high at the end of the year, and I was not entirely free from that feeling. [Laughter.]

Q. Did you get any mark for that examination?

A. No, sir. I didn't get any mark; I didn't give it in.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What was your detail of work during your sophomore and junior years?

A. I worked in the building cleaning the building.

Q. You stated that the Agricultural Farm is a model farm. Now I wish you to state fully what it takes to make a model farm.

A. Did I say it was a model farm?

Q. I understood you to say it was a model farm.

A. As I remember my testimony, I stated that for the kind of soil they had to make the farm on, and the time they had to work at it, that I regarded it as in a very good state of cultivation.

Q. Do you consider it a fair farm, comparatively speaking, as regards its productiveness, as compared with the farms of that neighborhood in Story County?

A. Yes, I think it is superior to them, that is my impression.

Q. Now, I'll ask you how many acres of land you have in cultivation?

A. I can't give the exact number of acres there is, I think some where in the neighborhood of four hundred acres.

Q. How have you it divided up, how much meadow, how much pasture, etc., you know what I mean?

A. I think there is about eighty acres that it is my intention to put in corn this spring, a portion of it was in corn last year and a portion was in small grain. Perhaps there is somewhere between thirty and forty acres that is in good condition to put in wheat that was broken up last fall and I expect to seed it to wheat this spring. There is some twenty acres that was in corn last year, that will be put down to oats. There is a considerable portion of meadow, I think seventy acres probably, I could not answer definitely. This new farm you heard talk about, is in pasture land.

Q. Let me ask right here, how much wheat do you produce per acre. How much wheat per acre does that produce, how many bushels has that farm been producing in the last four years?

A. I never committed that piece to memory, never expected to have to speak it. If I am not mistaken it is fifteen or sixteen bushels per acre. And in this, I should state is included experiments which frequently have not proved successful, for instance, there has been fall wheat put in some years. And it has proven not very good, for the wheat has been killed out, and this would go into the number of acres, as I understand.

Q. How does the number of bushels per acre compare with the yield of farms in the immediate vicinity, that is according to your knowledge?

A. I have not the knowledge of the half bushel on that subject, but I would say this, that I worked in the harvest field there and I might as well confess here that I have gone out in vacation and worked in the harvest field for other men.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. That confession would not hurt you any with us?

WITNESS. I considered our crops compared favorably, or were better than common in the neighborhood.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. It is charged by men in your neighborhood, in the neighborhood of your model farm, that it is below par in regard to productiveness, and has been so for years passed. Now, what I want to get at is the comparative productiveness of your model farm compared with the farms in Story county generally.

A. Well, as I recollect the yield of corn one year ago, the report says it was something over sixty bushels per acre, and I have Professor Roberts' statement that the yield on the college farm was almost double the average yield of Story county.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Are you a professor or an instructor at the college?

A. I am only an instructor.

Q. I suppose your attention has not been given to statistics then?

A. No, sir; I had nothing to do with the books of the farm.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you any "cuckhold" burs on your model farm up there?

A. As far as my knowledge goes in regard to the matter, that is a thing we are lacking. [Laughter.]



MR. BROWN. Good for your model farm, that speaks well for it.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Have you any Canada thistles?

A. I believe, sir, that Professor Bessey, our botanist, has one under his care. [Laughter.] I think he has. If he has, that is the only one on the farm.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. You stated that you observe usually regularity in your work there, except as it is interfered with by accident?

A. Yes.

Q. I suppose storms, rain, and such things interfere with your farm operations and your farming the same as they do on other farms?

A. Yes, sir.

Excused.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at two o'clock, P. M.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman*.

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 21, 1874. }

Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart and Merrell, and Representatives Peet, Brown, and Newbold.

Absent—Senator Cooley and Representatives Mitchell and Goodrich.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion of Senator Merrell, it was ordered that the Secretary subpoena Samuel E. Rankin, Esq., to appear to-day before the Committee, and to bring with him his vouchers and letters, under date of December 1, 1872.

On motion it was further ordered that the Secretary telegraph to O. H. P. Buchanan, Esq., of Mt. Pleasant, to appear before the Committee on Monday next.

The Secretary was further instructed to see the Sergeant-at-Arms, relative to summoning W. M. Robinson, Esq., requiring him to appear on Monday next.

Ordered that the Secretary telegraph to G. F. Kilburn, Fontanelle,

and to C. W. Tenney, of Plymouth, Cerro Gordo county, to appear as early as possible.

SAMUEL E. RANKIN, *re-called, testified as follows:*

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. In checking up your account with General Geddes, cashier in the interest fund, our accountant finds that General Geddes has credited you with \$28,883.64, the exact amount which you have charged, but he also finds that Geddes has charged you \$1,000, which he claims he never received, and it is included in the amount charged him by you. I now ask you whether you have any voucher for the payment of that \$1,000, and if so produce it.

A. I must make an explanation in answering the question.

Q. That is allowed always.

A. General Geddes called on me Monday evening, I think, and spoke of this matter.

Q. Monday of this week?

A. I think Monday of this week, or Tuesday, I don't remember which, and stated to me that he had credited me with \$1,000 which I had charged a thousand dollars against him, which he had also afterwards credited the interest fund with, and asked me if I could make an explanation of it. Not having my books I could not do it, but remarked to him, I would want to look over my papers and see if I could make any explanation, or help him to explain the books. I looked that evening, and could not find any; the next day I did; I found voucher number 53, and on the back of that voucher Colonel Geddes' receipt for \$1,000.

Q. Please produce it.

A. I haven't it with me. I didn't know you wanted it. I didn't know that it was anything of that kind that you wished. I will now state further, that I supposed the Colonel would call on me the next day, for I told him I would look and see if I had anything to explain it. I think the next evening Professor Jones and Mr. Stanton called on me. Mr. Stanton asked me if I could explain [the thousand dollars.] I told him I had found the voucher. I asked him how the footing of my account and the footing of Jones' account was. He said that they were alike, together. But still it was a mystery to me, until I think, that evening, I found the memorandum of an old settlement; and I presume, I am not certain, but Mr. Stanton suggested this voucher, this

thousand dollars, as being part of voucher number 53, and also voucher 51, for \$3,000, as the \$4,000 that was drawn upon me that they had drawn on the Union National Bank. I don't know that that is the fact, but I think I so settled with the Board of Trustees. I think they charged me with the \$4,000. The Committee of the Board that settled with me, certainly charged me with the four thousand dollars, and unless that is it I can make no further explanation.

Q. Then you didn't deposit that amount in the Union National Bank to the credit of the College?

A. I wrote to General Geddes that I had arranged with the Union National Bank for him to draw on me for four thousand dollars, and he done so. Afterwards, in settling for the Board, they assumed that \$4,000 and charged the amount to me.

*By Mr. Broen:*

Q. Do we understand you to say they got the \$4,000 of that Union National Bank?

A. They drew the \$4,000, and then in settling they assumed to pay the amount advanced to the bank, and they charged the amount to me in the settlement.

Q. Did you pay the money into the bank?

A. I wrote to General Geddes that I had made arrangements with the bank for them to draw on the bank for \$4,000.

Q. Did you make such arrangement?

A. I had made such arrangement. I hadn't deposited the money, but had made the arrangement with the bank.

Q. Did you subsequently deposit the money?

A. No, sir.

Q. You was short at the bank?

A. I was short at the bank. I was not going to deposit any for twenty days, probably, but in the mean time I settled with the Board.

Q. You settled on the basis that there was that amount in the Union National Bank to your credit when there was not?

A. No, sir; they knew the fact at the time; I stated it to them, and they charged me with the \$4,000. I suppose this explains this \$3,000 and \$1,000 voucher. If that is not the case, then I am out \$4,000.

Q. What time did you have the settlements with the Board?

A. I settled with the Board and surrendered my vouchers at the annual meeting.

Q. When was that?

A. I can't give the date, but it must have been about the 13th or 14th of December.

Q. Some days after this?

A. Some days after.

Q. After your writing to General Geddes?

A. Oh, Yes; I wrote, I think, to him on the fourth day of December.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. You said you had received the 1,000 or 4,000?

A. The 1,000 was on a voucher which I could not surrender because it was not but partially paid, but in order to make that all right the endorsement was made of \$1,000 on it, and the voucher returned to me because it would be necessary to make such endorsement.

Q. He receipted for that amount of money?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you be good enough to place voucher number fifty-three in the hands of the Committee so we can examine?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. You say you have a receipt from Geddes for \$1,000 that you didn't produce here?

A. Yes.

Q. Well, now, if that receipt covers money paid into Gen. Geddes' hands, where did Gen. Geddes receive this money; from what source?

A. I have tried to explain that, Mr. Peet.

Q. I don't understand that.

A. I suppose when I made my annual settlement I surrendered all my vouchers; but this number fifty-three was a voucher for \$3,000 which my books didn't show was all paid, but only \$1,000 paid. I could not surrender that voucher, nor yet could I hold that voucher, because it was partially paid, for if I paid it afterwards they would hold me for 3,000 instead of 2,000, for that was all it was worth. I don't remember the circumstances, but I presume when I settled, Gen. Geddes was by and he just endorsed upon that the amount paid on it, and the amounts the books show paid; and these books show it was \$1,000. I presume he just looked at the books and made that indorsement on it.

Q. You have no books nor accounts showing when and where Mr. Geddes got this \$1,000 that this receipt shows to be in his hands?



A. No, sir; I have no books but these. I have no books, whatever, only the books here that belong to the college.

Q. Was any part of that four thousand dollars paid?

A. Well I have already said that I have given an explanation of that which I think is correct. I wrote to Gen. Geddes some time about the fourth of December, after having first written to Chicago, informing him that I had made arrangements with the U. N. Bank to draw on it there to the amount of four thousand dollars, I think that is the amount, and I understand they had drawn for that. I don't know about that, I suppose that the three thousand dollars, voucher No. 51, and this thousand dollars, voucher No. 53, is that four thousand dollars; I am not able to say positively, but I suppose it was. Stanton talked to me the other evening about explaining the books and I think that is correct. I think I had all the circumstances in my mind at the time of the settlement and I think it is likely right and I so settled with the Board.

Q. Your theory now is, that this four thousand dollars—that this one thousand dollar receipt is a voucher for part of it, that it was drawn by Geddes or collected at the bank?

A. I think that is probably the way, from Stanton's statement.

Q. Have you any knowledge of any other source from which they might have received that money?

A. No, I have not. Almost all the transactions are out of my memory. I had a great deal of care on my mind and I can't recollect at present as well as I ought to recollect. Everything was on my mind at the time I made the settlement. At the time I think I knew all the circumstances and the Board knew and they charged me with the \$4,000, the amount shown by the books. That is the reason I think it is this way.

Q. Didn't I understand you a moment ago to say you didn't deposit the money as you expected at the end of 20 days?

A. Why, certainly.

Q. Now the question is, how could they have drawn the money if there was none deposited?

A. I wrote to them to draw on the bank—that I had made arrangements with them to draw on the bank, and they could have drawn on bank for the amount I arranged for.

*By Mr. Broen:*

Q. What arrangement did you make?

A. I wrote to the bank asking them to advance for me, and in the meantime I settled with the Board.

Q. On whose credit did they draw, if they drew at all—yourself or the Agricultural College?

A. I suppose they kept a book account or reckoning with the Agricultural College. I don't know that, but I suppose so.

[Here Rankin's letter to Geddes of December 4th, 1872, was read. See copy in General Geddes's testimony.]

Excused.

GEN. J. L. GEDDES, *recalled, testified:*

[Voucher No. 53, referred to by Major Rankin in his letter, was here handed to the witness.]

Q. Is that your handwriting?

A. Yes, I acknowledge that; I will also admit to the Committee that it is technically a *receipt*; but I wish to make an explanation in connection with it: I am not in the habit, nor have I ever signed any of these orders in that way except this one. This contained \$3,000, and Major Rankin could not make arrangements to pay \$3,000. He could pay but \$1,000 upon the order, consequently I had to make an indorsement on the back of it to that effect. Now I wish to call the attention of the Investigating Committee to the manner in which it is paid. I commence on page 149, of my day-book. The entry on it is this: "Union National Bank, to sundries (not Treasurer Rankin nor anything else, but Union National Bank) \$4,000."

Q. What is the date of that?

A. I think the 30th. It is the close of the fiscal year. The next entry is: "Union National Bank, to interest fund, \$1,000." Rankin is not credited, but interest fund is credited, and the Union National Bank is debited with it.

Now, I had a representation made to me by Mr. Rankin, as by his letter, (the letter is before your Honorable Committee here,) that he would send that money to the U. N. Bank, Chicago, and with that representation I debited that bank exactly as I should do with a man, because he stated that he had made arrangements for me to draw there.

Now in commercial comity, we have to trust, and to the representations that he would send the money there, and my drafts were honored right along, and I had no reason to believe that he had not sent it; that is, that he had made the arrangement. My drafts were all honored, but, ultimately, when I had my bank report, I found I had overdrawn \$5,444, and some odd cents. The defalcation matter came out; I found he had never deposited any money there. They had honored



my drafts, and as Colonel Coolbaugh, President of that bank, told me afterwards, he was willing to credit the Iowa Agricultural College and State, although we had a defalcation. He honored my drafts. The one thousand dollars was originally entered as a debit to the bank. This same entry is placed in my ledger to the credit of the interest fund, but in the book the date is November the 30th. Probably the real date is December the 12th. It is impossible to stop a large business and close the books in one day. You cannot do it, and no one can do it; especially such a business as the Agricultural College. For instance, take the board department—it has a business of \$16,000 a year. The bills are outstanding at the end of the month. They come in up to the middle of the month, after the real fiscal year has closed, but I have kept my books open and not closed them really until all these bills are collected, or else I could not show a year's business in the report. This was debited to the bank and credited to the interest fund, page 160 of my day-book. I make another entry:

"U. N. bank to interest fund—(to get the money from the treasurer.)  
"Balance of draft number 53."

I have given no receipt on the back of that for the remaining two thousand. The one thousand is credited November the 30th, see page 149. These two entries take up the entire order. This was done, and I had been continually drawing on the bank, on the representations of Major Rankin. That was the balance of order number 53 on the treasurer. Now the original entry was \$4,000. The first entry I read to the Committee was \$4,000. This \$2,000 he had promised to send, making \$6,000. Now in good faith and commercial comity, I believed that the money was to be sent there, and they had honored my drafts that I drew on them; but I found out after the defalcation that he had not deposited any money, and I had to make a correcting entry in my books.

Now referring to page 166, I find the U. N. bank was debited with the money supposed to have been sent there; but I have got to make my books right, and finding they had not received the money, I made the counter entry, crediting them with the amount debited before: "Sundries to U. N. bank, farm improvement appropriation, \$3,000. Interest fund \$1,000.

That makes the entire amount, promised from time to time, by Major Rankin. I credited the bank with it, and my drafts were made on it, until \$6,000 were nearly drawn, but when I found out that Major Rankin had defaulted I stopped drawing.

Colonel Coolbaugh, President of the U. N. bank, held the College responsible for that amount.

The first money that was received after that, I received from Bassett, not from Rankin. With that I liquidated the debt we had contracted with the bank. The Committee will notice in the bank statement of December '72, when the entire transactions were made there was no credit at all. I drew very largely on the bank, and the amount I drew was \$5,442.28, approximately to the \$6,000, that Major Rankin had arranged, as he stated, to pay.

Now my subsequent bank statement and my books show nothing of any credit, except what I paid there myself—the amount I received from Bassett. My books I claim are perfectly right, with the exception in the apparent discrimination in the date, which I explain as being caused by the closing of an immense business for the fiscal year.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. How did you happen to enter in your books a receipt of a thousand dollars in November and endorse on the backs of vouchers as having received the money in December?

A. This was done with the knowledge of the Finance Committee and for the purpose of closing the business into the fiscal year.

Q. Is that your signature, [on voucher?]

A. Yes.

Q. Is that your writing, your indorsement on there?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. This is the 1st of December and the Ledger shows it was the business of the month previous, and this is done in obedience to the letter of Dec. 4th?

In the Ledger, it is the 7th.

Q. Do the Ledger and Day-book agree?

A. Not as to time. This is a clerical error.

Q. Do you consider that a correct manner of doing business?

A. It has been done heretofore.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You credit Rankin when he writes you that he will deposit money?

A. I usually did.

Q. Did you make this credit deposit the time he wrote you he would send the money to Chicago?



A. He didn't say he would send it. He said he would make arrangements for me to draw there.

Q. Did you credit him at the time you got the information?

A. I didn't credit the Major, I credited the fund.

Q. Did you credit the fund about the time.

A. Yes, about that time. There is a discrepancy in the date on account of closing the business of the fiscal year.

Q. When did you charge it back. When you found Coolbaugh hadn't received the money?

A. Yes.

Q. What time did you get Coolbaugh's letter?

A. It was shortly after the defalcation was made public.

Q. Now is that the reason of the discrepancy in the dates? Has that anything to do with it?

A. No sir; I don't think it has. I think the discrepancy in the date arises from this fact: The Major came to the College with his books, the Committee got with him; they compared his statements with the statements in my ledger. They closed the business with him for that year and the dates were made to agree. I call the attention of the committee to the fact that there is no other entry referring to the one thousand dollars except this entry, and the discrepancy is in the date. My assistant cashier is here, in whose hand-writing that entry is made. I would feel obliged if he would be placed upon the stand, as he remembers the fact.

Q. Have you any other explanation to make?

A. No, sir.

E. W. STANTON, sworn, and testified as follows:

By the Chairman:

Q. State what you know about that entry of \$1,000.

A. The entry is made in the day-book under the date of November 30th. They are entered in my hand-writing:

U. N. Bank Dr. to sundries .....	\$4,000
To farm improvement appropriation .....	3,000
Interest from.....	1,000

I think the entry was made December 12th, to the best of my knowledge and belief, and upon information received from Major Rankin that he had deposited that amount in the U. N. Bank. I think he was present at the College at the time; that the matter was talked over

before the Finance Committee, General Geddes and myself; and the entry made, making the bank Dr., \$4,000. There are a very large number of entries in my hand-writing. I think the matter was talked over by the Finance Committee, General Geddes, and the rest of us, and we came to that agreement, for we believed that the money had been sent to the bank.

By Senator Cooley:

Q. If the money had been left there, that is, at the bank, would that have been a correct entry?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. That is at the U. N. Bank?

A. Yes, sir. If the money had been left at the U. N. Bank, that would have been a correct entry.

Q. This entry there of November 30th, you say is made from a transaction of December 12th; why was that done?

A. Well, it was because we wished our books to close at the same time that Major Rankin's did, so that when the new reports went out to the public they would both close December 1st.

Q. Would that be right; would the public be deceived? Supposing the money had been in Chicago, that it had been paid, would there have been any deception in it?

A. There would have been no deception except in regard to the dates. I don't think we intended to deceive any one about—

Q. So far as dollars and cents go, would it have deceived any one?

A. No, sir.

By Senator Merrell:

Q. Was the Finance Committee aware of the fact that Major Rankin was a defaulter at that time?

A. I don't know; I was not aware of it at that time, nor did they tell me.

Q. Was there any talk in relation to the deficiency on his part?

A. Whatever talk there was was kept from me, if there was any.

Q. You know nothing about it?

A. No, sir. There is another entry at the beginning of the next year, page 160, in my handwriting, on which the bank is made debtor to interest upon \$2,000, balance of draft No. 53. I think that was made also upon the representation that Rankin had deposited the amount in the Union National Bank.

- Q. What is the date of that?  
 A. December 14th.  
 Q. When was the entry actually made?  
 A. That entry?  
 Q. Yes.  
 A. I think it was made under date of December 13th or 14th.  
 Q. About that time?  
 A. Yes.

*By Senator Cooley:*

- Q. Does the stub-book show all orders drawn on the treasury?  
 A. I think it will, sir.  
 Q. Is the stub-book here?  
 A. Yes.  
 Q. Turn to vouchers No. 51, 52 and 53.  
 A. Voucher No. 51, for \$3,000, drawn upon the farm improvement appropriation; voucher No. 52, for \$2,000, drawn upon the laboratory building fund; voucher No. 53, for \$3,000, drawn on the interest fund.  
 Q. Were any of these warrants paid to the College?  
 A. To the College directly?  
 Q. Yes, to the Treasurer of College.  
 A. Not to my knowledge.

*By Senator Merrell:*

What is the question?

*By Senator Cooley:*

Whether either of these three warrants which together make \$8,000 were ever paid by Rankin in fact.

WITNESS. I never heard it claimed that any of it was paid except the \$4,000, which he claimed to have sent to the bank.

- Q. To Chicago?  
 A. Yes.  
 Q. November 18th, 1872, you drew \$8,000 of orders? Did you then credit Rankin with it on that day?  
 A. No, sir; we never credited any to Mr. Rankin that I remember, until we charged the bank with the \$4,000.  
 Q. Did you send in the vouchers for the \$8,000?  
 A. Yes, sir.  
 Q. Have they ever been returned?

- A. I believe the voucher for \$3,000 was surrendered to the Finance Committee, and an endorsement made on one of the others of \$1,000.  
 Q. On what authority did you make these entries?  
 A. On what authority did I make the entries in the day-book?  
 Q. Yes.  
 A. Well, the matter was talked over by the Finance Committee, General Geddes and myself; for myself, I thought the money had actually been deposited in the bank, and I think that was the impression of the other gentlemen. I cannot swear whether any one ordered me to do it or not; that is, I can't swear they did, and I cannot swear that they didn't. It was, however, an entry which I think was known to the parties at the time, and posted up on that day, or the following day, by General Geddes and myself.

*By Senator Cooley:*

- Q. Was it a proper entry to close your books, in your judgment?  
 A. Well, I should say it was a proper entry to make, believing that the money was in Chicago.

*By Mr. Brown:*

- Q. On what authority were you accustomed to make entries?  
 A. I think the general custom was to make the entry when we received the money from Rankin, or when we received information from the bank that they had received the money.  
 Q. Now, why was this deviation from the general custom?  
 A. Well, because we wanted the books to agree; at least I did. I wanted our books to agree with Major Rankin's books, which were approved by the Committee, and they contained the \$4,000.  
 Q. Did you make these entries by direction of Major Rankin, or on the authority of your superior?  
 A. No, sir; I should have made it if I had received the information from the bank that they had received the money.  
 Q. Prior to this did you make any entries unless you received information from the bank that the money had been deposited there?  
 A. I don't remember to have made any.

*By Senator Cooley:*

- Q. You credited the bank, in this case, when Rankin said he had sent it there, and then charged it back to the bank. That does not impoverish any one, or incur any loss to any one, does it?



A. Not if the money hadn't been sent by Rankin to the bank.

Q. Look at that, voucher 53, and explain the cause of the endorsement on that order. You have heard General Geddes' statement, now state your opinion in regard to it.

A. I think this \$1,000 was a part of the \$4,000 which Major Rankin claimed to have placed in the bank. If I understand it correctly, the order for \$3,000 was surrendered, or would have been, but this could not have been surrendered, because only \$1,000 of it was paid; therefore that \$1,000 was endorsed on the back of the order.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Did Major Rankin pay that \$1,000?

A. He claims that he paid it to the bank, as I understand it.

Q. Do you find that he did pay it to the bank?

A. I believe it was ascertained that he had not paid it.

Q. Then, in the first place, did he claim he had paid \$4,000?

A. Yes.

Q. And then afterwards claimed he had only paid \$3,000, or but \$1,000; is that the way you understand it?

A. No, sir; the way I understand it is that he claimed he had paid \$4,000; \$3,000 was order No. 51, and the other \$1,000 was that receipted on the back of this No. 53.

CHAIRMAN. It does appear strange to me when it was found out that he had not paid the \$4,000 that credit for \$1,000 would be given, that is the part I don't understand.

WITNESS. The credit was given before we discovered that fact.

SENATOR MERRELL. The published report of the college shows the report of the treasurer, in which he is credited with the \$3,000 and the \$1,000 December 1.

Q. This report credits Rankin with \$4,000, does it not?

A. Yes, it credits him with the \$4,000, \$3,000 on order No. 51, and \$1,000 on order No. 53.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. The presumption was that he had paid the money when that report was made.

A. The presumption was that he had paid it up to the 12th of December.

Q. Your report covers up to December 1st.

A. It covers the same time as the treasurer's report. I believe the

official report goes until December 1st, but our transactions, as before stated, go up to about December 12th, were set back so as to go into that year.

Q. Has that been so done for years before?

A. I believe it has.

Q. Can you explain the discrepancy in the day book and ledger?

A. It is only in the date.

Q. What voucher was returned and cancelled by the finance committee at their settlement?

A. If I understand it correctly, it was voucher No. 51.

Q. For \$3,000?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ever credit that \$1,000 to Major Rankin, or was it credited to the bank?

A. We never credited him, we always credited the fund. This was credited to the fund, in the same way as the others?

SENATOR MERRELL. You are an assistant book-keeper?

A. I was a clerk in the cashier's office at that time under General Geddes.

Q. Did you have anything to do in the making up of these reports, preparing them for the press?

A. I had nothing to do in preparing Major Rankin's report. I helped General Geddes to make up his report for that year.

Q. For 1872?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. These are for 1873. Did you have anything to do in the making up of them?

A. No, sir.

*B Mr Brown:*

Q. At the time you made this entry did General Geddes know of it?

A. I think he did, sir?

Q. And approved of it?

A. Yes, sir; that is I can't swear that he was by when I made the entry. The entry was posted up into the ledger upon that same day that the entry was made, or upon the following day, and he must have read it from the day-book to me at the time.

Q. Did the Finance Committee know of it?

A. I think they did.

Q. Did they approve it?

A. I don't know whether they approved of the entry in our books; they approved of the entry in Major Rankin's report.

Q. How do you know that?

A. That they approved of this entry?

Q. Yes.

A. On page 130, it says: "Finance Committee reported through Chairman Noble, by returning the Treasurer's report duly signed by themselves, and reported verbally, that after examining the Treasurer's report, to the best of their knowledge and belief, it was correct."

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. When was that done?

A. Under date of December 13th.

Q. Do you think they were aware of Rankin's defalcation at that time?

A. I think not.

Q. Look in that book and see if you can find anything by which the Trustees and Finance Committee signified the fact that they were mistaken about that report, and that the \$4,000 which they had given Rankin credit for, he should not have had credit for. See if that fact is disclosed in that book during the fore part of the year 1873?

A. I don't think it is disclosed in this book; however, the balance is shown (Major Rankin's balance) to be \$33,393.79, and I understand his defalcation was about \$37,000, and that that included the \$4,000 in question.

Q. So that the book shows the amount to be some \$4,000 less than the actual amount of defalcation?

A. Yes.

Q. When did they first learn that this Union National Bank didn't have the \$4,000?

A. I don't know, sir.

SENATOR COOLEY: I think you will find that it is right the other way, that Major Rankin is charged just \$4,000 too much.

SENATOR MERRELL: I don't know about that.

Q. I would like to ask you whether there is anything to show on Rankin's books, or on your books, that there should be \$38,000, instead of \$33,000, except this \$4,000 which came through the Chicago account?

A. I know of none.

Q. Now, that balance includes this \$4,000, and if that were taken out the balance would be 37,000 and something, instead of \$32,000?

A. Yes.

Q. Is there any proof that Rankin had that money from any source? Is not that the effect of the entry, or at least an error in charging him with that \$4,000?

A. I suppose it is, sir.

Excused,

GENERAL J. L. GEDDES, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. So you think your system of book-keeping is a good system?

A. I think it is.

Q. You think it is a business-like way of keeping books?

A. We are all liable to make mistakes; it is double-entry book-keeping.

Q. You regard all these transactions as perfectly regular and legitimate?

A. Yes, sir; that is, omissions excepted.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. State if you think, General, taking the fallibility of human nature into consideration, it is safe to carry this commercial comity as far as you do; that is, to leave the vouchers in a man's hands until you get the money?

A. It is very difficult to get the money without it. For instance, when Ely was treasurer of the College he lived at Cedar Rapids. When we drew on Mr. Ely, he would not pay an order until I endorsed my name on the back of it; consequently I took the risk; and suppose Ely had become a defaulter, I should have lost it. I must either take the risk, or he must take it. The question is, who shall take the risk?

*By Senator Merrell:*

Does the College always take the risk?

A. I don't know whether the College does or the Treasurer, he was an officer of the College.

*By Senator Cooley:*

If you had sent the voucher down there signed and Mr. Rankin should have pocketed it and claimed that he had paid it, whose loss would it be?



A. My own.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Could you not charge it back to him as you have in this instance?

A. Yes, but that would not bring the money, some one has to trust. Unless we did, I don't know what would become of our business in this country.

*By Senator Kephart:*

Do you understand that Major Rankin claimed that he paid the money?

A. No, sir; he swore here that he did not, and that was always my understanding.

Q. What about voucher number 52. Did you credit him with that. How came that in Rankin's hands, or did he pay the money on it?

A. We have never taken any account of that.

Q. How came that into his hands?

A. I cannot say, sir.

Q. Is that your handwriting?

A. Yes.

Q. Look at the stub book and see if you issued such an order as that?

A. Yes, November 18, 1872, main laboratory building \$2,000.

Q. Did you get the money on it?

A. I don't think we did.

Q. Do you know you did not?

A. I have no recollection of it.

Q. Have you seen the voucher of Major Rankin?

A. Yes.

Q. You don't know whether you paid it or not?

A. I can go back to the entries.

Q. Do you find that voucher paid?

A. No, sir, it is not, and his books don't claim it.

Q. How dose he happen to have this, why didn't he return it?

A. Why, that is his business.

Q. You never credited him with it?

A. No, sir; these orders are not in my possession, when they are sent to the treasurer I have nothing more to do with them; if the money comes I credit the fund with the money.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. It is payable to his order and he has not endorsed it?

A. He has not.

Q. As I understand it, it is not negotiable, when he gets the money he endorses it?

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Please show by your books and vouchers what copies of Perries' Political Economy cost you in 1872, and the prices at which you sold them?

A. Well, it would require some time to get these vouchers.

Q. You have no recollection about it personally?

A. No, sir; but I can refer you to the witness here who has a recollection of the whole matter, he sold the books.

Excused.

E. W. STANTON: *Recalled, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. What did copies of Perry's Political Economy cost in 1872, and at what price were they sold?

A. I think they cost \$1.75, I think some were sold for \$2.50 and some for \$2.25.

Q. Under whose direction were they sold; that is who had charge of them?

A. Of the sale of the books?

Q. Who fixed the price, and directed the sale at that price?

A. In the Book Department, I sold most of the books during 1872, as clerk under Gen. Geddes. Sometimes I fixed the price alone, sometimes the price was fixed by consultation with General Geddes, and sometimes by Mr. Dietz, another clerk.

Q. Do you remember who fixed the price on those books?

A. I do not—I think that the books were sold before the bill was received. And that upon consultation, we considered that about \$2.50 or \$2.25, would be a fair price for the books, and they were sold at that.

Q. You say they cost \$1.75 and were sold for \$2.25, or \$2.50?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Under whose direction or supervision was this price placed upon them, yourself, General Geddes, or somebody else?

A. Well, I had not absolute control of the Book Department. I had control of it as a clerk under Gen. Geddes.

Q. Gen. Geddes superintended the management of affairs. In other words, did he know the price at which these books were sold?

A. I suppose he knew the price at which they were sold. Whether I fixed the price; whether he fixed the price; whether Mr. Dietz fixed the price, or whether we three fixed the price upon consultation, I do not know.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. But you do not say that the prices were fixed before you got the bill for the books?

A. I think the prices were fixed before we got the bill.

Q. After you got the bills did you continue to sell at the same prices you had sold before that?

A. I do not remember whether we sold any after we got the bill or not. If we did, I think we sold them at the same price.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Was there any difference in the books that you sold at \$2.50, and those you sold at \$2.25?

A. No, sir.

Q. Why this difference. Why did you sell similar books at \$2.50 and then at \$2.25. There was no difference in these books?

A. No, sir; there was no difference in the books.

Q. Why then did you sell to some students a similar book for \$2.25 and to another student for \$2.50?

A. The only reason I have for believing any of the books were sold for \$2.50, is, that some of the students claimed to have paid \$2.50 for them.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Who did they pay. Do you know anything about that?

A. They paid me probably, or some of the clerks who were selling them at the office.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do not your books show what those books were sold at, do you not keep a record?

A. I think perhaps by looking at the bills we can tell exactly how much the books were sold at.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Did you keep a record of each book or item sold?

A. We did not then.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you now?

A. I think they do now. I am not certain about that.

Q. Were you a clerk under General Geddes when he sold books?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you manage it the same under Gen. Geddes that you did under Prof. Jones, the same way. If any change, what change?

A. Well, it was very nearly the same way. The facilities for selling the books when I was in Professor Jones' office, were not so good as those when I was selling books under General Geddes.

What do you mean by *facilities*?

A. We have a larger office under General Geddes by far, than under Professor Jones.

. Keep the things straighter, do you think?

A. Yes, and more separate.

Q. More separate from the other business?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you hear Professor Jones' testimony on the book question?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think they have been kept better under General Geddes than he swore he kept them, more correct and separate from the other business?

A. Yes, I think so. Under Professor Jones we attempted to keep them separate, and found it practically almost an impossibility, owing to his very small office.

Q. Now you spoke of the price of this book. Did that mean the original prices or the price after adding the expenses of getting it?

A. One dollar and seventy-five cents, (\$1.75) I think was the original price. I think the expressage added would make the cost of the books about \$1.80.

Q. Was any money afterwards refunded to any of those students, or intended to be refunded if the price proved too high; was that the understanding with any of them?

A. I do not remember that it was.

Do you remember that you ever refunded any money?



A. No, sir, I do not.

*By the Chairman:*

Well, you did not answer my question; at least I did not understand it to be answered—why you sold books to some students for \$2.50, and similar books to other students for \$2.25. Was there any understanding between you and General Geddes to do that?

A. The only explanation I can give, if we ever did sell any for \$2.50—the only reason I have for thinking we did sell for that, is because students say they paid that amount—would be that the \$2.25 was the price fixed after we received the bill; and that the \$2.50 was the price before.

Q. Did you not say you thought you had not sold any after you received the bill?

A. I do not know as I said that; I thought we did not, but that I did not know whether we had sold any.

*By Mr. Brown:*

You being a clerk in that office, would you not be likely to know all about it?

A. All about the office?

Q. Yes; and the business where this discrepancy was made?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Have you got the record of these sales here, that you can turn to; to the sales of the books?

A. I think we can find the bill of these books?

Q. Can you find the entry which shows the price sold at?

A. I think perhaps on the bills you will see the prices for which they were sold?

Q. You do not mean the original purchase bills?

A. Yes, sir; upon those bills I think will be a memorandum of the price at which those books were sold.

*By the Chairman:*

To the students?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you name the student who told you he had paid \$2.50 for his book?

A. I do not know as I can remember any student; I think Mr. Macomber told me he had paid \$2.50 for his book.

Q. Is that the gentleman who is now one of the professors?

A. Yes, sir.

*Mr. Brown:*

Let me ask you this question: What check was there to prevent any of the clerks taking the books or moneys, had they so chosen?

A. *Honesty*, I suppose, for one thing; and then the inventories at the end of the year would have shown any very large amount of stealings.

Q. You could not steal very heavily, then?

A. No, sir.

*Senator Cooley:*

Do you think you could tell if there had been a loss of \$90 at any one time?

A. I think I could have taken \$90 without any one knowing it at the time.

Q. During General Geddes administration, do you mean?

A. During the year I had charge of the books.

Q. Did you make profit enough to cover that during the year?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What becomes of this profit—where does it go to?

A. It goes to help the interest fund.

*By the Chairman:*

Is it put into the interest fund?

A. I think it is closed into the interest fund.

MR. BROWN. What amount of profit did you get in all from the proceeds of those sales, over and above the cost of book stationery?

A. I think the books show how much the profit was for that year.

SENATOR COOLEY. I would like you to look and see if you carried any thing to profit and loss account?

A. In 1872, \$107.50.

Q. Carried to the interest fund?

A. It ultimately went to the credit of the interest fund.

MR. BROWN. Credited into what?

A. Current expenses here—that is closed into the interest fund.

SENATOR COOLEY. I want to ask you now if that amount was arrived at by taking an inventory of the stock, or done by the eye, as Prof. Jones said he did it.

A. It was done by actual inventory.

Q. Look back to the year preceding, please, and see if there was any profit.

A. No, sir; there is no profit taken account of.

Q. Is there any loss—anything charged to the interest fund?

A. No, sir.

Q. Then that \$107.50 is the profit for two years?

A. I suppose it is.

Q. Now, please look back under Prof. Jones' administration, and see if there is anything carried to profit and loss account.

A. I think there is none.

Q. Are you positive, without looking, that there was nothing ever carried to the interest fund, from this account to profit and loss account?

A. No, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Suppose a student did pay \$2.50 for his book, was that more than he would have had to pay in the stores for the book?

A. I do not know; I think not.

Q. Was he required by any rule of school to purchase his book there?

A. No, sir.

Q. It was his privilege to buy his book wherever he pleased, was it?

A. Yes, sir; but it was generally more convenient to buy it there.

Q. Would he have had to pay that sum, do you think—if any body was charged \$2.50—would they have been charged that if you had had the bill when they took the book?

A. No, sir; I think not.

Q. Do you believe that that matter has been honestly managed for the last year?

A. I do, sir.

Q. And that \$107.50, shows the actual profit for the last year?

A. Yes, sir. I do not wish to state positively that \$107.50, would show the exact profits for that year.

MR. BROWN. What are we to understand by that, then?

SENATOR COOLEY. Would it show the surplus above expenses for the two years, or all preceding time, or as Mr. Brown says, what does it show?

A. I think in taking the inventories there were annuals which had been charged to school books, and which were not included in the inventory.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know how much that would amount to?

A. No, sir; I do not know exactly how much it would amount to; I could ascertain that fact.

SENATOR COOLEY. Just give your best judgment.

A. I think at the commencement of the year there were more books on hand—more than enough to cover the balance, which the school book account would show.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Then we are to understand that this amount recorded here, is what was over and above the amount which covered the old stock, or dead stock on hand; is that it?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Do you know Mr. Harvey, who used to be there at the college?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know whether he sent east and got school books for his class. Do you know anything about that?

A. I have heard that he did.

Q. Do you know whether he purchased for his class any of this same book, "Perry's Political Economy?"

A. I think he did.

Q. Do you know at what price he sold them to his class?

A. I have heard that he sold them at \$1.80.

Q. Have you heard that from what you considered reliable authority?

A. Yes, I considered it reliable.

Q. How long have you been a student up there in that institution?

A. Three years.

Q. Have you heard any complaint, or very much complaint in consequence of the arbitrary manner in which it has been conducted by the officers?

A. I have heard complaints once in a while, but I suppose there are always complaints in a College.



Q. Any considerable amount of complaining?

A. Well, sometimes there would be complaints, and then they would die away and then there would not be any.

Q. In your judgment, was there any just cause of complaint?

A. Well, do you refer to particular instances?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, there might be particular instances in which I deemed injustice was done—I not knowing all the circumstances in the case, perhaps.

Q. Can you cite us to any one instance in which you thought injustice was done?

A. I thought Mr. Harvey was not justly treated.

Q. Why not?

A. Because I thought he deserved better treatment.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Suppose you state all you know about that matter?

MR. BROWN: Give us a short history of it.

WITNESS: Well, as I understand the matter, Mr. Harvey was detailed to furnish the building with ice. He sent for the books—for Perry's Political Economics, and was removed from his detail.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. At the instance of whom?

A. That I do not know, only as I have listened to the testimony of General Geddes.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. He was removed in consequence of his sending for the books?

A. I do not know that to be the fact.

Q. Do you believe it to be the fact, that it was in consequence of his sending for the books, that he was dismissed from his detail?

A. I have always entertained the belief that that was one of the causes.

Q. Now, why did you say "believe"?

A. Because I think that was the general impression at the time, or about the time he was discharged.

Q. About what time; about the time he purchased the books?

A. Shortly afterwards.

Q. Do we understand by that, that they were trying to force students to buy their books there at the college?

A. I think they considered the students did not treat them well in sending for the books. In buying the books of anyone else.

Q. Can you tell us why he sent elsewhere for the books. Did he get them at a lower price?

A. As I understand it he got them at a dollar and seventy-five cents and including the express, etc., they cost him a dollar and eighty cents.

Q. Apiece?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Instead of two dollars and twenty-five cents?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was this matter ever referred to at any of the faculty meetings and talked over there?

A. I never heard it talked over there.

Q. Do you know that it was. Did you hear of it being talked over there.

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know of any other circumstances where students were arbitrarily used?

A. I have not always agreed with everything that was done at the college. In the main, however, I think it is well managed.

Q. Did you ever have any trouble with the President or any of the members of the faculty?

A. I do not remember that I ever had any trouble with them.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know whether Gen. Geddes, yourself, or any other clerk connected with that office, or any person connected with the school received a portion of the profits that accrued from the sale of books as a compensation or part compensation for their labor in the store above their salary?

A. The clerk who sells the books receives nine cents per hour for his services, and that is charged to the school book account and paid out of the receipts from school books. I know of no other person and do not think that any other person has received one cent from the profits of school books.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Who told you that Mr. Harvey was detailed to furnish the building with ice?

A. I do not know as any one ever told me he was detailed to furnish the building with ice. I have seen him carrying the ice.

Q. Do you know whether Mr. Harvey was removed previous or after sending for the books?

A. Well I cannot swear that he was or was not. My impression is that he was removed after he sent for the books.

Q. —You are not positive as to that?

A. No, sir.

Q. Will you swear that Mr. Harvey was ever detailed to carry ice by any authority?

A. No, sir. By the testimony of General Geddes, I judge he was not detailed.

Q. State whether any books of that kind were sold or offered for sale, during that year, for two dollars and fifty cents, or two dollars and twenty-five cents. I want you to look at your books and see whether any books of that kind were ever sold for either two fifty or two twenty five. The same books that Mr. Harvey purchased at a dollar and eighty cents?

A. They were both Perry's Political Economies.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. The same edition?

A. I think they were.

*By Senator Cooley.*

Q. Do you know all the circumstances connected with Mr. Harvey's detail, or the purchase of books. Do you know minutely anything about either of those circumstances?

A. Only what information I can gather at College, by talking with the parties.

Q. Do I understand you that that is the only case of bad treatment of students that you have any cognizance of up there, that you now think of?

A. There might have been other cases in which I did not exactly agree with the treatment that students received.

Q. Was there any flagrant, outrageous case that you want to call our attention to; that you think needs investigating by a legislative Committee?

A. There are no matters to which I want to call your attention.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know of any, in your judgment, that ought to be looked after, that we ought to know? And if there is, why?

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Any case during your collegiate course, and we will inquire into it. If you do not think of any, that is all.

A. Well, it is a very delicate matter for me to tell any which you would like to inquire into.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. We will inquire into any that you may mention, if it is important.

A. I might be a poor judge as to its importance.

Q. Well, you tell us, and then we will judge.

A. Well, Messrs. Simons and Hastings.

Q. That is the old case, is it not?

SENATOR COOLEY: Yes.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Perhaps you can tell us more concerning that matter?

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Yes, any new facts.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. And state if, in your judgment, they were fairly dealt with or capriciously dealt with, and unjustly, cruelly, and maliciously?

A. One of the criticisms made on the case was that they might have been saved to the College.

Q. You think the action was arbitrary on the part of the faculty, do you?

A. Well, I think that they need not have been placed, if they had been treated in a certain manner, in open opposition to the government of the College.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you think that was a want of good judgment in their management, or was it capriciousness and arbitrariness?



A. I do not like to give my opinion about it.

Q. You would not like to?

A. No, sir.

Q. You are a graduate?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you think there was ever a set of students in any College, some of whom did not think nearly all the time that there was capricious and arbitrary management in that College?

A. I suppose there is not.

Q. Is it possible, do you believe for, two hundred students, or any other considerable number, to be always pleased with the management and the enforcement of the rules of college?

A. I think it would be contrary to human nature if they were.

State whether you think there is more or less friction there between the professors and students than in other schools, from what experience and knowledge you have had?

A. I have not been connected with other schools, and so would not be a very good judge.

Q. Well, you have met with other graduates of other colleges, what is your opinion, whether there is more or less friction there between the professors and students than in other colleges where there is a like number of students and pupils at that age?

A. I have not very much to judge from, but I should not think that there was.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you anything to judge from?

A. No, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You took your whole collegiate course up there?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. During that four years how many have been expelled?

A. I do not know the exact number.

Q. How many have been suspended?

A. I know that quite a number have been expelled, but as to the exact number I cannot tell.

Q. What is your opinion of the number for the four years, that have been expelled from the college?

A. I should say somewhere from five to twenty—perhaps more—perhaps less.

Q. Do you mean expelled or suspended?

A. Expelled and suspended.

Q. I asked you how many have been expelled, then I will ask you how many have been suspended. How many have been expelled in the four years?

A. I would rather not make any estimate on it at all.

Q. Has there been one a year?

A. Yes, sir; I should say more than that.

Q. Well, how many? I want to get at the number; you know as well as any one; was there any of your classmates expelled in your course?

A. I do not remember of any.

Q. That would be the class of 1872?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was there any expelled in the class of 1871?

A. There was no class graduated in '71.

Q. Was there any expelled in the class of '73?

A. Quite a number of them were dropped.

Q. Does that amount to an expulsion, or simply a suspension. Is there not a difference in the degree of punishment between being expelled and suspended in college?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say any were expelled of the class of '73?

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Did you say there were any students expelled from the institution in '73. If so, were they members of your class?

A. Whether there were any directly expelled or not, I do not know. I think some, however, were informed in the winter that they could not return to the college—that it was not convenient to have them return.

Q. That was a light way of letting them down, wasn't it?

A. I suppose it was.

Q. Now, I want to ask you whether these men Simons and Hastings were ever restored to the college?

A. Hastings was, I believe.

Q. Did he graduate there?

A. He is in the present senior class.

Q. Then he has been "saved" to the college, to use your word.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What became of the other man?

- A. I do not know where he is.  
 Q. He has never been restored?  
 A. No, sir; not to my knowledge.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What insight did you get up there in practical agriculture. Was you the son of a farmer?

- A. Yes, sir.  
 Q. Now, can you give some idea as to the practical knowledge you got up there?  
 A. I did not work upon the farm; I did not belong to the agricultural department.

*Senator Cooley:*

- Q. You did not take that course?  
 A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Why was you excused from that department, being the son of a farmer, and going to the Agricultural College?

- A. Because I chose the mechanical course.  
 Q. You did not want to be a farmer?  
 A. No, sir; I did not.  
 Q. Is that the course of the students generally at that institution?  
 A. With the graduates?  
 Q. Yes; students that enter there to go through the regular course. Do they neglect that department or leave it off as you did?

A. Some go into the Agricultural course, and some into the mechanical course.

- Q. What per cent. go into the Agricultural course?  
 A. I think that in my class, there were fifteen out of twenty-six, graduates in the Agricultural course.

Q. Did they claim that they received any great benefit in taking that course, enabling them to become better farmers than ordinary men?

- A. I never heard any speak in reference to that, that I remember.  
 Q. What branch of mechanics did you take in your course?  
 A. Mechanical engineering.  
 Q. As connected with Mathematics?  
 A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you give some idea with reference to practical agricultural drill through which they take students up there?

- A. Some of the students work upon the farm.  
 Q. What do they do?

A. Some milk cows, and some do one thing, and some another; some plow, and some drive teams.

Q. How many teams have you up there?

A. I think there are about half a dozen.

Q. How many cows do you milk?

A. I think fifteen or twenty. I am not certain as to the exact number of cows. Perhaps more than that.

Q. The Senator suggests how many students to a team. You had teams there for about twenty students?

A. I think one student can take care of a team.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do the students go out into the field and assist in sowing wheat, &c., in planting corn, cultivating the corn, assist in gathering the corn, and assist in gathering the wheat, and assist in threshing?

A. I think they do.

Q. In all these various branches those who take the agricultural course have exercise in them?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Do you know of any of the boys assisting in running the threshing machine?

A. I have seen some of them handling the straw.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Is there any system of practical agriculture which all the students pursue?

A. I think the students work upon the farm, most of them, at things which they can do.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Well, in your opinion does the agricultural course, as a course of study there as carried out, tend to make practical farmers, or do you think that they would likely make just as good farmers if they were to secure their education somewhere else?



A. Well, I think they know too much when they get through to care to engage in farming. They can make more money at something else.

*By Mr. Broen:*

Q. You have not answered my question yet. The question is this: Is there any system of practical instruction in agriculture which all the students pursue in a regular system?

A. I think the system is an imperfect one?

Q. Well, how imperfect?

A. Well, to be perfect when they go into the field, they ought to have some one with them to instruct them, always. That I do not think they have on all occasions.

Q. Did they have on any occasions?

A. I think they do on some occasions.

Q. Well, how many occasions during the term? What portion of the time?

A. Not a very large proportion of the time.

Q. Well, what proportion—once a week, once a month, or what proportion?

A. Well I think the superintendent of the farm details them to do certain duties, and they go on and do those duties. He, of course, would not have time to go around and give continuous instructions to all the parties.

Q. Has the superintendent any particular rule or requirement, and does he exact that of every student, governing them in the performance of this labor?

A. He assigns them their duties, and I suppose sees that they perform those duties.

Q. You do not know that he does, positively?

A. I think he does.

Q. From what source did you get your information; from the field operations?

A. Concerning the field operations?

Q. Yes.

A. I saw the boys at work in the field and around upon the farm.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. I asked you a question a little while ago, and you answered it by saying the difficulty was they knew too much. My question was

whether the course of instruction in the Agricultural College, that is in the agricultural department, whether you believed or knew it to have a tendency to make farmers, that is practical farmers. Would you consider that a good system of agricultural instruction that would, by the time a student's course is completed, not only deter him from going into that profession, but have prepared him to take something in another direction?

A. I think the course of instruction tends to make farmers, far more than any literary course would.

Q. Yet when they get through with their course, they know too much to go to farming, and go at something else?

A. I think they can earn more money at something else.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Would they be likely to go to work on a farm at farm wages, when they can get two or three times as much at teaching, or some other work?

A. I should not do so.

Q. You do not think the course tends to stupefy the intellect so they do that, do you?

A. No, sir.

Q. Were you acquainted with Professor Jones' duties as cashier during the time he was cashier?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. State whether he performed those duties faithfully, and to the best advantage for the institution?

A. I think he did.

Q. Did he display competency in that department?

A. Yes, he did. When he took charge of the books it was a new enterprise, and the manner of keeping books, of course, was not perfected at that time, and was continually improved during the time that he held the position, and I think it has been continually improved under Gen. Geddes.

Q. I have still another question to ask you with reference to this Agricultural matter. Do you believe, then, that if the young men who go to that institution were to remain on their farms, or learn the art of Agriculture on a farm, that they would be more likely to remain farmers during their lives than after going to the Agricultural College and securing an education: or do you mean to say that it defeats the very

object for which it was established? That is virtually what I understood you to say.

A. I think just this: That when they go to College they receive an education by which they can earn more money in some other occupation than farming, and I think they will choose that occupation before they will go to farming.

Q. Suppose a young man should graduate there, having taken the agricultural course, and have means enough to purchase a farm and stock it, do you think, then, he would be likely to follow agricultural duties, or would he go at something else?

A. I think the larger proportion would follow farming.

Q. Under those circumstances?

A. Under those circumstances.

*By Senator Cooley:*

I would like to ask the Professors a question: State whether you know anything about the history of West Point College, as to what proportion of the boys who enter there become military men?

A. I believe they are compelled to enter the army for a short time.

Q. Yes; after they graduate.

A. Yes.

Q. What proportion remain there as a profession; do you think one in ten does?

A. I think not a very large proportion.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know anything about it?

A. No, sir; only I think that a larger proportion of those who graduate from West Point become civil engineers and enter an office than go into the army.

Q. What proportion. Have you not taken some means to post up on that matter?

A. Not particularly.

Q. Well, from current reading, what is your opinion of the number that remain in the army as a profession?

A. I should say only a small proportion.

Q. Do you think more than one in ten?

A. I should think more than that remain in the army.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you think the cases are analogous?

A. No, sir; I do not.

*Mr. Brown:*

Q. Is the practical agricultural department of that institution regarded by the students as very valuable, judging from what you know of the minds of the students, in reference to that?

A. I think the majority of the students would prefer to take that course to taking any other.

Q. For what purpose, since none of them would be farmers—for what purpose do they prefer taking that course; to harden their muscles?

A. It is not so difficult as the other course.

Q. Did you understand the question, Mr. Stanton. Is the practical agricultural department of that institution regarded by the students as very valuable?

A. I think it is regarded by them as valuable.

Q. Very valuable?

A. That would depend upon how much you mean by the word "very." Some of them would regard it as very valuable, and some might regard it as not very valuable.

Q. Well, what proportion?

A. I think most of the students regard it as valuable.

Q. But still prefer pursuing some other vocation after graduating than becoming farmers?

A. Yes, sir; for the reason that they can make more money at something else.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Is there a larger or smaller proportion of students of the Agricultural College who go into the business of farming than of the students attending the State University, or Cornell College, or any other institution of the State?

A. I know nothing about the graduates of the State University or Cornell College.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. How many young men graduated in your class?

A. Twenty-four.



Q. How many of them do you know intend to become practical farmers?

A. I know of one who is a farmer.

Q. Is he a graduate in the agricultural department?

A. He graduated in the mechanical department. I think there are several who some time intend to become farmers.

Q. How many of the twenty-four do you positively know that intend to become practical farmers?

A. I do not know of any one else, of my positive knowledge, who intends to become a farmer. I think there are others who have expressed themselves as intending to become farmers.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. How many classes has the Agricultural College graduated?

A. Two.

Q. Will two classes be a true criterion by which to judge as to whether the College will produce farmers or not?

A. I do not think it would.

Q. Now state whether you do not think any knowledge is useful?

A. I think it is.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Knowledge of all that pertains to farm work to anybody in any profession.

A. I think it is.

Q. State whether it would not tend to make students healthy and strong to work a few hours upon the farm?

A. I think it would.

Q. Is that one of the essential characteristics of that school, that every student has to do manual labor?

A. It is.

Q. Do you think well, or otherwise of that system? Do you think it is a good thing for each student to do some manual labor each day?

A. I think it is an excellent system.

Q. Now is it not a peculiarity to that school in this State?

A. I think it is.

Q. Do you know of any other school where that is practiced?

A. I do not know of any.

Q. Then do you not think in the cultivation of habits of industry and earning time, and learning students that time is worth seven cents

an hour to work, that that is worth something to farmers, as anybody else?

A. I think it is; I think, also, the labor system is an advantage in taking high notions out of students.

Q. Yes, what they call "fancy!"

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think that that College intends to do that?

A. I think it does.

Q. On the whole, do you think it is accomplishing the work intended by the act of Congress and the act of the State Legislature in chartering it? Do you think it is coming up to the line, and doing the work that was contemplated?

A. I think it does, in a great degree. I have no doubt but that it will improve.

Q. Do you think it is the honest endeavor on the part of the Trustees and Professors, to improve it as fast as possible?

A. I think it is, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. You said you thought that the manual labor connected with it has tended to make students healthy; do you think the students of that institution are any more strong and healthy than in the State University or any other College or institution?

A. I think that it has that tendency.

Q. But you do not know whether they are more healthy than the students of other institutions?

A. I think they are.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What part of the manual labor did they put you at, Mr. Stanton, in order to take the starch out of you?

A. I clerked in the cashier's office, and worked for Professor Jones, taking care of his horse, milking his cow, &c.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Which way is the College drifting away. In the resolutions, one of the charges specifies that the College is drifting away from its original intent. Do you think it is?

A. No, sir, I do not think it is.

Q. You think it is not?

A. No, sir.

Q. Which of the two classes has the more practical farmers, 1872 or 1873? This is a question handed me to ask you.

A. I think there are more men in the class of 1873 who would be likely to become farmers, than of those in the class of 1872.

Excused.

A petition was presented from citizens of Ames, protesting against, and denying the assertion of representative Hoggatt, in regard to their disapproval of the management of the College, which was read and passed upon the files of the Committee.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet on Monday next, at two o'clock, P. M.

E. B. KEPHART,

*Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, FEB. 23, 1874. }

The Committee met pursuant to adjournment. Present, Senators Kephart, Cooley, and Merrell, Representatives Brown and Goodrich. Absent, Representatives Newbold, Peet and Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting read, amended and approved.

Mrs. E. S. Tupper was sworn and her evidence taken by the Reporter.

MRS. TUPPER: *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. State where you reside?

A. In the city of Des Moines.

Q. Are you acquainted with the Agricultural College at Ames?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you visited it occasionally?

A. I visited it very frequently, sir. I have had a daughter there for three years. I have also had the honor of being the teacher of Bee Culture in the institution.

Q. You say you have had a daughter there three years?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Has she graduated?

A. No; she will graduate in the next class. I had occasion to

visit her very frequently and in connection with my duties there as teacher I have been there several days at a time frequently.

Q. You say this acquaintance with this institution has continued for 3 years?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. I will get you to tell us whether you have been observant of the conduct of pupils and of the system of management that has been exercised by the Faculty?

A. I took a good deal of pains before sending my daughter there. I have a personal acquaintance with all of the girls and with many of the boys, have been in the girl's rooms and visited them and also visited some of the boys at their rooms.

Q. Have you ever observed, on the part of the Faculty or any of the officers of the College, any capricious or arbitrary conduct in the management of the affairs there?

A. I have heard students occasionally say, as boys and girls between sixteen and twenty always will, that they were not treated justly; but I always heard them report afterwards that they were in the wrong, and the teachers in the right.

Q. Have you taken it upon yourself to examine into any of these matters—into the truth or falsity of these complaints?

A. Yes, always.

Q. What has been your conclusion about these matters in your own mind?

A. Always that the Faculty was right; that the Executive was right. I have never seen a case, or known of a case there but what it was clear to my mind that they were as lenient as it was possible for them to be and maintain a moral influence and good government in the College. I have been in Colleges as pupil, teacher, and graduate, and I never saw a College where the students were so happy under the yoke, and the institution conducted with so much pleasure and so much satisfaction to the pupils.

Q. Do you consider that the course of study and management in the agricultural department has a tendency to make young men desire to follow the business of agriculture, or to put them into some other business?

A. The question would be, sir, if they had a farm. If the State would give all these young men a farm, then they would likely go to farming. But it is rather a poor business for a young man without a farm and without a wife. If they can make fifteen to twenty dollars



per month at farming, and can make fifty to sixty dollars, it is not human nature to go to farming first.

Q. If these young men who are in the Agricultural College had means to purchase a farm, and stock a farm, and were fortunate enough to get a wife, too, then do you suppose that the majority of these graduates, these young men, would follow farming as an occupation instead of something else?

A. I think they would.

Q. Do you think the course taught in the Agricultural College has that tendency?

A. Yes. Then there is another point if you will bear with me. There is another point, (I have not heard it expressed here,) I don't want my boy to be a farmer if he does not prefer to be a farmer, above all other things, when he is educated.

Q. Do you think the course of instruction there has a tendency to make them *prefer* agriculture or the mechanic arts?

A. I think it does.

Q. Do you think this system of requiring students to do some manual labor each day is faulty, or do you approve of it. Do you know of any partiality in that matter?

A. I approve of it. I know of no partiality—of course there may be cases where students may creep out of it—indeed I have heard a good deal of complaint from the girls upon being obliged to do so much work, and the boys too.

Q. Do they as a general thing do this manual labor cheerfully?

A. Cheerfully, heartily, and pleasantly, as a general thing.

Q. You say you have heard some complaints?

A. Some by students who went there and expected they would find fair sailing, would be made the pets of the institution; they were students who didn't take any check shirts with them, and didn't expect they would have to work; but when they got there, they were set to shoveling manure the first thing, and it didn't please them at all. [Great laughter.]

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Tell us, Mrs. Tupper, if you please, about the system of manual labor up there.

A. As I understand it, it is this: I look into it pretty carefully. Every student, boy or girl, has some work to do—of course they cannot have two and a half consecutive hours—they have to take it when

it interferes least with their studies. At the taps of the bell every student understands whether they are to go to recite, to study, or to labor; one girl goes to scouring knives, another to washing dishes, another gets up an hour earlier and prepares breakfast, strains the milk, skims it, and so on. We should all be ashamed to send our daughters to an institution of that kind to learn to set the table, and to scour knives, &c., because they should be taught that at home. I sent my daughter there partly to learn to work and partly because I was unable to support her or pay her expenses entirely at college. Before I decided to send her there, I went to other colleges and found that it would cost a great deal more than I was able to afford at that time. I found that there was no provision made by which she could learn anything unless she went into somebody's kitchen. That I did not want her to do for this reason. If I send my girl to Grinnell and she works in professor "somebody's" kitchen, and works her way, and another girl pays her board, the one who pays will be considered a little better and treated a little better in society, than the one who works her way, although her course ought to be considered the most honorable and most commendable. The rule ought to be different from what it is in society as it is now constituted, but you cannot change it; there is no equality about it. But at the Agricultural College they are all equal. If the daughter of the richest man in Iowa is sent there she has to work the same as mine does. For that reason labor there is honorable in all. Though I don't regard the work the girls do there as always educational, yet the effect of having to do work daily and to do that work well, is a good one upon any boy or girl.

*Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Can you state how many days you were there last year?

A. Ten days, perhaps. My duties only require me to be there three days, to give them lessons, at one time.

Q. During the term?

A. No, sir; at one time. I go there and deliver three courses of lectures, which the girls take notes of and afterwards I question them on them.

Q. How frequently do you go there?

A. Only once, sir, in the summer term; that is all. I go to see my daughter on a visit sometimes, and stay several days.

Q. State how many days you were there last year.

A. I stated about ten or twelve days, as near as I can recollect. I

was there three times, I think about three days each—perhaps a little more. Having a daughter there I have taken a great deal of pains to inquire into the working of things there. It was a matter of great importance to me, and I think I know pretty well how the students feel—being personally acquainted with them.

The secretary was instructed to telegraph to Dr. James D. Wright, Chariton, requesting his presence before the Committee.

The Secretary was instructed to subpoena Hon. John Russell and Gov. B. F. Gue, at Des Moines.

It was announced that the examination of M. W. Robinson, John A. Hull and Mr. West, would take place at the next meeting.

On motion, the Committee adjourned to meet to-morrow at two o'clock p. m.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 24, 1874. }

The Committee met pursuant to adjournment. Present, Senators Kephart, Cooley, and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Brown, and Goodrich. Absent, Representatives Peet and Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

M. W. Robinson, Esq., asked to be excused from attendance before the Committee, which was granted, until Thursday next, at two o'clock p. m.

Senator Maxwell made certain statements relative to the propriety of obtaining the testimony of Professor Wm. A. Anthony, and submitted a published letter of Professor Anthony, which, on motion was read.

Professor Jones, by leave of the Committee, made a statement relative to the same subject.

On motion of Senator Cooley, the Chairman was requested to telegraph to Professors Anthony and Roberts, requesting them to appear before the Committee at an early day.

J. A. HULL *sworn. Testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Where do you now reside, Mr. Hull?

A. In Boone county, near Boone.

Q. Are you acquainted with any of the transactions of the Trustees of the Agricultural College and Farm in 1859?

A. I was.

Q. Who was Treasurer of the institution at the time?

A. I am not able to answer from memory, positively. Mr. Gaines seemed to be the financial agent of the College. But I cannot answer whether he was the regular Treasurer or not.

Q. Were you financially connected with the College in any official capacity?

A. I was about thirty days in the employ of the Trustees as an attorney for the Board.

Q. Did you have anything to do with the collection of any moneys as agent of the Board of Trustees. If so, what was your connection?

A. I collected no money.

Q. Did you have anything to do, or make any attempts to collect money?

A. My authority did not authorize me to collect any money. I can explain it so that the committee will understand it.

Q. Explain, if you please.

A. I was first interested, as a citizen of my county, to secure the location of the College where it now is, and I had been over the neighborhood assisting in collecting those donations that were made by the people. At the June meeting in 1858, I think, the Board of Trustees adopted our location. For some reason or other, the County Judge of Story county refused to issue the bonds that were voted by Story county. At the January meeting the Board rather rescinded their action locating at our selection, or declaring it was conditioned upon our complying with the contract, executing their notes with good security, issuing the bonds of Story county, and making deeds of the land. I was sent for by the friends of our location to come there from Boone, and when I arrived there I found that the Board had elected me as their agent or attorney to secure the issue of Story county bonds to the college and farm, and to take notes payable to the State of Iowa for the use of the Iowa State Agricultural College and Farm for all subscriptions. And the permanent location of the College was made dependent upon my report.

I collected no money—not a dollar; I secured the issue of bonds, and afterwards secured an act of the legislature legalizing the bonds. Now the Board doubted the legality of the bonds, and I went back again as a citizen to secure their endorsement by the citizens of Boone and Story, so that in case they were held to be illegal, that the endorsement would be liable. I submitted a report of what I did to



them or to the committee; attached or submitted the bonds to the county, and the notes; and there was also a lot of deeds taken by me to lands that were donated by the citizens up there, in both counties, Boone and Story.

Q. To whom did you deliver the notes and bonds?

A. I think they were delivered to a full Board.

Q. To a full Board of Trustees?

A. Yes, sir; I refer to the original record of the Board of College Trustees of 1858 and 1859; I find here a record of my selection; I will read it.

[Reads from Minute book.]

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Who was the Secretary?

A. At that time?

Q. Yes, sir.

A. The Dr. suggests General Wilson, and I see the record is signed by him.

Q. Who was the College Treasurer at that time?

A. I cannot tell you from my memory; as I said before, Mr. Richard Gaines was the financial agent; I find in this book, however, a report signed by Oliver Mills, Treasurer.

Q. Is it your opinion that these papers and these valuables went into the hands of the secretary or into the possession of the treasurer or financial agent?

A. Well, I have no recollection, personally, of the matter; I could not answer that; I would say, however, to the committee, that I find an account stated here with the Board of Trustees, by Mr. Mills, Treasurer, by which he shows, on the first day of February, 1861, he received of Richard Gaines, late Treasurer, as follows:

Two Story County bonds .....	\$10,000.00
Bills receivable .....	3,824.00
and the credits were paid to the agent.	
I find out of the bills received .....	1,813.62
On hand, bills receivable for .....	2,816.90
Story County bonds .....	10,000.00

I see no account of interest fund. When I secured the issue of the bonds, the County Judge gave me a warrant for the interest, earned, up to the time of the issuing of the bonds.

I desire to explain a little further: After this work ceased, the College was very poor and the State had not done anything for it to amount to anything, and the Congressional grant had not been made. I, as a friend of the College, was very anxious to have let the contract for buildings there; it would be pretty certain to help keep it there, and I, in connection with others, looked up parties who would take the contract to build the barn on the farm, in the year 1859, and take these bills receivable in full, for that building, and the same in 1860. They built the barn in 1859 and a kitchen for the house, and burned a large kiln of brick of 160,000 for the farm house, and the next year, out of this subscription fund, the main farm house was built.

I do not think any money came into the hands of the College, from the State donations for that purpose.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Have you had anything to do with the management of the College since that time?

A. No, sir.

*Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Have you been acquainted with the College since that time?

A. No, sir, not personally. I think I have visited the College but once since then, within the last three or four years.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you visited that institution recently?

A. I think I have not been there within the last two years; perhaps two years last summer; that is, to go to the farm. The farm, you are perhaps aware, is directly upon the railroad—the North-Western—and I have frequently passed that way; very often. I simply go by the farm that way. That is all.

Q. What do you know with regard to the practical agricultural department of that institution?

A. Well, I should say that the farm crops and the condition of the same is not any ahead of, and perhaps not equal to, the best regulated farms in our country; it has frequently struck me that the field crops were not cultivated as well, and did not yield as well, as other good, thrifty farms on the road, in the location thereabouts.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Did you obtain your knowledge of the condition of the farm while passing by it on the train?

A. Yes, sir; and frequent observance of the crops as I went by it; I wish to be understood as saying that there is not any marked difference between that and an ordinary farm.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Now are you acquainted with the stock that is kept on that farm; Durham stock, for instance?

A. Well, I have seen stock that belonged to the farm at the State fair, and I think at some of the district fairs, county fairs, and I have seen stock from the College farm that has been sold to farmers in our country; I allude to cattle; I do not know anything about hogs, sheep or horses.

Q. Well, tell us what character the Short-horn stock of the College bears in that section of the country up there,—whether it is considered extra good or not so?

A. Well, the experiment of our people, so far as they have invested, has not proved satisfactory, by any means, and, in fact, the college farm stock has no better reputation in our county; well I don't know but what I might say grades; there has been five or six males taken to our county, and some stock brought directly from the College farm and bred in our county.

Q. Has the College stock been taking any premiums at the fairs up there?

A. The stock was at our fair, I think, two years ago, but I cannot answer whether it took any premium or not. I mean our Boone county fair. Two or three years ago (it was last fall a year, I think,) at the State fair I noticed some of the stock were in the premiums. I think the second premiums. A year ago last fall, I think it was. It might have been longer ago than that, that the stock was at our fair.

Q. Is this college farm regarded in that section of the country as a model farm?

A. Well, I should say not. I do not speak from my own personal examination of the farm. If I was to speak from reputation touching that point, I should say it was not regarded as a model farm. In fact that the agricultural part there, is regarded as substantially a failure.

Q. A failure?

A. Yes, sir. I have heard the complaints of a great many persons, but have no recollection of particular persons.

Q. What reputation has the college as a school in Boone county?

A. Well, that is rather a hard question to answer. The college may have two reputations there; so far as my knowledge extends, there is considerable objection to it—considerable. And perhaps I might hear more against it from their people for the reason that one of my neighbor farmers is quite a bitter enemy of President Welch, and is with me very much, and I may have some impression from him that would hardly be fair.

Q. Will you state, if you please the principal objections that are urged against that school?

A. Well, first, there is but very little economy in sending a student to the Agricultural College. People say that it costs them about two dollars and a half per week for board, and that with the boarding-house, furnished, no taxes, no risks, no insurance, in fact, furnished with a farm upon which to raise provisions and bread-stuffs and the nerve to do it—that they should economize and live cheaper. That is the farmer's view of the matter. That is one reason. They urge a lack of economy, too, in the living there. Some matters which would be material. One of our men of our county, not long ago told me, speaking about a practice in relation to the supply of meat over there in which he stated that the college had adopted the rule of using beef, that they bought at retail at the butcher shop, and selling the animal on foot, whereby there was a loss to the board department of at least one-half.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. You have no knowledge of the truth of that?

A. Well, not personally. I enquired of some one of the professors about that, probably President Welch, I am not sure, and he told me that they had tried the process of slaughtering at home and did not succeed very well. Then our people complain that it is drifting away from its original intention, but our people perhaps have a false idea about it from the title. It was to be an agricultural college—a model farm. Farmers complain that the sons and daughters of professional men are taken in there to their exclusion, and that practical agriculture is not taught there, and they expected that it would be.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Now, do you know whether that is true or not, that such are the facts?



A. No, sir; I cannot answer that. I know not what they teach there, except from statements made to me by students.

Q. What I had reference to was the College being furnished by professional men's sons and business men's sons, to the exclusion of farmers' sons. Do you know that to be true?

A. No, I don't.

Q. Well, can you give us the prevailing opinion up there, with reference to the government of that institution.

A. Well, the College all goes together in all its departments. I might say this, and that would cover up the whole matter. So far as my neighbors express their opinion to me on the subject, I should say that they regard the College in all its departments as a failure; but where that failure occurs, whether the fault of legislation upon the subject, the theory of educating farmers there and doing it at public expense, they have not said. There is a diversity of opinion in regard to the education of girls and boys together. That is one objection urged to the College, while others think it is all right; very few, however.

*By Mr. Goodrich.*

Q. Mr. Hull, are you a farmer by occupation?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long have you been farming?

A. Well, I have farmed all my life, until I commenced my studies. I run the profession of law with farming. I have been farming twenty years, nearly, in this State; that is, having it done; improved some three or four farms, and for the last two years am living on the farm, seeing to it personally.

Q. You spoke of the last twenty years. What proportion of that time have you been residing on the farm?

A. I have not resided upon a farm until about two years ago.

Q. You do not claim that your statements concerning the management of the College, as to its drifting away, are founded upon your personal knowledge and examination of it?

A. No; I know nothing at all about that. I have never been there, nor seen its results. I have been all the time a friend to the Agricultural College, and disposed to not do or say anything to injure it.

Q. Can you tell us the name of some resident of your neighborhood that has knowledge of these matters, that you have talked with, so that you can give positive information upon it?

A. I would give the name of Austin Joice, a farmer, living near

Boone, that's his address, that perhaps would give some information definitely.

Q. Do you think he has personal knowledge of the College?

A. Well, he has had a daughter there some time. I do not know how long; this impression, detrimental to the College, commenced to originate, say a year and a half ago; there was a series of articles appeared in the Story County "Egis," the "Representative" then, in which charges were made against the College as to certain deportment; they were copied into our local press, and commented upon by the people, and it may be that the community entire has nothing upon which to rest its opinion except facts derived from these *ex parte* statements. I think it was a year ago last summer that these articles appeared.

Q. That was the first, was it, that you heard any unkind criticisms as to the management of the College?

A. I think it was the first. The first that I paid any attention to myself, was a report that a couple of young ladies of the College came to Boone, for the ostensible purpose of making a visit, and after that, as I understood the rumor, were met by a couple of their acquaintances from the College. It was manufactured into a very disagreeable slander, and the College authorities were criticised very severely for permitting that to take place, the girls to leave the College without escort. I cannot fix that date.

Q. Did you investigate the matter yourself?

A. No, sir; I paid no attention to it personally.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. You have no personal knowledge of whether it was true or false?

A. No, sir; only the rumor, as anybody else would have.

Q. How long since you saw the College stock at the fairs?

A. I saw none of it that I now remember. I was not at the stock fair last fall.

Q. Well, when before that?

A. It was therefore the year before.

Q. That would be two years ago?

A. Yes. Well a year ago last fall.

Q. Well you said something about the farm, and the question has been handed me to ask: at what rate of speed you were moving when you made your observations on the farm?

A. Well I believe the usual time on the trains—passenger trains on the Northwestern road—is fifteen to twenty miles an hour. I frequently passed on freight trains, they run at all rates of speed.

Q. Have you had any conversation with any person recently who had carefully inspected the College farm, and heard them express their opinions with reference to its mismanagement?

A. I have not, sir.

*Senator Cooley:*

Q. I have a question which I have been requested to ask you: How many students has your county sent to the College?

A. Well, I think I am acquainted with them all, but I think I could not now name them.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. About how many has your county sent?

A. Well, I have kept no track of them, Senator, at all. I can remember ten.

Q. At one time?

A. No, sir; that is since the organization of the College. There might be more; I would remember if they were named.

Q. What is your neighbor's name who complains of the College, and of what does he complain?

A. Austin Joyce, is the name of the farmer who is very bitter in his denunciations, personally, of some of the officers of the College—some of the faculty. He gives, as a reason, a mistreatment of his daughter while she was there at school.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. State in connection with that, what officer of the faculty?

A. I understand his fight to be with President Welch. I would say to the Committee that while I have a high opinion of Mr. Joyce, I have always had a high opinion of Mr. Welch, and I paid no attention, personally, so far as they are individually concerned. I should let the matter drop if President Welch would make a different statement of the facts. Mr. Joyce is one of our best men.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. You have had no talk with President Welch in regard to this matter?

A. No, sir; I think not.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Do you know of any College where board is cheaper than two dollars and fifty cents per week?

A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. What is the name of the principal man in your county who made the complaint concerning the beef?

A. Well, I could not give you that. I know in our agricultural meeting, about the first of January, it was talked over by some one and laughed at; but who brought it up I do not remember. It was at the annual meeting of our Agricultural Society. I do not vouch for the truth of any rumor of that sort.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Are you a member of the Agricultural Society?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what estimation is the Agricultural College held by your Agricultural Society?

A. I could not say that it was anything different from the general tone of the public.

Q. You say general tone of the public; what tone are we to understand that to be—good or bad?

A. Well, in a few words, it is a failure; that it is not a farmer's college; it has done no good to farmers.

Q. Is that the opinion of your agricultural society?

A. Yes; I would say that the directors hold that view.

Q. Do you regard them as experts?

A. Yes, they are all farmers but two, and intelligent gentlemen.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I want to ask you whether they regard it a failure as an agricultural farm, or as an educational institution?

A. As both; as an educational institution for the purpose of educating farmers, or as a success as a model farm. I go no further.

Q. Now you say you go no further; you do not express any opinion or opinion of your neighbors as an educational institution?

A. No, sir, I do not.

Q. Are these men who speak of it, who criticise it, say it is a failure as a model farm, are they educated gentlemen, many of them?



A. I should say not, sir; they are ordinary men—farmers of the country.

Q. As an educational institution, as connected with the farm, do you think that criticism lays too little attention being paid to farming?

A. As an educational institution as connected with the farm; that is the objection.

Q. Can you think of any other objection?

A. Perhaps I could no more, without, perhaps, the course of study is a little too utopian.

Q. Do you know what is studied there now?

A. Nothing except what is indicated by the catalogue and the acts of the legislature.

Q. Now what is there in the catalogue or curriculum to which you object?

A. Well, I should say that I would not object to anything personally. I would have all confidence in the faculty, and in the trustees, and legislature, to run the College to the interests of the people of the State.

Q. Do you think there is anything in the curriculum or course of study there not contemplated by the acts of the Legislature and act of Congress? If so, what?

A. Well, I did not think about that question, Senator, with a view to pointing it out. There are many things useful to men and students in after life that are in no way connected with the farm.

Q. Well, I want you to say to us whether you think there is any one thing taught there which is not contemplated under the law, and which ought to be abated?

A. It does not occur to me now.

Q. Now, have you visited that school?

A. I have not, sir. I did not visit it, except about two years ago, I called on President Welch, and stopped with him for perhaps half a day, with some friends from a distant State.

Q. Did you go through the school and visit it?

A. Yes, sir; I think we did.

Q. How far do you live from the College?

A. Ten or twelve miles—twelve miles, perhaps.

Q. Have you ever visited the farm to go over it?

A. Only on that day. We went all over the farm on that day, and I think all over the buildings.

Q. Did you see the school in session that day?

A. No, sir; I did not. I saw a very interesting game of croquet, however, on the grounds.

Q. What time of day were you there?

A. I was there from about eleven o'clock until perhaps five or six in the evening—may be as late as twelve.

Q. Did you go into any recitation rooms?

A. Well, we went through the College. I don't think any of the classes were in recitation. I think we went over the building about the hour of noon time. That is my recollection.

Q. The scholars then naturally would not be in recitation?

A. I do not remember of seeing any class in recitation.

Q. Would they naturally be reciting about twelve o'clock?

A. I think not.

Q. Do you remember what day of the week it was you were there—whether Saturday.

A. No, sir, I cannot say.

Q. Won't you think a moment and see if it was not Saturday.

A. I am led to believe it was not Saturday, from the fact that I was left some time alone upon the veranda, in front of the house—in front of the College—the east front, and I noticed with regular precision, some one came and rang the bell that was standing out in front of the veranda, and I think that it was for the recitation class, and I suppose there is no recitation on Saturday.

Q. Have you once been a trustee in that institution?

A. No, sir.

Q. You say that the general complaint is that it is drifting away. I want a little more information as to that. What do you think about it. If so drifting away, why?

A. Well it might be within the pale of the written law, and still be out of the spirit, Senator.

Q. Now what can you suggest to us that we can recommend to the legislature, to bring it within the spirit of the law. What ought to be done to it that is not done, in your opinion?

A. Well. Well I ought to have a little time, Senator, before I give you an opinion upon so grave a question as that. But believing that you will not act upon it unless it coincides with your own views, it would not influence you, I might say what I would do. I would endeavor first to popularize it with the people, I would make it so that the people of the State, and working men had confidence in it.

Q. Do you think it would tend to popularize it to scatter broadcast letters and circulars, that have been scattered in the last six months?

A. No, sir.

Q. Would you recommend that that course be pursued to popularize it?

A. No, sir.

Q. What would you do. How would you do it?

A. Very well. I would first see that I had farm enough there in cultivation to raise the bread and meat that the students consumed. And I would instead of working them an hour a day in their Sunday clothes, I would work them more if it was necessary and see that as they went through that college they earn their way so that it cost the State nothing. In other words, my view is that the farm as a model farm, ought to be self-sustaining and should feed the students.

Q. Was the principal object, do you think, in granting to the State a State charter, of that institution, to have a self-sustaining institution or to educate the children of the State—the youth of the State?

A. I think they go together.

Q. Which is the prime object, in your opinion?

A. Education first, of course, and economy after that, but they should certainly go together.

Q. You think it should be so managed that it should be self-sustaining?

A. Yes, sir; if possible.

Q. Do you think it could be?

A. I think it could be.

Q. Students should work enough to pay their way?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Pay the teachers and professors?

A. Oh! no, sir. We have an endowment fund that costs nothing. That will certainly pay the professors.

Q. Did you ever hear any complaint of the students that they did not work enough?

A. No; I think not.

Q. You never heard any complaints of parents that they did not have work enough. That the children did not have work enough?

A. I do not know whether there are any occasions of that or not.

Q. Do you know what proportion of their expenses they pay in work?

A. I do not, sir.

Q. Have you ever taken any pains to inquire into the expenses of students yourself?

A. No.

Q. Do you know that it costs two dollars and a half a week to board students there?

A. That is my recollection.

Q. From having had to pay it?

A. No, sir; but sometime ago I made application for the admission of one of my daughters to the school, and with that view I ascertained the cost. I did not desire that my daughter should attach herself to the boarding-house department, or that in other words, she should be learned to peel potatoes and such, like that, over there. We can learn her that at home. I want to send her there for the purpose of getting a literary or general education.

Q. Yes; that's just what we want to get at. Don't you think the majority of the people send their children there for the same thing and don't you think there is work enough for them?

A. No, I think not.

Q. Do you think there is complaint on the part of the people, or criticism, that they do not have work enough?

A. Well, it would follow as a conclusion from the result of what they say that there was not work enough done by the students. I don't know as I have heard that particular complaint made, Senator.

Q. Now are you acquainted with the price of board at the Iowa State University and Cornell College?

A. Some.

Q. Do you know what it is at Cornell?

A. I understand it is three dollars. A young man of my acquaintance, or boy, is there boarding, and I understand his father to say it is three dollars.

Q. That is in a club, is it not?

A. No, sir; he does not club. He does not batch.

Q. But you do not know that it is three dollars?

A. That is my impression. I think this young man boards at a private house.

Q. Well, do you know what it is at Iowa City?

A. No, sir, I do not remember. A couple of young men from our county, were attending the State University last year, and they told me their expenses, but I do not remember what they were.



Q. Was it about four dollars a week. Is that your recollection?

A. I would not be able to be refreshed upon the matter at all, as to the amount they told me; nor do I know Senator, the amount actually charged at the University. My recollection is that I was informed that it cost from two dollars and a half to three dollars a week, for board.

Q. I am requested to ask you this question: Do you know that two years ago some of the stock at the farm took some of the first premiums at the State fair?

A. I do not remember that it did. My impression was made up against, or in favor of a negative answer.

Q. You are not able to answer the question?

A. My memory might be refreshed by the animal and the circumstances of the exhibition. I do not now think of any stock there that took the first premium. I mean in the cattle, hog, and sheep department. Particularly the hog department was represented there at some time.

Q. Do you know whether that College has been full of students, full to its capacity?

A. I understand that it has been.

Q. Do you think it keeps it full?

A. Well I suppose that our educational institutions are all full, or substantially full. We have a lack of educational institutions, for one thing, and then with the farming community, the Agricultural College of course, must be the more popular theory of education.

Q. Do you think it is well patronized by the farming community of your and other counties, to its utmost capacity?

A. Well, I can only answer that on hearsay. I think that the college is full.

Q. Do you know whether they have turned away more than they received. Do you know they have turned away and refused as many students as they accepted, or if not, what proportion?

A. I have no knowledge upon that matter.

Q. Do you know the fact that students are excluded from your county and other counties for want of room?

A. As a matter of fact?

Q. Well, we have taken a great deal of hearsay here?

A. If there has been anybody excluded it has been several years ago to my knowledge—I mean an applicant.

Q. From your county, do you mean, or State?

A. Yes, from our county, but perhaps that was two or three years ago, there was quite a demand for places in the college. Perhaps three years ago, in which there was some kind of an examination, or contest before the superintendent of schools of our county.

Q. To see who should be admitted?

A. Yes, I think so. I remember something about that personally.

Q. Look at that and see whether that is correct, that you had nine students one year and seven the other?

A. What year is this?

Q. 1872 and 1873?

A. I would not remember that large a number.

Q. Have you any doubt of the correctness of that?

A. Not at all, sir.

Q. Is that your proportion under the law. Nine to the county?

A. It seems to me it would be more than our proportion.

Q. Have you heard any complaint in your county and adjoining counties of the college on that account, that you were excluded, that you could not get in all the students that you wanted to get into it. Has not that been one ground of complaint?

A. I do not think I have heard any complaint on that ground; if I have it was long ago, and I was trying to think who was admitted by the superintendent of schools in our county, and I remember there was quite a feeling over the contest, but it has gone from my memory, sir. I did not expect that this matter would be called for.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Did you not say that it was a complaint in your county that the farmers' sons and daughters were kept away, and that the college was crowded with the sons and daughters of professional men?

A. I did not use that language, I think, Senator, I think the language was, and I am not sure about that, substantially this. That the sons and daughters of professional men were admitted to the college to the exclusion of others, and the farmers seemed to think that as we had a state university at which they could get a general education in classics and belles-lettres, that professional men and merchants should send their sons and daughters to that institution, and that the agricultural college should be exclusively for farmers.

Q. Was the objection based upon the ground that their sons and daughters had been rejected?

A. No, sir; I think not, sir.

Q. If it is full now of students, as I understand it is, what could you do with any more if you should popularize it as you spoke of. Would you recommend an appropriation to build other buildings there to accommodate other students?

A. I should, sir.

Q. How much more, do you think, we should recommend to the legislature?

A. To tell you confidently, sir?

Q. (Yes; to be made public.)

A. Yes. In the first place, if I was in the position of this committee—and you ask me for these views—I would try to get rid of this trouble that is now tainting the agricultural affairs of the State—

Q. You mean—

A. I mean this investigation. I would try to smooth that over.

Q. I didn't know but you referred to the other institution that is going to meet to-morrow—the Anti-Monopoly Convention. [Laughter.] We have no jurisdiction over that.

A. I would try to smooth that over. I think the worst stab the College has got, sir, is this very investigation, and I have so expressed myself freely; and I want to say to the gentleman of the Committee who telegraphed to me here that I have been trying to find him, to find why I was brought here. I have answered without any study upon the line of my examination.

Q. Do you mean to say that this investigation was uncalled for?

A. They say a slander is better off not investigated, and I am sure you won't do the College any good; you won't change the minds of anybody. These same charges will be made against the College, no matter what this Committee report, and in that I may draw a little upon what I believe to be the popular notions of the people—that anything that may be done here will not affect at all the question before the people.

Q. Do you mean to say that the people regard the institution as a swindle, and, no difference whether this Committee report otherwise, they will still regard it as such?

A. Now, Senator, that is putting the question a little tersely; it is decidedly too direct. Besides, that is requiring me to answer further respecting the sentiments of the people than I like to. After I got this matter straightened up, then I would see that we had room enough there for every farmer's son in the State, and every editor's son in the State, and every lawyer's son in the State, that we could teach agricul-

ture, and pay the teachers from the donations we have from the United States. I would obligate myself that every dollar of that grant should be used in connection with teaching; and, if it took another College, I would build another College on the other end of the farm for girls. I would build it, and, by the way, I would not hesitate to recommend another College on the other end of the farm for females separately.

Q. How have you got at the opinion or opinions of all the people respecting the College?

A. I do not think I have the opinion of all the people. The opinions that I have heard expressed I have got by contact with those gentlemen and ladies in my association through life in the community in which I live. I want to state that I don't know that I would be justified in saying that this was universal. I said in the outset that perhaps the institution had two reputations; and among other of its friends who were trying to give it a good reputation would be myself.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What appearance has the College Farm from the railroad as you are passing through it? Has it a neglected appearance or not?

A. The field crops, as I stated, are not as highly cultivated as other farms in that neighborhood. It may seem remarkable that I have noticed it particularly. I have noticed the weeds and grass along the right of way that the railroad runs through, and thereby as these weeds and grass die they expose the premises there to fire. The land to the northwest corner of the farm is a little inclined to be wet and "sour," as we farmers call it. That would be better, perhaps, in fall crops. Well, Mr. Robinson, I think it was, and I sowed that in timothy and clover. We farmers all try to put the best foot forward, and where the public travel passes our farms, we ought to make the best appearance we can.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Has the College any right to go onto the premises of the railroad company and cut away the grass and weeds?

A. Ordinarily that right is in the railroad company, but I understood it was different so far as the grant through the agricultural farm is concerned, and in any case, the railroad company will grant the land owners adjacent leave to take care of it.

Q. Is it the fact that the railway company have not the right of way through that land?



A. I understand it so. I understand the act of the Legislature only to confer the right of a free pass.

Q. What do you think of the propriety of buying in that addition to the farm which was bought a short time ago?

A. The eastern farm?

Q. I presume so.

A. As long as a farmer has weeds growing in his field, he doesn't need any more land. It is, perhaps, better to till what you have, and till it well, than to buy other lands, and not farm it properly.

Q. Would you think that a judicious investment?

A. Well, I don't know the price paid. I have simply heard that it was purchased; I do not now recollect who told me. I do not think the College should speculate in lands, other than the uses it wants, but I might say, gentlemen, in respect to this Sioux City purchase of 15,000 acres, I advised that purchase as a friend of the College.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you think it was a good investment?

A. Yes, sir; I knew it was wrong, but I knew it would pay.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. To whom did you give that advice?

A. To the parties having the matter under consideration. It seems to me that Peter Melendy was one of the parties, but I cannot say.

Q. Did you consider it at the time, a legal use of that money?

A. Well, there were doubts about it; doubts about this investment.

Q. I asked you for your opinion?

A. Well; yes sir.

Q. You considered it all illegal?

A. Yes, sir; I did. I said it would be a good investment, and if there was any fuss we could sell the land for double price, and pay the money back.

Q. That would make the legality all right, would it?

A. Well, it generally does, Mr. Goodrich. If a thing does well—pays—it is all right.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. From what fund was this paid?

A. My understanding was, it was from the interest fund.

Q. Do you know it was College scrip, or not?

A. Thereby I am a little bit confused. I advised the purchase of College scrip to whoever wanted to buy. I had a little I wanted to sell. I heard it had been sold at a hundred dollars a quarter, and my impression always was, that it was paid for in College scrip, but I suppose the papers of the State will show.

Q. Did you sell your College scrip to the trustees?

A. No, sir, I did not.

Q. Do you know whether it was bought with scrip or not?

A. That was all the scrip then in the market in our community that I knew of, and if it was located with scrip it must have been Michigan scrip—excuse me—soon after that some Connecticut scrip floated there. The title papers held by the State will show whether it was purchased with cash or located with scrip or warrants.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You don't know what the Trustees paid for that scrip?

A. If they paid more than a hundred dollars a quarter, they paid more than the market price. I had ten quarter sections then, to sell for a thousand dollars.

Q. You had no personal knowledge of that business transaction?

A. No, sir.

Q. You don't know how much it cost the College?

A. I do not.

Q. Do you know it was only a hundred dollars a quarter. That is, do you know that was the price of the scrip?

A. Yes, at that time. I do not know, Senator, that they used scrip in the location. Warrants at the same time were worth a hundred and twenty dollars. They were worth a hundred and twenty-two dollars at that time—120 acre warrants.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. At what time do you speak of?

A. Well, I should say it was six or seven years ago. It was at the time this matter of making the Sioux City investment was talked of.

Q. I would like you to tell me when College scrip was worth only a hundred dollars for a hundred and sixty acres?

A. It was at that time—at the time of the purchase, whenever that was.

Q. I want to know the time.

A. I should say this was in the spring of 1868, but I don't want to be confined to that time. My recollection of dates is not by any means good.

Q. Give us the prices of 1867, 1868, and 1869

A. I don't remember. I held these warrants about a year—I mean this scrip about a year. We tried to locate some of it on two and a half land, and I believe some of it we tried to locate with preemption of homesteads in the north part of the State, but it would not locate it.

Q. State whether at any time in the market of Iowa, it could be bought (at any time since it was issued) at the rate of a hundred dollars for a hundred and sixty acres?

A. I would not say that it was sold in open market.

Q. I want to know whether it was ever sold at that?

A. I think it was. I had it at a hundred dollars a quarter.

Q. Did you see it quoted or did anybody know it could be sold for that?

A. No, sir, I don't know as I did. I think I would have wanted a little more for it if I could have located it on lands in this State.

Q. Do you know of any being sold for that in this State?

A. Yes, I bought ten quarters at that rate.

Q. In this State?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You do not know the year?

A. I told you at what time I bought them. I bought them conditionally, to pay a hundred dollars apiece for them at the end of a year, ten per cent. interest, to locate them, and give the gentleman one half the profits over and above a hundred dollars and invest a quarter or return them, as I saw fit.

Q. Did you ever know of there being any sold on the market for a hundred dollars a quarter?

A. I do not know—that was my impression.

Q. Was not a fair market price, and the quoted price in the Iowa market \$140?

A. I think they were never as high as that. They were always about thirty-three per cent. below land warrants, and they were not good in the location of settlers' claims.

Q. The Government price of land warrants was a dollar and a quarter?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now if these were ninety and ninety-five cents, would that be about your idea, thirty-three and one third per cent. off?

A. Government land warrants were not worth a dollar and a quarter. There was a hundred and twenty acres sold in Chicago the other day for a hundred and twenty-four dollars. I sold it myself. That has been about the price, Senator. I believe land warrants have advanced a little within the last five years.

Q. Did you ever know of land warrants being sold as high as \$190, along in 1854, 1855 and 1856?

A. I have seen them sold, because I sold them, Senator, as agent for other parties, at \$200, and 40 per cent. added on one year's time; that would be \$280. I made the location and held the title in my own name—in other words, entered the land on time.

Q. Did you ever know them to be sold for cash in the market from hand to hand?

A. I do not remember.

Q. A hundred and ninety-four to one hundred and ninety-six is the par value. You understand it takes four dollars to go with them to make them as good as gold.

A. The same fees are charged for land-warrant location as for an entry for cash; that would be two hundred, that is, it would represent that much land.

Q. There is never any charge for entry with gold, but four dollars for a location with a land warrant.

*By the Chairman:*

If I understand it, the deed corresponds to the time of purchase of the land?

WITNESS. Yes; I can get the date.

*By Mr. Brown:*

K. I understood you to say that you had some College scrip to sell, some ten quarters. Now, what did you propose to the Trustees to take for that College scrip?

A. I do not know that I made them any proposition. I thought to do better with them than to sell for cash. I got them to locate lands in Kansas, Nebraska and Iowa on time for my own private use. These were not properly for sale.

Q. Did they make you any offer for your College scrip?

A. I think not, sir.



*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Please state definitely, as near as you can, the market value of College scrip here in this neighborhood in the winter of 1869 and during the year of 1869.

A. I could not answer—I have stated that I thought that this conversation I had with the Trustees was in the spring or summer of '68. I would not be sure about it. And that at that time, I got this scrip at that price.

Q. The price you paid was a \$100 a quarter?

A. Yes, a \$100 a quarter section.

Q. You do not know what the college paid for it?

A. No, sir. I would say to Senator Cooley that my impression is, that they were being sold as low as \$97 per quarter.

Q. You paid a \$100?

A. Yes, sir; I might pay a \$100 at the end of the year, or I might divide the profits with him, which ever I pleased; or deliver them back at the end of the year.

Q. Was he dealing largely in college scrip at that time?

A. I can't say that he was. He was a land speculator and locator of lands, and lender of moneys in the western countries.

Excused.

J. A. PIERSON, sworn, testified as follows:

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Where do you live?

A. In Apanoose county.

Q. What relation do you sustain to the Agricultural College?

A. I am one of the Trustees.

Q. How long have you been a Trustee?

A. Since May, 1872.

Q. Are you acquainted with the internal government of the school?

A. To some extent.

Q. Go on and make a statement, Mr. Pierson, if you please, of what you know in relation to the College.

Mr. Goodrich: Have you read the preamble contained in the resolution of the Joint Committee?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now you may state anything you know in relation to the matters mentioned in that preamble of the resolution.

A. So far as appropriations and misapplication of money are concerned, that all originated before my connection with the institution. There has been but very little money expended since I became connected with the institution; that is, for the purpose of putting up buildings, anything of that kind. We built a barn this last season.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know anything about the dismissal of Professors Foote, Jones, and Mathews?

A. Yes, sir. I was at the meeting of the Board that did that.

Q. Can you state at whose instigation they were dismissed?

A. Nothing more, sir, than the action of the Board. They were dismissed by a resolution of the Board.

Q. Can you state the reasons?

A. Said to be by those that voted for the resolution a want of congeniality with the balance of the faculty.

Q. Were you informed that there was any disagreement in the faculty?

A. Not officially. I have heard some members of the board say that there was, but no one of the faculty.

Q. Did you vote for their dismissal?

A. I did not, sir.

Q. Well, was there anything alleged against their character or qualifications?

A. Not anything sir, to my knowledge.

Q. In what estimation was Professor Jones held there during your term of office?

A. Very highly sir, by the faculty and students are concerned, so far as my knowledge extended.

Q. Did you ever hear it remarked, or had you any reason to know that he was not qualified as a Professor of mathematics?

A. No, sir; I have always understood that he was very highly qualified for that department of his profession.

Q. What was the trouble with Professor Foote?

A. Nothing, more than that there was a want of harmony, said by some, but which I have not got from information from the faculty connected with the institution. But those voting for his dismissal, claimed it was on that account.

Q. How was it with Professor Mathews. Was he regarded as qualified well enough for his position?

A. As a rule, yes, sir; I never heard anything to the contrary, I believe.

Q. On what account was he dismissed?

A. A want of harmony, was my information, with the balance of the faculty. This was only said in talk among ourselves, in conversing over this thing, really more after it was done than before.

Q. Were you aware beforehand that an occurrence of this kind was going to take place?

A. I suspected it, sir. That there was something—a move of that kind—was to take place. I did not really think it would take place.

Q. What were the grounds of your suspicion?

A. Simply from talk with one of the trustees, that seemed to know more about it than I did.

Q. Which one of the trustees do you refer to?

A. Mr. Tenney was one of them, that I refer to, more particularly than to any of the others.

Q. Who was the other one?

A. Mr. Noble.

Q. They had knowledge or represented to have no knowledge of the difficulty that existed in the Faculty?

A. Yes, sir, to a greater extent than I had, at least.

Q. Did they tell you from what source they obtained their information?

A. They did not.

Q. They did not urge a lack of qualification on the part of the Professors?

A. Not at all, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Were you ever asked by the President or any member of the Faculty to vote for or against their removal?

A. No, sir; if there was any electioneering done in that line it was done with some person else than with me.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know of any electioneering being done?

A. No, sir, not personally; I do not.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I would like to ask you whether it is essential that there should be harmony in the Faculty and College for its success?

A. If not essential it would be very desirable.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. You say some of the Trustees seemed to know more about the matter than you did?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Well, did they show a disposition to impart their information to you—to state their motives for voting for the removal of those men?

A. Not particularly so. I did not press any urgent inquiries.

Q. How did you happen to vote against their removal?

A. Because I looked upon them as being very good men for the positions, and I thought it would be difficult to replace them with as good men.

Q. Did you think there was any necessity for their removal?

A. I did not, sir.

Q. Were you aware of the fact?

A. Was, sir.

Q. How did you regard the action of the Trustees during the last months of their service, to vote the whole Faculty out of office?

A. I think it was a little unfair.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I want to ask you whether if there was to be a change in the Faculty that it was necessary to make it then, that the new members might be ready for the spring term?

A. That of course would be one consideration if there was to be a change.

Q. Was that an element taken in consideration in the election there and the rejection of the Faculty?

A. It was, very probably.

Q. Now state by what reason they were all removed?

A. The entire Faculty was removed by resolution, upon the President sending in his resignation.

Q. Was that resignation accepted?

A. Of course when we removed all of them it was accepted.

Q. Then how did you proceed?

A. We re-elected.

Q. How full a board had you. How many were present?

A. Eleven, I believe.

Q. And these three men you referred to, Jones, Foote and Mathews failed in their election, did they?



A. Yes, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. What do you mean by eleven?

A. Eleven Trustees present out of thirteen.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. They were all re-elected but three. Was that it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then did you proceed to fill those vacancies?

A. But one at that meeting of the board.

Q. Filled only one?

A. There was only one new man elected that session.

Q. I am requested to ask you whether the President's resignation was accepted before or after the removal of the professors?

A. I think, sir, his resignation was accepted in the passage of that resolution. I do not remember that we took a direct vote on the acceptance of his resignation. If we did I have forgotten it. I may be mistaken, but my recollection is that his resignation was accepted in the passage of the resolution that vacated all the chairs. I may not be correct just in that line. We probably did not act on the acceptance of his resignation.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Did you reinstate the President at the same meeting?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was it the understanding among the Committee at that time that they would remove the president, and that they should reinstate him again?

A. That was my impression of it.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Had you any personal knowledge that he would be reinstated?

A. Yes, sir; in conversation with some of the Trustees we understood that there was votes enough to reinstate him.

Q. Do you think the President was acting in good faith at the time he resigned?

A. I had no conversation with the President on that subject.

Q. Do you think the President was acting in good faith?

A. I said I had no conversation with the President on the subject, consequently I could not give a very good opinion on it.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Give an opinion, no matter what it is based upon.

A. My opinion was at the time that he was not.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Has your opinion changed since?

A. No, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Did you vote to re-elect him?

A. I think not; I may have done it though, I won't be positive as to that.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Will you state, Mr. Pierson, whether it was not an understanding among the Board of Trustees that when President Welch resigned that afterwards he would be reinstated as president of the College?

A. That was my impression.

Q. That it was done for the purpose of getting rid of some other of the Professors?

A. That is my impression.

Q. Done simply for the purpose of letting down Mathews easy.

A. My impression was that it was for the purpose of getting rid of those three without coming to a direct vote on their particular case.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Do you know whether the members of the faculty that were reinstated were aware at the time that they were going to be voted out or dismissed?

A. I do not know, sir.

Q. What reason was urged, if you please, at the time that the president offered his resignation, for vacating all the chairs. What was the reason assigned. He was only one member of the faculty and the executive. What was the reason for vacating all the chairs on the acceptance of his resignation?

A. My understanding was that it was a scheme to get rid of those three without coming to a direct vote on their particular personal case.

Q. Did they ever speak to these persons about it?

A. To which; the members of the faculty?

Q. These three they desired to dismiss. Did they appoint a committee to wait on them and inform them that they wished to dispense with their services?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir.

Q. Would not that have been the better way?

A. It would have been the more honorable course.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. See if that is correct, where it says the resignation of President Welch is accepted, then refer to the resignation of Roberts, and see whether it don't precede the resignation of Roberts.

A. That is correct. I suppose, sir, my recollection in regard to that thing was not correct.

Q. What is the date of that?

A. November 12th, 1873, it says here.

Q. Turn over to the next page and see when this resolution was adopted, and see if it was not at an entire and different meeting.

A. I infer from the record that the resignations of President Welch and Professor Roberts were accepted before the passage of the joint resolution.

Q. You wish to stand corrected on that thing?

A. Yes.

Q. Was it the same day or the next day that the resolutions were taken up, vacating all the offices; it strikes me, sir, that it was the same day; this record here would show it to be such?

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. How many days were you in session there?

A. About three, I think.

Q. And this was done during that meeting?

A. Yes.

Q. During that session of the Board?

A. Yes, with the exception of the appointment of two professors—Professor Mathews and a chemist.

Q. First came the resignation of President Welch and Professor Roberts?

A. Yes.

Q. Then came the resolution declaring all seats vacant?

A. Yes.

Q. Afterwards the re-election of President Welch?

A. Yes, the resignation of President Welch was previous to the resolution.

Q. You gave it as your opinion that President Welch was not acting in good faith in that matter?

A. I didn't consider that the resignation was expected to be accepted and him left out.

Q. What did you base that opinion on—any conversation with him?

A. No, sir.

Q. Anything that he said to the Board?

A. He never said anything to the Board as a Board.

Q. Upon what did you base that impression?

A. Upon an understanding I got by talking with the Trustees, stating that he was going to resign—my inquiry of him, how we were going to replace him, and the understanding was given to me that we did not expect to have need to replace him.

Q. That was one of the mysteries of the matter which you could not understand?

A. That was one of the matters which I could not understand.

Q. What Trustees did you talk with?

A. With Noble and Tenney, and—

Q. Were there any others?

A. I don't think of any other one.

Q. State what they said.

A. I asked him who he would be likely to get to fill President Welch's place, and he said his opinion was that the President would remain there, provided the other three professors were dismissed.

Q. Exactly; that was about the pith of it?

A. Yes; I had very little conversation with regard to it, any way.

Q. In that Board meeting, was the merit of the these three professors who were dismissed discussed?

A. I think not, sir; at least not to any extent to attract any protracted attention, so far as my recollection goes now.

Q. You simply went into a ballot for a new election?

A. Yes.



*By Senator Cooley:*

Do you believe these men acted in good faith who voted against them?

A. Most certainly I do.

Q. Do you consider what they consider good ground for voting against them?

\* A. Yes; I regard them as doing what they thought was the best for the institution as honest men.

Q. Did you think they did it on their own judgment, without any improper influence to twist them?

A. I know nothing about that, sir; I have nothing to predicate an opinion on.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

How many Trustees at that time voted in favor of the motion to declare the Professorships vacated?

A. I cannot tell.

Q. You think there were eleven members of the Board present?

A. Yes; that was my understanding.

Q. Do you think there was more than a bare majority voted in favor of that resolution?

A. I think there was not any more; my impression is there were six against five.

Q. Six against five?

A. Yes, that's my impression. I don't remember the particulars of the vote; I don't know that it was recorded.

The vote on the reinstatement was recorded.

Q. Is it your opinion that the six who voted in favor of that motion had any understanding among themselves as to what they should do?

A. That was my opinion.

Q. That is in voting out and voting in?

A. Yes.

Q. It was not discussed at that meeting?

A. No, sir. I will correct one thing that I stated. There were seven voted for that resolution; I am certain there were that many voted for it.

*By Senator Cooley:*

The resolution to vacate you refer to?

A. Yes.

*By Senator Merrell:*

I suppose the record shows the vote?

A. I don't know whether the record shows the vote or not.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Is there any rule, law, or resolution of the Board as to whether it requires a full vote of the Board, or only a majority of the votes present to elect or vacate?

A. I believe there is a law which says there shall be a majority of the Board voting.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. To declare a chair vacant?

A. To vacate a chair.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Was there a majority of the Board voted?

A. My impression is that there was enough voted. I don't know that the vote was recorded.

*By Senator Cooley:*

It is recorded?

A. My impression is that there was a majority voted for it.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Does the law require there should be eight votes to declare the chair vacant?

A. The law requires there should be thirteen Trustees, members of the Board, and that the President is ex-officio under the old law entitled to a vote, and there were some doubts under the new law, whether he would be entitled to vote.

Q. State whether you voted to reinstate President Welch?

A. I answered that once, that I don't remember about that; my impression is that I voted for to reinstate all the Faculty, I would not say as to any of them, unless my vote is recorded there. I really felt there was no necessity of dismissing one of them.

How long have you been a Trustee?

A. Since May, 1872.

Q. You were a Trustee at the time of the defalcation of Major Rankin?

A. Yes.

Q. At what time did you learn of that defalcation?

A. I first knew of it as Trustee at the December meeting.

Q. Do you recollect the date?

A. I don't.

Q. Was it the 13th of December?

A. About that time, the 13th or 14th.

Q. What was your object in re-electing him after you found out he was a defaulter?

A. For the purpose of getting all out of him we could.

Q. Did you require him to give bond upon that, after you found that he was a defaulter?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he give such bond?

A. My understanding is he did not. I was not at the meeting of the Board.

Q. Do you think it wise to re-elect a defaulter?

A. No, sir.

*By Senator Cooley.*

State whether you think that action resulted advantageously to the College. Did you get his property out of him by that?

A. I think we did.

Q. How much do you think you got that you would not otherwise have got?

A. In all probability we would not have got anything, and we don't know just what we did get.

Q. What do you think you got?

A. Oh, well, it is a very difficult matter for us to tell what we have got.

Q. Give us, as near as you can, what you did get, and its valuation.

A. We think we will realize \$12,000 to \$15,000 at any rate out of what we got.

*Senator Merrell:*

What did you think you would realize at the time you got his property?

A. I don't know; I was not at the next meeting, consequently I don't know what was done.

Q. Was it not stated that they would be able to make the full amount of the defalcation?

A. That was the understanding, I believe, from the papers that I got. We did not meet again till March following.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Did you at the time approve of his re-election and vote for him?

A. I did, I think.

Q. Did you think that action was in good faith to secure the College?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. Did you think?

A. Yes, I did.

Q. Was it agreed among yourselves to keep that matter a secret until you got hold of the property?

A. There was no such agreement with me at least.

Q. Do you know that there was such agreement?

A. I don't, sir.

*By Senator Merrell:*

What makes you think that Major Rankin would not have turned over all his property to secure the defalcation had he not been re-elected treasurer?

A. Well, my impression was this: that if we treated him kindly that he probably would be likely to give us whatever he had.

Q. Did not the subsequent action of the Major show that he was willing to turn out all his property, including his homestead.

A. Yes, that's my understanding.

Q. Do you know that he would not have done that if you had not re-elected him?

A. I think it is probable he would.

Q. Did you get his wife's signature to deed to the homestead?

A. I could not say; it is my impression, but I can not tell you. I was not on the committee. Mr. Close was, and he will be able to give you all information on that matter.

Q. What were Rankin's promises and pledges to you to secure his re-election, or did he make any?

A. None, to my knowledge, sir.



*By the Chairman:*

What is your opinion as to whether the College is well managed, and is it a model farm?

A. In the main it is very well managed. It is not a model farm. You would be expecting a little too much to expect a model farm in the time we have been handling it.

Q. Is it approximating in that direction?

A. Yes; it will take some time to get a model farm. It is something you don't very often come across.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Did you ever see one?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. At the time Rankin was found to be a defaulter, were you aware he was doing business without a bond?

A. No, sir; he was not doing business at that time without a bond. I think his bond covered all the time except about ninety days he was treasurer of the College.

Q. Why did you not hold his bondsmen responsible for his defalcation?

A. I supposed we would.

Q. Why did you not do it?

A. My understanding was that the Attorney-General had given an opinion that by the action of this committee appointed to settle they had released the bondsmen.

Q. Did you know that to be the fact?

A. Which?

Q. That that was his decision?

A. I never saw it, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. What committee do you refer to?

A. The committee appointed to settle with Rankin.

Q. A committee of the Board of Trustees?

A. Yes; a committee of the Board of Trustees. I may not be right with regard to that, but that is my impression.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. If it was your opinion that the bondsmen were liable, why did you re-elect him in order to get his property? Why not let him go?

A. We did not wish to injure his bondsmen any more than we could possibly help.

Q. Has the farm been improving since you became acquainted with it?

A. Yes; we built a very fine barn there under Mr. Roberts's supervision, and made other farm improvements.

Q. You think the members or the Board have been acting for the good of the institution, and have been doing all that they possibly could do to improve the farm?

A. All that they could do with the means they had, sir.

Q. So you believe that these Trustees, as well as the members of the faculty in the different interests of the institution, as well as the farm interest, have all been acting in good faith?

A. Yes, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What evidence have you that the President's resignation was not in good faith?

A. Just what I got, as I told you, from one of the Trustees, that it would not be necessary to look after a successor because it would not be necessary to reinstate him.

Q. Is that all the evidence you had?

A. That is all that I had; I never had a word with President Welch about it.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Was President Welch at any meeting of the Board after his resignation until he was reinstated?

A. I believe not, sir.

Excused.

Ordered, that the Secretary telegraph to W. Allen, John H. Bacon, I. J. Mitchell and H. J. Heaton, members of the Board of Trustees of the College.

On motion, the Committee adjourned to meet on Thursday next at two o'clock p. m.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, Feb. 27, 1874. }

The Committee met pursuant to adjournment, Mr. Goodrich in the chair.

Present—Representatives Goodrich, Newbold, Brown, Peet and Mitchell.

Absent—Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Mr. Robinson was excused from further attendance as a witness until to-morrow at two o'clock p. m.

JOHN H. BACON, sworn, testified as follows:

By Mr. Peet:

Q. Mr. Bacon, where do you reside?

A. In Washington county.

Q. Are you now, or have you formerly been connected with the affairs of the Agricultural College of this State?

A. I am a Trustee of it up till next May, being four years.

Q. State whether you had any position, as an officer or otherwise, prior to that time.

A. Not to the College, sir.

Q. Have you read the resolutions ordering this investigation?

A. I saw what was reported in the papers; that is all, sir.

Q. Now, will you just state anything in regard to the management of that institution?

A. I hardly know where to commence, sir.

Q. We will give you a copy of the resolutions, and you can examine them, and state what you know. [Hands witness resolutions.]

A. The first charges there, in regard to misappropriation and mismanagement of money, I know nothing about. I know of no money ever being mismanaged or misappropriated, sir. The gas works were built there at the time the College was in the necessity for light, and there was some work done upon the gas works. My position was chairman of the stock committee. I knew nothing, scarcely anything, with regard to the gas works; my time was with the stock, entirely. With regard to the moneys of Major Rankin, I know nothing about it; I was not there at the time he was re-elected, or at the time his defalcation was found out, I was not there; I was excused by Gov. Carpenter to go home before he acknowledged that he was a defaulter; I left on

the 5 o'clock train, and it was not positively known then by his admission that he was a defaulter. In regard to \$20,000 funds for repairing the main college building, I know nothing about. The \$5,000 for buying land, that was bought upon a question submitted to the Attorney-General of the State, Henry O'Connor, and on his suggestion the land was bought. I voted against the buying of the land, not because I thought it was misapplying the money, but because I thought we didn't need the land. Further I know nothing about the rest of the question. I do not understand that there is any drifting away, unless it is some sand drifted away. It has always been, I supposed, an institution for the farming community. Our county has nothing but farmers' boys in the institution. We have now six or seven applications and they are farmers. One time we had a merchant's son there, but he staid awhile and then quit. The work has always been done in good workmanlike manner, and nearly all done by the students. At the last meeting I was with the Finance Committee, but that was something I had nothing to do with.

By Mr. Brown:

Q. You say you are Chairman of the Stock Committee—what amount of stock has been purchased?

A. We have never purchased but one bull since I've been there—we have sold a few cattle, but we purchased but one bull that I remember of now, and one horse and cart. What I mean by stock, is the Cattle Department. I think the first term there, Mr. Thomson bought 3 head of horses and since I was in he bought one Shorthorn bull.

Q. Will you give us the price of the purchase of the bull called San June?

A. Yes, sir; I was appointed by the Board in connection with Superintendent Roberts to go to Minnesota and attend the sale of Colonel Kings. We were snow bound and did not get to Colonel Kings until about an hour after all the Shorthorn cattle were sold; selling had just commenced on Ayrshires; Mr. Speer of Illinois had bought these animals for \$700. Mr. Hollister of Illinois, in connection with myself, went over there and offered \$900 for him, \$200 for his bargain. I consented with Roberts, Sprague, Dan'l Flynn and Evans of Muscatine, all stock men, and told them my errand. I advised with them in regard to this animal, I had known Speer a number of years and he told me he would let me have it for \$1,000, I asked him if he would give us half an hour to decide upon it, he said he would give us 20 minutes,



At that time I got the committee together; I examined the animal; we agreed he would be an honor to the State and advised the purchase of it; I came back to Speer, he said he would give us \$100 not to take the animal; I told him no, we had decided to take the animal. I gave Colonel King an order for \$700, and Speer, an order for \$300, making \$1000, that we bought the animal at; it was an order on the Treasurer, I believe, in sixty days. At that time there was no money on hand, and Speer made the bonus of \$300.

Q. Was he a first-class animal?

A. He was as fine an animal, of his age, that I ever saw.

Q. Was he exhibited at the State Fair in 1872?

A. He was.

Q. Did he get a premium?

A. I think he got the second, perhaps.

Q. In what class was he exhibited?

A. Yearlings past; is my impression.

Q. Over one and under two?

A. Perhaps it was.

Q. Why did he not take the first premium?

A. That is a very hard question to answer. I have been to nineteen fairs, and frequently a great many of the best animals didn't get the first premium.

Q. Do you know what his competitor sold for?

A. Yes, sir, \$400.

Q. Why was that?

A. The man was raising a great many, had a great surplus on hand; at least he held them at \$400, and I think he sold them at that.

Q. Do you think it was a judicious purchase to pay a \$1,000 for an animal that was beaten by an animal for \$400?

A. I did sir, at the time we bought him. I didn't know anything about this other animal at the time, that was three or four months afterwards. I may state here as a representative of the College, I felt that the Iowa Agricultural College could afford to pay as much for an animal to take the head of their herd, as an individual could do. Those who are dealing in fine stock must admit that a fine animal at the head of the herd, gives great tone to the balance of the herd; it is a great benefit to have one animal at the head of the herd who will give great tone to the balance of it.

Q. Did you see this \$400 animal at the fair, the competitor of your purchase?

A. Merely saw him while sitting on a horse. I was chief marshal and didn't go down to examine him at all.

Q. Did you regard him as superior to the animal you purchased for the College?

A. I did not examine him; when they announced that he had taken the premium, I thought then as I do now, that the animal was nowhere near ours, and would not compare with it. I thought at the time it was a humbug. There are a great many committees of the State Agricultural Societies that are prejudiced against the State of Iowa, not only against the College but the State, and stretch their imagination a little to give the premium to an animal that does not belong to the State. Take too animals of equal merit and they will give the premium to the individual animal instead of the State's, for fear they will say the State takes all the premiums. I know that sir, to be the fact.

Q. What other purchase have you made of stock for the College?

A. I purchased a berkshire boar, of Timothy Day; I purchased a cart and harness at Omaha; that is all the purchases I now remember of. In connection with Roberts, I went to Iowa City to purchase twenty-five milch cows. I went only as paymaster, carried the funds and paid for them.

Q. Out of what fund have you made these purchases?

A. This was out of what was called the farm fund; there was an appropriation, if I remember right now; it was for building a horse barn, and buying stock for the farm—the farm stock fund.

Q. Can you tell us in dollars and cents how much has been sold from the College farm?

A. I cannot, sir.

Q. Has there been any?

A. Yes, I have had two auction sales; one of \$1,800, perhaps, and the other of \$1,200, and the Superintendent has sold quite a number, and these were entered in the books.

Q. Can you tell us how the account stands in regard to buying and selling stock?

A. I should say there would be a great amount in favor of the farm.

Q. What amount, in your opinion?

A. I should think \$2,000, perhaps, with the young stock yield; that is, taking the milch cows; taking into consideration they had been buying butter and milk for the farm; I suggested we should buy the cows and take the money for butter and milk and put into that.

Q. Can you tell us what the general character of the farm stock is; what is its character over the State? is it considered extra, or what was its character?

A. As I stated before, there is a great deal of prejudice against it; I think expert and good judges of cattle must acknowledge that there are some fine animals there as in any State anywhere, in the class of Ayrshires; we excell, in the Short-Horns. We found when we went there four years ago, there was a very fine pedigree, but for lack of tame grass and proper food, they were not in a good condition, but two years ago when they were in good condition for the State Fair, they would compare very favorably in their class; they were fine pedigrees, fine animals, and would be an honor to any State.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. You spoke about the farm fund—what fund did that come from?

A. It is my impression, sir, that it was an appropriation from the legislature for building a barn and for the purchase, I think, perhaps, of a stallion, bull, two heifers and two cows. I think I asked for an appropriation at the time for \$2,000.

Q. An appropriation was made for this stock?

A. Yes, sir; but we never purchased the stallion and the two heifers; we purchased the bull and concluded to do without the balance.

Q. What was done with the balance of the appropriation?

A. I think the balance of it was in the Rankin defalcation; that is my opinion that it went off in that.

Q. How long have you been a Trustee of the College?

A. Four years next May.

Q. How often during that time have you been in the habit of visiting the institution?

A. I have been at every meeting of the Board, and perhaps three or four times in vacation, between the meetings of the Board.

Q. How often did the Board meet?

A. They met twice a year regularly. I presume I could say I have been there four times a year. Sometimes I would go up there to examine stock, and backwards and forwards.

Q. Are you familiar with the system of management, of managing the school and general business affairs in and about the institution?

A. No, sir; only what would be around the farm and stock.

Q. What position did Roberts occupy up there?

A. Superintendent of the farm and stock, and Secretary of the

Board I believed I called it. Last year he was assistant professor of agriculture.

Q. Are you acquainted with him personally?

A. I am, sir, but not until I went up there.

Q. Do you know his method of management—of conducting his department.

A. Yes, sir; well acquainted with that.

Q. Give us your opinion whether his management of these affairs was judicious and successful.

A. I think he has not a superior in the United States—not a superior, even if he has an equal. I think he is the best man I have become acquainted with to take care of stock, farm utensils and farm property.

Q. Who is his successor?

A. Mr. Stocker.

Q. Do you know him?

A. Only by reputation—what is known of him at the College.

Q. Have you seen much of his management at the College?

A. No, sir, I have not.

Q. Then you were not acquainted with his capacity to perform the duties of his position?

A. I am not, sir, only from the recommendation of Professor Roberts; he recommended him very highly to the Board.

Q. Why is it you know nothing of the financial affairs since you have been a Trustee?

A. Because they have what is called the executive committee, the finance committee, the farm committee, the horticultural committee, and the stock committee. My duties were with the stock committee and the farm committee more particularly. I was one year with the executive committee, and this last year I was elected upon the finance committee.

Q. Was it not your duty as one of the trustees to vote on these financial purchases?

A. Yes; whenever reported by the finance committee.

Q. Did you ever vote without examining into the matters of the purchase?

A. I presume there has never been an appropriation asked but what the question was asked, what fund that came out of, and a great many of our votes in regard to the pay provided there were funds in that department to pay it.



Q. Did you and Prof. Roberts buy some stock from a farmer at Iowa City?

A. We bought some milch cows; Roberts bought them; I went as paymaster.

Q. How much money was expended in that purchase?

A. I think \$1,500.

Q. From what fund did that \$1,500 come?

A. It came out of the stock fund, I believe it was called.

Q. This stock fund you understood to be a fund appropriated by the legislature?

A. Not only in this one instance, when we purchased a bull and two cows, but when we had a sale that money went into what was called the farm stock fund, and we drew upon that fund.

Q. Then it came out of this stock fund?

A. Yes, sir; We had sold stock and got notes, and some of the notes had been discounted to raise money as there was no money in the hands of the treasurer.

Q. So you swear the \$1,500 was not taken from what is called the interest fund?

A. I am very positive it was not drawn from that; it was drawn on Rankin; it came out of the stock fund; it was drawn there on Ezekiel Clark, at Iowa City.

Q. You saw the order?

A. It is my impression I wrote the order, as chairman of the stock committee.

*By Mr. Peet.*

Q. Were you at the meeting of the board at the time the faculty resigned?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. When was that?

A. That was at the November meeting.

Q. At whose request was it that they tendered their resignation?

A. They did not resign, sir; I think I am the author of the motion vacating all the chairs.

Q. Vacating all the chairs?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was it not at the instance of the Board or at the request of the professors of the institution?

A. Neither; it was done by the instigation of the Board. The Board consulted together.

Q. It was done at the instigation of the Board?

A. Yes, sir; by consultation together.

Q. State whether any of the Professors or President of the College requested that action?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir; I never heard that of either of them, of any such conversation among the members of the Board, and such effect.

Q. To what extent did this vote go? Did it include the President, or only the Professors?

A. It included the President and all the Faculty. Before that there was a resignation of the President and Roberts, which would not affect them.

Q. State whether you knew, prior to the President's handing in his resignation, that he was going to do so?

A. I did not.

Q. State whether you believed his resignation to be a genuine one?

A. I did, sir, from the fact that I went to him, a gentleman with whom I had been acquainted for twenty-six years, and asked him what this meant. He said it meant just what it read. I talked with him and argued with him, and he gave me his reasons, which were as follows: that the climate of the South was much better; that his family's health would be a great deal better off, and his salary would be higher, and it would be far preferable for him to go South than to stay here.

Q. You state these are the reasons he assigned?

A. He did, sir, to me in person.

Q. Do you know anything about a set of Congressional Globes?

A. I think perhaps at the first meeting of the Board in 1870, (it may have been the second) there was a proposition to sell to the College in connection with the library, (there was a fund for the library) a set of Congressional Globes. Two other gentlemen and myself were appointed a committee to receive propositions. We received a proposition from the President that he would sell us these Globes for \$300, to apply upon an addition to his house that he wished to be built, and that the balance over the \$300 he would pay for the improvements for this house. We reported that we would accept the proposition, and take the Globes at \$300.

Q. Do you know anything as to whether these Globes were delivered on this contract?

A. They were in the library, at the time, sir, and left on the shelf

there, we looked them over, examined them; saw them upon the shelves.

Q. Do you know anything additional?

A. It would be between \$300 and \$400. Dr. Wright, I think, asked him if it would exceed that and he said it certainly would not exceed \$500.

Q. Was that done before the library Committee or Board; this proposition?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was there any committee appointed to investigate that proposition by the Board?

A. Yes, sir, we were appointed by the Board; two others and myself.

Q. You were the committee?

A. Yes, sir, I was chairman of it.

Q. Which of the committee, or if any, reported in favor of accepting the President's proposition?

A. We all did, sir—it was unanimous.

Q. What was the action of the Board on that report?

A. They adopted that report.

Q. State whether it was unanimous.

A. My impression is that it was unanimous; to my knowledge, I heard no dissenting voice. Upon very few occasions have we taken a vote but that we were unanimous.

Q. What was done with the balance of the cost, over and above the value of the Congressional Globes?

A. It was reported back to us by the building committee and I think, perhaps two or three times, put it before the Board. The final decision was that it should be allowed to come out of the freight and draw-back fund, then it is my impression that the question was raised whether there was money enough in the freight and draw-back fund to pay that.

Q. To pay the additional expenses over and above the \$300?

A. Yes, sir; a committee was appointed to examine that freight and draw-back fund, and see if there was enough, and I think before that action was returned by the committee, the Board adjourned, and I think that is the way it stands to-day; that it was to come out of the freight and draw-back fund, providing there was enough to pay it; we had to pay for a well and stable out of the freight and draw-back fund for Prof. Jones' house; there was a resolution to that effect—that it

was to be paid out of the freight and draw-back fund, and also, another well, and then my impression is one member spoke, and said perhaps there was not enough in there, either it was said if there was enough in there to pay it, it was to come out of that fund and I think there was no action taken of it afterwards.

Q. Do you know whether there was enough, or whether there was an order made on any other fund for it?

A. I think it dropped from that day to this; I never heard it mentioned again, until I saw mention of it in the papers. As I said before a great many orders are drawn upon a fund *provided* the money is in that fund to pay it; if there is not, we take it for granted that we won't buy the article.

Q. Were you present at the meeting of the board at the time the president and newly elected faculty were elected?

A. I was, sir.

Q. Do you know the reason why the three professors, Mathews, Jones, and Foote, were not re-elected?

A. I know my reasons for voting against them.

Q. State them.

A. In regard to Professor Jones, it was because I had no confidence in him; I had no confidence in him for the last three years; in regard to Professor Foote, he failed to maintain his standing amongst the students, on account of carelessness in the mechanical department; and I voted against Professor Mathews because I considered him incompetent.

Q. Well, now, just state whether you had any intimation from the president that he would remain if professors Jones and Mathews were not re-elected.

A. I never had any such impression; but, on the contrary, he has never intimated anything of the kind, sir, and I knew not, until after we came back from the second meeting, that he had accepted. I stated to the editor of the Cedar Rapids "Republican," ten days after, that he had not accepted, and it was very doubtful if he would. I did not, in my own mind, believe that he would accept that position again. As another reason, as a personal friend I urged him to stay and fight that thing out; that if he did not it would look as though there was something wrong. Says I, if you go down to Arkansas your enemies will say you were afraid to investigate, and that there was a big steal in it. Still I could not get him to accept the appointment, and didn't know it until after the second meeting of the board.



Q. Did you ever hear any of the rest of the Trustees state what their views were?

A. None at all, sir.

Q. Now, in regard to this animal you spoke of—this bull—what was his name?

A. Sam, Junior.

Q. Do you know what his pedigree was as compared with the other animal exhibited at the State fair?

A. Very far ahead of him; very superior to him.

Q. In what respect was he superior?

A. In animals there are two points—what we call the finest points—blood and color. You are all cognizant that the York Molds cattle sold very well. You may have one with large bones that a butcher would not give more than five dollars for, but would sell for \$2,000. You may have an animal with common pedigree which may show to the butcher better than a fine pedigreed animal. It is fineness of blood, fashionable color, and purity of pedigree that makes animals valuable.

Q. How long ago was he bought.

A. Two years ago last June.

Q. Is he on the farm yet?

A. He was last December.

Q. How is it about the farm drifting away, in your judgment, from the objects for which it was established?

A. I don't understand the words "drifting away." I understand that was bought for an experimental farm and to educate farmers' scholars. I don't understand that they have got to follow farming after they get educated, but it is to educate farmers' children, that the poor farmers of Iowa can send them there who are not able to send them to a University; but I do not understand that after they graduate there that they have got to follow the plow.

Q. What is your judgment about it being a model farm so far as your knowledge goes?

A. So far as the land, and the Superintendent's department, and money appropriations, it is a model farm; but I do think if they had looked over the whole State of Iowa and tried to find six hundred and forty acres of as poor land as the College Farm, I don't know where they would go to get it. It is just right for an experimental farm. You can find all soils there but good soil. Our farmers have had to use manure and to use all kinds of labor and material to bring it up to

production. But the department, with the exception of the horticultural department and the pomological department, has been worked with great care and great expense, and is producing great crops. It is an experimental farm. You cannot expect to raise one hundred bushels of corn on a farm where they have five or six varieties of potatoes to find out which is the best potatoe for Iowa. They would not get as many bushels of potatoes as a man that plants but one kind, and that the most productive kind.

Q. Are the students there taught all the practical business in farming, so that if I should take one of them up into Delaware county he could tell me how to lay a tile or any other business required to be done on that farm?

A. He would, sir, if he was a boy of good common sense. My son has been there; he has learned to milk, learned to load manure, to load hay, and everything a farmer wants to learn. Yes, if I had a dozen sons I would send them there. I think it is the best institution to-day that we have in our State.

Q. Are you certain that all the students engage in all the work that is done there?

A. No, sir, not all the work; they hire men to drive the teams.

Q. I don't mean all the work, but all the different kinds of work?

A. Yes, I understand that; all the work done there is done by students' labor.

*Mr Goodrich:*

Q. You say these Congressional Globes are in bound volumes?

A. Yes, large bound volumes.

Q. Purchased by the Board for the sum of \$300?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were they paid for?

A. They would be paid for by an addition to that building.

Q. Has that been done?

A. It has been allowed; the Board was taken by surprise when the bill for the President's addition was brought in, and it perhaps took two or three meetings of the same meetings, morning, afternoon and evening, when it was brought in, to consult in regard to the matter. It caused considerable uneasiness in regard to the matter, it was so much larger than expected; it was agreed it should come out of the drawback fund, that is \$300.

Q. Then in your opinion the books belong to the institution?

A. Certainly, as much as any book we have in there; just the same as the balance of the library.

Q. You say you are one of the Trustees who voted against Jones?

A. I did, sir.

Q. You stated as a reason, you had no confidence in him?

A. Professor Jones stated to us at the first or second meeting of the Board, that he could keep the books in such a manner as that no member of the Board could tell if he should take out \$1,000 to \$2,000. I stated openly to the Board then that we did not want him to keep our books; that we wanted a book keeper to keep the books so that any man could understand it.

Q. Was that the reason you lost confidence in Jones?

A. Yes, sir, that was the first reason; from that statement and the manner of his dealing.

Q. Do you infer from that that he was not competent to keep books?

A. I think he was competent to keep books in a manner that no one could understand them.

Q. You do not infer from that, that he would not keep them honestly?

A. I wanted them kept so that we could understand them.

Q. Do you know that he did keep them so that you could not understand them, or a man well versed in such matters could not understand them?

A. From his statement I inferred that no one could tell anything about it.

Q. Did you personally examine them?

A. We did, sir. We looked over his statement; we had to take his balance sheet more than anything else to go by.

Q. Did you, from examination of the books, think that he had kept them so that they could not be understood by any one?

A. Yes, sir; I ascertained that by a personal examination, and by his remarks.

Q. If he did make any such statement to you then, would you have ascertained or known from personal examination of the books that a person well versed in accountant business could not ascertain whether they were correctly kept, from an examination?

A. I don't know if I can answer that question. I don't know what a good accountant and expert could do, but you can take the Trustees of the Agricultural College, and I don't think there was a member of that Board that could have done it, sir.

Q. Now tell us, if you please, what you call a model farm?

A. Well, sir, I don't know either; I think that is an experimental farm. I understand that the object of this was to show farmers, the farmers of Iowa, how to raise the most pounds of pork to the bushel of corn, or the most bushels of corn to the acre. It is an experimental farm, instead of a model farm.

Q. Do you think from your experience there that they are gradually finding out these things?

A. Yes, they do, sir.

Q. You say you were present at a meeting of the Board when the faculty, or certain members of the faculty, were re-elected.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now I wish you could tell us if there was any understanding with any members of the Board before these chairs were vacated, as to which members of the faculty the Board should re-elect?

A. There was not, to my knowledge, sir. There were one or two members of the Board to whom I had spoken who I said I would not vote for, and they said they would.

Q. If there had been any such understanding you would have been likely to find it out?

A. I think I would, sir.

Q. And you think there was none, as far as your memory goes?

A. Yes, sir. My conversation was mostly with Buchanan and Pearson, and they both voted against me. If I had any friends there more friendly than any other members of the Board, it was those two, and we talked it up there together at the table, and I said, "I shall vote against them," and they said, "we shall vote for them."

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Out of what fund was the building for the gas works paid?

A. I know nothing about it. It was brought up by the Board, but I paid no attention to it.

Q. Now will you tell us what proportion of the farm work is done by students?

A. My headquarters have most always been at the farm house invariably but once, and I found students there in all capacities, raking hay in haying time; I have seen them threshing; my son has helped to thresh; I found them plowing corn, pulling weeds, and in every department of the farm; cutting corn stalks.

Q. Are students followed up by an instructor?



A. I understand the system is that Prof. Roberts goes out with them and sets them to work, and then appoints what is called a Captain, or some overseer, and puts them in his hands, and he watches over them; some one, perhaps, a little better posted, though I have always found Prof. Roberts out with them most of the time, when he could be spared from the Board.

Q. Was there any definite action taken by the Board authorizing the payment to the addition of the President's house, from the drawback fund.

A. I am very positive there was an order given of that kind, and it may be there was an amount made up providing for the fund there. I find by examining the matter a little that a committee was appointed to examine to see if there was drawback fund, but I am very positive it was taken out of the drawback fund, provided there was enough funds to take it out of the drawback fund.

Q. That was at what time—at what meeting?

A. I think it was the December meeting in 1871, or the fall after the spring that we bought the Congressional Globes. They went right to work to repairing the house.

Q. At the time you made the purchase, in Minnesota, of the short-horn animals, did you receive the present of a Jersey animal?

A. I told Mr. King I wished I had a Jersey calf. He says, "Bacon, I have got an old bull-out there, if you want him you can take him home," and I paid \$40 freight on him.

Q. It was not given as a consideration?

A. No, no consideration; I never did one dollar's worth of work for King; my dealing was with Speers; had nothing to do with him only to draw an order on Speer for \$700.

Q. Have you ever offered to sell the present animal?

A. The one that belongs to the College?

Q. Yes, sir.

A. No, sir; we won't put any price on him, sir.

Q. Do you know whether any other authorities there have proposed to sell him for \$400.

A. No, sir; there has never been a meeting of the Committee or the members of the Board, with a view of selling him or disposing of him at any price, sir. I presume three times that would not buy him; it wouldn't if I owned him. There has never been any action taken in regard to selling him, or disposing of him at any price.

Q. You stated that there was a balance, you thought, of about

\$2,000 in favor of the College fund in the purchase and sale of stock. Will you tell us how you make this appear?

A. As I stated, Mr. Brown, it was entirely guess-work; now Prof. Roberts has sold a great many Berkshires, and a great many calves. He reports to the Board every time what he sells, and that is put upon the minutes of the Board. We paid out \$1,000 for this bull, and \$20 for a Berkshire pig. We bought a few calves at the State fairs and paid \$100. I next sold about \$3,000 worth of stock for the farm and I judged there would be about \$1,000 to \$2,000 balance. We have sold more stock than we have purchased.

Q. You stated this was a model farm?

A. An experimental farm.

Q. Can you tell us any very valuable experiments that have been submitted to the farmers as originating there, the fruits are very valuable suggestions

A. I can cite you to the report of the Superintendent which was published in our annual; also in regard to feeding swine, to show how many pounds of pork to the bushel of corn, which I think is very valuable to the farmer feeding stock; also, wheat, oats, barley, and grain, of all kinds. I think it is very valuable; I know I distributed in our county sixty or seventy copies, and I could have given away that many more by request, if I had had them, to our best farmers there in the county.

Q. In the year 1868, there was an appropriation, as I understand it, by the legislature, for the building of Professors' houses up there?

A. That was two years before I saw the College. I know nothing about it.

Q. You stated you had no confidence in Professor Jones; are we to infer from that that he is not honest?

A. He is not my kind of a man, sir, for professor of that College—I do not propose to make a slander out of it, but he is not my kind of a man for professor of that college—I voted at every meeting of the Board and tried to reduce it, I thought we had been paying him a great deal more money than he had ever earned.

Q. So far as his scientific and literary qualifications are concerned, do you think that he was able to fill his chair creditably?

A. I know nothing to the contrary. I know nothing about it, I never was present when he was before his class in that.

Q. Have you ever heard any charges brought against him to impeach his character as not honorable and honest?

A. I only answer from my own knowledge and belief, sir.

Q. Upon what do you found your belief, Mr. Bacon, that he is not the right kind of a man?

A. The first, sir, is his countenance, that is his first idea, you are right, it is his countenance; the next is, his general manner of doing business. I have expressed myself emphatically the last 4 or 5 years to the members of the Board, Doctor Wright and others that whenever I looked at him, I thought of Uriah Heap and David Copperfield. And his character always confirmed me to that idea—I never had any reason to change my mind.

Q. Do you think the countenance is the true index of the mind?

A. It is to me, sir.

Q. Do you think you are right?

A. I don't know; I only answer for myself; I go more on the countenance of a man, than anything else about him. Also in a horse. Give me a good countenance in a horse and I will show you a good horse and the reverse holds true.

Q. Was his manner of keeping the books different from those of his predecessor or his successor?

A. It was because I was a committee appointed to simplify the matter and did simplify it to a great extent.

Q. Should Prof. Jones be held responsible for his manner of keeping the books, or should the Trustees be held responsible for it?

A. As soon as the new Trustees came in there, we changed it, at the very first meeting of the Board, and we kept trying until we got it simplified. I guess it was the third meeting of the Board until we got it changed and systematized and yet could be simplified still more. I have always argued that the students' tuition and labor should not be kept by the cashier.

Q. Is not the cashier subject entirely to the control of the Trustees in keeping the books?

A. He was before, but I understand at the last meeting of the legislature, that he is merely deputy treasurer.

Q. Then where would you rest your censure, on Professor Jones or the Trustees, with regard to the loose manner in which the books of that institution were kept?

A. I don't censure any one. I only stated that it didn't suit me, and we looked the matter over and tried to regulate it.

Q. We misunderstand you, we certainly understand that you censure Jones for the manner in which he kept his books.

A. I lost confidence in him; there was where I first lost confidence in him.

Q. In the manner of keeping his books?

A. Yes in the manner in which he kept the books, and the statement that he could keep the books so that no one could tell whether he had taken any money from us or not.

Q. Who should be responsible for that, Jones or the Trustees?

A. You have the same right as I do. I don't censure anybody. The new Board didn't like the manner of doing it. The old Board took care of this; but the new Board didn't like the manner, and they altered it.

Q. I would like to have you answer that question. You have not answered it yet. Why did the new Board change the system, did they feel they were responsible for it, or that they would be held responsible?

A. My idea was, that the new Board, in our conversation, was, that we wanted when the books were brought before the Board, that we farmers of Iowa, not graduates, could understand where the money was and where it was kept, and it was not kept so we could do it—and we went in with a resolution to simplify the matter so that we could tell where the money was going.

Q. Professor Jones was perfectly willing to be governed by your edict?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did so?

A. We did so for one or two meetings, it took two or three actions of the Board to do it.

Q. Don't you think the former Trustees should have made some valuable suggestions, would he not have conformed to their edict?

A. The former Trustees may have been better accountants than we were.

Q. Then would you not think the fault with the former Trustees and not with Professor Jones?

A. I don't know that there was a real fault. I think a person who will admit that he keeps the books so that he can take out \$1,000 or \$2,000, and the people would not know anything about it—I think the admission itself would show that he had better alter the manner of keeping books.

Q. Will you emphatically swear that Professor Jones made that statement?



A. Yes, sir; I emphatically swear that he made that statement to the Board, that he could take out of that fund from \$1,000 to \$2,000, and that no member of the Board could know anything about it.

Q. That he could do it, or did do it?

A. No, sir; no, sir; I did not say he did it—that he could do it. If he had, we would have arrested him right then and there.

Excused.

JOHN H. BACON *recalled. Testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. I see on page 122 of the College Report, this item: "I. P. Roberts, appointed delegate to the Swine-breeders' Convention, Indianapolis, and J. H. Bacon appointed delegate to the Short-horn-breeders' Convention at the same place. Report of actual expenses to be paid as per itemized bill." Now, what I want to know is, why you gentlemen attended those Conventions?

A. There were circulars sent out by the men to the large breeders of short-horns and swine-breeders, asking all breeders to meet in convention at Indianapolis for the purpose of devising a herd-book; in other words, to get up a herd-book that would be entitled to the respect of all breeders; also to convene together for the purpose of classifying and defining the terms "Full-bred," "High-bred," and "Thorough-bred." I being a breeder in our own county, and to some extent interested in it—others were interested in it, but none, I think, so extensively as the State of Iowa. She had a large herd and a great deal of money invested in it. I felt it a duty to the College to send a delegate there, and in consultation with the Board I proposed that I would spend my time if they would pay my expenses, and I would represent my own herd and the herd of the State. Roberts was sent to represent the swine. Roberts had a pass over the Northwestern road, and it cost him \$6 or \$7 less than it did me; and we came back and brought an itemized bill, and the Board allowed it. It was a matter that every stock-breeder in Iowa was interested in, more particularly the college farm, to define the words "Fullbred" and "Thoroughbred." A great many stock-breeders of Iowa and other States have sold cattle fifteen-sixteenths as full-bred, and breeders wanted to define these terms. They have had one convention since that.

Q. Out of what fund were your expenses paid?

A. I understand they were paid out of the stock fund. It was for

the benefit of the stock entirely, and I think the bill was signed, that it was to be charged to the stock fund. It may have been the so-called farm fund, but it was to be paid out of the stock fund. When I went to Minnesota after this bull, that was charged to the stock fund.

Excused.

On motion the Secretary was instructed to subpoena W. C. Wilson, to appear before the committee at this meeting.

HON. I. J. MITCHELL, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Peck:*

Q. State where you reside?

A. Boonsboro, Boone county Iowa.

Q. Are you now or have you heretofore been connected with the Agricultural College?

A. I have been a member of the Board since May, 1870.

Q. Have you been present at all of the meetings of the Board since you were elected Trustee?

A. I have not. There was about a year that my wife was very low in sickness and eventually died; and I didn't attend the sessions of the Board, and at the time of the last session of the Board our criminal court was in session and I had some important criminal cases to attend to and did not meet with the Board.

Q. Were you present at the time the present faculty together with the President were dismissed?

A. I was.

Q. Were you present at the time the present faculty together with President were re-elected?

A. If you refer to the time the new members were elected, I was not. If you refer to the time the old members were passed upon—I was.

Q. At what meeting of the Board was the President and the old members of the Board that were retained, re-elected?

A. That was in November.

Q. Of last year?

A. Yes.

Q. How long afterwards was the adjourned session when the new members of the faculty were elected?

A. I think it was in December.

Q. Did you know of the President's intention to resign until he tendered his resignation?

A. No.

Q. Did you ever have any conversation with the President as to the reason why he resigned?

A. I had two conversations with him—one as a member of a committee appointed to ascertain, if we could, what the cause of the resignation was. It was the general expression of the Board that we would like to retain him. He stated to us that he was offered more salary there in Arkansas; that his wife's health was better; that he wanted to go to a milder climate; that there was a want of harmony of the faculty; that he was unable to attend with it always; that he made his resignation in good faith, and if we wanted any further information we must go and inquire of other parties. That was the first conversation.

Q. What was said in the next conversation?

A. The next conversation was just between he and I in the chapel, although I believe Mr. Kilbourn was there in the forepart of conversation, but left, and I talked with him longer. It was a confidential talk between us. I was still trying to get him to remain, and told him if he was determined to leave that I had a notion to have a meeting called and pass resolutions expressing our opinion of him as to his merits. He told me, says he: "I don't want any bosh of that kind," putting his hands up on my shoulders. "Just vote on my resignation," says he; "it is offered in good faith." I went on to express myself about how anxious I was for him to remain, and I thought there were not more than three members of the Board but what were as anxious as I was, and from what I knew that there would not be more than three members of the Board favorable to accept his resignation.

Q. From the knowledge you have of his resignation, do you believe his resignation was a good, genuine one?

A. Well, I believed then, and have since believed, that he resigned with the intention of going away. Some things developed after that that modified my views a little, but still I could not believe or could not say that it was otherwise than genuine.

Q. Do you know anything about a set of Congressional Globes?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. State what you know in regard to them.

A. At an early session, when I first became a member of the Board, the President stated that his building was not suitable; that he

needed a small addition, which would not cost a great deal; that he had a complete set of Congressional Globes; that it would be a good addition to the library, and what he proposed was to sell them to the State and put this addition to his house, and he would use it and have the benefit of it, and when he went away the State would have the benefit of it. We talked about it, that we hadn't any funds out of which to pay for the addition then. He said he wouldn't be particular; that he could manage to pay for it then; and that the State would have to pay for it eventually.

We talked the matter up and finally concluded that the only fund available would be the drawback fund, and of course I supposed the whole amount must be paid out of it. The Congressional Globes, while we received them, would not pay anything towards material, hence the whole amount of the fund would have to come out of the drawback fund. Mr. Starr was the architect, and before deciding to build the addition, we got him to make specifications and estimates. I think at Dr. Wright's suggestion, he was called in and asked to state precisely what it would cost; that we didn't want any rambling work; told him we wanted to be sure as to the precise amount that it would take. He said it would take something over \$300, perhaps \$400, perhaps a little more. We asked him whether he was sure it would not exceed \$500. He said he was sure it would not exceed that. We then told him he must not let it run over that. We were then sitting in the library room. There were the Congressional Globes, and of course every one recognized them to be a very valuable addition to the library. We had appointed a Committee to investigate the matter. The Committee reported favorably and we adopted the report. That was the end of the thing.

Q. Who was on that Committee that reported in favor of accepting the President's proposition?

A. I could not be positive only in regard to one. Stanchfield was one.

Q. Was you on that Committee?

A. I was not.

Q. You was a member of the Board who accepted the report?

A. Yes, that's my recollection.

Q. Well, who assumed the balance of the cost over and above the value of the Congressional Globes?

A. Well, of course we supposed the overplus of the cost was to be paid out of this drawback fund.



Q. What fund was it eventually paid out of?

A. I could not tell. I was not on the finance committee. I could not say only from hearsay. I know the understanding was from me that it was to be paid out of the draw-back fund, but what fund it was paid out of I could not say. I have heard it was paid out of the interest fund, but I do not know.

Q. Do you know the reasons why the professors, Mathews, Foote, and Jones were not re-elected?

A. I know what the reasons are that were given to us in the Board.

Q. State what they were.

A. The reason assigned in regard to Professor Mathews was his incompetency and inefficiency. They had a petition from the State Horticultural Society and a resolution requesting us to make a change, there being a good deal of dissatisfaction in the vicinity of the College, and from the fact that the winter before had been very severe, and from some cause, the location or something, his department suffered severely, and looking after the interests of the institution and not personal interests, we thought it best to dismiss him. There were some other charges talked of, not formally but informally, that he had gone over to Ames and bought crackers and cheese over there, and spoke that they were keeping a starving institution over there. It was very disagreeable on the part of the faculty. We thought it was not suitable for a man in the position he occupied to be talking in that way. As to Professor Jones, there were several reasons given to me. There have been, as has already been testified by Mr. Bacon, a considerable skirmishing over his salary. I had always taken the position that he was paid too much. I thought he was always too greedy, that he got too much, although it was always my understanding that he stood high as a professor. When he was appointed cashier there they put \$400 on to his salary as professor, for his services there. We submitted to that, supposing that he had additional responsibilities. When he was removed from that position he still retained that amount of salary. Another reason given was, that he used profane language in the presence of the students, and was not fit for his position in that respect. And another, and greater reason, I presume, was, that he was not in harmony with the faculty; was a disorganizing element, and created dissension; seemed to be an element of discord. These were the reasons, I believe, that were talked of informally, not in a formal session of the Board.

Q. What were the reasons in regard to Mr. Foote?

A. The chief reason I heard in regard to Mr. Foote was that he was identified with this confusion, or combination of the faculty; that he was a disorganizing element; that they could not have harmony with him there; that they could not go on in the way they were going. There was another reason. They said he was a man that they could not rely strictly upon his representations; that he would say such and such things occurred, and when they were investigated they were not strictly so, and he was creating discord. I believe that was talked of.

Q. Did you have any intimation from the President that he would not remain there if Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews were retained?

A. No, he didn't say that. I tried to get him to say whether, if they were removed, if he would stay or not. He would not say that he would. He said that he could not stay with this disorganizing element there—this want of harmony. He said he didn't want to state. He said that his resignation was made in good faith; that if we wanted to know about these matters that were spoken of, that other parties knew about it; that we would have to get our information from them.

Q. Do you recollect the conversation that the President had with you at the farm-house the evening after the election?

A. Yes, I remember remarks of the President generally, but I don't remember the particulars.

Q. I will ask you if the President did not say that he was not prepared to accept a re-election?

A. Yes, in the evening.

Q. Who did he state this to?

A. He stated it, I believe, to all the board. We were down then to the farm-house, and had a night session there, I think.

Q. Subsequent to the election?

A. Yes, I think it was subsequent.

Q. Do you know anything about the general management of that farm?

A. Well, the general management, but not in full detail.

Q. Have you read the resolution ordering this investigation?

A. Yes, I have.

Q. Now, will you just state to the Committee what you know of that letter, and give this Committee any light or facts in regard to its general management, and as to its drifting away, and diversion of funds, and all the matters embodied in the resolution.

A. In relation to the erection of gas-works there I cannot say specifically very much about that. I never understood that there was any

misapplication, and so far as my knowledge goes, I know of no misapplication of funds. Although there were two or three attorneys of us on the board, we didn't pretend to go on our judgment of the legality of questions of any importance, but took counsel in regard to them. In relation to the drifting away, so far as that is concerned, I suppose there is a variety of opinion. I understand that the College was not endowed for the purpose of wringing money out of students, but was to be an experimental farm, and Prof. Roberts has made a great many experiments in raising grain and in the use of land, the feeding of hogs and how they would thrive best, what hogs would thrive most on the least grain, and a variety of experiments of that kind; and when he had concluded his various experiments he made there they were published, and I really believe that since Roberts had charge of that farm that he did everything that an intelligent, efficient man could do to develop what I conceive to be the real objects of the farm. That is my candid opinion, so far as I am concerned. I have the highest estimation of Mr. Roberts, as to his integrity, honesty and ability.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Were you a member of the Committee that settled with Major Rankin in 1872—the last settlement?

A. No, sir, I was not.

Q. Have you any knowledge of the matters involved in that settlement?

A. I haven't; that was the time my wife was ill—lying at the point of death. President Welch wrote to me in regard to the defalcation, but I staid at home—did not attend.

Q. Do you know anything about Rankin's vouchers?

A. I don't.

Q. Do you know anything about Rankin having promised to furnish the College with funds in Chicago, and whether he did or not?

A. I don't know.

Q. You are acquainted with Professors Foote, Jones, and Matthews, personally, are you not?

A. I am, sir, and have been.

Q. Were you acquainted with the management of their respective departments at the institution?

A. Personally, I could not say that I am, intimately. I have frequently been at the laboratory and saw Professor Foote at work; so far as Jones is concerned, I don't believe I ever attended one of his

recitations; but I had it from other sources that he was reliable and a good man in his department.

Q. You mean these men were qualified for their positions?

A. I think Professor Foote was well qualified; I had a great interest in retaining him, was the reason I worked for him.

Q. How about Professor Jones?

A. I think Professor Jones was well qualified as regards his ability, and I believe that he was an earnest, sober and industrious worker.

Q. Was he competent to fill his position?

A. I think he was competent, so far as his profession was concerned.

Q. Was he faithful, too?

A. There was this difference about the books: Dr. Wright and I worked for about a year, at three different sessions, so as to have the books kept that we might know just from what fund the money came.

Q. Could you not understand it?

A. No, sir, we could not.

Q. Could not understand the books, with his explanation?

A. That was the very thing. We could take his word for it, but we wanted to verify them.

Q. You could not verify them as they were kept?

A. It would have taken all the time we were to stay there. We could not attend to it; it was very complicated.

Q. Did these professors, Jones and Foote, do their work to the satisfaction of the Board generally?

A. I think they did. I don't think there was any general complaint.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you think there was any room there for censure?

A. In relation to what?

Q. The manner in which the books were kept.

A. I don't think there was anything that would indicate any corruption or moral turpitude.

Q. Was he doing business under the direction of the Board at that time?

A. Yes, he was.

Q. Well, should he be held responsible, or should the Board be held responsible for the manner in which the books had been kept?



A. The former board matter, I cannot say about that, but my opinion was that the accounts should be kept so that those who wanted to refer to them could see readily the different funds.

Q. How often did he have to settle with the Board?

A. I was not on the finance committee, but I think either at the end of every session or at the end of every year.

Q. You overhaul his books?

A. Yes, the committee did. I never did it. I never examined any financial account there, unless it was some isolated accounts for my own satisfaction.

Q. How long was he continued after it was ascertained that he kept these books in so loose a way?

A. They appointed a committee to assist him, and they simplified the manner of keeping the accounts; I have not heard any complaint since that; they were divided into a variety of funds, and we restricted these funds for certain purposes; when I came there we could not tell what fund it was that a bill was paid out of; you can see the difficulty; we wanted to have everything before us—a balance sheet for each fund.

Q. He was acting as a regular employee of the Board?

A. Yes, he was under their charge and control.

Q. What month last fall were these professors' chairs vacated?

A. In November.

Q. Were you present at that meeting?

A. I was.

Q. How many members of the Board were present?

A. I think there were eleven.

Q. Of how many members did the Board consist?

A. Well, one from every judicial district; I believe now it is some fourteen—thirteen or fourteen with the new districts.

Q. How did the votes stand at that meeting for vacating the chairs?

A. I would not be certain about that being thirteen or fourteen.

Q. How many members, then, voted for vacating these chairs?

A. In the first place the President's resignation came up; that was accepted; then there was a resolution declaring the chairs all vacated; Roberts had tendered his resignation voluntarily.

Q. How many voted for that resolution?

A. I think it was unanimous, or nearly so.

MR. BACON: It was unanimous.

Q. What was the object in dismissing all the faculty, or of vacating all of the Professors' chairs.

A. I can't tell you.

Q. Was it designed to re-elect some of them?

A. I think now it was the intention.

Q. Do you think it was the purpose of a majority of the Board to do that?

A. I think it was the purpose to vacate all the chairs and re-elect such as they wanted, but at that time I supposed Foote would be re-elected. I didn't suppose Jones would be, or Professor Mathews. There was a decided majority determined that Mathews should not be re-elected, as I told you.

Q. Is it your opinion that the object in vacating all the chairs and then re-electing, was to leave some of these professors out in the cold and not re-elect them?

A. I think now, with the subsequent action, that there was no question but the intention of the majority of the Board was to vote in such as they intended to and leave the others out.

Q. Is it your recollection that they vacated these chairs by a  *viva voce*  vote?

A. My opinion is that it was. Most of these votes were taken in that way.

Q. You state that Jones was made a great pet at the College, and that the professors wanted to get rid of him?

A. I stated that he was made too much of a pet by the people. I don't think at that time there was any such feeling. President Welch was a devoted friend of Professor Jones. I know the objection was made by me when he was cashier, that he ought to give a bond; that it was not business-like for him to hold that position without giving bond. Professor Welch told me that he didn't think that it was necessary. Says he, "He resides here, and all he has got is here," and he didn't think it was necessary. I thought it would be, as a business man. I thought we ought to do it. From the conversation we had at that time I don't think he had any feeling against Professor Jones.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Why did you think he should give bond?

A. I don't think any man should handle public money without giving bond.

Q. How much money did he handle in a year?

A. I made inquiry of the President, and I think his remark was that he had sometimes from five to eight thousand dollars at a time.

Q. How much money did he handle in a year?

A. I am not certain as to that.

Q. Did you make your objections to the President at an official meeting of the Board?

A. No, sir; it was in a private conversation.

Q. Did Jones give bond?

A. If I remember right, before he went out he did give bond.

Q. How long did he do business not under bond?

A. I think it was about three sessions.

Q. How many years would that be?

A. I don't think it would exceed one year.

Q. The President thought it was not necessary for him to give bond?

A. He thought it was perfectly safe without a bond.

Q. Don't you think the board was doing business very loosely, inasmuch as he handled so many thousand dollars in a year?

A. I thought it was reckless.

Q. When did you go into the office?

A. In May, 1870. That's the time of the first meeting.

Q. You don't know whether Professor Jones was under bond at that time or not?

A. I don't. I know there was a time when he was not, when this matter was talked of.

Q. When the Board heard these rumors with regard to Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews, were they actuated by wild gossip and rumor, or did they go to the pains of investigating before they acted in the matter?

A. Well, we talked together mutually and informally among ourselves a good deal, but there was no formal talk about it.

Q. Don't you think they should have made such investigation before acting?

A. I think so. I think they ought to have had the Professors brought before the board and had them make their statements before the Board. I made a special effort to retain Professor Foote, from the fact that I considered him more than an ordinary man in his department. He made one or two discoveries there and stood at the head of our scientific men, in my opinion, and that was my object in talking with the President. I was willing to sacrifice Jones for the sake of harmony, and I was trying to retain Foote. He had a splendid collection there that I considered of great benefit to the institution, and I attempted to harmonize matters so as to keep Professor Foote there.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Do you know who drew up the resolution to vacate the Professor's chairs?

A. I do not know who did it, but it occurs to me Mr. Bacon did it. I could not say positively.

Q. At what time was it expected that that resolution would take effect?

A. Well, I cannot say about that, but there was a subsequent resolution passed which somebody—I am not sure whether Noble or who—but somebody asked, where was a pencil and paper, and wrote it and I wrote that resolution which refers to the payment. It was talked over by the members, and after talking the matter over, I introduced that resolution so that those who resigned would only draw pay up to the time of resignation—that is Roberts, and the others would draw pay for the year.

Q. When does the College year end?

A. In March.

Q. March is the end of the year?

A. Yes; of the College year.

Q. Has any action been had by the Board on that question?

A. I understand there was—in fact, it is published somewhere.

Q. Is it published in the report?

A. Yes, but I have no personal knowledge of it; I was not there at that time.

Q. Do you know any instance of arbitrary or vindictive conduct on the part of the management of that institution, by the Executive?

A. Well, I think— [Interruption.]

*Mr. Brown:*

I want to know if you know these things?

A. Well, I think the action in regard to these two boys; they were not given a fair and full trial.

Q. What boys do you refer to?

A. Hastings, and I forget the other young man.

Q. Simons?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you examine into the matter yourself?

A. I took what trouble I could; I talked with the President, with the members of the Board, and with one of the boys; Simons called



upon me at my office in Boonsboro.

Q. You didn't approve of the action?

A. I thought it was precipitate; I thought they should have had a full and fair trial; that was one of the instances of management that I disapproved of.

Q. What's your general opinion as to the management of the institution as to whether it is arbitrary, hasty or unjust?

A. I think the general management of the institution has been excellent; I think the President is an excellent disciplinarian, seems to act very earnestly and determinedly, and therefore being a strict disciplinarian, might be a little more arbitrary than he should be; I think as a general rule the reputation of the President and faculty for government was excellent until this thing came; this had a great tendency to over-set their work—to throw a damper on it.

Q. You mean this trouble with the faculty?

A. Yes, this quarrel among the faculty.

Q. Do you yourself know that Professor Jones used profane language?

A. I never heard him in my life use a profane word.

Q. Speaking of Professors Foote and Jones you have stated what was said by others. Do you know anything personally of these matters?

A. I talked with others and tried all I could to find out about it; I talked to members of the Board about whether it was his error or the boys, and I also talked with the professor in order to find out from him, and from what I could learn that was reliable it was thus: that perhaps a few times he had used the word devilish or damned, but he asserted to me that he never had before the students; he never had in his life used profane language, but I learned from the professors that he had, perhaps, used it a few times in his life; I came to that conclusion from what I learned from them.

Q. Did Professor Jones ever ask you to increase his salary?

A. Not directly; but from what I could learn it came through the president in his report to the board. I understood he thought he ought to have it. I talked with Professor Jones, and he thought he ought to have it. I also talked with Professor Foote about it.

Q. Did he not take what was offered him, and ask no more?

A. Yes; he always accepted what was given him in good grace, so far as I know.

Q. Did he ever solicit such increase to you, or to any one else, to your knowledge. Now did he show his greediness then?

A. Well, when he was charged with the duties of cashier, he had been getting \$400 more for that on top of his regular salary, and for some reason, I don't know what, the change was made, and when they brought up that question then of reducing his salary back to the other figure, he spoke to me and said he would a heap rather perform these services than to have his salary reduced, and with the exception of that I don't know that he ever asked me personally or any other member to do anything of that kind. That was an expression of mine. I thought he was a little more greedy—that I thought he thought we should pay him more than I thought we should pay him.

Q. Was not the trouble about the books mainly this: That there was two financial offices, the finances being kept partly in one office and partly in another?

A. A good portion of that trouble was of that character; a good portion of it was in a very complicated form; there was students' work and students' board bills, and there were so many funds—of course it would be very difficult to keep them in such shape as would be necessary.

Q. Did Professor Jones's books always show what funds he had in his hands collected?

A. So far as I know they did in the form in which he kept them. I don't think I ever heard it accused that his books showed a falsehood.

Q. Did Professor Jones give bond as soon as he was asked for it?

A. My opinion is that he did; I think he did.

Q. Do you believe that any valuable information has been secured to the State in the experiments made at the College Farm?

A. I do think there has been considerable.

Q. Now, if so, state in what they consist.

A. I know that a great many persons from my county and the adjoining counties there go to the College and gather from the College Farm useful information. In the first place, these experiments are published, and they derive a great deal of information from the reports. I think those who have facilities to go there, and access to the farm, derive more benefit from the experiments than other portions of the State.

Q. What knowledge did they gather?

A. In the first place, he had a number of experiments in relation to the planting of different kinds of corn and vegetables of various kinds. I forget how many experiments, but quite a number—from 50 to 100

that he made in a single season there, and some experiments Professor Mathews made there and published over the State in regard to making trees productive.

Q. Now, state to us one instance in which you think valuable information has been secured.

A. I would have to examine and read their reports. I could not go into details without reading the reports.

Q. Do you think the practical agricultural department is a success?

A. I certainly do; I must say honestly and candidly, I do; I do think, taking all things in consideration, it is a success; that is my candid opinion.

Q. Do you think it is fulfilling the mission for which it was created?

A. Not to the extent, of course, of expectation, for expectations are always beyond the real.

Q. Are you practically a farmer?

A. I was raised on a farm; I am now a practicing lawyer.

Q. What proportion of the board of trustees are practical farmers?

A. A majority of them. Mr. Stanchfield has gone out of the State, he and Mr. Kilburn and myself were the only ones that were not farmers; I was raised on a farm, and am cultivating fruits where I live, not extensively, though.

Q. Do you know it to be a fact that students that attend this institution are principally or largely the sons of professional or business men to the exclusion of farmers' sons?

A. I know such is not the fact. In our county I don't know of a single professional man's son who was there; there may be some there, but I don't remember it now, but I do remember that there is a large number of poor persons there, and farmers' sons.

Q. Does your own knowledge extend further than your own county?

A. Only from hearsay and from reports. From that there is a majority of persons who are poor persons and farmers.

Q. In regard to Professors Jones and Foote, had any complaint been made of them, or either of them, to the board officially?

A. Not so far as I know of; I didn't know of any complaint openly, until it came out incidentally, out of this resignation of the president.

Q. Had any charge been made against them, or either of them, secretly?

A. Nothing only this common conversation. There were informal talks among us about it.

Q. Who talked about it?

A. I talked more particularly with Mr. Tenney and Mr. Kilburn. We talked it over a good deal.

Q. That was concerning these professors and their merits?

A. Yes, and when I left to go over the laboratory I supposed Prof. Foote would be retained. When I was talking with the President in the chapel, when he saw that I was very strongly in favor of Professor Foote, he said any action in relation to him might be deferred. I said this: that I was willing to drop Prof. Jones, and to have Prof. Foote called before the Board and tell him that we must have harmony in the faculty, and let him have a chance to pledge himself to use his influence to that end. The President said that might be done, and he said any action in regard to him might be deferred.

Q. Did Professors Jones and Foote have any opportunity to answer any charges against them?

A. I think not.

Q. Did they have any opportunity to be heard before the Board?

A. Not any further than informally. When I came back they had accepted the resignation of the President and were proceeding with the business.

Q. Was there any investigation there of the charges against these men?

A. Not formally among the members of the Board; there was no regular investigation, only informally.

Q. How did you vote?

A. I voted then for both. When I found that they were changing their tactics with regard to Foote, I voted for Jones.

Q. Then it was not your desire to have Jones go out?

A. No; I would have been willing to have him go for the sake of having harmony in the institution. The thought was above all personal consideration.

Q. Did you get an idea from the President, from conversation with him, that it was his desire to have these professors dropped?

A. Well, I certainly did.

Q. You did get that impression?

A. Yes, for this reason: When we determined upon this matter I told him that we should inform Professor Mathews, and let him resign, and not do anything to affect the reputation of the College, perhaps it would be better to have things go on smoothly.

Q. You say these Professors were not allowed to explain.

A. Well they were not allowed an opportunity that I know of, to explain.



Q. Was there any want of harmony to your knowledge, in the College?

A. I think there was. I think it had been growing up for eight months.

Q. From whom did you learn of this want of harmony?

A. My wife was sick, but when I was on the Board I learned that when there was any faculty meeting, where they had to determine the course of action, that there was three or four one way and the rest voted the other way.

Q. Who was to blame for this want of harmony?

A. I could not tell you. I think likely both sides were to blame.

Q. Both sides?

A. Yes. I think the President from his earnest, determined course, was like all rigid disciplinarians, tolerably arbitrary, and they were bound to carry their way.

Q. Did you suppose that this was a want of harmony?

A. That was supposed to be a want of harmony, and that was the main point. The Board thought it was irremediable.

Q. Was it irremediable?

A. I think the major part of the Board thought it was—I did not.

Q. What is your opinion now as to this dismissal, whether it was advantageous to the College or otherwise?

A. I think it has been very disadvantageous, because it has created all this talk about the College, which will certainly be deleterious to it.

Q. Did you ever talk with President Welch about this?

A. I talked with him at the time. I told him that I thought it would injure the College. He thought there was not much danger of it. I told him I thought there was.

Q. How many officers have been dismissed or obliged to leave since the College has been opened?

A. None that I know of that were dismissed. Professor Anthony left there. I know anything about the reason, only I read some of his letters. I don't know personally what it was.

Q. Do you know of any others besides Anthony?

A. I don't remember; I have heard of no other; I have heard nothing personally.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You voted for Professors Jones and Mathews?

A. I did not wish to retain Mathews. I esteem Professor Mathews

highly, but I felt this: that it would be deleterious to the interests of the College to keep him there. As I said before, while I was willing to have Professor Jones remain there, at the same time I was willing to have him go out for the sake of harmony. But when I saw the way they were going at it, it seemed to me that it was vindictive, and I thought it was objectionable, and I voted for Professor Jones.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Did you see the record of dismissal of these young men, giving the reasons for their dismissal?

A. Well, a couple of lady students, as I understood it—

Q. Did you see the record?

A. I beg your pardon, I didn't; I never looked at it.

Q. You never looked at it?

A. I never looked at it after the matter was settled up by an informal disposition of the Board.

Q. Do you know whether these men have been restored?

A. It is my recollection that they have.

Q. Do you know whether they graduated after that?

A. I presume they did.

Q. You stated that there was a unanimous vote of the board to dismiss the whole faculty.

A. Yes there was, to vacate the chairs.

Q. Was there any exception taken, or any investigation asked for by any of the members of the faculty at the time of their dismissal?

A. I think not.

Q. Was the board under any obligation to hear an investigation?

A. They were not, only just as a moral duty.

Q. Did any one ask an investigation?

A. I think not. I was taken a little by surprise at the precipitancy on the part of the board. I went to see Prof. Foote, and when I came back they had accepted the resignation of the president, and they had these matters up. I don't think then any one asked an investigation; I heard none.

Q. Is there any law by which the board must dismiss the professors if they are dismissed?

A. No law only the higher law.

Q. You consider them a law unto themselves.

A. That is the truth of the matter as I look at it.

Q. They being a law unto themselves, if you saw anything wrong

in that respect, was it the fault of the board, or the fault of the other parties if they neglected to get a hearing or investigation?

A. Well, the only thing would be, if the board acted with precipitancy, and that would be a moral wrong, it would not be a legal wrong, of course, it is their province to elect professors.

Q. To whom would the moral wrong attach?

A. If we received reports without reflecting upon the representations, and they were dismissed hastily, that, of course, would be a moral wrong.

Q. Now have any good reasons come to your knowledge to convince your mind that this Board did not act honestly and conscientiously in making that dismissal?

A. No; I believe every member of the Board, from their own standpoint, acted honestly; only this fact had existed so long that I think the President acted with vindictiveness towards certain members of the faculty; that's the only way I would qualify it.

Q. How many professors were there in that College?

A. I believe there were seven or eight.

Q. How many were dismissed?

A. Only these three that were not re-elected.

Q. Did it leave a majority of these professors still in accord with the President?

A. Yes.

Q. Now state whether you had any preference between Professors Jones and Foote, as to retaining them?

A. I had.

Q. Why did you have that preference?

A. Well, I considered Professor Foote extraordinary in his line—that of chemistry—and what we would call a rising man; he is a young man, and has made his mark so far, and I thought he would do a great deal for the institution; in addition to that he had a splendid collection of mineralogy, not exceeded in the State, and for these two reasons I had a preference for him.

Q. Well, at the time the question in regard to giving a bend on the part of Mr. Jones, was there a vote taken in regard to forbidding the President to draw more than \$1,500 at a time?

A. I would not be positive. I know there was some kind of action taken in regard to that, but could not say.

Q. You know there was action limiting the amount?

A. I know it was talked of before the board and some action taken upon it.

Q. Are you acquainted with J. A. Hall who testified before the Committee?

A. Yes, I am acquainted with him.

Q. Do you know where Mr. Hall lives?

A. Yes; he lives about two miles east of Boone, and perhaps ten miles west of the College farm, nearly in a west line from it.

Q. In what county?

A. In Boone county, Iowa.

Q. You live in the same county?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you have pretty extensive acquaintance in the county?

A. Yes, I have been there ten or twelve years.

Q. Well, what's the general prevailing opinion with regard to the College in that county?

A. I think the general prevailing opinion is that the institution is a good one. I would say that there, as in every community, there is a set of growlers and croakers who declaim against everything that is good—against colleges, and schools, and churches, and everything of that sort. We have that sort of a set there that are croaking against the College and say that it is not a practical thing, but with that exception the reputation is good. With the exception of that class of croakers, the reputation of the College in the county is good.

Q. Have you ever heard anything said against the college by the people in your county because the students have to pay two or two and a half a week for board?

A. No, sir; I have not. I know that question has been talked of. That it was too high and there was a good deal of talk about it, and students talked to me about it and when I got over to Ames we talked together about it in the Board, and I took considerable pains to investigate it, and concluded that it was as low as it could be and the boarding house pay its own way.

Q. You say that certain members of the Board acted hastily. I want to know in what respect it was?

A. Well in this; we talked that matter all over and there was some discord in the board about the course we ought to pursue. I think they acted hastily in the matter. When I went over to see Professor Foote in the Laboratory, I thought they would wait a little while until I came back, but I found when they came back that they had accepted the resignation of the President, the board had organized and gone to work. I was working for what I considered the best interests of the college; and I thought the board ought to have waited until I got back.



Q. You say you were there and voted?

A. At that time I was.

Q. How do you make out that the other members were more hasty than yourself?

A. Because I was driven to vote for or against, and I wished to give the thing a fair remodeling.

Q. Was Stanchfield present at the time this vote was taken?

A. No, sir, he was not. I think he left the State before that.

Q. And there were eleven members present?

A. Eleven present.

Q. How many would that leave absent, there being fourteen on the Board?

A. That would leave three.

Q. That would leave only two.

A. Yes, three.

Q. Stanchfield would not be entitled to vote, he being a non-resident of the State.

A. I suppose there was a vacancy likely, but he hadn't sent in his resignation.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Don't you think his removing from the state, constituted a vacancy in the Board?

A. Yes, if he moved, but I did not know but he had went to look up a place for his family. If he removed from the State, of course it would be a vacancy.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. How many voted for the re-election of Professors Jones and Foote?

A. If my memory serves me right, five.

Q. How many voted against them?

A. Six.

Q. These men doing it in that way; wasn't that illegal?

A. If you want to know my opinion I will just say frankly that I don't think there was any illegality in that, such as would render them culpable at all.

Q. Do you know which of them voted for the re-election of Professor Jones?

A. No, sir, I think not; I won't be sure but what I voted, upon reflection, for Jones, for this reason, that until I came to that point I supposed this promise would be carried out. I don't know that there was a positive promise, but I looked upon it as an intimation that it would be that way.

Excused.

I. J. MITCHELL, *re-called*.

Q. Have you heard any expressions from the President that would justify you in saying that he was vindictive?

A. No. No words that I have heard him use that would justify me wholly in thinking that, from his words.

Q. We wish to know why you came to that conclusion, if that is your idea?

A. I fully believe if President Welch had desired that these professors should go out on resignation, instead of being thrust out, that the Board would have been willing and would have helped to bring that about, and he would have had influence enough to have it done in that way. I infer from that, that he wished to have them go out in the way they did. I came to the conclusion that both of them have been acting vindictive enough. I have verified my belief by their subsequent action. I may be mistaken in this, but as I stated, I can't help but believe it.

Q. You say that their subsequent action verified your belief?

A. Yes.

Q. What is the action you refer to?

A. I refer to the action by both of them in this strife, and the opinion of the President, and his action and his words to me that he did not think that this investigation would not injure the College; I told him I thought it would, and I think different; I think it will do harm.

Q. You think that his words that he used that he didn't think it would injure the College, is evidence that he is vindictive?

A. No, not that, but from the fact that he might have acted in concert with the members of the Board and obtained their resignation, instead of thrusting them out, and have let them go out with an unblemished reputation.

Q. State what that want of concert with the Board consisted of?

A. Of course it was morally in submission to the action of the Board, but he made no communication in behalf of them; I knew that

he had spoke in behalf of these men before but he did not do it this time.

Q. He didn't interfere with the action of the Board, and they turned them out?

A. He might have created such a pressure as that some of them would have gone out by resignation instead of being thrust out; I think it is a discredit to a professor to be thrust out.

Q. Who thrust them out?

A. The Board did, but he was like Saul, he held their clothes while the Board did the work.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Who held their clothes? Explain what you mean.

A. I will explain it; the President was like Saul when they were stoning Stephen—he remained still and didn't open his mouth.

Q. You think, then, his remaining still and not opening his mouth, is evidence of his vindictiveness?

A. Yes.

Q. Don't you know that the President knew nothing of the action of this Board until after it was accomplished?

A. I don't know personally that he did—I don't.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you think he prompted the action of the Board?

A. Well, by no direct act or word of his, but I do think he acquiesced silently in the action of the Board, and was perfectly willing these men should go out without resigning.

Q. You say the President acquiesced. How did he acquiesce?

A. He silently acquiesced; he took no steps to prevent it; he took no decided action.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Was it, in your opinion, the duty of the President to interfere with the action of the Board in this matter, even if he had known it?

A. I think it was his imperative duty. I think likely if he had wanted to he would have done it; the President hardly ever asked anything of us but what we conceded. I think if he had desired to he could have brought about their resignation.

Q. Inasmuch as there were two sides in the Board on the question of disorganization or vacating these chairs of the three professors, would

it not have been equally improper on the part of the President in taking sides with either side?

A. So far as that is concerned, perhaps it would.

Q. Then was there any other way that was unobjectionable except for him to remain silent?

A. It was not in harmony with his former action.

Q. In his interference with the action with the Board previous to that, if he had interfered in regard to professorships, do you think he did his duty?

A. As far as I know he did.

Q. Do you apprehend that it was his duty to interfere in this case, one way or the other?

A. I do think,—having in a great measure the destiny of the institution in his hands,—that he could have interposed in regard to it, and shielded the institution from injustice, and from these charges such as we have here.

Q. Do you think he should have let these gentlemen down as quietly as he could, without injury to their character or honor?

A. I believe he could have had that done if he had desired to do it.

Q. Do you think he would if he could have controlled the action of the board?

A. I don't think he would—that is one of the grounds I have for saying, though it is only supposition on my part that he is vindictive.

Q. If you are positive that he didn't know of the action of the board, how could you expect that he would interfere concerning it?

A. I said that I have no personal knowledge that he had any knowledge of the action of the board, but of course he was familiar with the actions of the board; there were three of us talked with him about it at one time—there is no earthly doubt in my mind.

Q. Did you talk with him anything about what the board was going to do?

A. No, sir, I don't think we did?

Q. Did you mention to him the board had this idea of vacating all the chairs and then re-electing certain professors?

A. No, sir; and I don't know that he knew that, or the *modus operandi*, but that he expected the introduction of the *modus operandi* I have no doubt.

Q. What reason have you for thinking that he knew of it?

A. From this reason, that I was manifesting an interest in behalf of Professor Foote, and I think he had himself intimated to me that it



would be perfectly right to defer any action in regard to Professor Foote, although he never declared that in terms—then after that his intercommunications with the other members. He was then in the college building, and I think if he had desired that they should have went out on resignation, that it would have been done.

Q. You mean to say that these professors would have resigned if they had known that the President had desired their resignation?

A. No, sir; I don't believe they would unless they knew they had to resign.

Q. Then you think they would have resigned when they became convinced that a majority of the board would vote to vacate the chairs?

A. No, sir; I don't believe they would.

Q. Do you believe that the President should have approached them and compelled them to resign? do you think that was his duty?

A. No, sir; he should have approached the board and told them what he wished.

Q. Do you mean to say that it was an evidence of vindictiveness on the part of the President that he didn't do this?

A. It is a portion of the evidence. I don't draw that conclusion from a single act or a single sentiment, but taking all the acts together, I honestly believe there was vindictiveness.

Q. You came to that conclusion from what you have detailed here?

A. That is the main point. Of course there are a thousand little things that I can't detail in this examination; I have given you the main features of it.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Do you mean that the action of that Board was for the purpose of creating vindictive feeling on the part of the President?

A. No, sir; I have stated to you that I think every member of the Board acted honestly and conscientiously, looking at matters from their own standpoint; but the President is a man of great intelligence and shrewdness, and a great many men would necessarily be influenced by his views.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Do you think the President capable of misleading any of the members of that Board?

A. Yes; I think where they placed a great deal of confidence in him that he could do it.

Q. Do you think he has influenced them?

A. Not unless he has imbued members with the idea that they be thrust out instead of letting them resign.

Q. What proportion of them do you think he could mislead?

A. Well, to do any act they believed to be dishonest, I don't believe he could influence any member—I want that to be distinctly understood—but to impress them with a portion of his feeling, and make them believe that he is right, I believe there are quite a number with whom he has that influence and who would do whatever he requested, out of a high respect they had for him.

Q. How many could he influence in that way?

A. Every man who has an unqualified respect for him.

Q. Would you infer from that that he was a dangerous man, having such influence over the frailty of mankind?

A. I don't know what you infer; I don't intend you to infer anything of the kind. I have partaken of the hospitality of President Welch and his lady many times, and I have never seen any danger. I don't think, gentlemen, you can misapprehend my meaning.

Q. I don't see clearly how President Welch could influence that Board when he knew nothing of the action they were going to take.

A. I said I had no personal knowledge of his knowing it, but I also said I had not the least doubt of his knowing of it. It would be throwing a discredit on the intelligence of President Welch which I would not be willing to do to say that he didn't know anything of the action of the Board on as important a matter as that.

Q. You don't say positively that he did know of it?

A. No, because I don't know; I will say positively that I don't know that he did know.

Excused.

W. C. WILSON, sworn, testified as follows:

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Q. Where do you reside?

A. Webster City, Hamilton county, Iowa.

Q. Have you been at any time a dealer in College scrip? If so, when and where?

A. I purchased quite an amount of scrip in Chicago; I think in the fall of 1869.

Q. You may state to the Committee how much you paid for your College scrip for a quarter section.

A. Quarter section scrip—I think I had none of a less denomination. I paid \$95 for the first purchase, and the next purchase was \$97.50. I bought quite an amount; the amount was, I think, only about 10,000 acress. I was dealing in land in the State of Wisconsin.

Q. That was in what year?

A. I think the fall of 1869.

Q. Did you purchase any previous to that?

A. No, sir.

Q. Any since 1869?

A. No; I have not. I have dealt some in land warrants, but not in scrip.

Q. You paid how much?

A. The first purchase was \$95; the second purchase was \$97.50. I think it had advanced some.

Q. What State was this scrip on?

A. I really could not tell. I know that some of it was on the State of Michigan, but I think there was quite a small portion of it on the State of Wisconsin, and I disremember whether I had it from any other States or not. I only have this in my memory from the name of the State upon the scrip. I know that, but I could not be positive as to the time.

Q. You are not positive as to the time?

A. No; and if it was material, I could not state.

Q. You are positive about the price paid?

A. Oh, I know it; yes, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. From whom did you purchase this scrip?

A. The first purchase was from Taylor, Layman & Co., and the second purchase was from James Boyd.

Q. Was that the current price of scrip at that time?

A. I really could not tell you, further than there was to be a sale made of some pine lands I thought valuable, and I went into the market and bought it as low as I could, at least calculated to drive the market. I went to the broker's and got up a little competition. I think they first asked me \$105. I think I ascertained I could buy it in Detroit for less. I went in and told him that I had not bought; that I had received a telegram stating that I could have it at \$85, and I told him that I should send my order to Detroit if they did not sell me the scrip at \$95, and finally they conceded to it.

Q. \$105 was the highest price asked you for that scrip?

A. Yes, I think that was the first price.

Q. Could you have bought any amount, or any reasonable amount for which you paid \$95 and \$97.50?

A. I bought to the amount of about 10,000 acres, and there was scrip enough—at least there seemed to be no scarcity of scrip—it seemed very plenty at that time.

Q. Have you any knowledge of what scrip was worth in 1868?

A. No, sir, I have not; my attention was not called to it until the transaction of this business; that was what brought me into the market; I was not dealing in lands before, although I dealt in Iowa lands.

Q. Can you give us the name of any one who would be likely to know what scrip was worth in 1868, who were dealing in that article at that time?

A. Yes, I could give you the name of a party in Wisconsin, E. R. McArthur; he was a man selecting pines in the pine regions, and had been dealing in pine lands two years before, and was buying and purchasing this scrip, and it was from him that I obtained information that I could get this scrip for this very low rate.

Q. Give his address.

A. Eureka, Winnebago county, Wisconsin.

Q. Can you give the name of any other parties?

A. Yes; there was a man by the name of Layman, at Ripon, Wisconsin; his first name I don't know; the lands that he entered were on the Pestigho River; I think he entered quite a number of acres of land on the — River.

Q. Give us his address.

A. He lives in Ripon, Wisconsin; I think that is in Winnebago county, you can tell by referring to the map; they were dealing largely in scrip and the buying of lands.

Q. Do you know of any parties in Iowa who were dealing in scrip at that time?

A. I had understood from my brother when I came back, (I was telling him about the purchases I had made) that he bought some, I think in the fall before, but the price he paid I cannot tell; my memory is not charged with it, I not expecting that it would ever come up, but I expect he can give the fact.

Q. Give your brother's name and address.

A. S. Wilson, Webster City, Hamilton county.

Q. You think he bought his scrip in 1868?



A. I think he did.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Are these prices you paid about the market prices here in Des Moines at that time?

A. I really do not know; I was not here at the time; I was residing in Chicago; my business was there; I had no transactions in this State further than a commission business.

Excused.

On motion of Mr. Peet, the Accountant was instructed to arrange his statements in the proper form to be embodied in the report of the committee and to have the same ready for the printer as soon as the evidence shall be taken.

Ordered that the Secretary subpoena John Scott and R. A. Richardson to appear on Monday next.

Ordered that the testimony of Professor Foote and M. W. Robinson, be taken at the next meeting.

On motion the committee adjourned to meet to-morrow, at seven o'clock p. m.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, FEB. 28, 1874. }

The committee met pursuant to adjournment. Present, Senators Kephart and Cooley; and Representatives Peet, Brown, Mitchell and Newbold. Absent, Senator Merrell and Representative Goodrich. The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

PROF. A. E. FOOTE, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Where do you reside?

A. At Ames.

Q. Are you now connected with the Agricultural College?

A. I am, sir.

Q. What relation do you sustain to that institution?

A. I believe that my position as professor of chemistry, terminates to-day.

Q. How long have you been connected with that institution?

A. A little over five years.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you been a professor all that time?

A. Yes; I have occupied the chair of chemistry all that time. I was assistant professor of chemistry a portion of that time.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Have you been familiar with the transactions of the institution during that time?

A. A certain portion of them, sir.

Q. Do you know anything relative to the charges set forth in these resolutions?

A. I know nothing in regard to the misappropriation of money, of my own individual knowledge. I know considerable about it by common report that I consider trustworthy, but nothing of my own knowledge.

Q. Of course we wish to know just what you know.

A. I never had any connection with the cashier's department, or those departments that would bring me into connection with financial transactions.

Q. You say then from your own knowledge you know nothing with reference to the finances?

A. Not in regard to the statements in the preamble to the resolution.

Q. Do you claim to know anything relative to the drifting away of the college, which is set forth in the the first, "whereas, it is, first, charged that the college is drifting away from its original intent?"

A. Yes; I think I know something in regard to that. I have been connected with the college since its organization. I had, before I received my appointment there, given considerable attention to these agricultural colleges that were originally founded because I believed them to be schools of science. I feel certain from what I know of the opinions of those who founded it, and from what they have stated to me verbally, and from their printed statements, that the college has been drifting away from its original purposes.

Q. You may state what you know relative to that subject.

A. My opinion is founded first upon certain statements made by

senators and representatives in Congress, when the agricultural college bill, as it was called, was under discussion.

[Here Senator Cooley objected to the witness stating what the law is, or what discussion was had upon it.]

[After some argument in which most of the members of the Committee participated, the witness proceeded.]

WITNESS. I only wish to state what the opinion of those who founded the College was.

THE CHAIRMAN. Just state, if you please, what you understood to be the design of the College, and the course of instruction, when you came there, and tell us whether the course of instruction has varied from that or not?

A. The design of the College when I came there, I understood to be to educate farmers' sons for the farm and mechanics; and educate men also for mechanical pursuits. This was the general understanding that the faculty had. If I was allowed to, I could quote from statements made in our first reports, to prove that fact. I believe witnesses heretofore have been allowed to quote from printed documents, and these quotations have been incorporated into the printed testimony.

Q. What was the course of study when you came there?

A. There was no course of study, sir. We organized a course of study after I came there.

Q. What course was organized?

A. I could not give it sir, exactly, without referring to printed documents, as it was a four year's course.

SENATOR COOLEY. I suggest that he make the proper reference to the printed documents.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Tell us where that course of study may be found?

A. The outline of the course of study, was first laid down in the plan of organization, submitted by the President of the College to the Board of Trustees; afterwards adopted by them. I don't see that document here. I have an exact copy of certain points in that document.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Will you refer to the printed report and give us, if you can, the page?

A. The document is not here. I shall have to refer to my own notes. The course of study, I believe, is laid down on page 5.

[Reads extracts from Biennial Report.]

Q. Has the course of study varied materially from that?

A. Yes, it has very decidedly.

Q. In what particulars?

A. During the first year there were only two terms of literature laid down in the course, and this last year the professor of English literature states that the literary studies occupied a reasonable proportion of the time throughout every year in the entire college course. The first year it was confined entirely to the freshman class; that was one decided variation. The first year veterinary medicine was laid down as a study in the class, and last year, in 1873, English literature was taught instead. Although it still remains on the catalogue, there is no one there prepared to teach it. The first year there was a professor of agriculture who was fully competent to teach it, one who had made the diseases of animals a specialty, and the first year there was only one person who taught literature in the College. The President filled the chair of English literature. Last year there was a professor who gave his whole time to it, and a Latin instructor who taught German, and a lady who taught French, grammar and rhetoric, and another instructor who had as one of his classes a class in Shakespeare.

*By Senator Mitchell:*

Q. Do I understand you to say that these were the studies taught there in 1873?

A. Yes.

Q. Were they taught there when you first went to the College?

A. No, sir.

Q. French, Latin and German were not taught when you first went there?

A. Not the first term. The second term the President's sister-in-law taught the first class in German. The President commenced the class and afterward gave it up to his sister-in-law. Latin and French were introduced two years ago.

Q. In 1871?

A. In 1872 I should say; this is 1874.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Have the studies in the Agricultural College been abridged, or has the agricultural department been abridged any during the years you have been there?



A. I suppose the Chairman means the studies that are distinctively agricultural.

Q. Yes.

A. I can't state, sir, about that. I never have had anything to do since the first course of study was organized, in getting up courses of study. I gave my advice, when called for, in getting up the first course of study, but have not been consulted in getting up the succeeding courses of study. My impression is, that while agricultural studies occupy more space on the catalogue, that they don't occupy any more time now than they did at first. Agricultural students are given now two or three lectures a week on the practical branches, while the studies show on the catalogue just as much as any other studies, but they don't take up the time; the class in other studies recite from text-books, and the class, instead of reciting each day, as most classes do, only recite two or three times a week. There are studies standing on the College catalogue that are not taught. Other classes are substituted when the time comes to commence them.

Q. Other studies?

A. Yes.

Q. What studies are substituted?

A. Literary studies, sir.

Q. What studies do you refer to in the catalogue that are not taught, but literary studies substituted in their stead?

A. I refer to veterinary medicine in particular.

Q. Do you know the instruction in agricultural studies to be thorough?

A. I could not state certainly in regard to that; I don't think it is very thorough—that is my impression.

Q. On what is your impression based?

A. Upon the general statements of students mainly. I know they don't spend anything like the time upon these studies that they do upon others; that while an ordinary study will take two hours to prepare for recitation, they spend from half an hour to fifteen minutes on these. I have heard some of them boast that they did not have to spend fifteen minutes in preparing for these agricultural studies.

Q. Do you know the course of study and the practice to have a tendency to turn students to other professions rather than that of agriculture?

A. I certainly think that it does not tend them towards agriculture.

Q. Well, in reference to the second whereas; the charges in regard

to the treating of students arbitrarily, capriciously, and often unjustly, etc., by the officers of the College. Do you know these charges to be true?

A. I believe them to be so.

Q. Do you know them as a matter of fact to be true?

A. So far as I can without actually being a student and being so treated myself.

Q. Well, as you have been a professor there and a member of the faculty, you ought to have a knowledge of these facts. You may state, if you please, on what grounds your belief or knowledge rests.

A. There have been several cases mentioned by Professor Jones that I can corroborate his testimony fully on. It is not necessary that I should detail these again for the Committee. I will merely state Professor Jones' testimony absolutely correct in chief.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge of the truth of any of these charges?

A. Yes; I was a member of the faculty all the time. I would state, in addition, the case of Mr. Jackson, now a student in Iowa City. Mr. Jackson, I believe, was arbitrarily deprived of the privilege of taking French in the college course. I will, if the Committee desire, state the circumstances in full.

You may state.

A. Mr. Jackson was a student in the chemical laboratory, and one day I noticed that he, and a class-mate of his, Mr. Kissell by name, were spending considerable time in conversation. I thought they were not talking upon chemical subjects, and I always stopped such conversations when I saw them going on. I went up to them, and found they were talking in regard to the course of study, and as I didn't wish to be rough with them, I joined in the conversation. I told them I thought they were spending too much time in talking. I asked them whether they were conversing on chemical subjects. They said they were not. Mr. Jackson said he was talking in regard to his studies; that he was going to take French the next term.

It was not in the studies laid down in the agricultural course, and if he took it he would have to take it as an additional study or in place of some other, and I asked him whether he was certain he was going to take it; he said he was, that the president had given him permission. Kissell said he was going to take it. I told Kissell I thought it was doubtful.

Jackson said he was going to take it because he had pursued it one

term, and he was going to take it up again. That was the end of the conversation. Some time afterward Jackson came to me and said that he was about to leave the College, that the President had refused to let him take French, now that the class was organized; that he had visited the President, and in a very respectful manner re-called to him the fact that he had previously promised him that he might take French, but the President denied having so promised him. I should state when his mother came to the College, he consulted with her in regard to taking French and she consented and was anxious to have him do so. I would state, but not as positively, as to the other facts that Jackson told me, at that first conversation that he should not have remained, but would have left the College and gone to the Iowa State University, if the President had not promised to allow him to take French.

Q. On what grounds did the President refuse him the privilege.

A. I don't know sir; I know at this same time students were taking studies that did not belong to the regular course.

Q. Might there not have been a possibility in that case that the President was right and the student wrong.

A. It seemed to me that if the President had promised him that he might take the study, knowing that Jackson would leave if he didn't have permission to take French and then afterwards refused to give him the privilege after promising, I think it was wrong. Jackson didn't mention these other facts to me but I knew as a member of the faculty, that the President had refused Jackson, whom I believed to be a very upright, honorable young man, the privilege of being a member of the council.

Jackson was not a law-breaker there—no marks against him. He was elected a member of the Council and the President required him to resign, and afterwards virtually compelled him to resign that position.

Q. Do you know on what grounds?

A. I don't know any good grounds; I don't know any grounds, certainly, sir. I have a sort of general impression in regard to it, but I don't remember anything that I could say, positively. Jackson was a pretty talented fellow, and I believe he had been spokesman for his class in a case when the class came into collision with the President. Jackson and another young man had been appointed spokesman for the class, but he had received no marks for it, as it was not considered a misdemeanor. The President had asked the class to confer with him, and one trouble was the class came in a body instead of individually, and appointed spokesmen.

Q. Do you know of any other cases?

A. It is very difficult to remember the details of these cases with sufficient definiteness to give them to the Committee, especially where they have passed for over a year, but there is a case of three of our graduates of 1872, who received, as I believe, thirteen merit marks. They had been law-abiding students up to the time of their senior year. I think none of them had received any marks through the college court. They disobeyed the President and just before their graduation, received thirteen marks each and were forbidden the privilege of attending the class supper. I thought at the time it was exceedingly harsh and arbitrary.

Q. Do you know any further instances?

A. I am not certain now; I have not had opportunity to read over the printed testimony, but I am not certain whether the case of Mr. G. W. Harvey, who purchased books at the cashier's office has been referred to. I would state that as a case, as I thought, of very gross and arbitrary treatment.

Q. What do you know about the case of Harvey?

A. Harvey, I believe, had no marks against him throughout his college course, and had been at the College nearly four years, and had obtained a valuable detail of carrying ice to supplying the water-butts in the various parts of the College building. He was dissatisfied with the prices students were getting books at in the cashier's office. He had previously purchased books of Jansen, McClurg & Co., a firm in Chicago, as teacher in Illinois. He had purchased books from this firm, and he wrote directly to Jansen, McClurg & Co. for books for his class at their request. He first decided to send for his own book, and then other members of the class requested him to send for their books also, and he procured them. He furnished them to his class-mates, after having paid all the expenses, at forty-five cents a copy less than any of the class had procured them for at the cashier's office, and I have understood that some of them had even paid seventy-five cents higher, but I know from Harvey that he procured them forty-five cents lower than any had procured them. He was called to the President's office soon after, and very severely reprimanded in a very unjust manner, and as he related it to me, being exceedingly unjust, and was deprived of his detail.

Q. Were you present at the time?

A. No, sir; I was not.

Q. Do you know of any person who was present?



A. General Geddes was present; he was a person under whom he was working. I have it from Mr. Harvey that he was regularly detailed; and Mr. Green, his room-mate, knew that he was detailed regularly, and the President told him, I think, that he would receive no pay for his work, and General Geddes discharged him on the spot.

Q. Do you know that he was dismissed on the ground that he had purchased these books?

A. That is what I believe was the ground. That was what Harvey told me he believed was the ground of his discharge.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I suppose Harvey is living?

A. Yes, he is at Ann Arbor, Michigan.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. When he wrote for those books, did he write for them as Professor Harvey?

A. No, sir, he did not; he wrote on a postal card, and he told me there were any number of men who were in his room who could testify he did not use the title of professor at all.

Q. Do you know of any other persons who were mistreated?

A. There was a case of a young man who received eighteen demerit marks; the college has a rule that when a student receives 15 demerit marks they are dismissed, and we had a student who received more than that number and yet was allowed to remain; the general opinion among the students was that he was allowed to remain on account of his being the son of a prominent gentleman in the State, and that he would not have been allowed to remain if his father had not been a very prominent gentleman.

Q. Do you know what his name was?

A. E. R. Shankland.

Q. You feel sure that he had more than fifteen demerit marks?

A. I feel very certain of it; it was some two years ago.

Q. Was it the general opinion at the time that he had more than fifteen?

A. Yes; the students all believed it; my attention was called to it only the other day by a student, and since thinking it over I remember the discussion in the faculty that took place upon it.

Q. And he was permitted to remain?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember that the subject was discussed in the faculty?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was your rule when they received fifteen demerit marks?

A. They should have been notified by the President to leave; the President has the notification of them.

Q. Do you know whether, after the discussion, he was notified to leave?

A. No, sir, he was not.

Q. Was the President in the habit of favoring one class of students and being severe and arbitrary with others?

A. I think he was, sir.

Q. Was that the case all the while you were there?

A. I think it was, to a certain extent, all the time.

Q. Was the matter ever discussed in the faculty?

A. Well that is a sort of matter sir, that the members of the faculty don't like to discuss among themselves, even if they wish to work in harmony, it is better not to talk about those things.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Won't you answer the question, sir?

A. I do not think it was; certainly not until the last year.

Q. Did you ever call the attention of the Trustees to this unjust way of dealing with students?

A. No, sir, I did not.

Q. Why did you not?

A. Well, I like my position pretty well for one reason, and I didn't think it was my duty to do so, for another.

Q. It would be a hard matter for the Board to find that out, unless some one would tell them.

A. I think I did sir, this last year, call the attention of the Board to one case of discrimination.

Q. Was it before your dismissal?

A. Yes, sir, it was.

Q. State whom.

A. Mr. Kilburn was the gentleman.

Q. Do you know of any other cases where students have been unjustly treated, either by the President or yourself, as a member of the faculty, or by any other Professor of the institution?

A. I do not recall any instance that I deem of sufficient importance to give to the Committee, not in addition to these that have been spoken of here by others.

Q. Do you know of any case or circumstance in which the Trustees in connection with other officers of the College, or Board of Trustees, as a body, have acted unlawfully?

A. There is one matter that I perhaps have a little personal knowledge of. I do not deem it of sufficient importance to refer to, because it has been testified to by others here. I was present with the executive and building committee, when the discussion in regard to the addition to the President's house, entitled the kitchen, came up. I merely heard that conversation and heard the statement of the architect, and also heard statements of the architect from time to time thereafter. I boarded at the same house the architect did, and heard his statement. If the Committee choose I can make a statement in regard to that.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. You may make the statement.

A. Now, as I understood the transaction from the conversation which I heard there and from the architect afterwards, it was that the President —

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. And who was the architect?

A. Starks.

Q. Is he living?

A. I believe he is; I think at Monticello.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. The witness stated that he was present during the discussion of the matter in which the building of this addition to the President's house was discussed.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. By whom discussed?

A. The members of the Executive Committee, the President, and Architect. The President proposed to sell to the College a set of public documents, Congressional Globes, that he had received as Senator, for the sum of \$300 if the Board would spend this \$300 in the erection of a kitchen to his house. He stated that his house was altogether too small and inconveniently arranged, and that he deemed the

kitchen a necessity. The Executive Committee, Mr. Mitchell, Mr. Buchanan, and Mr. Wright, didn't seem very much inclined, as I thought, to make the addition; it was rather urged upon them by the President who was a member of the Building and Executive Committees.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What were their reasons?

A. The reasons seem to be that they didn't think that the state of the finances would allow it sir; but he stated it to be a necessity, and then they asked whether such a kitchen as he spoke of could be erected for \$300. They seemed to doubt it from their experience in building. The President then stated that it could be; he had consulted with the architect and the architect had assured him that it could be built for not to exceed \$500. Doctor Wright insisted upon having the architect coming before them to testify to this. The architect did so and stated that he did not believe the cost would exceed \$300 or \$400, and certainly not at the outside over \$500. They then finally agreed to submit the matter to the Board, and I was not present in the Board at the time it was submitted.

Q. Do you know what action the Board took in reference to the matter?

A. My belief is that they authorized the purchase of the Globes and the expenditure of that amount of money and no more.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What are the facts in the case—did it cost more?

A. Yes, sir; it cost \$1,439 and odd cents; that is to say, I don't mean the kitchen, but repairs that were made upon the kitchen, and the French roof put upon that part of the house, and various other repairs, all put in together under that head and all summed up cost that much.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. On whose authority did the President go on and make this expenditure of money?

A. He was the only member of the building committee there, and I think he did it on his own authority as the resident member of the building committee. That was my understanding of it from the architect; I heard him complaining of it frequently.

Q. Were you a member of the building committee?

A. No, sir.



- Q. Do you know that it was on his own responsibility?  
 A. That is what I understood from the members of the committee.  
 Q. Did they tell you so?  
 A. That is my understanding of it, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. That is not the question; what member of the committee told you so?

A. I think Dr. Wright told me that the building committee had authorized the expenditure of that sum of money.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. That is the \$1,400?

A. Yes, sir; Mr. Bacon, I think it was, stated that in conversation these things were talked over at the farm-house where the committee stopped.

*By Mr. Mitchell:*

Q. Did the building committee allow the amount, or did the President draw orders on the treasury?

A. The President, as I understand it, drew orders upon the treasury—I don't know, sir; I was not cashier. I had no transactions that would enable me to know, but from the statements of the Board made in my hearing.

Q. Was the President in the habit of drawing orders, or the cashier paying them, without being countersigned by the secretary?

A. They never were countersigned by the secretary under that law; under the present law the secretary countersigns them; under that law the President did it.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. That was under the old law?

A. Yes, sir; under the old law.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Did the Board after this expenditure of money was made, sanction the doings of the President in this matter?

A. Not to my knowledge.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Well, do you *know* anything about it?

A. Yes, I have heard the matter discussed among them.

Q. Do you know, or pretend to swear, that it never was sanctioned by the Board?

A. I have looked over the proceedings of the Board, and find no such record there.

Q. That is not what I asked you. Do you know that it never was sanctioned by the Board. Now let us come right down to the facts.

A. Yes, I know as well as I could know, without being present at the Board meetings.

Q. Then you don't pretend to know anything about it, if you were not present?

A. No, sir; I don't pretend to know anything about it, only by hearsay.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know out of what fund the balance was paid for this repairing. The difference between the \$500 and the \$1,400?

A. It seems to me that I answered that question. I do not know from my own knowledge.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. If you don't know, just say so. No body wants you to testify to anything you do not know, but testify to what you do now.

A. I have no personal observation at all. I have seen it in the printed reports and in the written reports.

Q. Have you any further statement to make?

A. I wish to say sir, that I believe that one main reason why the College is not educating farmers, is on account of the course of labor is not designed to make farmers. Students are not required to perform any regular instructive work on the farm.

Q. Do you understand that that is the design of the College?

A. Yes, I do; and I believe that I can prove it was the design of those who originated it, and those who were there to organize it.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. I understood you to state that students were not required to perform any instructive labor?

A. Any regular instructive labor.

Q. Will you please state what they are required to do, do they not work on the farm?

A. No, sir; the agricultural students frequently, of the four years, spend a year of their College labor in scrubbing the hall and attending the library, and some such work. Mechanical students are allowed to spend their time milching cows and like mechanical labor.

Q. What proportion of the students are required to perform labor on the farm, or engage in practical agriculture up there?

A. I could not state, sir; I have not had anything to do with that department of the College myself.

Q. You have had some observation, haven't you, in regard to those things?

A. Yes; but it would be somewhat difficult for me to state, with any definiteness, as to what proportion.

Q. Please state what the rotation of duties are in regard to that matter.

A. I can illustrate my meaning in that respect by stating that at the English and French schools I visited students were required to perform regular instructive labor, and as fast as they became proficient in one branch of labor they then engage in some other branch, until they become proficient in that, and so on around until they are proficient in all the work of the farm. At our Agricultural College there is no such system whatever. Students are detailed to certain work, and if they don't want to work I believe they can get out of it almost entirely, and if they want to earn nine cents an hour they are kept at some merely manual work, in which no headwork is required. But if a man happens to be proficient in plowing before he goes there, he may be set at plowing, but the College won't learn him to plow. I don't think they have ever learned any student to plow. They don't set him to lay tiles, but if he knew how to lay tiles before he came there, they might put him at that.

Q. Have they a professor of practical agriculture at that institution?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What are his duties?

A. The duties of the present professor of practical agriculture are to give certain class-room instructions and to keep the books of the Board; he is also Secretary of the Board and Superintendent of the farm, and that is an immense labor of itself, and it is impossible for any one man who takes these three departments to instruct the students in these various branches of labor, and they do not do it.

Q. To superintend all the labor of the farm? I do not understand you, Professor.

A. Well, sir, they have about 840 acres in the farm, and a considerable portion of it is under cultivation. A portion of the work is done by students, and a portion is done by hired men. You will see that to superintend a farm of this size—that is merely to look after the work and set the different squads of boys to work two hours in a place, or two and a half to three hours in a place, and set the different hired men to work in different places, and merely go round from time to time to see if they are at work, not how they are working, but to see that they are at work, would take a large portion of a man's time.

Q. Then I understand you to say that the students are required to perform manual labor on the farm?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And are ordered out in squads?

A. Yes, but not regular instruction in manual labor.

Q. Does the professor look after them to see whether they do their work well or not?

A. Yes, I think he does, to some extent.

Q. Well, to what extent?

A. Well, I think the boys can shirk a good deal, if they try to. I know I have heard the boys talking about shirking their work and getting off from it, or overheard them rather.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Would you report such a boy?

A. I think I should in most cases.

Q. Did you ever?

A. Yes, I think I have.

Q. Do you remember the name of any boy?

A. No, I do not.

Q. What was done when you made such reports to the Faculty?

A. Well, I think it was taken into general account with regard to the boys' bad conduct, and that was all. We have faculty meetings in which we report the standing of students and talk over their general character, and I remember in one or two instances I heard boys speak about shirking their work, and reported them.

Q. Have you had many such cases to report?

A. No, sir, I have not, because I am not in a condition to overhear them talk in regard to their labor. I go around the laboratory



frequently in the day time; sometimes I go through two or three times a day, and sometimes in going round a pupil may not hear me coming, and I will hear some of the students conversing upon the subject and they not knowing I am near.

Q. Do you believe the agricultural department of that institution is a success—do you know it to be a success?

A. I do not know it to be, sir.

Q. Is it much neglected?

A. I think it is, sir?

*By the Chairman:*

Have you ever visited other Agricultural Colleges?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How does the course of study and practice in this College compare with the course of study in other Colleges of the same character?

A. I think it is very far inferior to those Colleges that I know of that have been established for a long time. For instance, take the Royal Agricultural College at Cirencester, England. I think nine students out of ten—and this is based upon statements of the students themselves and the Faculty of the Royal Agricultural College of Cirencester, England—that nine students out of ten go into farming; and the course of study is designed to make farmers there; 15-22 of all marks given in the course are given to the studies of Agriculture, Chemistry, and Physiology. In our own College not one quarter of the marks are given to those studies.

Q. When you were there was their course of study about the same as in this country?

A. The course of study at that College continues two years; at our College it continues four years; and, I think, if we had a two years' course of study at our own College, we would turn out four times as many farmers as we do now and better ones, especially if the course of instruction was accompanied by a system of regular and instructive labor, as followed in the Agricultural Colleges in France and Germany.

Q. Have you visited any Agricultural Colleges in this country?

A. Yes, sir; I have visited the Michigan Agricultural College, the Massachusetts Agricultural College.

*By Senator Cooley:*

What colleges did you visit in France and Germany?

A. I made no examination of particular colleges in Germany. I

visited an agricultural college at Grignon in France. I know the course of studies in Germany, only by an examination of the catalogues. I visited colleges in Germany, but not to examine them. I have also visited Cornell University; which has an agricultural department attached to it. I did not examine their agricultural department at the time.

Q. How does the course of study and practice of the Agricultural College of this State compare with the course of study and practice at the Agricultural College of Michigan?

A. The course of study so far as it appears on the printed catalogue compares very well, but the course of practice is very much inferior and mainly, sir, because instruction at the Michigan Agricultural College is given by experienced and practical men, and enough of them, whereas in this State the work is, as this year, all crowded upon one man, and in this year an inexperienced man. In the Michigan Agricultural College, they have perhaps the best Professor of Practical Agriculture in the United States—Professor Stanley Miles. They also have other professors who give attention to practical departments. At our own college it is crowded upon one. At the Massachusetts Agricultural College they had a professor of Practical Agriculture, who was a thorough agriculturist, as I believe and also superintends the farm. He was a thorough agriculturist, and gave his instruction in the field.

*Mr. Brown:*

Q. You stated that when the course of study was changed at the Agricultural College, that you were not consulted. You were a member of the faculty at that time?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Why were you not consulted?

A. Because the President always considered the laying out of the course of study, as his especial province.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Is that among his duties?

A. I could not state certainly, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. I understood you to state, Professor, as to students, had remarked

to you that they did not require more than fifteen minutes to prepare for recitation; did I so understand you?

A. Yes, sir; in the agricultural studies.

Q. Why did they say that it did not require more time than that?

A. Well, I could not state certainly, sir, as to whether they stated the full reason; I can state my impression in regard to it.

Q. State that.

A. My impression is that the instruction was given by lectures and that the lectures were rather of a different kind, so that all they had to do was to get a few of the prominent points, and they were prepared; every teacher knows that it is impossible, especially with young students, to give as thorough instruction by lectures as it is by text books.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Please repeat that again.

A. I stated that every teacher is familiar with the fact that with young students it is impossible to give as thorough instruction by lectures as it is by text books; young, I mean, in experience, I do not mean merely young in years, I mean young in study.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. That mode of recitation was ordered by the President, and satisfactory to him?

A. It was satisfactory to him and followed in some of his classes.

Q. What is the actual cost of board at the College?

A. Well, that is a little difficult to state unless you state what you mean by board; if you mean what is ordinarily intended by the term board, I should say to the best of my remembrance it was about \$3.50; it would average about \$3.50, and by that I mean what is commonly included under the head of board in country towns like Ames.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What do you include?

A. Table board, fires and light, and a reasonable amount of washing, and such incidental expenses as are charged to students and come upon them because they room in the College building; we do not charge anything for room rent, but there are certain necessary expenses because they room in the College building; for instance, if any damage occurs anywhere, a light of glass broken out, and it cannot be found out who broke it, it is assessed upon the section where it is broken.

*By Mr. Mitchell:*

Q. It would average about \$3.50, you say?

A. Yes, sir, I think so.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. How much, in your opinion, is saved to students who receive their education at the Agricultural College, in comparison with attending other institutions?

A. Well, sir, for students who wish to be very economical, I don't think there is any saving at all. I know they cannot attend at the Agricultural College as cheaply as they can at the Michigan University, for instance, which is situated in a large city. I was a student at Michigan University during war times, when things were high, and they cannot attend the Agricultural College now as cheaply as they could then at the Michigan University, if they wished to be economical.

Q. Tell us in what way the College is supplied with provisions and groceries.

A. They are supplied by purchases in Chicago and by purchases in Ames mainly. I think they sometimes purchase things at Cedar Rapids. There is a steward who attends to that business, and I merely know from incidental observation from time to time, seeing bills and hearing orders given, and seeing them buying things in Ames. I should say a pretty large proportion of the College supplies are bought in Ames.

Q. Do the professors of that institution have access to this provision store, or whatever you call it in supplying their families with provisions and groceries.

A. I could not say certainly that they had. I think they had. In fact I have myself, in one or two instances. I never purchased more than one dollar's worth at such store, and then in a special case, when it was a necessity for me to do so. I think I have in one instance, and then but a very small amount.

Q. Do you positively know whether the President and professors purchased their groceries there?

A. I do not positively know it, sir; I have understood so, but I do not positively know it, as I did not see the purchases made.

Q. You have made some purchases yourself?

A. Yes, to very small amounts.

Q. What were you required to pay for those purchases, as compared with prices at Ames and surrounding towns?



A. Well, sir, I don't know whether I could state exactly.

Q. Was there any reduction made?

A. I could not tell you. I know there was not to me. The purchase was very small. I do not think since I commenced keeping house that I have purchased over two dollars' worth of groceries altogether, that is, for myself. I have ordered things there for the laboratory, but never for my own household, except a little sugar at one time. I do not think it would exceed two dollars altogether.

Q. Have you any knowledge of this Sioux City land purchase made in 1868?

A. Nothing except from hearsay.

Q. Have you had any conversation with any of the Trustees with regard to that, or with any parties having the supervision of that purchase?

A. No Trustees, except what could be examined here readily, sir.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You may name them so we can examine them if they know anything about it.

A. I think I have heard Dr. Wright converse in regard to it, and Mr. Bacon; I have heard Gov. Gue, also.

Q. What have you ever heard Gov. Gue say about it?

A. It was so long ago I could hardly state it with distinctness. Governor Gue is here in the city—I could not state the conversation with certainty. I merely remember that I heard it talked over, and that he was present at the time. I am sure that he entered into the conversation, but I could not state distinctly what it was. It was three or four years ago.

Q. How many graduates of the class in 1872 have become farmers?

A. Only one, to my knowledge.

Q. Who is he?

A. Henry R. Page, a graduate in the mechanical department, and the son of a merchant in Boone.

Q. How many of the graduates in agriculture in the class of 1872, were farmers?

A. Not any, to my knowledge, and none of them intend to be to my knowledge.

Q. Have they entered into other pursuits?

A. Yes, sir.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. You were dismissed this fall, were you not?

A. All the chairs were vacated, sir.

Q. Do you know the reason you were not re-elected?

A. I have heard it stated by members of the Board of Trustees, that it was because I did not act in harmony with the President.

Q. What members?

A. Mr. Mitchell has stated to me that it was because the President thought I did not act in harmony with him. Mr. Mitchell did not state it as his own opinion.

Q. Did you and the President have any personal difficulties?

A. No, sir; there were some points as a member of the faculty that I differed with him upon, and voted against him, and he stated then at the time the vote was taken, that he should not feel that he could remain in an institution where such action was taken, but would, as I understood it, carry it before the Board of Trustees.

Q. Do you know whether he ever did carry it before the Board of Trustees?

A. I think it was used to influence the Board of Trustees against me, sir.

Q. Do you know that was?

A. It is the only instance of lack of harmony that I think was reported to the Board of Trustees against me.

Q. Did any of the members of the Board of Trustees tell you that the President had carried that matter before them, and if so, name the member?

A. No, sir.

(Excused till Monday.)

COL. JOHN SCOTT, sworn, testified as follows:

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Where do you reside?

A. At Nevada, Story county.

Q. How near do you reside to the Agricultural College?

A. About nine miles.

Q. Have you ever visited the institution?

A. I have.

Q. How long have you lived in that locality?

A. About seventeen years.

- Q. Have you been in the habit of visiting the institution frequently?  
 A. With more or less frequency, sir.  
 Q. Have you visited it within the last year?  
 A. I have.  
 Q. How often?  
 A. Three or four or five times; I should say not less than three times, nor more than six times.

Q. Do you know anything about the general management of the institution?

A. Well, something; as much as one would learn by such visits.

Q. You may state, if you please, what you do know about it.

A. It has come in my way to know something of the organization of the college, and of the government by a sort of council of students, as I understand, elected by themselves, and something of the management of the farm, and of the stock. I have made some observations in regard to horticulture as practiced on the farm. I was present at the examination of some of the classes at the last examination.

Q. Do you regard the institution as a success, as an agricultural college?

A. I have been accustomed to so regard it, partly from what I have seen of it and partly from what I have learned in relation to the condition of other colleges, reports from them, and partly from my observation.

Q. Have you ever visited any other agricultural college?

A. I have not, sir.

Q. Do you regard it as a success, as an educational school?

A. I may say that I do, sir. It is a college where I would be satisfied to have my own children, sir; and it is a college where my neighbors are glad to have their children. There is considerable inquiry—considerable effort to get pupils in the college, and I judge from that that it is so regarded in the families of those who have members of the family in the college.

Q. What is the opinion of the citizens of Story county relative to the institution?

A. The opinion of the people of Story county is at this time considerably divided.

Q. What is the opinion of the more intelligent portion?

A. I suppose, sir, the opinion of the more intelligent portion, sir, sympathize with me in opinion. [Laughter.]

Q. I don't understand what you mean by sympathizing with you. I don't know what your sympathies are.

A. I have just mentioned how I regard it.

Q. That's what I want to know.

A. That they agree with me, perhaps, I should say, sir.

Q. The least intelligent—are they the disaffected ones?

A. Not altogether that, sir. I would not draw the line in that way.

Q. The reason why I asked that question was because the question was placed in my hands to be asked.

A. I will explain, sir: There are various reasons for difference of opinion, especially at this time, upon this subject, growing to some considerable extent out of comparatively recent circumstances and some of longer standing. There is considerable local jealousy, and more or less local antagonism between the neighborhood in which the College is, or village where the College is, and the county seat, or village where I live, eight miles distant. Perhaps in the neighborhood where I live there are some who have not so favorable an opinion of the College as they would have if they had a better opinion of the locality where the College is. It is an antagonism which has grown out of business rivalry, building up villages, and part out of the studied and systematic effort on the part of a few persons to excite that sort of rivalry or jealousy. There has been a good deal of it done, mixed up with business. Location of railroads, politics, and everything of that sort has been harped upon especially to excite that sort of feeling. I don't doubt that a good deal of the feeling of jealousy that exists in the neighborhood where I live commenced out of the location of the College.

Q. If the College were located in that neighborhood, would it be all right?

A. I think it would. I think if the College were located where I live, a great many who are disposed to think of it unkindly and with jealousy, would regard it as kindly and as favorably as I do.

Q. You were present at some of the examinations?

A. I was present at some of the examinations of the class of '73.

Q. What is your opinion with reference to their thoroughness?

A. I heard the class examined in botany.

Q. Who was their teacher?

A. Professor Bessey. That class, sir, I think recited well, and it was the general opinion of the other gentlemen who were present also at the same time. In fact I recollect the circumstance of one editor who was present at that time reporting the examination as of the senior class, when it was not the senior class, but one of the subordinate classes.



*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Before you proceed, are you a proficient in botany?

A. I was a school teacher myself a good many years ago, and studied botany some, and have sometimes heard classes in it. I would be very rusty in it now, sir. I would not set myself up as an expert in botany, but I might say in explanation of that, that I think I can tell when I hear a class examined, from the answers, from the manner in which they are given, and the manner in which they are received by the examiner; I think I can tell pretty well whether they are talking about what they understand, even if I don't understand it myself.

MR. BROWN. I was requested to ask a question.

WITNESS. It is all right, sir; I am glad to be very frank about it; I don't wish to impose on anybody; I don't make any claims to it. The other class that I heard examined was a class principally of young ladies, on stock breeding or the principles of breeding stock. I think there was one young man in the class, possibly two; there were quite a number of young ladies; I don't remember how many; I think that was the graduating class, or part of it; I give that as my impression; I would not state it as a fact.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Who was the professor?

A. President Welch examined the class. I don't know whether it would be proper for me to say what my ability to decide upon that would be, but I had given it some attention, yet I don't know as much about it as I would like to, or ought to know, but I must say the young ladies answered the questions in regard to the points in the various classes of fine stock, upon which they were examined, for instance, points as would come under the hands of experts at fairs, in deciding upon which was the better animal, the importance to be given to the various points in animals, also the principles of breeding fine stock, the points that should be bred up and the points that should be bred down if we would produce the perfect animal, and also the principles that are to be applied in the propagation of stock. It seemed to me, sir, that the examination was indeed quite a thorough one, and in the direction that would be calculated very strongly, whatever its effect might be on a young man, in regard to farming, that it certainly would be very good for a farmer's wife. [Laughter.] I think it would be of a character that she could perhaps interest her husband in—matters

connected with the farm that might be made exceedingly profitable, that would be a very good sort of knowledge for a girl's husband to have. I believe that is about all. I might say further than that, that I didn't hear any examination on the subject of horse doctoring, so far as the subject of horse doctoring is concerned, probably the college is drifting away in that, but if it is it is only in that one point.

Q. Does that department refer to the system of horse doctoring, only?

A. That is the common term, sir, for it. It's a sort of hay seed farmer's style. [Laughter.]

Q. You answer in the language of the grangers?

A. In the language of the grange, sir; yes.

Q. Were you at the college during the meeting of the Board at which Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews, failed to be elected?

A. Yes, I don't know whether I was there just at that time. I was there at that time or before or after or perhaps both. I can't say exactly.

Q. Do you know the reason why they failed to be re-instated?

A. I have always understood, sir; that it was from a want of harmony in the faculty; that it was recognized by the Board; that there was a want of harmony in the faculty which the Board considered as essential to the well-being of the college. That was my understanding in regard to it.

Q. Well did you understand that the difficulty existed between the members of the faculty, other than the President, or between those members of the faculty dismissed and the President?

A. Mostly, I should say, between those members and the President; although, I think perhaps it had gone to that extent that there were perhaps other members in the faculty that participated. Some sustained the President and some did not sustain the President. I might say that that is the case so far as Professors Jones and Foote are concerned. There were some other matters, I believe, independent of that, that would have an effect perhaps and a very large proportion of the faculty in regard to the other members that were dropped. I have understood so.

Q. Do you know the reason why they vacated all the chairs after they had accepted the resignation of the President?

A. I don't, sir.

Q. Had you any conversation with President Welch as to his resignation?

A. Yes, I had some. I violate no confidence in speaking of it now.

President Welch said to me, before he tendered his resignation, that he would tender it.

Q. Did he assign a reason for tendering it?

A. Yes, he spoke of the reason in the conversation. I had some considerable conversation with him in regard to it.

Q. What were the reasons that he assigned?

A. The reason that he assigned, or put forward, I think the most prominent at the time, was, that he had solicitude in regard to the health of certain members of his family on account of the climate not agreeing with the health of his family, was one thing; that in connection with his resignation, he was tendered a position at an advanced salary, and that in a location where his labors would not be so unsatisfactory as they were where he was at that time, and where he would be himself conferred with in regard to the selection of the faculty, or making up of the faculty of the other college, and so on, and from intercourse with those with whom he had had communication, he thought he should enjoy it; that his situation would be pleasant, and gave in general conversation some statements that he did not detail or tell the particulars of, in regard to the want of harmony that there was in the faculty of the Iowa State Agricultural College.

Q. He assigned that as one of the reasons—the lack of harmony?

A. He spoke of that, sir, but I don't know as he stated that as one of the reasons why he tendered his resignation. He stated it, sir, in connection with the whole matter, as bearing upon the reasons why he should change. I don't know as he stated that as a reason why he should resign. On the contrary, the President said to me, in this way: "I expect to tender my resignation." That is the way he spoke of it to me, and I learned afterwards though that he had tendered his resignation, and said that it would be a surprise to the Board, and it was about that way that the conversation occurred.

Q. State what you know of the circulation of a petition for the restoration of Professors Jones, Foote and Mathews.

A. There was a petition circulated, directed to the Board of Trustees, and requesting them to reinstate Professors Mathews, Foote and Jones.

Q. Yes, that is it; the restoration.

A. Yes, for their restoration. There was a petition of that kind that was circulated.

Q. Who circulated it?

A. Well, when I met with the petition, it was being circulated by

approaching members of the order of Patrons of Husbandry there; well, Mr. Hoggatt and Mr. —, I don't remember his name—the gentleman here on my right.

Q. Mr. Hays.

A. Mr. Hays, Mr. Hoggatt, and Professor Foote, were present at the meeting of the Patrons of Husbandry, where I happened to be, and I saw Mr. Hoggatt and Mr. Hays in conversation with certain parties out around, away from the general crowd. I had an intimation a day or two before that something of that sort was going on, and I rather felt that I would like to know what it was and I ascertained what it was by approaching these parties after Mr. Hays and Mr. Hoggatt had left them. At least they came where I was and I got sight of the petitions. I may say that the understanding on the part of those that had them was, that they received them confidentially for circulation, and that it was not expected that they would show them to me.

Q. Do you know whether the President was in favor of reinstating these Professors.

A. I suppose the President was not so; I suppose he was not in favor of their reinstatement; I have no reason to suppose that he was because I understood that it was with a portion, at least with the Professors, that there was a want of harmony.

Q. Did they re-elect the President first?

A. I believe they did, sir.

Q. I did not know about that.

A. Yes, my understanding is that after they accepted the President's resignation that they proceeded then, not long after, perhaps before much if any other action was taken to re-elect the President, though I might say that my understanding is that he did not signify his acceptance at the time he was elected, and this now was between the meeting of the Board, at which this action occurred, of which I have spoken and a subsequent meeting, which was set for a certain day named, which was not very far distant.

Q. You have been acquainted with Professor Welch for some time?

A. More or less since I have been in the State; yes, sir.

Q. Have you always found him to be a fair and liberal man?

A. Certainly I have; nothing has ever transpired within my knowledge that would indicate anything else, sir; I have no knowledge of anything else, sir.

Q. You never found him to be dogmatical, dictatorial, have you?



A. He never presented himself to me in that way, nor in my presence in that way.

Q. Is he regarded in that light in the vicinity of Ames? Perhaps you don't understand my question; I mean this: Is he regarded as a liberal and fair minded man in and about Ames?

A. I should say that he is, sir; well, I have conversed with a great many people about Ames upon the subject, yet from those with whom I had conversed I should say he is not regarded otherwise than that in that community; I would say here, that in that community, as in most communities, in the best and everywhere else, I suppose sir, that ever I have been, there are persons with little culture with whom many persons must be very careful else they will be regarded as being, in the language of such people, as "stuck up," and what all that is meant in that sort of thing; that is one tax, as I understand it, for keeping position and for culture, and for a style of living that does not correspond with the style of these people, and President Welch pays his share of that tax, I think, in that community.

Q. Occasionally they call on him for his tax?

A. I think his taxes are regularly assessed and largely collected, sir, in that way. He is a man of business and the most that men of that class, for instance, come to the college when he is busy about his classes. Well, if he does not answer at once to their beek, why, it is loaded up against him and in fact I have it directly from a man who has been very actively engaged in circulating a petition against President Welch within the last few days at Nevada, I have it directly from himself, sir, that that is the occasion of his animosity, and I tried a little experiment on the President without his knowing anything about it, having heard that man saying something about it, by mentioning his name in his presence and the President expressed considerable surprise about his having done that, for to the best of his knowledge, he had never heard of him before; has no idea that he ever met him, but he had gravely offended him and the gravity of the offense was the man was detained something longer than he thought he should be and he went off and got into his buggy, a mortal enemy. That is not the only instance of the kind there, sir, there are others of the same sort. Mr. Hoggatt has the same sort of grievances and I have heard him speak of them frequently.

Q. Have you ever visited the College Farm?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you regard it as a model farm?

A. I regard it as an experimental farm, although I believe the law calls it a model farm, I think the law styles it a model farm, is the style of it, experimental farm is the fact of it.

Q. You think it is an experimental farm?

A. I think it is an experimental farm. I understood it to be so; it is made use of very largely in the trial of agricultural experiments of which records are kept for educational purposes as I understand it, also stock is kept in the same manner for educational purposes; I should say it is an experimental farm, rather than a model farm. I do not know that I ever saw a model farm.

Q. They are not very plenty?

A. I don't know that I ever saw one, sir. I have seen farms that have taken premiums as being the best farms, in the east, but I would not look much for a model farm in this country where labor is as high as it is and where there is so much to be done with so few resources.

Q. Is it in your opinion, taking the time, circumstances, and advantages into consideration, all that it can be reasonably expected to be?

A. I think it is, sir; I think that the manner in which it has been improved in its landscape gardening, and in its culture with reference to adapting into stock and into experiments that are made upon it, with limited resources at command in the way of money and labor, that it may be regarded as all that could be reasonably expected of it, sir. I may say further than that, the College has not had the advantage of the very highest grade of services that could be procured, perhaps, if the salaries were such as to enable the Trustees to go into all parts of the world, and if they were Trustees competent to make selections, considering all the circumstances. I regard it, a great deal has been done at the College farm has been due to what Prof. Welch himself has done. I believe that the President is regarded by those who understand the workings of the farm and the college by the majority of Professors in the college, as the executive man upon whom the responsibility of all these things of which you have spoken has devolved, and that he has sustained that responsibility in the way to give him character, not only among those who know him in this part of the country, but among other States of the Union, as a man engaged in what is called the new education, what all understand as industrial education. It is my impression that there are few men in the United States that stand with higher character than Prof. Welch.

Q. How do you know it has given him character in the other States of the Union?

A. I had a conversation this evening with a gentleman who was in Arkansas last fall sometime before the close of the last examination, before he tendered his resignation here, who met one of the chief officers of the College in Arkansas who expressed to me as an Iowa man, his appreciation for President Welch as an educator and as a man capable of founding and building up an Agricultural College, and the great desire they had to secure him there; and I have met more or less in my meeting with men who were engaged in agriculture and horticulture, and agricultural education, and stock men in other States, I have met with men who have uniformly spoken of him, so far as I now remember, with respect. I have also seen in the papers correspondence from other States say the same sort of thing, in which I have always had a great pride as an Iowa man and as interested in the industrial education. I have great pride in the fact that the Iowa Agricultural College stands not more inferior or remote than the second place among the Agricultural Colleges in the country; I have been proud to regard it in that way.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have they a perfect system of agricultural culture up at the college?

A. I suppose not, sir; I should wish they had, sir; somewhere, even if it was not there; I should hope there was a perfect development of agriculture in the State of Iowa; that that thing could be found somewhere so that we could learn it, and get hold of it; I do not have any idea that they have it there or anywhere else.

Q. Will you state, if you please, what system they have there?

A. The system, so far as I understand it, is from the reading of the reports of the college from time to time, and the experiments made by the farmer in regard to the rotation of crops, in regard to the depth of plowing, sowing of the different kinds of seed, which are matters of publication, I think to a great extent to the record of the college, and in some extent in correspondence that has been furnished in communications frequently to other prints for publication.

Q. Do you regard their system then a success as far as it could be made?

A. No, sir; I think they improve right along; I think that they will value this experience by which you advance this sort of thing; I think these efforts will result in improvement.

Q. Do you think they are making any advancement?

A. The natural result of this sort of experiment would be to make an advancement; I should think so, sir.

Q. Well, do you know that they are?

A. I do not, sir; I do not know that they have learned anything from their experience, the advancement is a personal matter with themselves more than anything else, and whether they really learned anything else, I do not know, sir. I think I have learned something myself from it. I would say perhaps I regard their business as somewhat peculiar; that it requires very extensive and varied experience to arrive at results in agriculture. The circumstances being so very different from year to year in regard to the seasons as well as the application of fertilizers, chemical analysis, rotation of crops, and everything of that kind; really that it is something that one life-time is hardly sufficient for.

Q. What practical benefits have been derived from experiments made there?

A. I don't know, sir, that I could say anything more in regard to that, than the reductions which would naturally come from the experiments, that is, for instance, in relation to the depth of plowing for the different crops, and the manures to all the different crops, and so on. I suppose there are deductions from these experiments that are worth something.

Q. Well, cite as to a few instances. You say you live in that neighborhood?

A. Yes; I only live nine miles from there.

Q. Well, state to us some valuable experiments that have been submitted, and in what their value consists?

A. Will you let me take the published report of these experiments, and analyze the results?

Q. Well, it will be quicker to speak from memory. You live in that immediate neighborhood?

A. Oh, yes; I only live nine miles from there. [Laughter.] And I have never dug their potatoes, nor ever been there when they dug them, and the experiments are so very varied, and it would be a very difficult thing to give a list of them from memory without looking them over, I would really have to be excused, or have to refer to them.

Q. Do you get your information from the published report?

A. To some considerable extent, sir. I have conversed with Roberts, the agricultural farmer, from time to time in relation to different things, more especially in reference to seeding grass, and some matters



of that kind, in which I had a personal interest, and something in regard to feeding stock, and so on. I don't know, but since you come to speak of that, that I might say that I can recall an experiment in regard to seeding grass that I think is worth something. I think it is shown in the reports. I could hardly give you the facts of it, but I could give you a considerable part of it. I doubt, sir, whether it would be profitable, but I could do so. I don't think it would be worth the time. I will give it in the *Farmer's Journal*, if I think of it.

Q. Are you a farmer, Colonel Scott?

A. Well, no, sir; I am not a farmer. I am trying to learn farming. I should regard a man as a farmer who knew how to farm, and who had come to the condition you spoke of awhile ago, but I don't know anybody who has come to it. I am making some experiments myself in trying to learn farming.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. How many years have you been trying to learn?

A. I tried, perhaps not so hard as I ought to, when I was a boy and a young man, and then I was prevented from farming because I was not able to own a farm. I was in the same condition as a good many of these young men in the Agricultural College. I wanted to, when I got able, to own a farm, although I was not able to pay for it, only to have it in my name. Since that time I have been doing something at farming.

Q. About how many years is that, Colonel?

A. I think since 1864; about ten years; I think something like that.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Are you not one of the trustees of that institution?

A. I never have held any official position in that College, I think, sir. I do not recall any.

Q. Do you believe that the funds in connection with that institution have been economically handled?

A. I have no belief on that subject; it is a thing I have no knowledge of. I have no such knowledge as would justify me in having any belief upon it. I can say as simply in regard to one point, it is in my knowledge pretty well, of observation, that mistakes were made in regard to some of the investments on the farm in the earlier part of the period of its improvement—some such thing as is embraced in the pile of stone down here. That mistakes have been made over there, something of that sort, is my recollection. Mistakes were made up

there on that farm. Some improvements have been made in that College that evince a want of breadth of view in regard to what its objects and purposes were. It was more upon the style of what their own idea might be, and they formed a very narrow view of it.

Q. It is charged, Governor, by some persons from your neighborhood, that there has been an unwarranted expenditure of money, extravagantly so, on buildings, and so forth, up there. What do you know about that?

A. In what sort of buildings, sir?

Q. Well, in the general management of the whole affair. I cannot state any particular building.

*By the Chairman:*

Buildings that had fallen down.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. No, not that, but there is an unwarranted extravagance in the expenditure of money.

A. I cannot say; I have heard Dr. Foote's testimony this evening—that is in regard to that addition to the President's house.

Q. Yes, it might be that, and it might be in connection with many others.

A. I would say in regard to the President's house that there is no more house there than is absolutely needed by a man with the moderate-sized family which President Welch has, and the guests which he is expected, by reason of his position, to entertain. For the hospitalities which he is expected to entertain, on account of his position in that College, he has no more house than he needs for that purpose. Now, I thought that there might have been a kitchen built, which undoubtedly must have been needed at the time, for \$300, \$400, or \$500; but it would have been, probably, an unnatural excrecence—it would have appeared to be an unnatural sort of attachment upon what was otherwise intended to be a respectable appearing dwelling. I give that as a sort of solution, that expenditures may have been made which were necessary to be kept in harmony with the building, but I have no knowledge of any particular thing, sir. I would concede that they might have occurred. The barns, I think, are no larger or better than they ought to be. The College building is scarcely what it ought to be, and there are other buildings still lacking. As to the amount of expenditures upon the buildings that have been erected, I am entirely

ignorant. I have never made any estimate, and would not be persuaded to do so.

*By Mr. Peet.*

Q. You say there is an impression prevailing in your neighborhood that the affairs of that College are improperly managed?

A. I do not know that I put it just in that form. Yes, I presume that is in as good form as I put it in, likely.

Q. How long have you resided in that neighborhood?

A. Seventeen years last fall, sir.

Q. Are you pretty well acquainted in that neighborhood with the people generally?

A. I am acquainted with a great many of the people, sir.

Q. If there was a general dissatisfaction at that College, you would be likely to know about the time that dissatisfaction arose?

A. Yes, I think I would, sir.

Q. Will you tell me when you first heard dissatisfaction expressed with regard to the management of that College?

A. I could answer better, perhaps, if you would ask me when I heard any general dissatisfaction. Well, sir, nothing of any consequence until within a few months past.

Q. State whether it was before or after the election of the Professors.

A. I should say nineteen-twentieths of it since that time.

Q. State whether it grew out of the management of the farm and its drifting away from the object for which it was intended, or from the simple fact.

A. It grew out of that fact, and of that fact intensified by the coupling of that fact with the things that were charged, added to the Rankin defalcation and the discussion of this sort of thing, in connection to political questions there and matters of that sort in our county, and very largely from discussions in public upon some communication in the newspapers, which were largely fostered by Mr. Hoggatt. He has manifested personal antagonism for a considerable time with President Welch, and I might say, also, with two exceptions, probably, nearly every one I know of who had been connected with that College for a great many years. I have heard him speak as disrespectful, I think, of those with whom he is now associating, say, for instance, Prof. Foote and Prof. Mathews, and even the lady members of their families, and in such a way as I should not forgive a

man if I could harbor such feelings as that with regard to these parties with whom he is now at work, and also with the officers who have had charge of that farm. I think there is not an exception down to the present time. I think of the only two exceptions I would make would be Prof. Jones and Prof. Townsend, who was there but a short time; perhaps I might add Prof. Anthony. I don't recall that I ever heard him speak unkindly of him, but with those exceptions, I don't know of a man or a woman connected with that College from the very commencement of it, that Mr. Hoggatt has not, in my presence and indiscriminately, wherever he found listeners, taken occasion to speak of him in his peculiar vein, which you perhaps have some knowledge of.

Q. How long have you been personally acquainted with Professors Foote and Jones?

A. I have not had but very little acquaintance with Prof. Foote; I have been acquainted with Prof. Jones, not at all intimate acquaintance with Prof. Jones, but a cordial acquaintance with Prof. Jones, I should say for two or three, or four years, somewhere as long as that; I have met him but seldom until within a comparatively recent time; I do not know, really, how long.

Q. Has Prof. Jones, in his interviews with you, stated anything in regard to the drifting away and mismanagement of the Institution?

A. He never did, sir, that I remember; we never talked about it all I think, sir.

Q. Never had any conversation about it?

A. We never had any conversation, I think, on that subject.

Q. Well, you spoke about some confidential letters that were published; will you state whether, in your opinion, they had anything to do with forming the opinion that is existing with regard to the College in that neighborhood?

A. Yes, I think so, sir.

Q. If so, to what extent?

A. Oh, well, I should say to a considerable extent; there were matters of that kind pressed so earnestly and systematically upon the people through the press and upon the street corners, and everywhere else, that a great many honest people thought, simply because there was so much said, that there must be something wrong.

Q. You stated that there was no general dissatisfaction in your neighborhood until after the failure to elect these three Professors?

A. I would say as I said before that a very large proportion of it is



since that time; there was some before; there was not any considerable, and I might say I could account for pretty much what there was from the commencement of it, and how it came about, if you were to hear it.

Q. Did it seem to be a personal matter with the President and Professors of the college, or was it an impression that it was not accomplishing the object for which it was established, that is the opposition to the institution prior to the time referred to?

A. The opposition to the college at the time referred to grew in some instances out of the disciplining of students. In some instances some of these pupils were disciplined and some jealousies and hard feelings grew out of the discipline of some of his pupils and while something of that kind occurred, "Brick" Pomeroy, M. M. Pomeroy, of the LaCrosse Democrat, came there to visit some political friends of our place, who felt disposed to pay him some honor and give him some attention, and took him over to the Agricultural College; he went over to the college and took occasion to publish in his paper what I should now say was a review of it in a political standpoint, but regarding the institution as different from him in politics, he took an antagonistic view of it and characterized President Welch as a broken down politician and a good deal of slang of that kind, and felt disposed to give it a considerable of a going over. Well there was a good many copies of his paper taken in our county, most of them by men who sympathized with Pomeroy, and who felt disposed to read his newspaper, take the "Brick" Pomeroy gospel, and they went on that sort of thing. A good deal of it grew out of matters of that sort.

Q. That simply related to political character of the college?

A. Well, I think that the political part of it was probably somewhat forced. I rather think so, I don't know much about the political part of the college myself; I don't hardly know what part of it that is.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Brick Pomeroy is editor of the paper called "Brain and Muscle" at Ames?

A. I don't know who edits that paper, as to the names except from the name, Pomeroy is not on it.

Q. Has that paper had anything to do with creating this dissatisfaction since the dismissal of these professors and their failure of re-election?

A. No; I think not, sir.

Q. So far as you know, is that one of the objects of its publication?

A. I think it was, sir; but I don't think it has much effect.

Q. Do you know whether Professors Foote and Jones are editors?

A. I think some articles appear over the signature of Prof. Foote, at least, I saw some articles that appeared over the signature of Prof. Jones; I would not say very certain about it.

Q. Do you know when that paper was started?

A. Sometime last summer, I think, sir; about the middle of the summer.

Q. Well, do you think that has much to do with creating dissatisfaction in the county?

A. No, I think not, sir; it has not received a great deal of attention, sir.

Q. Was Mr. Hoggatt your competitor for the legislature last fall, or you his competitor, I mean?

A. Not a general or regular competitor, I think. I think that would dignify my position too much, sir. I think not, sir, a sort of accidentally sideways like. I don't wish to take any honors that I am not entitled to.

Excused.

On motion, it was ordered that the sub-committee appointed to employ assistance for the accountant may dispense with such assistance when they deem proper.

Two petitions from citizens of Story county, opposed to the present management of the college, were submitted and read and passed upon file.

The Chairman announced to the Committee that he would be absent from the meetings of the Committee on and after Thursday, March 12.

Ordered, that the names of the most important witnesses to be examined be handed to the Chairman on the morning of Monday next.

On motion the committee adjourned to meet on Monday next, at seven o'clock P. M.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, MARCH 2, 1874. }

The committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart and Cooley, and Representatives Peet, Newbold, Brown, Mitchell and Goodrich.

Absent, Senator Merrell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read, adopted, and approved.

M. W. ROBINSON sworn. *Testified as follows:*

Q. Mr. Bassett says he paid you seven hundred and forty-six 14-100 dollars; we wish to know what you have done with that money, that is all?

A. By direction of the Board of Trustees I was directed to invest this money in Story county bonds; the Board of Trustees held ten thousand dollars of Story county bonds, and had received the interest promptly up to that time; the first five years they didn't pay up very prompt, as we didn't make any improvements; that was the excuse, but they were then paying that up very well, and the Board ordered me to invest that money in Story county bonds, which I did according to their direction; I can turn to it in my report if you wish me to.

Q. State whether your report was published in the biennial report of the College?

A. I think not; I was not there as Secretary but one year, and it was the year the Legislature did not meet; I think it was not published; if it was it was published in the report of Thompson, the next year; I never received any report.

Q. I am informed you probably invested a large part of that amount in bonds. Do you remember what you did with the balance, if there was any balance?

A. No, sir, I could not state from memory, and I haven't seen these books for seven years, and the thing has slipped my memory; I know the committee settled with me and pronounced it all correct, (which the records will show) and I didn't of course, tax my memory with it, and I have no books to which I can refer.

Q. I am informed that you have the page of the record that will show this settlement; please show us that.

A. I have sir; in the last page of my report is this: (I would state my time run out in January, previous to this settlement, and the Legislature passed a bill electing a new board, and Mr. Brunson, of Jones

county, was elected, and he refused to qualify, and they continued me in office until this settlement in June; that's the way I came to hold over). I see here,

Story county bonds redeemed by Treasurer.....\$ 700  
Story county bonds invested in College Endowment..... 7,700  
Story county bonds unredeemed..... 1,600  
Then there is a cash balance of \$967.48; and then after running up the whole, it balances exactly, to a cent. I will state that the committee examined my account and never changed a single figure in any settlement I made in three years, and the account of the Treasurer was examined July 11, and reported correct, in order to be filed by the executive committee. The executive committee settled with me; Mr. Thompson, Mr. Keasley and Mr. ——. If you want anything further on this, I refer you to Gov. Gue, who is here in town.

Q. It is all plain except that the books will not balance by about twelve dollars?

A. Well, sir, when I received some of the State funds from Bassett, in the shape of government bonds, when they came into my hands I took them to the office, and calculated interest up to date. When I went to deposit them in the bank, they told me it was not correct; that it was not common on these bonds to count interest up to date, only to compute it up to the time the interest was paid, previous to that, and I think I was out some twelve dollars and fifty cents, and I thought that in adjusting the accounts that I would look to Bassett for it; but I have not seen Bassett from that day to this, and I presume that they did not allow me only what the bank allowed. I would say that I never carried a dollar of that money in the three years that I was treasurer. I lived at Burlington, and deposited in the State National Bank there; Captain West was cashier; and I never drew a dollar of it, except what the Board gave me an order for, just as they did anyone else.

Excused.

DR. A. E. FOOTE resumed statement:

I would say that I have not had opportunity to look over my written testimony yet, but there is one statement I would like to make in addition to the question asked me yesterday. The question was in regard to what the lack of harmony was, as I understood it, that caused my dismissal, and I said I thought the principal one was a certain vote I gave in opposition to the express wishes of President Welch in the Faculty meeting. I should like to state another fact, which I think had



more to do with it perhaps than that—on due consideration, if the committee will give me leave.

SENATOR COOLEY. Certainly.

WITNESS continues. I think the part I took in the election, in voting for and electioneering for Colonel Hoggatt, had more to do with the lack of harmony than this vote in the Faculty. I state this, because I know that the President expressed himself to citizens of this county that he did not wish to stay in the county where such a man as Col. Hoggatt could be elected.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you ever sold chemical apparatus or books belonging to the laboratory of the College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you account for such sales to the cashier or deputy treasurer?

A. I accounted for all direct sales, sir, so far as I can remember.

Q. For all direct sales?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Under what authority did you make such sales?

A. In some cases, sir, on a special order from the President; and in other cases upon my own individual responsibility.

Q. Won't you give the cases where you had any direction to sell—what you sold, and to whom?

A. It is very difficult for me at this time to go back to individual cases over a period of four years. I never have called such instances to mind since they occurred, and I think it would be impossible, unless it would be in one case. I remember of one case this last summer, in which a man came to me to purchase some acid; he came over to my house, and I had at that time received a special order from President Welch not to sell, loan, or give away any apparatus, or chemicals, from the laboratory without his order, and on that account I sent the man directly to President Welch, and he procured an order from President Welch, on which he received the acid. I cannot recall the man's name; I don't know that I actually knew it at the time. I merely sent a note to President Welch that we could spare the acid.

Q. Did President Welch order you to sell it to any person?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What person?

A. I cannot give the name.

Q. To any other person than the one you name now in writing, if so, whom?

A. I think I have had verbal orders from President Welch to the effect that persons could procure it. Yes, I remember another order, now. I think that was in writing also—Mr. Hornby, a young man that was working in the museum, and there had been quite a number of other orders but I cannot recall them to my mind.

Q. Was Mr. Hornby connected with the college at that time?

A. Yes, sir, he was at that time.

Q. Did he want it to use on the college premises?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he ever give you any order to sell chemicals and apparatus; anything of that kind to go away from the college building, if so to whom?

A. This man whom I mentioned first?

Q. Well, other than that?

A. I think so, sir; but I do not recall any other specific instance at this time.

Q. Would not that be a violation of the law?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir.

Q. The United States law and the law under which these things are received at the college to sell?

A. That depends, sir, whether they were imported duty free; if they were imported duty free and sold for profit it would be, as I understand it, if we merely charged actual cost it would not be.

Q. Did you swear they were for the use of the college and would not be sold?

A. No, sir, I did not.

Q. What did you swear to?

A. That they are for the use of the college and are not for sale; and I understand by that, they are not kept for sale. In the case of certain books from Europe—we imported some 50 copies of Miller's Chemistry, with express understanding that they would be sold to students.

Q. I am talking about sales from the college, is it not a violation of the law from the oath you took, not to be sold to persons away from the college?

A. I do not so understand it. I should say, however, that I would not under most circumstances, sell in that way, because while I do not



think it is a violation of the oath, yet I think still it might be an interpretation of the oath that all would agree with.

Q. I want you to give us the names of all the students and other members to whom you have made sale of anything—any apparatus, chemicals, or anything from that laboratory?

A. I cannot do it sir.

Q. Did you keep any account of such sales?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where is that account?

A. I don't know whether they are in existence; the accounts of the laboratory are kept from year to year by the students in the laboratory, almost entirely done by assistants. Whether such accounts are still in existence, I cannot say now.

Q. What assistant ever knew of your selling or keeping an account for you? Give us his name.

A. Well, I would have to explain to the Committee these facts: We kept the apparatus in the dispensing room of the laboratory. The dispensing room is a supply room, and whenever a student wishes any chemicals to perform experiments, he goes to that dispensing room and writes out an order for them. An assistant who is in charge, places this order in the books and when he has it puts it down upon the books. Whenever that student returns the apparatus, it is crossed off the books; if he breaks it or carries it away, it is charged to him. Very little was sold direct, and it was reported by me to the cashier, in my monthly, or at first, my term report.

Q. Now I want to ask you if any cash was reported by you for the sale of chemicals, to the Board of Trustees?

A. No, sir.

Q. Or any member of the faculty?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Any member except Mr. Jones?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you swear that anybody else knew it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You swear President Welch ever knew of your receiving one dollar, prior to your dismissal, for chemicals from the College Laboratory?

A. I think he did, sir.

Q. Do you know that he knew that you sold one dollars' worth to anybody?

A. Well, I don't see how he could help it; I reported it upon certain papers that went into the cashier's office, which I understood were approved by him when they went in; I don't see how he could have helped knowing it.

Q. Did you ever have any conversation with him, or did he ever know from you that you ever received one dollar for chemicals out of that Laboratory, before you were dismissed from that College? Now, I want you to answer correctly, and take your time for it.

A. I think he did.

Q. Do you swear that he did upon oath?

A. I will state to the Committee the facts of the case. We had certain applications from students to procure apparatus at the Laboratory for use in the common schools during the evening in teaching chemistry. I asked Dr. Wright especially, a member of the Executive Committee. I am not certain whether I spoke at first, but I certainly spoke to Dr. Wright, and asked him whether there would be any objection to furnishing students this apparatus, loaning it to them with the privilege of returning it, and paying for what they broke if kept, and charging them with what they actually used. Dr. Wright said he did not think there would be any objections whatever, if the College did not suffer any loss. I afterwards spoke to President Welch about it. I will swear I spoke to President Welch about this fact—said there was no objections so that there was no loss to the College.

Q. When was that?

A. That was when Dr. Wright was a member of the Board, which would be before 1872; I cannot state the exact time.

Q. State whether you kept an itemized account of all the chemicals you sold from that Laboratory; if so, state whether that itemized account is still in existence.

A. No, sir, I did not. I reported my sales in my reports to the cashier. I should say, however, (I wish to be perfectly frank in this matter), that there were some instances in which I received money for the sale of chemicals, and spent that money immediately for the purchase of chemicals or apparatus in the town or city, when there was a pressing necessity for it, and when I could not get an order from the President for it readily; and, in one instance, I exchanged with a man who wished to get a certain chemical at the Laboratory—I exchanged with him, and took what I thought was an equivalent value.

Q. You say you exchanged chemicals and took money for chemicals without reporting it?



A. Yes, sir, I did in some cases.

Q. To what extent did you do that?

A. I do not think the entire sum amounted to over \$5.00, sir.

Q. Have you been receiving money and paying it in to President Welch or others of the College since you were dismissed?

A. At the end of this college year there were about twenty-five or twenty-six of our students who wished to teach chemistry to a greater or less extent in their common schools this winter. I fitted up sets of chemicals and apparatus for their use, and in every case where it was possible charged them with it in their term bills that were sent in from the laboratory to the cashier's office, and in four instances, on account of the size of the set, that is, the amount of apparatus and the amount of chemicals that was needed, it was impossible for me to pick them out or for them to pay before the close of the term. I would state that my duties were exceedingly oppressive at the end of the term, having to examine papers and accounts, and a press of class work, and I could not, on account of press of business, fit up only these smaller sets. There were four sets, I think, altogether, that were fitted up by Mr. Lee, the present assistant in chemistry, after the close of the term.

Q. Did any person connected with that College except yourself and the cashier, or except yourself, know that you sold these chemicals to students?

A. I did not consider that I was selling them. I think I have explained that. I will go on, if the Senator will allow me, and I think it will be clear to him when I get through. Mr. Lee fitted up these sets, packed them, and had them sent down to the depot himself, oversaw the whole thing, and the money as a deposit for the return of the chemicals and apparatus, or for the payment of them if they were not returned was sent to me by express, as had been the case before. I so reported to the cashier's office, that I had that amount of money on hand, and offered to pay it over. It was reported to Mr. McCray, who said he was not authorized to receive it. I afterwards sent President Welch a letter stating that I had the money in my hands and was ready to make any disposition of it he thought fit. I considered it was deposited in my hands for the apparatus, and I considered myself responsible for the apparatus and chemicals.

Q. Did anybody else but yourself know that it was delivered to these men?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who else?

A. Mr. Lee.

Q. Was he your assistant?

A. He was the assistant.

Q. Assistant in your department, I mean.

A. He had not been under me for over a year. He was appointed by the Board the same meeting they deposed me.

Q. Did you have any transaction with Truesdale, living at Polk City?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What transaction did you have with him?

A. Mr. Truesdale was a student in the laboratory; and had made a deposit that fully covered all the expenses. I will state to the Senator and the Committee that when students enter the laboratory they deposit the sum of \$5.00. We make certain preparations, or always did while I was connected with the College, before the commencement of the term, for the number of students we expected at the term. This was a necessary expense, and it is just the same whether students go through with the course or not, and in order to cover that expense and certain other general expenses, the students make a deposit of \$5.00. Truesdale took both courses, organic and inorganic chemistry, and therefore he deposited \$10.00. He was in both classes. He left about the middle of the spring term. When he left there would be a small balance against him, if there had been no portion of this deposit refunded. It was our rule not to refund any portion of the deposit, because the expenses are about the same whether the student leave or stay. In some cases of special hardship, (I considered this one) and by the order of President Welch, we had refunded a portion of the deposit. I told Mr. Truesdale when he left that it seemed a little hard that he deposited \$10.00 and could only be there a short time, and that I thought perhaps he might receive back a portion of this deposit. He said to me then that he did not care about it, as he expected to return. He left on account of his eyes. Said I, then we will not make any trouble about this, if you will leave a certain book that we have need of in the laboratory, (it was a United States Dispensatory, costing \$10.00) we will let your account stand if you will leave that as security. We always required students to pay up before leaving, and the book more than covered it. The book is still in the laboratory.

Q. Has he sent in any money since he left?

A. No, sir; he has not.

Q. Has Mr. Brush, of Osage, had any transaction with you since leaving? If so, what?

A. He sent me \$15 for one of these sets, I believe.

Q. When did he send it to you?

A. The early part of December.

Q. Had you any authority to sell goods to Mr. Brush, of Osage?

A. I had this authority of Dr. Wright and President Welch.

Q. Was Mr. Brush ever a student at your school?

A. No, sir, he was not.

Q. Did you ask Dr. Wright if you might sell or loan these goods to anybody in the State?

A. Yes, sir, I did.

Q. He said you could?

A. The case I asked him about was that of teachers. Mr. Brush is principal of the Academy at Osage.

Q. You say you considered that a loan?

A. I considered it a loan, and there was put in the top of each box a statement that they would be credited with such of the apparatus as they returned.

Q. When was that sold?

A. Mr. Lee packed it up at the end of the term.

Q. When did he pay you for it?

A. In December he sent his deposit.

Q. How about your transaction with Parsons—have you had any? Was that a loan?

A. Yes; Parsons at the end of 1872, like a good many others of his class, procured apparatus for use during the winter. Parsons came to me the last night of the school, after the cashier's office was virtually closed to all new accounts, and told me that he would like to deposit or pay me, as it was termed (it was considered a payment by most of the students, although I never considered it such), for the chemicals and apparatus he took, amounting to about \$5. My custom was to either report a portion of this money, such as I thought they would be likely to use up; if they took mostly chemicals, to report nearly all of it; if they took mostly apparatus, I reported very little of it; if any lent when they returned either chemicals or apparatus, I deducted from the amount that they had originally taken. Suppose, for instance, a student had taken \$5 worth of chemicals and apparatus and returned \$3; I paid him back \$3 and in my next report to the cashier charged myself with \$2. Mr. Parsons never returned his apparatus and chemicals, and consequently the account was never closed at all.

Q. When did you pay this money over to the authorities of the College?

A. Do you refer to Mr. Parsons?

Q. Any of this money that you received since your dismissal?

A. I have not paid any of it over. The Senator misunderstood my former statement. I sent in an account of it and said in my account that I was ready to make such disposal as they saw fit.

Q. Why did you order back Whiting's chemicals?

A. I never ordered Mr. Whiting's chemicals back.

Q. Have they been returned?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir; I would state in regard to that—I presume the committee desire it, that Mr. Whiting sometime before he left, asked me that he might be allowed to pick out a set of apparatus. He is a very reliable young man. I had intended to make him assistant the next year in the analysis of water. He had shown great aptitude. I allowed him to pick out such apparatus and chemicals as he needed, because I had not assistants enough to do it at the end of the term. I asked him quite a number of times, while he was picking it out whether he was certain his father would allow him to deposit for, or purchase the amount he was picking out; it amounted I think, to about \$30, it was double or treble the amount, having been taken by any student for any purpose, and finally he concluded that he would wait until he went home before he took it. He was intending to have them charged in his term bill. While arranging the apparatus for invoicing, Mr. Lee distributed the whole lot. Afterwards Mr. Lee picked them out and packed them up and sent them to him. Mr. Whiting stating to me in his letter that he had secured the analysis of 100 tanks of water on the Burlington road, and that he wished these chemicals for water analysis. I received information 2 or 3 weeks ago from the express agent that the apparatus had never been removed from the express office. I told him to write to Whiting and inform him that that they were there; he said that he had been informed, and I told him I would write to Whiting, and I did write. I received a postal card from him the other day asking what he should do with them, and I wrote in response that the college would take them back at the prices charged if they were not damaged.

Q. Do you state to the committee that you ever had authority from anybody authorizing that transaction, or that it was ever known to the officers of the college except yourself?

A. I had general authority, I had been doing that sort of thing ever since I had been in the laboratory and it was known to the officers of the college.



- Q. Do you think it was known to the Trustees?
- A. Yes, I know they knew it.
- Q. Did you write that confidential letter to the Grangers?
- A. Well, I did not write the whole of it, sir; however I will state to the committee that I considered myself entirely responsible for it.
- Q. Did you sign Marshall's name to it?
- A. No, sir; I did not, except that I copied it from a letter which he had given me.
- Q. Did you cause that letter to be printed, and if so, where?
- A. Yes, sir; at the Leader office in this city.
- Q. Did he append his name to it when it went to the office, or did you, to the letter, not to the certificate?
- A. I don't know what you refer to.
- Q. I am talking about the letter. Did he put his name there, or did you—Robert Marshall, the signature to the body of the letter?
- A. The body is headed "Confidential Letter." There has been a good deal of talk about it—I would like to give an explanation.
- Q. Where it is signed Robert Marshall—did you put that name there or did he?
- A. Robert Marshall placed his name to any place where it is a signature, where it is an address, I placed it there.
- Q. It is an address where it first appears in the body of the letter?
- A. Yes, sir.
- Q. And then you placed it there?
- A. Yes, sir.
- Q. Had you any authority to place it there?
- A. Yes, sir.
- Q. From whom?
- A. From Robert Marshall, himself.
- Q. Did he see the document before it was printed?
- A. No, sir.
- Q. He did not?
- A. No, sir.
- Q. He did not know that his name was there until after the letter was printed, did he?
- A. No, sir.
- Q. Did he tell you you might put it there?
- A. The statement would have to be made in full in order to be made intelligible.
- Q. I am talking about the letter with the address, and not about the certificate at the bottom of it.

- A. Robert Marshall knew that these petitions were to be addressed to him, and he knew this statement (the Senator calls it a certificate: I call it a statement) was to be used in obtaining an expression from the people of the State.
- Q. Did he know the contents of the confidential letter itself?
- A. In general he did.
- Q. Did he know it before it was printed?
- A. In general he did.
- Q. Did he ever see it before it was printed?
- A. No, sir.
- Q. Then he did not see his signature until after it was printed?
- A. I don't call it a signature, sir.
- Q. Were the charges in that confidential letter true?
- A. Well, I don't recollect it very well; I have not seen it for two months.
- Q. You say you wrote it?
- A. No, sir, I did not say that I wrote it; I said I furnished the copy from which it was printed; I said at first I did not write the whole of it.
- Q. Who aided you in writing it? Did Prof. Jones aid you in writing it?
- A. No, sir, he did not.
- Q. Who did?
- A. I should prefer not to state.
- Q. Well, the letter is introduced here.
- A. I did not introduce it.
- Q. I would like to know.
- A. I do not wish to state.
- Q. You decline to answer?
- A. Yes, sir, I decline to answer.
- Q. Do you say the charges in it are true?
- A. I should prefer to see it before I say that all the charges are true.
- Q. At the time you circulated it did you understand they were true?
- A. At the time I had it printed I thought they were true.
- Q. You will not swear now that they were?
- A. I should not wish to without seeing it; I believe there is one statement in it to which my attention was called, to what I consider is not absolutely correct; in spirit it is, but I do not consider it absolutely correct.

Q. I want to know when and where, and to whom you have ever protested against the illegal use of College funds prior to your leaving the school, if to anybody?

A. That is rather a difficult statement to answer.

Q. Do you remember of ever protesting to anybody?

A. I know I have talked it over to different persons, and have expressed dissatisfaction to the way it was used.

Q. Can you name any person?

A. Yes, sir, Professor Anthony.

Q. Can you remember anybody else?

A. Prof. Anthony and myself were very intimate, and Prof. Mathews and myself were very intimate, and we have talked it over; it has been a subject of general conversation, and I have expressed myself against it.

Q. For how long a time?

A. My attention was first called to it about the time the money was being used for building the addition to the President's house; that was about the first time that I think I ever protested against it.

Q. Did you know while it was being built that it was to be charged to that fund?

A. I knew there was no other fund it could be paid out of.

Q. Have you been familiar with the books, and the financial condition of the College?

A. I know them from conversation with the faculty and the cashier.

Q. Do you believe you failed of reelection because of your Grange sentiment?

A. Well, I never stated that to anyone, sir, as a part of my own belief. When persons have said to me that they thought that was so, I generally, to a certain extent, acquiesced in it.

Q. Now, please read that letter, and see whether it is true or false. (Letter handed to witness.)

A. So far as the statements that I had anything to do with, not made on the responsibility of other persons, I believe them to be nearly all correct; but there is one statement here that is not correct, to my knowledge. I think the spirit of it is true, but the statement is in exact words incorrect. I will read the statement. (Reads.) That is incorrect, so far as Professor Mathews is concerned. It is made in regard to Professor Mathews' voting. Mathews did not vote for the Anti-Monopoly candidate for representative, because he was not a resident of that county, but used his influence for him. I voted for him.

Q. Do you swear that the balance of that letter is true, or did you hear that it was true when you published it?

A. Yes, sir, I did.

Q. Do you believe it to be true now?

A. Yes, sir, I do.

Q. And will you so swear?

A. Yes, sir; I swear I believe it to be true, with that one exception.

Q. How old were you when you came to Ames?

A. I was twenty-two, sir.

Q. State what Agricultural Colleges you had paid great attention to previous to your appointment at Ames.

A. I do not think I stated that I had paid great attention to them previous to my appointment at Ames.

Q. I so understood you. What ones had you visited?

A. I will say that I had studied with a great deal of care the catalogues of every Agricultural College I could get hold of at that time.

Q. Had you ever been in any at that time?

A. Yes, sir; the Michigan Agricultural College.

Q. How long had you been there?

A. I was there at least during one day.

Q. Was that the only time you were ever at an Agricultural College before you came to Ames?

A. Yes, I think it was the only one I recall at present. I would say that was the only time I have been to examine it carefully.

Q. What other one have you been to?

A. I had been to the agricultural department, as it is called, at the Sheffield Scientific School at that time. It is founded on the same grant as our own.

Q. Is there any law or method to compel graduates of Agricultural Colleges to become farmers or mechanics, that you know of?

A. There is no law, sir. I think there is a method by which it can be done.

Q. Do you know of any law or method that has been adopted to compel them as such, or make them as such?

A. Yes, sir, I think so.

Q. In this country—if so, in what college, and what is the method?

A. The method has not been as fully adopted in this country as I think it ought to be; but the method that I know of having been adopted is to make the course of labor especially, the instruction also, but the labor especially, such that it will be instructive, and that it will



drive away—really drive away—those who do not wish to become farmers or mechanics.

Q. Where has that been done, according to that idea?

A. In Worcester Free Institute (Massachusetts); it is a mechanical school.

Q. Not agricultural?

A. No, sir, not agricultural.

Q. Are you familiar with the first plan of organization presented by the President to the Board of Trustees, at Ames?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you approve of that plan?

A. Yes, sir, I did; I would not say unqualifiedly. I think I have stated this in a letter, about the only printed document, besides this confidential letter, that I had anything to do with getting up; that my first point of disagreement was on that plan of organization, but in the main I did.

Q. Did you see or read his inaugural address, and plan indicated in that address?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you then approve of it?

A. I can't say in the first place in regard to that, as I said of the plan of organization. I was a member of the Faculty that he constantly advised with in regard to the getting it up. With one exception, I believe, I approved of the plan of organization in full. With regard to the other, I do not remember of giving it especial attention.

Q. Do you remember of recommending especial plan of organization as laid down over your own signature?

A. I remember no plan of organization of my own.

Q. If the plan has been varied, has it been bettered in your estimation, or the reverse.

A. The reverse, sir.

Q. In what regard?

A. Well, one very striking regard is to the object of the College. In that plan of organization President Welch distinctly stated that the object of the College was to educate farmers' sons for the farm, and from what I know of his opinion now and opinion of the faculty, I do not think that that is the present opinion in regard to the object of the College. He stated in that plan of organization something like these words. I believe I can quote them exactly: "What farmers' son ever returns to the farm unless he has failed to imbibe the College spirit,

"or obtain the College diploma?" And there was a member of the Board at that time who is intimately connected with President Welch. I refer to Mr. Melendy, who, in his report two years previous, had distinctly stated that the object of the College was to educate farmers' sons for the farm. I know they were in harmony in that respect; I know in that plan of organization President Welch said there was no doubtful construction of the Congressional law. It stated distinctly that it was to educate the industrial class for *their* pursuits in life.

Q. Was there anything said in the organization of the College of the necessity of harmony in the faculty?

A. I think there was.

Q. Was that made a prominent point in the plan of organization?

A. I think it was.

Q. Can you say whether this plan of organization confers the power of organizing and classifying on the President?

A. I stated the other night to the Committee, that the President always regarded that as one of his prerogatives.

Q. Was it not conferred upon him in that plan of organization?

A. My impression is that that plan of organization distinctly specified that it was the President's duty to arrange and classify the students.

Q. I will ask you to state from your own experience whether that is not the plan adopted by all Colleges, so far as you know?

A. No, sir, I do not think it is.

Q. If not, upon whom does it devolve where the President takes a main part in the management of the College?

A. I think, in the most prominent institutions we have, the faculty have a very prominent part in the arrangement of the course of study.

Q. You spoke the other night of English literature as taking a large place. I will ask you now, has the College varied in that course during the last four years?

A. I think that it has, sir.

Q. How much was given to English literature the first year's course?

A. Two terms in the freshman year.

Q. Is more than that given now in the freshman year?

A. No, sir.

Q. Had you anything other than a freshman year when the College first commenced?

A. We had four years study laid out.

Q. But in the first year you only had a freshman class?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And two terms given to it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then you could not tell until the second year whether it would be in the second year's course or not?

A. Yes, sir; that course had been adopted by the Board.

Q. Was any English literature included in the second year in the original plan?

A. No, sir.

Q. Not at all?

A. Not at all.

Q. And how much time has it in the other years?

A. That is the statement of the professor of English literature.

Q. And how much time devoted to it?

A. I don't know, sir; I have not looked it up closely. I could not tell without looking it up.

Q. Well, do you swear that it takes a part of every College year?

A. That is the statement of every professor of English literature in the published report to the Legislature.

Q. That it takes a portion of each term?

A. No, sir; he says a reasonable portion of the time throughout the entire course, and I regard that as referring to each College year.

Q. Is it taught each term of each college year?

A. No, sir, it is not.

Q. Has it been taught some in every College year, and in one term of the year? Has there been a year that it has not been taught since you have been there?

A. I suppose the Senator refers to some one class, going through some one year and not taking it?

Q. Yes.

A. Yes, sir; I think so.

Q. Is it not true that it has not been taught at all during some years?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have not but two terms a year?

A. That is all.

Q. Have you ever had any two terms a year that it is not taught at all to your knowledge?

A. In the way the Senator has been asking the question all have 8 terms a year, that is to say we have now a Freshman, Sophomore, Junior and Senior class.

Q. But I am talking of the advanced year in the classes?

A. We have only 2 terms a year, but there has never been a term to my knowledge, at least for the last 2 or 3 years in which English Literature has not been taught to some one class.

Q. How much time was given to Veterinary Science the first year of the college, and was it taught by lectures or text books?

A. We had a professor who was there who was qualified to teach it but was not allowed to teach it because there was not a class at that time competent to take it.

Q. Now how much time did he devote to it the second year?

A. The second year he was not there.

Q. You only had him the first year?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have had instruction then in Veterinary Science, have you not?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was that taught by text books or lecturing?

A. By lecture.

Q. For what purpose and at whose request was French introduced as a part of a mechanical course?

A. I cannot tell you, sir.

Q. Do you know at whose instance it was introduced?

A. I do not know at whose instance it was introduced, I know it was first taught to students, who took it as optional—yes I think I can state decidedly that it was at President Welch's instance; I cannot state it absolutely, but that is my opinion, sir, that it was laid down in the plan of organization, that President Welch submitted it to the Board of Trustees as an optional study, to be taken up at the pleasure of the student.

Q. That was in what course, the mechanical or agricultural?

A. Neither; It was taken up first by the ladies mainly; I do not know that there were any young men in it.

Q. Did you hear Prof. Jones' testimony on that subject; and did he testify truthfully or not?

A. I did not.

Q. You do not remember that he recommended it as necessary for a mechanical course because of using French text books?

A. I think the professor expressed some such opinions, but I did not agree with him on that, though.

Q. State in what course latin is placed, and whether optionally.



A. It is an optional study, and not in any course.

Q. Have you never been consulted as to the course of chemistry studied in that college since the first year?

A. Yes, sir; to a certain extent; I have rather insisted that I should be consulted on it, sir.

Q. Has the study of chemistry been enlarged or diminished since the college was established?

A. It has been enlarged.

Q. To any considerable extent?

A. Yes, sir; to quite a considerable extent.

Q. Do you regard any course of chemistry as necessary to an agricultural college?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Has the enlargement been increased; is there any advancement in the agricultural college in that direction, or does it look like drifting away?

A. I would state, sir, we have got more chemistry than is necessary in such a course, as I should propose, if we were going to make agriculturists, farmers.

Q. Is that one of the evidences, in your opinion, that the college is drifting away?

A. No, sir; it is not.

Q. State whether any particular chemical course is distinctively agricultural—is purely agricultural.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is this course or not lectures?

A. To a slight extent—a very slight extent. I will explain if the Senator will allow me. We spent this last year, in the last class, one term of two recitations per week, upon the text book—two books—how crops grow and how crops feed, and the how crops feed is extended into the senior year to some extent, in which we have part of the term. About one half of the half of the senior term to be devoted to the text book, and the other half of the senior term to be devoted to lectures, making one-eighth term.

Q. Are zoology and entomology necessary to understand the agricultural course?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are they taught there?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Too much or too little attention given to them?

A. I should say too little attention was given to entomology.

Q. Do you think it has been well and thoroughly taught?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who has been the Professor?

A. Professor Bessey.

Q. How long has he been in charge of that department?

A. I think since he came there.

Q. Do you think more attention should be paid to it than there is?

A. Yes, I should think there ought to be more time given to it.

Q. Is there more time given to it now than there was the first and second years of the College?

A. Well, the first year of the College we had no class except the Freshman, and it was not taught there then.

Q. State what studies are, in your opinion, distinctively agricultural that are taught there.

A. I have already answered, several studies that are necessary to the agricultural course; but those studies that are distinctively agricultural I should include under that head, practical agriculture, gardening, pomology (cultivation of fruits,) and forestry, and veterinary medicine.

Q. Are they all now taught there except veterinary medicine?

A. Yes, in the manner that I stated to the Senator on Saturday night; not as fully as I thought they ought to be.

Q. Do you think the Professors have been negligent, and neglect their duties, who have had these departments in charge?

A. To my certain knowledge, the Professors who have had these in charge, have not time enough to give them. The Professor of Pomology only had two recitations a week.

Q. I understood you to say the other night that distinctively agricultural studies in the College occupied only two or three recitations a week. Now, I want you to explain whether I am correct or not.

A. I mean each division of them only had two or three; for instance Pomology two or three a week; in another year's course practical agriculture has three lectures a week, while another year, of course, some other branch, say stock breeding, had two other lectures a week and during half the term or a third of the term, half the term I believe.

Q. Do you consider farm engineering and farm draining, the drainage of farms and water supply, distinctively agricultural studies?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are they taught there and practiced?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How about the studies in agricultural chemistry, analysis of soil, and so forth; do you consider that scientific?

A. Instruction in analysis is given there, but in a very rude and imperfect manner; it is not given properly for the lack of apparatus.

Q. Who has been in charge of that?

A. I have, sir.

Q. Have you given it such time and attention as you could?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think there has been any drifting away in that regard, or has it improved?

A. No, sir; I think there has been some improvement in that respect; I have tried to improve it.

Q. Have you ever, to the Board of Trustees or to any of the faculty, complained that in your opinion the College was drifting away; either to the Board in session or the Board of Trustees?

A. My impression is that in conversation with some of the Trustees —

Q. I asked you about the Board.

A. I said the Board of Trustees.

Q. I mean as a Board.

A. No, sir; we are not allowed to state anything to the Board.

Q. Have you to the faculty?

A. I have.

Q. To the faculty in session?

A. No, sir, not in session.

Q. You say you corroborated all that Prof. Jones had said; did you mean in direct examination or cross examination?

A. I said in regard to mistreatment of students in his direct examination; I was present when that was given.

Q. Do you know whether Mr. Jackson applied to the Judiciary Committee to study French?

A. I do not know that he did.

Q. Were you a member of the judiciary committee?

A. I was not.

Q. So you do not know that he went to the judiciary committee?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you not swear that President Welch refused him?

A. Yes, I stated that as Mr. Jackson's statement to me, sir.

Q. You know nothing about it yourself, personally?

A. No, sir; I was not present at any conversation the President had with him.

Q. Do you know who composed the judiciary committee at that time?

A. I think President Welch, Professor Jones, General Geddes and Professor Roberts.

Q. Do you know that Mr. Harvey ever received the detail of carrying ice?

A. I was not present when the detail was given him.

Q. Did you hear, or have you read the testimony of General Geddes on that subject?

A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. Then you know nothing of it only what you have heard?

A. I have his statement in regard to it.

Q. Do you know whether he was deprived of that detail after he sent for the books, or was it before?

A. Well I was not present, sir, when he was deprived of that detail. I know from the general conversation in the college at the time and from Mr. Harvey himself. I know as well as I know anything that I was not present.

Q. What, that he sent for the books before he was discharged?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have not read the testimony on that subject?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know that Mr. Shankland received 18 demerit marks?

A. That was a statement to the whole faculty.

Q. Do you know that it was by action of the Board?

A. No, sir; it was the judiciary committee, and I was not a member of that committee.

Q. Do you know that he had 18 marks at any one time, or was it so stated at any faculty meeting at which you were present?

A. I am not absolutely certain that these marks were given by the judiciary committee, but I feel very certain that they were. Yes, I feel certain of it. Part of them, I should say, were given by the judiciary committee, and part of them by the council. The judiciary committee gave marks, and the council also.

Q. Do you know that after he received ten marks, the President received him in the College in a single day?

A. We had a discussion in the faculty in regard to taking off part of those marks.

Q. Were they taken off?

A. I do not know; I know that he was retained.



Q. Will you swear that the President retained him a day, after he had more than fifteen marks?

A. I should swear that that was to the best of my knowledge, I think.

Q. Do you know—were you present at the time?

A. No.

Q. Do you swear he was dismissed?

A. I could not state positive; think he was; I know that he left the College.

Q. How long did he remain after that discussion in the College—one day or a week?

A. I should say over a week; certainly.

Q. You give us an idea that he was retained by the President against the vote of Board. Now, do you wish to charge that—was he retained, or dismissed?

A. I think he was retained and not dismissed, sir. I think he was not dismissed until he had committed some other act of disobedience.

Q. Do you swear that he was retained after he had more than fifteen marks?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know who were the members of the Faculty then?

A. No.

Q. Do you know that the boy was a special favorite of Professor Jones?

A. No, I do not, sir.

Q. How long have you had an opinion that the President favored one class of students over another?

A. That sort of an impression a member of the Faculty does not like to form, if he wishes to work in harmony with the Faculty. I could not state just when I formed my impression.

Q. Was it before November last?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long before?

A. I should say over two years.

Q. Have you ever informed the Trustees or those having the school in charge, if not why not?

A. One reason I can give was because I liked my position very well.

Q. Would you consent to wrong and abuse students for the sake of your position there, sir?

A. Well, I should not consent to it if I thought I could remedy it.

Q. Would you suppose you would have any influence with the Trustees if you made a statement?

A. I do not suppose I should have influence, if I should state. I suppose I would probably be removed if I made any statement about President Welch to them.

Q. And for that reason you did not?

A. Yes, I thought I would have no influence.

Q. Will you state if you now think so, or if you then thought so?

A. I will state that I then thought so and in this year, long before I had the slightest idea that I should be turned off. In conversation with Mr. Kilburn, one of the Trustees, I called his attention to the gross injustice to students. I knew the matter was to be brought before the Board of Trustees by the boys themselves, and I told him I thought it deserved consideration from them.

Q. Did you state the case to him?

A. I did very briefly to Mr. Kilburn. The gentleman has shown friendship for me on the Board and I considered I would have some influence with him and I did speak to him, especially because I thought the boy had had gross injustice done to him. He had no friends here and was supporting himself at College by very great exertion.

Q. Who was he?

A. M. B. Simons.

Q. Is Simons still connected with the school?

A. No, sir.

Q. Has he graduated since?

A. No, sir. He was expelled, as I understand it, and then his marks were taken off.

Q. You waited, then, a year and a half, knowing the President was abusing that scholar, without saying a word to anybody, did you?

A. I don't know but I spoke to some members of the Board, saying I thought there was injustice being done, but did not call very especial attention to it, because I didn't think I had influence enough to make it effective.

Q. Did you ever expostulate with the President himself?

A. Yes, I did, in one case.

Q. To what extent?

A. Mr. Thompson was the student, and I also expostulated in another case that I call to mind now—the case of Mr. Hardy, the student who is dead. I believe the President and the faculty thought he

deserved it, and he would have received eight or nine marks. He was a student in my department, and I expostulated and succeeded in getting the marks reduced to one.

Q. That was in the faculty meeting?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, did you ever intend to make this matter public and go before the Board of Trustees if you had remained there, if you hadn't been excused?

A. What matter?

Q. The matter of favoritism.

A. I can't say as to that; I don't think I did.

Q. You didn't during their session last fall?

A. No, sir.

Q. This, then, is not an invention since November, is it, Professor, now right to the point for an after thought, this matter of partiality and abuse by the President?

A. No, sir; not at all.

Q. But you kept it very quiet, didn't you?

A. No, sir, I don't think I did. I think when you consider that I was a young man and liable to lose my position if I did, so that it wouldn't be considered keeping it very quiet to go to a member of the board and inform him that the President was doing injustice to a student.

Q. To what members did you speak about it?

A. I think I spoke about it to Mr. Buchanan.

Q. Who else?

A. Mr. Pierson.

Q. You are a graduate of a college?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ever hear any expressions of dissatisfaction among students where you were educated?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear of one where there was no dissatisfaction?

A. No, I never heard of one, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear of one where there were no demerit marks given to students, and dismissals?

A. No.

Q. Is there more or less of it in this college than other schools you are acquainted with?

A. I think there are more dismissals.

Q. You think the discipline is more severe at the agricultural college?

A. Yes; in proportion to the character of the students, I think it is.

Q. Do you recommend a slack discipline or a more decisive discipline?

A. I recommend decisive discipline, sir.

Q. Do you think it has anything to do with the coloring of your testimony that you are not a professor then in the college to-day?

A. I think I give my testimony a great deal more freely than I should otherwise, sir. I certainly should not dare to do it if I was a professor there at this time, and wished to retain my position.

Q. When did you visit the agricultural college in Europe?

A. In the fall and winter of 1869 and '70.

Q. You spoke of agricultural course of education in England, particularly, how long were you there, and what college did you visit?

A. I was in England a little over a month, and visited the University of Oxford and Cambridge.

Q. I am talking of agricultural colleges.

A. There is but one strictly agricultural college, and that is the Royal Institution, that is in England; there is one in Scotland and one in Ireland.

Q. Did you visit them?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you visit the one in England?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long?

A. One day; as long as the president of the Industrial College of Illinois staid there.

Q. How long had that college been established?

A. About thirty years.

Q. Do you know what endowment it has?

A. It has no endowment.

Q. How much government aid has it annually?

A. None, sir.

Q. How is it supported?

A. By private donation, and by the students' tuition fees. They make it a business to make farmers of them.

Q. You have stated you could make twenty times more farmers if the course was but two years, than you could if it was four years.

A. Yes.



Q. I suppose if it was a one-year course, you could make forty times more. Do you mean to say the less a man knows, the more apt he is to become a farmer?

A. No, sir; I didn't speak of him as braided in that way.

Q. Well, what do you mean?

A. Just this: that I would lay out a two years' course into which I could put all the practical studies that we put into a four years' course; and that students, instead of going there and spending one year, as two-thirds of them do, or as three-quarters of them, perhaps, do, would go and stay two years, and take all these practical agricultural studies, whereas, they now go and stay one year, and get no agricultural or mechanical instruction, and then leave because they can't see that they are profiting by the College at all.

Q. What proportion of the students leave at the end of the first year?

A. By the catalogues you will find that the number of Freshmen is about a hundred and fifty, and the Sophomore about fifty or sixty.

Q. Is not that as large an average as the Cornell College contains?

A. I don't think it is.

Q. Do you think as large a proportion enter the Sophomore Class?

A. Yes, twice as large; I should think there was nearly one-half more in such Colleges as Cornell University.

Q. In England you have said they turn out farmers at the Agricultural College; do you want us to understand that labor is diversified in England? does not a young man who goes to learn a business have to learn that business before he can take any position?

A. No more, sir, I think, than they would in these schools of farming in this country.

Q. Is not labor less diversified in England?

A. I don't understand what the Senator means.

Q. Is it not a rule there that the boy takes a business, and follows it continually, and makes it a life business?

A. Yes, that is true.

Q. Then, if a boy went to an Agricultural College, would it not be a rule that he went there to become a farmer, and that he was to make that a business for life?

A. I don't think he would be much more apt to if their Agricultural College was like ours.

Q. Now you speak about schools in Germany and France, did you speak German at that time?

A. I didn't speak it well, sir; however, after I had been in Germany for one week I never had a guide any more. I always went to the stores and bought what I wanted.

Q. You could do that without speaking a word of the language, could you not?

A. No, sir, I could not.

Q. Did you speak French then?

A. I didn't speak it readily.

Q. Did you study German at the Agricultural College?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you take lessons there?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could you read German before you came there?

A. Yes, I took the German at the Agricultural College, in order to keep up my German; that was one reason, and partly because the young man needed the money.

Q. Did you ever take lessons of the sister-in-law of the President?

A. Yes, I did; I took them to keep up my German, and because it was pleasant to do so.

Q. When you were in Germany could you talk German well enough to talk with the Professor or any one else about the course of study at the college?

A. I attended German lectures on Chemistry every day I was in Berlin, and understood them and talked with German Professors on mineralogical subjects, that understood no English whatever.

Q. How long was you at the Agricultural College in Germany?

A. I don't claim to have spent any special time at the Agricultural College in Germany, but I did in France.

Q. Did you go there at all?

A. Yes, I went to the Agricultural institution near Bane, where they have some students.

Q. You spoke of our Agricultural College bearing no comparison with the one in Germany; in what regard? What did you learn of its organization?

A. I prefer to speak of the one I claim to be acquainted with—the one in France; I don't claim to be acquainted with the one in Germany, except from printed reports, but with regard to the one in France, the Royal Agricultural College at Grignon, the great thing in which they excel this country, and this Agricultural College in this State, was that they trained students in labor; for instance, students

became thoroughly qualified and expert at one branch of labor, and then are immediately transferred to another branch until they become expert in that, and then to another, and another until they become experts in all the operations of husbandry.

Q. How old an institution is that?

A. I could not tell you; I don't think it was over ten years, but could not say certainly, however.

Q. Do you know the cost of board at the State University of this State?

A. No, sir.

Q. You spoke last night of the cost of items including washing and incidentals, &c., amounting to about three dollars and a half a week?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did that include the five dollars you have spoken of to-night?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did it include all other expenses there except that?

A. No, sir.

Q. What was excluded?

A. Books were excluded.

Q. I speak of all expenses except tuition and books, of course.

A. It is confined to certain things.

Q. Did you name them all last night?

A. I think I did; I would not be certain.

Q. What is the cost of boarding per week in that school, excluding expenses of lights, fuel and washing?

A. I think two seventy-five; I haven't boarded in the College for two years.

Q. Do you know what wood would cost, including lights?

A. What fire and lights would cost?

Q. Yes.

A. I should say about thirty to fifty cents a week.

Q. A week?

A. Yes.

Q. Would you consider that too high?

A. I don't know that I should; we have an unfortunate system of heating; what I mean to say is I don't believe the College would charge any more than it was worth.

Q. What would washing cost, then, a week?

A. I should think it would cost thirty or forty cents; perhaps I put it too high; it wouldn't cost me less than that.

Q. And incidentals how much?

A. Incidentals I should put at ten or fifteen cents.

Q. Do you think there is any speculation or extortion out of students there?

A. I don't know of any; I should think, sir, that the charges for stationery and per centage on book was too high, but I have not investigated the subject, or compared prices.

Q. How many years have you been there?

A. Five years and a little over.

Q. How much of that time did Professor Jones have charge of that department?

A. He had charge of it two or three years; three years I think.

Q. Up to what time?

A. Up to the time General Geddes was appointed, I think perhaps Mr. Stanton might have been in charge as deputy part of the time, but he was responsible, virtually for the working of the office.

Q. You spoke of these boys going into the field to labor, do you know whether when the boys go into the field to labor, they have had a competent instructor or overseer?

A. Yes, I don't think that one quarter of the squads of boys that go into the field have what I would call competent instructors.

Q. Did they have such men as you had there in charge of them?

A. No, sir; they had students; I think, as captains of the squads.

Q. Can you suggest any improvement in that matter?

A. Yes, I think I could.

Q. Would you have a professor to each squad?

A. No, sir; I should have a skilled workman at the head of each squad.

Q. How many would you swear are necessary at that college to give instruction to students?

A. I should not be willing to swear.

Q. What do you think, what is your opinion, we would like to know.

A. Well, if we gave proper systematic instruction in work, I don't think we would have quite so many students as we have now; I think probably six or eight competent persons would be sufficient.

Q. Six or eight more than they have now?

A. Yes, six or eight skilled workmen, six or eight faithful, skillful farm laborers.

Q. How many have you had for the past year?



A. I don't think we have had a single one that has acted as superintendent of a squad.

Q. Do you mean by skilled laborer a man who would be capable of being a professor in the college?

A. No, sir; not at all.

Q. What do you mean?

A. I mean a man who has an ordinary common school education, who is a good, skillful farm laborer, strict and thorough like James Gilmore, who would report students if they didn't perform their duty and do their work well, and who could give instructions in farm labor of every kind.

Q. Do you know an institution that has a better system of agricultural instruction than this one?

A. Yes.

Q. What is it?

A. The Massachusetts Agricultural College.

Q. Have you ever visited it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. When?

A. Some four years ago.

Q. Has it more students than this?

A. No, sir. I don't think they have as many as we have now. I don't think the number of students is any criterion as to whether the College is performing the work or not.

Q. You spoke of a skilled laborer to superintend. Do you think the students would respect and obey such a man?

A. Yes, I think they would.

Q. Do you think the present Professor of Agriculture, the one who is selected, a competent man?

A. The one who fills the chair of Agriculture?

Q. Who is to fill it.

A. Well, he would be. He is a competent man, but I don't think he is competent to perform all the duties that have been placed upon him.

Q. Do you think he is competent to perform as much as he can or any one man would be able to perform?

A. Yes, I think he is able to perform as much as he can.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Wherein is the Massachusetts Agricultural College better than the Iowa Agricultural College.

A. Well, sir, in one respect; it has a Professor of Practical Agriculture, who is a thorough, competent man, and an experienced man, who is superintendent of the farm. We have a man who has just graduated from the College who is to perform all the duties of Professor of Practical Agriculture throughout, and superintendent of the farm. He is also an inexperienced man; he is also Secretary and Auditor of the Board besides.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. State whether you believe that President Welch has the faculty of doing a great deal himself and getting a great deal out of the Professors around him. Is he skilled at that?

A. Well, he is a very active, busy man, sir.

Q. Does he keep those around him active and busy?

A. I think he does.

Q. Have you ever heard that the professors didn't have enough to do there?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Can you tell us when the Massachusetts Agricultural College was established?

A. I think it was established at the same time that this Agricultural College was, but it went into operation some months before.

Q. How long had it been in operation when you were there?

A. It had been in operation considerable over a year, I believe.

Q. It hadn't graduated any class at that time?

A. No, sir, I think not.

Q. Did their system of agriculture differ materially from that at Ames?

A. Well, I didn't give as much attention to the teaching of practical agriculture while I was there as I did to chemistry. I studied the general plan, and especially studied the teaching of chemistry. That was my business. I didn't go around to see how these other professors were working in their departments.

Q. Do you think their system of teaching is more available for the purposes designed than those adopted here?

A. Yes, I think it is. I would state now that I think they gave more attention to instruction in agriculture.

Q. Do you form your opinion solely from what you saw there from personal examination or from reports?

A. From reports furnished by professors who have visited it, and their printed reports as well as personal observations.

Q. Did you ever visit the institution more than once?

A. No, sir.

Q. How long were you there at that time?

A. I was there one day.

Q. Did you inspect personally their system of teaching practical agriculture?

A. No, sir. I saw the Professor of Practical Agriculture, and conversed with him on the subject. I cannot state that I did examine it, more than that he told me how they taught and what their plan was. I gave most of my attention to the chemical department.

Excused.

J. K. MACOMBER, sworn, testified as follows:

#### STATEMENT.

I would say that I entered the agricultural college March, 1869; have been a student there four years; the last year I have been a teacher in natural philosophy. During the time in which I have been in the college, I have worked most of my time on the farm; perhaps some in the nursery and some in the garden, but mostly upon the farm, and one year I worked in the chemical laboratory with Dr. Foote. I wish to testify respecting the practical work which was done on the farm. The first year which I was at the college our work was a good deal of it of a rather rough character. We had a large sewer dug which the students did almost entirely. Our work was done by squads of six each; each squad had its captain, and when any number of squads went out to work, these squads were always under a foreman. I know of no case in which students went out to work, any number of them at all, but what they had either a superintendent, or foreman, or the best student that was there to take charge of the work and acted as foreman or superintendent of the work to see that the work was done well, and to mark them down if they didn't do their work well. I know we have scarcely any work upon the farm but what students perform or have performed since I have been there. I think ploughing is something that students don't do now. I think they have done it since I have been there. We take care of the stock, husk corn, do the harvesting,

most of it, get in the hay, plant corn, pull weeds out of it, hoe it, thin it out if necessary, and do all such work as this, and we always, almost in all cases, have had a foreman; that foreman is usually the best student, the most accustomed to these things, the most experienced. Mr. Roberts always sets them at work, instructs the foreman how he wants it done and what he wants done, then the students are held responsible by the foreman, and he marks them down if they don't do the work well. For doing the work well, nine cents an hour is allowed, and from that down to not more than three cents an hour, where the students are marked down.

As to the time of working, they always go out at seven o'clock; they are expected to meet at the tool-room promptly at seven o'clock. If any student is behind time, as it was year before last, he is docked. I would say that they don't go out with their fine clothes on and work but an hour, but always work two and a half to three hours, and sometimes, if they can spare the time, they work five hours.

Respecting the government of the College, I wish to say that while I was a student in the College, and since I have been a teacher, I never thought the government there capricious, arbitrary, or unjust. I never thought while a student there, that there were any rules that we could well dispense with, nor do I think of any that were unnecessary or that I objected to. I think that by all the good students the rules were considered as just, and as a rule, there was little trouble in the College respecting them. Those who complain of the rules were generally students who would rather not have any rule at all; students that would like to go out nights and run around, have a good time generally. This is the kind of students, I think, who complained of the rules.

Now I wish to speak respecting the gag law: It has been testified that we had what is called the gag law. I was a member of the faculty when that was spoken of. I would say we had quite a good deal of trouble respecting these two gentlemen, Simons and Hastings. There had been quite a furor in the class, and had been a good deal of talk about them, and it had been taken up to some considerable extent and sympathized in by some of the students, and it was rumored that they had some help from teachers; that is, that teachers told them they were right, etc. I give that only as a rumor.

With reference to the action of the faculty on this matter, I remember the substance of the resolution:

"Resolved, That it is unwise and injudicious for members of the Faculty to give aid and comfort to students under discipline."



This was opposed strongly by Professor Jones; by Professor Mathews not so strongly, but it was spoken very roughly against by Dr. Foote; and the statement was made that it was an arbitrary rule, but as I understood it, it was not a rule but was simply an expression to the effect that students should not come to us individually, but should go to the Board of the Faculty, with their complaints and grievances to the Judiciary Committee. It was not supposed that a member of the Faculty would know as much about the case as the Judiciary Committee, who had heard both sides, and given the case careful attention.

If a member of the Faculty should tell a student that he was right, or that he was abused, it would have a tendency to stir up mutiny and give him strength, and make trouble in the College; but if a student thought he was abused he could go to the Judiciary Committee, or the President, and have a hearing. These gentlemen I have spoken of voted against it, and Mr. Stanton voted in favor of the bill; thought it was all right, but would not vote for it, because he thought it was a drive at somebody.

Q. Do you know anything about Dr. Foote's standing among the students?

A. I have been in Dr. Foote's classes ever since the school commenced; one year I was with him in the laboratory as his assistant by his request, and probably know as much about him as most any one could. The first year of the College I was in his class in physiology; the class did not like him, I can't tell exactly why; it was simply that they did not like his method of teaching, and of course the objection was as to his ways respecting teaching. A committee was appointed to go to the President and ask him to excuse the class from reciting to him; I was one of the committee, Mr. Lukesdorf, Wellman and Noyes were the other members of the committee; we went to the farm-house and told the President our ideas of it, and told him we wished to get out of his class, that we didn't like him. The President met us very kindly and informed us that such a thing could not be; that Dr. Foote was doing a good work; that he had a good reputation, and that he could not listen to such a case; he told us it would be the ruin of Dr. Foote—that it would injure him, and asked us kindly to withdraw our request, which we did, and we staid with him to the end of the term; at the end of the term they drew up a petition; he had become extremely distasteful to the students, perhaps largely on account of the fact that he had a great deal to do with keeping order in the building, and probably he was not, to some extent, responsible for that feeling against

him, and to some extent he was. They had rumors that he would listen at their room doors; I simply give this as a rumor; they got up a petition signed by the students to dismiss him, and I think he was discharged by the Board of Trustees, and I think he was taken back by the President. Another time a petition was circulated and signed by forty-one members of the two classes condemning him in strong terms in case in which they thought he exhibited a personal enmity and hatred against a student in endeavoring to have him expelled from the College, which he finally succeeded in doing, although the gentleman has been reinstated and graduated. He has been unfortunate with his classes, and very much disliked by them.

Q. Could you give the names of any of the students that signed the petitions.

A. Yes; and the last petition of which I have spoken I saw just the other day, and of the class of 1873 and 1872 I observed one or two of the names that were absent from the petition. These were Mr. Sukesdorf and Mr. Cessna. Sukesdorf didn't sign the petition. I think he said at the time that he agreed with a good deal of it. Mr. Cessna signed it, and since he was related to Captain Mathews and Captain Mathews urged him very strongly he took his name off. Other names on the petition are C. A. Smith, John L. Stephens, Mr. Churchill, and in fact a great portion of the class. In his class the Dr. is disliked because he gives too long lessons; he don't seem to have much judgment in regard to his lessons. He gives a lesson twice as long as it should be, and attaches upon that a lecture and calls up the student to recite the next day, and if they don't recite well he thinks they don't do as well as they should; but the greatest complaint is because they don't like the man; why, it is not for me to say of course. I don't think I have any personal feeling against Dr. Foote. I have never quarrelled with him. I was with him in the laboratory one year and worked with him. He retained me and he and I never had any words especially. I don't think he ever made any complaint of me, or I, especially of him. Since you ask the questions I give it.

Q. Do you regard the Professor as having been thorough in his instruction?

A. I think Professor Foote is a good chemist and he is a hard worker in his department; in fact I will give him credit for being a hard worker in whatever he takes charge of. He is a good chemist, knows a good deal about chemistry and does the best he knows how.

Q. Do you think in part he was to be blamed, and in part the students were to be blamed?

A. I think the students, perhaps, were to be blamed for the first year. The Doctor was, as all the tutors in the building are, obliged to see to order a good deal, and it put upon him the weight of looking after that a great deal, so that I think he was, in some respects, not to be blamed so much at that time, that being his detail, caused him to look after that closely; and they objected to him because they didn't like the man, was the main objection, and his way of doing business.

Q. Do you know anything of the standing of Professor Jones as a civil engineer, and if so, what?

A. I know nothing of Professor Jones as a civil engineer, except what I have heard. I was not in the mechanical department of the school. I took the agricultural course. I have been in none of Professor Jones' classes, except mathematics. I know nothing about it, except what I have heard the classes say about him. I have had members of the class tell me that they had lost all confidence in Professor Jones, on account of his failing in civil engineering.

Q. That is only hearsay?

A. That is only hearsay, sir. I can give the names of students who talked about it to me, but still I don't care about doing it.

Q. You may give them.

A. I have heard C. A. Smith, John L. Stephens, and Mr. Dickey and Mr. Foster, that to my personal knowledge complained of it.

Q. Have you ever heard Professor Jones use language objectionable in a professor, and if so, what?

A. I have heard him use language that, at the time, I was surprised to hear him use, and didn't approve of it exactly. I have heard him use the word "damned," and "devil," in a way which seemed to me hardly proper for a teacher.

Q. Did he use these words in the presence of the class?

A. I was a student at the time, sir. The time I heard him use these things was when we were surveying; whether or not anybody else heard him use the language or not, I cannot say.

Q. Were there other persons present?

A. I presume there were. I do not remember any persons that were present. I never took down such things or thought of them afterwards—never expecting to have to testify of them, of course I would not think of them; I simply recollect that I heard him use such rough language.

Q. Was he in the habit of using such language?

A. I cannot say, sir.

Q. Were not experienced students the best foremen these squads could have?

A. I think so. I think the students at the College, in the Agricultural class who understand farm-work can superintend as well as most men would probably, and I can't see myself how you could have such foremen as have been mentioned, to take charge of squads, when they only work two or three hours per day.

Q. Have you looked over the testimony of the other witnesses who testified relative to Professor Jones?

A. Not very carefully, sir. I think I heard most of Professor Jones' testimony, however.

Q. My question was with reference to the testimony of other witnesses relative to Professor Jones?

A. No, sir, I have not looked over their testimony at all, and have heard respecting him that I remember of now, a portion only of Professor Winne's testimony. I did not look over the testimony respecting him.

Q. Did you hear Professor Winne's testimony relative to Professor Jones' profanity.

A. A portion of it I think.

(Excused.)

#### *Cross Examination of J. K. MACOMBER.*

#### *By Senator Merrell:*

Q. I will ask you if Professor Jones ever claimed to be an experienced Civil Engineer?

A. He never said anything to me about it personally.

Q. Did he ever claim to be an experienced Civil Engineer?

A. He never said anything to me about it personally, what ever.

Q. Did you ever hear that he claimed to be an experienced Engineer?

A. No, sir; I think I misunderstood one of your questions, did you ask me if he ever claimed to be a Civil Engineer.

Q. I asked you if he ever claimed to be a Civil Engineer?

A. No, sir; I will say I don't know whether he did or not.

Q. Don't you know that he took charge of the class in engineering at the request of President Welch, as a temporary expedient?



A. No, sir.

Q. Do you not know that he didn't pretend to be a Civil Engineer, and only taught it at the request of the President for the purpose of saving the funds of the college?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you not so understand it?

A. The most positive knowledge that I have respecting it is an article which has been printed over Professor Jones' signature in which he states that he didn't know much about engineering, or to that effect and didn't pretend to; I think he so stated to his class, that is all I know about it.

Q. When did he conduct that class in engineering?

A. I think it was in 1872.

Q. You say you have no knowledge of President Welch requesting him to take charge of that class?

A. No, sir.

Q. Was there not such an understanding among Professors and students that it was a temporary arrangement, that Professor Jones didn't claim to be proficient in that art; you say you had no knowledge of anything of that kind?

A. No, sir.

Q. You swear you had no knowledge of it?

A. I didn't know anything about it, nor do I now, except what have told you. I was not in the mechanical department, and had no study in that department whatever.

Q. Do you know how much time Professor Jones devoted to his various classes?

A. No, sir; I could not say.

Q. What other classes did he have? He was professor of mathematics of that institution, was he not?

A. Yes, I think he had probably at the same time calculus; during the same year at least he would have calculus, surveying, and farm engineering. Whether any more or not, I could not state truly now.

Q. Did you ever hear any complaint in the graduating class as to the instruction he gave them in engineering?

A. Yes.

Q. Did they, or did they not, express themselves satisfied?

A. I stated in my direct testimony as their having lost all confidence in him.

Q. Did any of the class of 1872 express any dissatisfaction with the manner of his instructing them in the art of civil engineering?

A. Yes.

Q. Who?

A. I named them in my direct testimony.

Q. Name them again.

A. Mr. Dickey, S. A. Smith, and John Stevens.

Q. Now, what dissatisfaction did they express?

A. They stated that they went into his class frequently to recite in civil engineering, and that Professor Jones would not understand the formula in the text-books; that he so stated that he didn't understand them. He had Rankin's Civil Engineering, and I think it is a very hard text-book.

Q. What else did they say?

A. That they had lost all confidence in him, so far as teaching was concerned.

Q. When did they say that?

A. At the time they were studying civil engineering.

Q. You have heard all of these gentlemen you have named say that?

A. I have heard these gentlemen complain of that; yes.

Q. Did you ever hear any of them say anything about his not claiming to be a civil engineer?

A. I don't know that I did, sir; I don't know that anybody would blame Prof. Jones for not understanding civil engineering, but he ought to have known what was in the text books he teaches from, any teacher who don't know what is in the text books will not get credit for anything.

Q. What was the text book?

A. Rankin's Civil Engineering.

Q. You think a man ought to know all there is in the text book on civil engineering when he don't understand civil engineering?

A. I think he should know always in the text book; I think when he calls upon a class to recite he should understand the formulas in the text book.

Suppose he had undertaken to teach the class without a knowledge of what the text book contained?

A. I think he should be able to get his lesson; that is what I should say.

Q. You think he should perfect himself in that art, which was no part of the business which he was hired to teach?

A. I think he received pay for it.

Q. Do you think that Prof. Jones, considering that he made no pretence to civil engineering, do you think it would be his duty to perfect himself in that so far as to be able to teach it?

A. I think he should perfect himself when he undertakes to teach a class, in all, at least, that is in the text books.

Q. Whether it was a part of his legitimate business or not?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you not know that the class that graduated in civil engineering expressed themselves entirely satisfied?

A. What class?

Q. The class in civil engineering in 1872.

A. The class in civil engineering was in 1873.

Q. Well, the class which he has taught.

A. I don't know that to be the case; I have heard it said, I don't know how, that professor had stated that the last class which graduated, that two of the gentlemen who graduated expressed themselves satisfied.

Q. You heard so?

A. Yes; I think I heard him state so in his testimony; I have no definite idea about it at all.

Q. Did you ever hear the class of 1873 say so?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear the class of 1873 make any complaint?

A. No, sir.

Q. It was the class of 1872 you spoke of as making the complaint?

A. Yes.

Q. But of the last class you heard no complaint?

A. I heard no complaint from that class.

Q. You have been a Professor in that Institution?

A. No, sir; I have been one of the Instructors.

Q. You would have been pretty apt to have heard the complaints if they had made any?

A. I don't think they would have come to me to make their complaints. When I was a student, and among the students, I heard a great deal of talk, but while I was a teacher I would not be so apt to hear anything about it; they would not complain to me of their teacher—I don't think they would.

Q. You think a Professor who is not proficient in engineering, and didn't claim to be, ought to have been competent if he had undertaken to teach a class?

A. As far as I have stated, yes. I don't think any man can understand, or ought to be called upon to know all about any of these sciences; what I do think is, that he should know his lesson in the text-book from which he tries to teach.

Q. Who taught geology in 1872?

A. President Welch, I think.

Q. Was he proficient, and thoroughly versed in all these matters?

A. I don't think he was; but I never knew him to go to the class without knowing what was in the text-book.

Q. Do you think he should have been proficient if he undertook to teach the class in geology?

A. I think he should know all that there was in the text-book, and some more.

Q. Who taught geology there in 1873?

A. I did.

Q. Do you call yourself an expert in geology?

A. No, sir.

Q. Don't you think that it is the duty of a teacher to understand that subject?

A. If he tries to teach it, I think he should understand it.

Q. Do you call yourself thoroughly competent to teach Geology?

A. I try to teach nothing which I do not know. No, sir; I do not consider myself a competent geologist at all.

Q. I will ask you if you have not published articles or correspondence in the newspapers reflecting upon Professors Foote and Jones?

A. I have written one article, sir, against these gentlemen.

Q. Where was it published?

A. In the *State Journal* in this city.

Q. Over your own signature?

A. Yes.

Q. Was there any anonymous articles published by you?

A. I have written—yes, one or two.

Q. What papers were they published in?

A. I will not state unless it is necessary.

Q. Do you refuse to state?

A. Yes, I do; unless it is called for by the Committee.

Q. Did you write the article in the Warren County *Tribune*, signed X. Y. Z.?

A. I have told you I shall not answer until it is called upon by the Committee.



Q. I have not the article before me, but it is an article published in that paper signed X. Y. Z. Did you write it?

A. I have told you I should not answer respecting any newspaper articles unless the Committee require it, and if they do I shall be glad to do so.

Q. I have been requested to ask you the question, of course if you don't wish to answer it I don't know as there is any means of compelling you to do so. I understand you have said something about Professor Jones being a profane man?

A. I have not said that, sir. I have stated nothing about his being a profane man. I stated the other eve "that I had known him to use certain words which I mentioned which at the time I mentioned didn't consider quite proper for a Professor to use before students.

Q. State the time, place and occasion on which you heard it?

A. I can't give the day, hour, minute or second which I heard him say these things. It does not, however, lessen the certainty I have that I have heard him use that language. I heard him use the language when we were surveying.

Q. Please state the time, as near as you can, when you ever heard Professor Jones use profane language, and where?

A. The first recollection I have of it was while we were surveying for the College down on the Fair Ground.

Q. What year was it?

A. Probably 1870.

Q. What time of year?

A. Sometime in the Spring term, I believe, when I was a sophomore.

Q. Who were present, and what did he say, and what was the occasion of using the language?

A. I have told you, sir, as definitely as I can about that, or as I have to tell you.

Q. Can you not tell who was present?

A. No, sir; I know quite a number of gentlemen; I can name at least two, Dickey and Stephens, I am sure were there with the surveying party.

Q. Can you swear that any person was present except yourself?

A. No sir.

Q. What was the language used, and what was the occasion of using it?

A. I don't think I ever heard Professor Jones use the name of God in vain—I am quite sure I have not—but the words *damn* and *devil* I

have; I know, at that time while we were surveying, I heard the words used.

Q. Which words?

A. I heard both of them used.

Q. Did you state which words he used?

A. Yes, I heard him use them both.

Q. I am confining your attention to that particular time and place?

A. I told you when I commenced that I could not give the day, hour, minute or second that I heard him use this language.

Q. I didn't ask you for the hour, minute or second.

A. Well, I have stated as near as I can remember.

Q. You say it was when you were surveying the Fair Ground in 1872?

A. Yes, I heard Professor Jones use rough language then.

Q. Now state what this language was.

A. The words *damned* and *devil*.

Q. Used both on that occasion, eh?

A. Yes, one or both, probably.

Q. In what connection did he use those words?

A. I have no specific instance to give.

Q. Can you give any part of the conversation in which he used them, or the words in connection in which he used them?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you inform any one of the language he used?

A. No, sir.

Q. Have you ever informed any one of that language prior to the time that you were called on the stand here?

A. I think I have talked to the students about it.

Q. Did you ever make known that he used that language, to the other professors, students, or anybody else, prior to the time Professor Jones was removed?

A. I have talked with students, I am quite sure, about having heard Professor Jones use that language.

Q. When was the next time you heard Professor Jones use profane language?

A. I heard him use it once in the college building.

Q. Can you state when?

A. I cannot, sir.

Q. Can you give the year?

A. No, sir, I don't believe I can.

Q. Was it this year?

A. No; it was when I was a student; it was not last year.

Q. Was it the year before?

A. It might have been.

Q. Who was present?

A. I could not say; there was a group of students by; I would say, there was one or two students by, at least, at the time.

Q. What did he say?

A. I think he was talking about the devil in a rather a careless way. [Great laughter.]

Q. You think he was rather careless about speaking about the gentleman?

A. I thought he was not exactly courteous to him.

Q. You can't give his language?

A. No, sir, I could not.

Q. Can you, on reflection, give his language?

A. I don't make a practice of setting down the bad language I hear my teachers use, or students that I am with; nor do I ever quote scandal, that I know of, unless I am called upon as I am here. I don't make a practice of doing anything of that kind, therefore I can't state.

Q. At what other times and places have you heard Professor Jones use profane language?

A. I have no specific instances that I know of.

Q. What students did you ever hear say that Professor Jones used profane language, and when did you hear them say it?

A. I could give the names of some I have heard speak about it, if necessary. I shall not give them, however, unless the Committee requires it; I could give one, I know.

Q. Do you wish to be understood as saying that he had a reputation among students of being a profane man?

A. I don't think he had among a great many students, sir. I think there was a certain class who were profane themselves, that I understood from what I heard, to be the students among whom he was likely to use rough language.

Q. Did you hear him make use of bad language?

A. I told you that I did once.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. He selected his company when he wanted to swear?

A. I think he did; yes, sir.

Q. You spoke of the occasions?

A. Two, I think.

Q. What other occasions do you call to mind where he used profane language, either in your presence, or in the presence of other students.

A. I told you I had none to give you, I think.

Q. You cannot think of another occasion?

A. No, sir.

Q. Then how did you know that he used profane language among this class of students, if you didn't hear it?

A. I think I told you that I heard these students speak concerning it.

Q. Then the student was in the habit of using profane language?

A. Yes, I think he was quite profane.

Q. What did he say about it?

A. He intimated that Professor Jones could come down pretty heavily sometimes on such things, when he wanted to.

Q. When did he inform you of that?

A. I could not give you, sir, either the minute or the second or the day; I could not give you the year positively.

Q. I didn't ask you for the minute, or the second.

A. In order to answer the question I suppose I would have to give that. I think you asked the time of day respecting some of them.

Q. What was that student's name who told you Professor Jones used profane language?

A. I stated I should not give the gentleman's name unless the Committee required it.

Q. Is that all the occasion you have of Professor Jones' using profane language among the students who were in the habit of using profane language?

A. I think that is all specifically.

Q. Is that all you have heard about it?

A. No, I don't think it is.

Q. Tell us what else you have heard.

A. I say I don't think it is, but I have no specific instances to give of it.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge that he used profane language among the students? Please answer that.

A. I told you that I never heard Professor Jones use the name of God in vain; that I had heard him use two words, which I mentioned, in a way which seemed to me unbecoming to a Professor, and I say that again.



Q. How about his general conduct; was he upright, sober and industrious, and faithful in the discharge of his duties?

A. I think he was, sir.

Q. How about his attention to the sick while there?

A. I think he paid attention to them.

Q. Do you know about his house being a place for the sick?

A. I think when some of the students were sick, he had them over to his house, and took care of them.

Q. Was he always kind to them?

A. I guess he was; Professor Jones has always been kind to me, and I think he is to others.

Q. State whether or not he didn't have the confidence of the students prior to the time of his removal.

A. I think Professor Jones' reputation among the students is good in general; I think the students, in general, liked Professor Jones.

Q. Well, don't you think he was worthy of it?

A. I guess he was, in general.

Q. Did you recite in any of your classes to Professor Jones?

A. Yes, I have been in Professor Jones' classes; quite a number of them.

Q. State what classes?

A. Algebra, Plane Geometry, Plane and Special Trigonometry and Analytical Geometry.

Q. Did he show competence in these branches?

A. Yes; I always thought him competent.

Q. He was competent in these branches if he was not in surveying?

A. Yes; I always thought he was. I thought he was a good teacher.

Q. Did you, while a student, always think the action of the Faculty wise and judicious?

A. I did, in almost all cases, sir. I have one instance in my mind which has not been given here. I don't think it is necessary to give the case, because it was something in which there was a great difference of opinion and always has been.

Q. Do you think the action of the Faculty wise and judicious in the case of Mr. T. L. Thompson?

A. No, sir, I don't.

Q. Did you, as a student, ever preside over a meeting of students in which the action of the Faculty was criticised, or take part in the meeting?

A. The meeting didn't criticise the action of the Faculty directly. I was called to the chair and presided over the meeting.

Q. How many meetings did you have of this character.

A. I think one was all.

Q. Do you know anything about the President's soliciting Mr. Roberts to accept Mr. Thompson after his dismissal?

A. No, sir.

Q. And make him a foreman—a superintendent of the laborers or students?

A. No, sir; I know nothing about such a thing.

Q. What means had the officers of the College—that is the Professors—of knowing whether the students are proficient in their work?

A. In what work?

Q. The agricultural exercises—working.

A. Well, if the boys didn't do their work well when our monthly report comes in their wages are cut down. It generally shows on the report. They would not have nine cents an hour.

Excused.

Q. How long after he was expelled was it that he went away?

A. Possibly a day or two.

Q. Not longer than that time?

A. That is what I think. I could not say exactly.

Q. You don't know anything about his stopping with the President after he was expelled, in his family?

A. No, sir; I don't know. I went into the President's office and expostulated with him on the action of the Faculty against the gentleman and the President gave me no comfort whatever.

Q. Don't you know that he remained at the President's house for several weeks after he was expelled?

A. No, sir; I don't believe that he did. I don't know positively anything about it.

Q. You circulated some petitions there, too?

A. I don't think I ever circulated any petition. I signed one or two petitions.

Q. What was the nature of the petitions?

A. The first one was a request to the President, or Board of Trustees, rather, to dismiss Dr. Foote.

Q. Did Mr. Hungerford sign that petition?

A. I could not say, sir, positively; I don't believe he did.

Q. This Mr. Thompson was dismissed or expelled?

A. Yes, I think he was.

Q. Did he leave the College after being expelled?

A. Yes.

Q. Did not he stay about the premises?

A. I don't think he did, any length of time; not that I remember.

Q. Any resolutions passed?

A. Yes.

Q. What was the character of the resolutions?

A. The character of the resolutions was to condemn the action of Dr. Foote, in respect to the character of the charges which he had preferred against a young man respecting his conduct.

Q. Did the resolution touch upon the action of the faculty?

A. The resolutions closed by stating that we didn't wish to be understood as criticising the faculty; that they thought the faculty meant to do them no wrong. The resolutions were not directed against the faculty, but were presented more particularly with reference to Dr. Foote.

Gov. B. F. GUE, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. I will ask you if you ever had anything to do with the business transactions of the Iowa Agricultural College in the buying of lands?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you please give us a brief history of your doings in that business?

A. I think it was in the year 1867, we had a surplus of money arising from the lease of College lands, and the Board resolved to invest; and, I think, the first resolution was to invest all of that surplus in lands, by purchase with College scrip, for the purpose of making a permanent investment of it, or put it in lands where it could be leased, and bring in rent, similar to that of the land grant. The Committee was appointed to take charge of that department, and to purchase scrip, and select lands, and lease them. I was one member of that Committee, Mr. Cusey was the other member. We divided the work in the commencement in this way: Mr. Cusey went to Sioux City to look up lists of vacant lands, and I went to Chicago, for the purpose of purchasing scrip—Agricultural College scrip. I think we went in March, 1868. It was early in the spring of 1868, after the meeting of the Board, and I was unable to purchase any scrip at that

time; there was none that I could procure in the city. Well, it was quoted at certain prices, but I could not procure it at those prices, and I found, upon inquiring, that I could not procure it then at any price. I was told of a firm in Detroit that dealt largely in scrip, and I went there to make arrangements with them. I was not able to get any there. I came back to Chicago, and deposited thirteen thousand dollars that I had drawn—I think I drew fifteen thousand dollars at the time, or previous to my starting away, and I deposited thirteen thousand dollars with Mr. John Collins, of the firm of Schofield, Marder & Co., the former treasurer of Scott county, in this State. I requested him to keep watch of the scrip; that is, to enquire, and whenever he could purchase any at a certain price, to do so. Gave him written instruction with reference to the prices, and the guarantees, and I requested him, when he came to purchase scrip, not to exceed certain prices. I think it was not to exceed \$1.00 per acre, and as much lower as he could buy it, and all to be guaranteed by financially responsible parties. He purchased and informed me from time to time; he made purchases from time to time and made statements of his purchases and paid for the scrip and procured a guarantee, as I understand, of the genuineness of all the scrip he purchased from responsible parties and it was forwarded to Mr. Cusey, at Sioux City, who was there selecting lands at the land office upon which this scrip was to be located. I do not recollect now the amount of scrip he procured, but it was probably somewhere from six to eight thousand acres. I cannot recollect within a thousand or two acres the amount of scrip that Collins procured, as he sent the scrip directly to Sioux City, to Mr. Cusey, who was there to receive it, and sent statements from time to time to me of the amounts he had paid on the scrip. The scrip began to advance and I think kept advancing, and I think in the summer got up to one hundred and seventy, to one hundred and seventy-two or one hundred and seventy-five dollars for a quarter section. Scrip is all in 160 acre pieces and was quoted at so much a piece; for instance \$150, \$155 or \$165 apiece; and my instructions to Collins were not to pay over \$1.00 an acre, nor over \$160 apiece, and there was for a long time no scrip purchased during the summer. I went out to the Sioux City Land District and we examined the list of lands; I think it was in the spring, we examined the list of lands which Cusey had selected and had them marked at the land office, a list of, I think, some fifteen thousand acres, and in the fall or early in the winter Mr. Cusey procured the remainder of the scrip sufficient to locate, I think, about 15,000 acres. I do not recollect



the exact number, he found a chance to purchase there at the Sioux City land office. I think he purchased some directly from a gentleman connected with the land office, a Mr. John Cleghorn, and the remainder of the scrip located on the remainder of the land selected. During the time we were examining the lands we found certain pieces of lands, fractions of lands along the big Sioux River, adjoining tracts of land that belonged to the College, that could not be located with college scrip on account of being *fractions* of 40, 50 or 60 acres, and we thought in order to bring that land that the college owned down to the river it would be advisable to purchase these fractions and we did so with cash, paying \$1.25 an acre for those fractions. I think the location of the land was finished late in the fall of 1868 or early in the winter of 1869. With a view of leasing the lands we appraised them at from \$2.00 to \$2.50 per acre. I think they ranged from \$2.00 to \$2.50 an acre, the whole amount some 15,000 acres, and we appointed Mr. Stone, of Sioux City, as Land Agent. I had assisted in the selection of these lands and arranged for the leasing of the lands for the same terms as the leasing of the first grant. We proposed that and required the party leasing to pay eight per cent. interest on the appraised value.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. I understood you to say that this man paid a \$1.00 an acre for college scrip?

A. No. I instructed him to pay not over a \$1.00 an acre, and I think he got it for less than a \$1.00 an acre.

Q. For how much less than \$1.00 an acre?

A. I can't tell exactly; my impression is he purchased it at different prices; my recollection is that the average price of the scrip he purchased was about a hundred and fifty-five dollars a quarter—that would be a little less than a dollar an acre.

Q. A hundred and fifty-five dollars for a quarter section?

A. Yes, that was about the average price for the amount he purchased.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. How much was purchased by Mr. Collins?

A. I don't remember the exact amount.

Q. How much money was invested in college scrip.

A. I could not tell the amount without looking at the report. We reported at the time the exact amount invested in scrip and the amount

it cost to pay land office fees, and the amount paid for in cash and the expenses of purchase. I think they were all given in our report.

Q. What assurance had you, Mr. Gue, that this man Collins would act in good faith for the Committee?

A. Only this: I had known him for a large number of years; he formerly lived in Scott county, where he was county treasurer, and had a very good reputation. He afterwards lived in Chicago and became one of the firm of Schofield, Marder & Co., of the type foundry, and I had faith in him, believing he was a reliable man, from my acquaintance with him, and from his general reputation.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. State, if you know, what the average of the land, the entire cost would be for the 15,000 acres; how much per acre?

A. Yes, the cost of the land after entered.

Q. Yes.

A. I think it cost a few cents over a dollar an acre, perhaps four or five, or six cents over a dollar an acre.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know, Mr. Gue, that it was the best investment that could have been made at that time?

A. With the money?

Q. Yes, of this man Collins?

A. The buying of the scrip by Mr. Collins.

Q. Yes.

A. I can't tell as to that; he made me statements; and when I investigated the matter, I was not able to find any scrip for sale; he purchased the scrip from time to time at what he stated to me was the market price, when bought of responsible parties who guaranteed the scrip was genuine; I suppose you are all aware that there was a large amount of that scrip that was not genuine.

Q. During what time in 1868 or 1869 did Collins buy the scrip?

A. I think he purchased it from probably sometime in March, (I was there sometime in March) and he purchased it sometime within a short time after I was there, some two or three weeks; I don't think he purchased any in June; I am not positive, but my impression is that he did not; it was sometime between the latter part of March, I think, and June, that he made these purchases.

Q. What amount of money did this committee charge the College fund for transacting this business?

A. Well, I can't recollect; you will find that in our report, I think; I believe they were paid a certain per diem; I don't recollect what that was.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. During that summer did you keep track of the prices of College scrip?

A. There were quotations sent to me by Collins from time to time, and I took the Chicago papers, which papers quoted the prices.

Q. Did you get the scrip at an advance of price?

A. At about the price it could be got from responsible parties; I considered it a fair price for scrip bought from parties who would guarantee it.

Q. Did he buy it at the same price that you could buy it for at Sioux City?

A. He bought it at a little less.

Q. Was it not a matter that was quoted like gold upon the market during all that time?

A. I think it was; it was not quoted in the local papers, but it was quoted in the Chicago papers.

Q. You spoke about this scrip and of it being counterfeit; was that kind hawked about the street at low prices?

A. I don't know about that; we got one piece in the lot that was counterfeit, and that was purchased of a responsible party, and afterwards returned to him and he replaced it; it was purchased of him and guaranteed as genuine.

Q. I will ask you whether it was understood to be unsafe to buy up this scrip without having it guaranteed by responsible parties?

A. I think no prudent man would buy it without a guaranty from a responsible party.

Q. You say he paid a little more for it; do you remember how much more he charged you than the quotations for scrip?

A. No; I cannot tell; I was generally kept posted from week to week as to the quotations.

Q. Were these quotations and prices known to the board of trustees, and were your actions approved by the board?

A. I don't know how much the board investigated that matter; we made our report and the board approved our statement and action.

Q. Did you get an itemized bill of how much you purchased, and how much you paid for each of these?

A. No; I don't believe I did; I think we sent the scrip to Sioux City, to Cusey; Collins made his statement to me.

Q. Who did you settle your account with; what members of the board?

A. The account was finally settled with Mr. Humphrey of Floyd county, and Mr. John Russell, Auditor of State, who were trustees.

Q. State whether you consider this as good an investment as could have been made for the college.

A. That was my opinion; I think the land was all or nearly all leased within the year 1869. The last locations were made at an average valuation of \$2.50 an acre, and upon that valuation the college has been receiving eight per cent. interest ever since.

Q. Eight per cent. and expenses out?

A. No; eight per cent. net; there were no expenses to come out of that; the agent was to get his fees from the party to whom he leased.

A. About what rate of interest would that be?

Q. That would be probably about eighteen per cent. on the amount originally invested.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Where are those statements which were made by Mr. Collins?

A. I don't know; I have only two statements made by Collins since I saw Mr. Hull's statement in relation to scrip; I looked up what papers I could find that I had, and I now present them to the Committee with the request that they preserve them carefully.

[Here the papers were handed to the clerk by the witness.]

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Where can we get an itemized statement of the doings of your committee in purchasing this scrip?

A. I have given you what I have here.

Q. Is there any statement of it upon file?

A. There is a full statement upon the record of our doings.

Q. What book?

A. Page 317 of the minute book of the board of trustees.

Excused.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at seven o'clock, P. M.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*



(EXPLANATORY NOTE—The testimony of Professor Wynn should have been inserted in the proceedings of February 21st, but has been delayed by being sent to the professor for his inspection before giving manuscript to Printer.)

ALEX. SHAW.

PROFESSOR W. H. WYNN, sworn. Testified as follows:

*By Mr. Peet:*

Where do you reside?

A. I reside in the town of Ames, Story county, Iowa.

Q. What is your occupation?

A. I am professor of English Literature in the Agricultural College.

Q. How long have you been engaged there?

A. Two years.

Q. Just state if you will, to the committee, your opinion as to the conducting of that college and its present and past management since you have been connected with it?

A. Well, I think it is admirably conducted and I could scarcely find an objection to the management of it; I have had the opinion from my experience in such matters, that it is the best conducted institution that I have ever seen.

Q. Have you had any experience in other colleges?

A. I have.

Q. State what colleges and how the management of this college will compare with other colleges you are acquainted with?

A. I was myself in charge of a college 5 years, I know something of what it requires to run an institution of that kind. I was reared at college nearly, having entered when I was 15 years of age, remaining there until I graduated. I have always been intimately connected with educational enterprises of various kinds. I have been engaged in the business of teaching with the exception of a few brief intervals for 20 years and upward. I have looked into the internal structure and organization of several colleges of standing and Universities, also.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Name some of them?

A. I have been in the North Western College; I have been in the Cornell College, of this State, and I have been at the University in this State and looked carefully at it; my opinion is of all institutions I know this is the best managed unqualifiedly.

*By Mr. Peet:*

In regard to the thoroughness of the institution, state as far as you know anything about it?

A. That would imply perhaps a more extensive knowledge than I have with regard to the conducting of the several departments there, except as the result of their labor comes to my view.

Q. State as far as you know?

A. Well, I should say that it was thorough.

Q. Have you had charge of any other department?

A. I have had charge of the department of English Literature.

Q. How long have you had charge of it?

A. Two years.

Q. State what you know about the thoroughness of the department with which you are connected?

A. I endeavor to be thorough; I do the best I can there to draw out the tastes of students in matters pertaining to that department.

*By Mr. Brown:*

State, Professor, if you please your reasons for giving this college the preference over the colleges you have just named, the prominent reasons?

A. As to the management of the institution, it is more likely to strike the eye of a stranger for the reason that the organization is very compact, and everything is conducted in the most rigid and systematic way, and when a stranger puts his foot upon the ground he immediately feels that there is that peculiarity about the organization which distinguishes it from almost any college he can see. We have the dormitory system which does not always prevail at colleges; it has often failed elsewhere, there we see it successful.

Q. Are we to understand by that that there is a most rigid discipline?

A. No, I speak of the organization, Mr. Brown. The organization is peculiar. In order to work as an industrial institution, a peculiar organization is necessary, and I have just now observed that that organization strikes the eye more directly than would any other. It is undoubtedly a system of rigid discipline held over students during all hours of the day, whereas, ordinarily institutions of a more academical character release their students after recitation hours, or largely release them.

*By Mr. Peel:*

Are you acquainted with the graduates,—I mean in the sense of their standing as graduates in other institutions, that is, in point of education and so on,—graduates from other institutions with whom you have been associated, as compared with graduates from the Agricultural College?

A. Well, the contrast might be a little difficult to draw. That is, a scientific course in the colleges with which I am most familiar, the old course, the classical course, prevails; and therefore, a contrast between a graduate of these two classes of institutions might be a little difficult to draw, but on the whole, I would say they are equal if not superior, for what they lack in the classical they make up by strong, practical scientific attainments.

Q. You mean by that you give a preference to the graduates of this institution over the graduates of other institutions?

A. Certainly, so far as scientific scholarship is concerned, they are superior to the graduates produced by the old system.

Q. It has been stated here by Professor Jones that too much time is given to English literature. What is your view in regard to that subject?

A. Well, the time devoted to English literature proper is rather little; indeed, I think, perhaps too little. In English literature proper, one hour is given to the sophomore class the first term, and the science of language, which is of course embraced in my department, (probably Prof. Jones himself embraced in literature the science of language,) in the course of our junior class the last term of the year. It is true I have the freshman in the English sentence and in rhetoric, and also in the elements of criticism; but I think there is not too much time given to English literature, and I want to say that Prof. Jones has himself expressed to me that opinion.

Q. State when he expressed that opinion to you.

A. The day before his dismissal from the institution, as near as I can recollect.

Q. Do you know the reasons why Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews were dismissed from the institution?

A. The grounds stated by the President, "was, a want of harmony. The fact is, they were dismissed for want of votes to reinstate them.

Q. Just state, if you know anything about why there was a want of votes?

A. I am not a member of the board, and therefore I don't know, but I would say that a reorganization was evidently necessary, and in

the course of the reorganization it was impossible to re-elect them, and it was because of the alleged fact that there was a want of harmony, a scism, a hopeless scism in the faculty, and in that it would not be well to include Professor Mathews, for I believe the board had arranged to relieve him of his position there at any rate, under any circumstances. The scism I refer to is to be referred to Professors Foote and Jones.

Q. You state an alleged fact that there was a want of harmony.

A. Yes.

Q. Who alleged the fact?

A. The President alleged the fact in his resignation.

Q. To the board?

A. Yes.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. He alleged there was a scism in the faculty?

A. He alleged that in his resignation.

Q. Did he designate the members of the faculty?

A. He did not.

Q. He did not?

A. No, not at that time that I know of.

Q. Can you state the language Professor Jones used in reference to English literature the day before his dismissal? Please state precisely.

A. Well, Professor Jones brought to my room an article that he had written, in manuscript form, and requested me to judge concerning it, and I joined or acquiesced in his views, and in the course of the article the following language occurs:

In advocating the new education which prevails at the Agricultural College he says: "Again, the study of our own English literature, one of the richest literatures the world has ever known, has had sore and long neglect. May not the study of Shakspeare, of Milton, and the hosts of other noble writers go far to compensate us for the loss of Homer and Cicero? Surely their sentiments are no less lofty, and they have the great merit of ready availability. Will the study of humanity suffer greatly by the substitution of good translations made by an accomplished scholar, in place of the student's very imperfect ones?" (This with regard to English literature proper. Now for the Science of Language;) "Will the knowledge of philosophy be greatly diminished by the substitution of the Science of Language, embracing comparative philosophy for the drill in Latin idioms and Greek roots?"



These two branches mainly occupying me in my department; and in speaking of the last graduating class that unfortunately were not under my instruction as regularly as they should have been, he spoke disparagingly of their graduating addresses, and ascribed it to the system there at the institution, *i. e.*, its want of the literary element. In this he declared an opinion that I entertained. It amounts to a declaration that the department of English literature supplements the curriculum, the predominately scientific curriculum of that institution.

Q. What was the character of Professor Mathews' influence in the College, good or bad?

A. Well, I did not have much association with Professor Mathews. I have heard him frequently alluded to among the students in a ludicrous way, and I am aware that the testimony that has been frequently borne here that he has spent a great deal of his time in his room, and seemed to do little, is true. His personal influence, I believe, you spoke of. I do not know how to answer that question. He seems to me a harmless old gentleman, and I have reason to believe, in fruit matters, he is highly competent.

Q. I understood you to state the Board had determined to relieve Mr. Mathews?

A. I think so.

Q. State your reasons.

A. The previous year his salary had been let down with a view of giving him a hint, I think; and I think it was the design to relieve him.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Do you think the institution suffered any by his incapacity to perform his duties?

A. I should think so; it would be inevitable if there was incapacity.

Q. How long was that known to the faculty; his incapacity.

A. Well, I cannot tell.

Q. It has been stated that he has been a member of that faculty five years?

A. I have been there but two; I never made inquiry into that.

*By Senator Merrell:*

What department was Professor Mathews professor of?

A. Pomology and forestry.

Q. Did he show a lack of knowledge in that department?

A. I don't know; I have said, I suppose, he was competent in that department.

Q. Did you ever hear any of the professors, or president, or students say that he didn't understand the department over which he presided? Did you ever hear any one say that he lacked qualification in that respect?

A. No.

Q. Did you ever hear any one intimate that he was not capable to instruct students in that department?

A. Yes, I have heard objections to that; I have heard it in testimony here that he was not competent to instruct, but from personal knowledge could not say as to that.

Q. Who have you heard say so; I want to know.

A. Well, it is difficult to recollect among so many students.

Q. Can you name any one you ever heard say so?

A. No.

Q. Have you ever heard either of the Professors, or students, say that Professor Jones was incompetent to take charge over the department of which he was Professor?

A. I don't know that I ever heard such assertion; I was cognizant of the trouble that existed.

Q. I did not ask you that; I simply asked you as to his competency.

A. I cannot recollect.

Q. What department did Professor Jones have charge of?

A. Mathematics and civil engineering.

Q. How long have you been acquainted with him?

A. Ever since I have been there.

Q. Two years?

A. Yes.

Q. During all that period you have never heard any man, either professor or student, say that he did not understand his business, and was incompetent to teach it?

A. Well, not a direct intimation.

Q. Well, have you heard any insinuation as to that? if so, by whom?

A. Well, there was a mutiny in one class.

Q. State what person; answer the question.

A. I cannot specify any individual.

Q. You say there have been intimations of that kind?

A. No, I didn't say there had been intimations of that kind.

Q. Has there been intimations of that kind about professors or students?

A. No, I did not speak of intimations.

Q. Has there been any declaration of that kind?

A. No.

Q. Very well, sir; now, you say they were not in accord with the Institution?

A. Yes.

Q. What do you mean by that; that he didn't agree with the President, or that the President did not agree with him, or both?

A. What I say in regard to Professor Jones, is not intended as personal; we have always been on good terms.

PROFESSOR JONES. Go ahead and tell it all.

WITNESS continued. I have to say that Professor Jones threw himself out of harmony with the system there. Professor Jones is a person who is willing to govern if there is clear sailing, and not so willing when there is not clear sailing.

Q. That is not an answer to my question.

A. I was trying to get at it. I cannot recollect the exact date, but from about the middle of last year, so that the time would be a year and a half, he has been in a state of withdrawal from public activity there, and I think from the time that he met with the misfortune on the platform at the chapel, he refused to be at the chapel exercises. And I think that the habit of Professor Jones in some emphatic words which he uses, must necessarily throw him out of harmony with the effort on the part of the faculty to maintain a moral influence.

Q. You mean Prof. Jones' department is not moral?

A. No.

Q. Has it a deleterious effect on the students?

A. Not exactly so; I would say that the kind of language which he sometimes uses is such as to throw him out of harmony with the effort to maintain a moral influence with the students.

*By the Chairman:*

What language did he use?

*By Senator Merrell:*

That is what I am about to get at.

A. Mr. Jones is sometimes profane.

Q. Do you think that has anything to do with his removal?

A. I don't know; I suppose that would be out of accord with the moral tone we desire to preserve there.

Q. How do you and Professor Jones agree as to the management of the College?

A. I never had anything to say to him as to the management that I recollect of.

Q. Do you give it as your opinion that his language had a moral effect upon the institution?

A. Yes, that and other things, which I think threw him out of harmony with the institution.

Q. Do you mean out of harmony with the President or Trustees?

A. I mean out of harmony with the management.

Q. What do you mean by management?

A. I mean a system of government; I might as well give it a name.

Q. Give it a name; what was it?

A. I think Prof. Jones is afflicted with misogyny. [Laughter.]

Q. What is that? I cannot tell what you mean.

A. When I first visited that institution I was in connection with the office of the Superintendent of Public Instruction here, and had the subject of the co-education of the sexes under consideration for the forthcoming report from that office. Prof. Jones did me the service to conduct me around the institution, and it being a problem among educators as to the success of the co-education of the sexes, and what system should be adopted, I ventured to ask Prof. Jones what was his experience here with regard to the education of girls, and stated to him that I had the problem under consideration, and he told me in very short terms there was no success about it. He stated to me that his experience was that if girls had something to commit, they could commit it, but further than that he thought them incompetent. Moreover, says he, "I hate girls." Misogyny means hatred of women.

PROF. JONES. I have repented since that.

WITNESS. It must have been since you gave your testimony the other day.

SENATOR MERRELL. Did he say in his testimony that he hated women?

A. No; he stated that they had no business to be there.

Q. Then I understand you this, that Professor Jones said the Agricultural College was not an Institution at which to educate women?

A. I said I propounded to him the problem of the co-education of sexes, and he said to me that they had no success that was gratifying there on the subject.

Q. Did you gather from that conversation with him his answers



that he was in favor of attempting to educate women at the Agricultural College, or opposed to it.

A. I could not infer otherwise than that he was opposed to it, as he stated in his testimony here.

Q. And that is another reason why you say he was not in accord with the Institution?

A. I think that was a very sound reason.

Q. I did not ask you whether it was a sound reason, but whether it was one reason?

A. That was one reason.

Q. Did he, as professor in his department, ever refuse to impart instruction to any of the members of the class because that member might be a lady?

A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear any charge against him of any neglect to the lady members of the Institution?

A. I did not, sir.

Q. You merely learned from him that it was his opinion that the Agricultural College was not a place to educate ladies, did you?

A. Yes.

Q. You say you have been in charge of a College for five years; what College?

A. Mendota College.

Q. Are you a graduate of that college?

A. No, sir; the college from which I graduated is located at Springfield, Clark county, Ohio.

Q. You have been in this College as professor two years?

A. Yes.

Q. You are in accord with the government of this Institution?

A. I am thoroughly in accord with the government of this Institution, especially the "girl part." [Laughter.]

Q. Did Professor Jones bruit his opinions about among the students to the effect that he was opposed to women in the College?

A. His sentiments on education of women were not bruited about there.

Q. Was that done by Professor Jones?

A. No, I think not; it would not be safe to be very active in anything of that kind.

Q. Did you ever hear any profanity from Professor Jones?

A. I did, sir.

Q. When and where, and under what circumstances?

A. On three separate occasions he used profane language to my personal knowledge.

Q. When and where?

A. The first time I cannot recollect the place; the second time was in the chapel (a bad place to do it); and the third time was since his rejection or dismissal.

Q. Tell us when and where it was?

A. The precise times I cannot give; the first two times were probably a year ago, and the third time was recently.

Q. The second time was in the chapel, I understood you?

A. Yes.

Q. When was that?

A. It was some time about the opening of the year; about March, 1873.

Q. About a year ago?

A. Yes.

Q. About one year ago in the chapel?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was he talking to?

A. He was talking with me.

Q. Who were present?

A. Nobody.

MR. BROWN. What did he say?

SENATOR MERRELL. Wait a moment.

Q. What time of day was it?

A. I don't know what time it was; it was during examination hours, either the forenoon or afternoon.

Q. And no one present but you.

A. No.

Q. Did you inform any one of the conversation?

A. I have spoken of it frequently.

Q. Who to and when?

A. Well, I cannot say to whom, nor when I spoke of it.

Q. Did you inform any of the Board of Trustees that he used profane language?

A. I have spoken of it.

Q. Did you ever inform President Welch of the fact?

A. I have spoken of it to him.

Q. When and where?

A. I don't remember when and where.

Q. Go on and tell what language he used and what the whole conversation was?

A. If you will excuse me I would prefer not to use the language.

*By the Chairman:*

Give us the language, please!

WITNESS: (After some hesitation.)

A. Shall I be excused or shall I proceed with the phraseology.

*By Senator Merrell:*

I don't think anybody will suffer from this matter.

A. Well, I was pleading for leniency in the case of one of the applicants.

Q. Who?

A. General Baker's son.

Q. When you went into the chapel you and he were alone?

A. He and I were alone; I mentioned that he was the son of a man whom I knew personally, a man of prominence, and if he could do anything to help the boy through, though his scholarship was defective, I knew it would be a kindness; he said he did not care a *damn* whose son he was.

Q. That was the profane language he used?

A. Yes at that time.

Q. Now did you inform any of the students of that fact?

A. I don't recollect that I did.

Q. Did you inform any of the professors of it?

A. I don't recollect, except, probably I spoke to the President about it.

Q. And you swear before this committee that language he used to you in a private conversation when you were trying to get him to use his influence in favor of a student when his declaration to you was that he did not care a damn whose son he was, was such an act as to lower the standard of morals among the students at the institution?

A. I do, I do, sir! Then in another case if you say I will state.

Q. Yes state, we want to get at the facts?

A. In talking with Professor Jones and remonstrating on his course.

Q. Was this since his removal?

A. Yes.

Then it is a matter of no consequence; I do not wish to hear it, if the other members of the committee do, they can call it out?

*By the Chairman:*

Was there any other occasion when the word damn was used?

A. No.

Q. Can you state other times when he used profane language?

A. One other case previous to his removal.

Q. Then the conversation between you and the Professor in the chapel, in which he said he did not care a damn whose son he was, was the only act of profanity on his part you know of while he was professor in the College?

A. No, I did not say that; I cannot name the time of the other occasion; I don't remember the date.

Q. Could you state the language he used?

A. He used the adjective instead of the substantive.

Q. State the adjective he used.

A. *Damned!*

Q. Can you give the time when he used that language?

A. No; I don't recollect that the word damn was used before; I think he used the adjective.

Q. What was the adjective?

A. *Damned.*

Q. State whether you ever heard him take the name of God in vain.

A. I did hear him take the name of God in vain.

Q. Prior to his dismissal?

A. No; except that he used the word "damned," which is only an euphemistic suppression of the word "God," and it would be so regarded if I were to use it.

Q. Do you think of any other acts of immorality committed by Professor Jones which would tend to lower the morals of the students prior to the time of his removal? You said you could not remember the first time he used profane language? State who was present.

A. I think it was in the presence of nobody but myself.

Q. In the presence of nobody but yourself?

A. Nobody besides ourselves.

Q. Can you state to whom you mentioned this?

A. I mentioned the facts to President Welch.

Q. To anybody else?

A. That is all I remember.

Q. Then you think such language has a tendency to lower the standard of morality among the students?



A. I infer a habit would have that effect.

Q. Is that all the acts of profanity you know of in his case?

A. That is all I know of in my presence; I know nothing of the habit with him further.

Q. You know of no other cases of profanity on his part?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know whether any of the students knew of these acts of profanity?

A. Not of these acts; of course not, sir.

Q. Do you know of any other case coming within your own knowledge?

A. I don't sir.

Q. Then you swear it lowers the standard of morality among the students for a professor to use the word damned in your presence?

A. I know—

Q. You can answer the question; you can say yes or no?

A. I say yes.

*By the Chairman:*

Do you know that he is in the habit of using that kind of language?

A. I have heard that he is, although I cannot tell my authority.

Q. Do you know of any person that has heard the professor using that kind of language?

A. I could mention, that previous to my going there, I was told by a citizen of this town—

Q. Who is he?

A. Major Rankin; he had a son there at that time and his greatest objection to the institution before I myself went there, was that one of the most active men there, mentioning Professor Jones by name, was a profane man.

Q. Now in regard to Professor Mathews, you referred to him as being an old man—is he an old man?

A. He is seventy-two years of age, I believe; I would not be positive about it, but I think he is somewhere about that region; I think he told me he was seventy-two years of age.

*By Senator Merrell:*

State whether Professor Jones was in the habit of using profane language before the students?

A. I said these two cases occurred in my personal hearing; I cannot of course state further than that.

Q. You have no knowledge of it further than that?

A. I have not.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Concerning the government of that institution, what is the government of the Agricultural College?

A. There would be two ways of answering that. One would be to describe the system of government which prevails there, whereby students are thrown together in sections and under the supervision of a captain; and that is united in what is called a council, being a court at which all cases of misdemeanor are tried according to the forms which generally prevail in court, and the secretary of that council carries the proceedings in a written form before the faculty. The faculty meetings are held every Monday night, and the faculty then will proceed to ratify the action of the council, or to modify it as they think proper, and it is then referred to what is called a Judiciary Committee, a portion of the faculty appointed by the Board called a Judiciary Committee, and that Judiciary Committee is the final appeal. The case comes before them for adjudication finally.

Q. Now, does the organization of the Agricultural College in your opinion require strict government?

A. The government is strict, but none too rigid. The fact is, it would be impossible to carry on an institution of that kind except by rigid government by some person who is a thorough disciplinarian. I think the institution is happy in having an executive who is a thorough disciplinarian.

Q. Is the government of the Agricultural College generally acceptable to the students and the faculty?

A. So far as I know it is acceptable to the students and the faculty.

Q. In your opinion is that government arbitrary, capricious and unjust?

A. It is not.

Q. What, in your opinion, is the character and influence of the executive of that institution?

A. Well, my opinion is that it would be exceedingly difficult to get any man to take his place in that particular.

Q. You think his influence is good?

A. It is good.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Do you know anything about intoxicating liquors being used on the premises by any of the faculty?

A. No, sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Was there any disposition manifested on the part of the professors of that institution to neglect their duty?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. What were the objections to Prof. Foote?

A. Want of harmony, I presume, is the charge made, and I would say that the charge looks to me exceedingly well founded, for he was evidently out of harmony with the management of the institution. He had a habit, I would infer, of taking exceptions to the doings of the executive.

*By Senator Merrell:*

That is, he and the executive did not agree.

A. No, it is not to say that; it is to say that privately and away from the executive he criticised the doings of the executive, and seemed to manifest an impatience with the government of the institution.

Q. Was that impatience manifested by Prof. Jones?

A. I don't know; as far as Prof. Jones and myself are concerned, I never had any interviews with him, such as I've had with Foote.

Q. You think Prof. Foote was out of harmony with the institution?

A. He was clearly out of harmony with it; decidedly so.

Q. In this, that he took exception to the idea of the President?

A. Manifestly out of harmony, and took exception to the actions of the President, the President acting in unison with the majority of the faculty.

Q. How was Prof. Foote regarded among his own class and among the other students?

A. In what particular?

Q. As to moral standing and capacity or fitness for his position.

A. As to qualification to occupy his place, I should say, gentlemen, my impression was that he was a competent chemist.

Q. Did you ever hear any objection made as to his moral standing or character?

A. Not particularly.

Q. Do you think of any?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you regard them all right, so far as you know?

A. So far as I know.

Q. You have never heard any exceptions taken to it, either among the students or professors?

A. I have heard frequent exception taken to his want of system and practical common sense.

Q. Want of system and want of practical common sense?

A. Yes.

Q. Who took exception to that?

A. Well, I have heard frequent mention of it. I have heard it mentioned amongst the students, and I have had it myself practically illustrated in my own intercourse with him.

Q. How was it as to Professor Jones; how did he stand with the students as to capacity and moral standing in that respect?

A. I think in that respect his moral standing was fair.

Q. Did you ever hear any complaint as to his moral standing or capacity?

A. Not particularly.

Q. Then the difficulty was not on account of any lack of ability to teach the branches of the curriculum, which were assigned to him, but because he was not in accord with the management of the institution; is that so?

A. Yes, I was about to mention awhile ago that in his history there occurred a revolt at one time. The class refused to recite to him on the score of incompetency.

Q. When was that, and what were the circumstances of it?

A. It was during the last year. I cannot say, but I think at the beginning of the year. I am not proposing now to give the details of this transaction, except that I heard of it while it was going on, and it caused the President some trouble two or three days; perhaps a longer time.

*By the Chairman:*

Was that in the case of Professor Foote?

A. No, Professor Jones.

*By Senator Merrell:*

You have no knowledge of that yourself?



A. I knew the fact that the class refused to recite to him; I believe I was so told.

Q. Did you learn the cause of the difficulty?

A. Incompetency, it was said.

Q. Did the class state why?

A. I don't know.

Q. Who of the class was it?

A. I know there was trouble.

*By the Chairman:*

What class was it, the freshman, sophomore, junior, or senior.

A. I am not positive about it; I don't know, but I think it was the present senior class, perhaps.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. How many were there in the class, and who were they?

A. I don't know how many now.

Q. They refused to recite to him because he was not competent?

A. If they didn't go into the room, they were very unwilling, and required to be conciliated by the President.

Q. This you say you know from hearsay?

A. I know it to be the fact; it occurred under my eye, but what class I don't remember.

Q. You are not able to state now the particulars or the names of parties?

A. No, I am not.

Q. Could you tell about how many there were engaged in the revolt?

A. I could not.

Q. Do you recollect what particular branch of mathematics he was not competent to teach to that class?

A. I think it was civil engineering; it was some one of the branches in his department.

Q. How many do you say were in the class?

A. I have not said.

Q. Could you state about how many?

A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Could you state the names of any of the class of civil engineering?

A. If I knew what class they were I could state; but I am at a loss just now as to whether it was the junior or senior class.

Q. Are you positive it was civil engineering?

A. I think it was civil engineering, but I am not positive as to that.

Q. The thing was settled up, was it not?

A. It was; the President's attention was called to it, and he settled the difficulty.

*By the Chairman:*

Are we to understand from your statement that after a certain rule was laid down by the President, or the Faculty, Professor Foote had a habit of criticizing it?

A. Yes, a general querulous spirit and disposition to take exception to almost any thing. Several interviews he had with me were designed to prejudice my mind against certain regulations, such, for example, as the action of the Judiciary Committee, which is the committee to which is assigned the government of the institution.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Please state to us any instances. Maybe he was right, and the rest of you were wrong; give us the circumstances.

A. An instance I will mention was one in which his representations were altogether unfounded. He proceeded to say, that he ascertained from the Board of Trustees that the case we have had under consideration here, the dismissal or expulsion of Simons and somebody else, that the Board of Trustees were determined that that case should be brought back, and the Judiciary Committee be abolished, and the whole matter thrown upon the Faculty. His complaint was, that it would be very unfortunate if that case were thrown into the hands of the Faculty, because it would put some of us into an attitude of resistance against President Welch, and he had had enough of that from experience already. I afterward ascertained there was nothing of it.

Q. Were these facts laid before the Board of Trustees?

A. No, they were not.

Q. I had reference to this despotism and revolt.

A. I don't know whether to lay such matters before the Board would be proper.

Q. Of course it would be the duty of the executive to lay it before them then, if he knew of anything of that kind?

A. Yes.

*By Mr. Newbold:*

Are the students at that College allowed or encouraged to complain to one professor of another?

A. No, sir; it prevails there as a maxim, that no professor should listen to complaints of students against any other professor.

Q. Do you know of any case where students have complained to their professors?

A. No, not to my personal knowledge.

Q. Do you know of any instance of President Welch's dismissing any students there without receiving authority from the proper authorities.

A. No, sir.

Q. These dismissals always came before the faculty, did they?

A. They always came before the Judiciary Committee, which is a portion of the faculty appointed by the Trustees. I believe it does not prevail under the new regulations, so that the faculty will shortly have charge of all such cases. My position is somewhat aloof from the government of the institution. I look at it from the outside rather than from the inside. I am a member of the faculty; I also sustain a kind of pastoral relation to the students. I am preacher to the institution. I cannot speak definitely because my memory is not directed minutely to facts of that kind. I see them in a general way. I am aware of the existence of the fact, but the details I am unable to give.

Q. Under the present organization, cases of that kind will be brought before the faculty?

A. I believe they are to be so referred.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Did you ever have conversation with the Board of Trustees with reference to the removal of Professors Jones and Foote?

A. I did.

Q. What was it you said to them about the President?

A. I said to them then what I believed then and do now, that they could more readily afford to part with all the other members of the faculty than to let President Welch go.

Q. State who these Trustees were that you spoke to.

A. The member to whom I spoke was Mr. Allen, and, I think, possibly I spoke to Mr. Tenney.

Q. What conclusion did they come to as to the course they should pursue?

A. Mr. Allen was very prompt, and said he intended to act accordingly. I don't recollect the decision of Mr. Tenney.

Q. Do you know how many of the Board it takes to remove a professor?

A. I should think it required a majority.

How many does it take to reinstate one?

A. A majority of a quorum.

Q. How many Trustees does it take to remove a professor by resolution?

A. A majority of the whole Board, I should think.

Q. It takes less to appoint a professor than it does to remove him?

A. I think it does; I think that's the way.

Q. I think you've got it reversed. Does it not take a majority of the whole Board to appoint a professor?

A. That is what I meant to say.

Q. And a majority of a quorum to remove them?

A. It takes the majority of the whole Board to remove them.

Q. How many constituted the Board under the old law?

A. That I don't know.

Q. How many makes a quorum?

A. That depends how many constitutes a Board. The majority of the Board constitutes a quorum to do business.

Q. Does it take more or less number of Trustees to appoint a Professor than it does to remove him?

A. My impression is that it takes less to appoint a Professor than it does to remove him.

Q. I guess you are right about it.

A. I have not a head for mathematics.

*By the Chairman:*

Did you say that no professor was dismissed?

A. No professor was dismissed, the chairs were all vacated.

Q. The chairs were all vacated?

A. My understanding was that the majority of the Board desired to vacate all the chairs for the purpose of affecting a re-organization; this was done, and when the names of these rejected professors came up for re-election they failed to get the requisite number of votes; therefore, they were not reinstated.

Q. At whose instance was this re-organization brought about?

A. I cannot say, I knew nothing of the re-organization until it



took place. I have reason to believe, however, that President Welch had nothing to do with it, or the devising of it, I was on very intimate terms with the President previous to his resignation and talked with him on the subject regarding the necessity of his resignation and I believe he did it in good faith.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Were you present at the time that the professors were removed?

A. I was present in the house, but not present at the meeting of the Board.

Q. Were you all removed and then the faculty re-organized?

A. That is what we call it, a re-organization of the faculty.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Why were not these professors excused or dismissed?

A. Their names were proposed so that the portion of the Board who desired could vote in favor of re-electing them.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Were you aware before the meeting of the Board of Trustees that you were to be removed?

A. That I was to be removed?

Q. Yes.

A. That we were all to be removed?

Q. Yes.

A. No; I had no knowledge of it until it took place.

Q. You were not aware that you were all to be removed?

A. No; I did not know it until after the action of the Board; then I found I was out of office with the rest of them.

Q. Then you were put in office again?

A. Some time afterward I found that I was in office again.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. It is generally thought that is a modest way of letting down the professors in order to get rid of them. Do you know such to be the fact?

A. I do not know such to be the fact.

Q. Do you know whether any of these other professors have complained outside of the College of its management—that is, Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews?

A. I've been told by the citizens of the town that Professors Foote and Mathews were accustomed to complain of the College in the town of Ames; several persons have so said.

Q. State of what character these complaints were.

A. Well, the persons mentioning this matter, some did not state the character of the complaint, but simply that they were working in town against President Welch.

Q. Now, in regard to Professor Jones. Do you know of any other things except what you've mentioned where he was out of harmony with the management of the College?

A. I mentioned the unfortunate habit and his views with regard to co-education. I began to say that from the middle of the past year after the time of his misfortune on the chapel platform, in a rebuke which he gave the students, from that time on he withdrew from the general interest which previously was so manifest and lively in the welfare of the College and its government and conduct, and during the whole of the past year was sullen and morose in his bearing, and seemed to me determined to embarrass the executive, and, if possible, render his place uncomfortable. I say this is the impression that Professor Jones left on me, and I have told him so personally, and need not be afraid to state it here. During the entire year this constant solemnness and morose temper or bearing he displayed towards the general drift of the doings of the Executive there. I can only describe it in general terms.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. State whether he absented himself from places where he could have acted more in harmony with the institution.

A. Yes, he did.

Q. State what the circumstances were, please?

A. He was absent almost invariably. I recollect one time of his appearing at chapel at the close of the chapel exercises in the evening. It is a place where the Faculty should be together; it is a place where all the arrangements are made in reference to the management of the College, and a place where the general tone of the institution seems to center more than at any other point.

Q. Well, in your judgment, can a professor properly discharge his duties without being present at the time these arrangements are made?

A. I should think it would be difficult; and voluntarily to withdraw I think has a bad influence with the school, and is detrimental to the

professor himself. I don't think, in my own case, that I could justify myself from being absent from the chapel exercises.

Q. Now state whether the other professors of the College disapproved of Professor Jones' course?

A. I don't know that I ever heard expression of it. We hardly ever speak critically of one another; and it is a rule among us—an implied rule—not to do so. It is an act of indecorum to do so.

Q. Each one has to depend upon his own observation?

A. Yes.

Q. Was there any dissatisfaction among students about that?

A. Not that I definitely recollect.

Q. Well, what was Professor Foote's standing among the students generally?

A. I have heard that they regarded him as a very competent professor, and very knowing in his way; and I have also heard expressions of carelessness on his part in the laboratory. I cannot be a witness minutely in regard to these things though.

Q. Now, you spoke of an incident on a stage; will you state what that incident was, and what caused the difficulty?

A. The President had arranged that each head of a department should deliver a lecture before the assembled students upon a certain evening. It came my turn, I believe, after the President himself had delivered an address, at least it was in the matter of public addresses that were to rotate, that after delivering my address the boys took occasion to applaud with considerable earnestness, and it was rather prolonged and vigorous, and to myself a little annoying. I thought perhaps they were having me in ridicule, but on reflecting I thought the speech was not certainly not unworthy, and I thought if they could stand it I could. I learned afterward that it was genuine applause, but Professor Jones being President *pro tem.*, the President being absent, became impatient with the noise and spoke up, saying, that "He hoped the freshmen had enough of it," and after the exercise closed, reflecting upon it, he began to think a public apology would be necessary, and he apologized, and made the matter a little worse, I judge, from what followed afterward. The boys did not say anything particularly, but kept their plan cherished and secret. When, in two weeks after that, Professor Jones came on the stand they listened to him patiently in his address, and when he was done they hissed him. It was a sad circumstance, and weighed very heavily upon me, and must have upon Professor Jones. From that time on he seemed to withdraw from the

public exercises, and when Rankin's defalcation occurred afterward, he took what seemed to me a very injudicious course, and seemed all alone in an attitude of opposition against the management of the institution, keeping it up all through the past year.

Q. Are you acquainted with the law relative to what is to be the course of studies and general course of instruction in that institution?

A. The law requires industrial education and teaching of such sciences as relate to agriculture and the mechanic arts, not excluding the classics and including military tactics, and therefore as a course of education there should be, and is, the predominance of the scientific element.

Q. What is the general course? Think you there is a tendency to drift from the original intent of the founders of the College?

A. There is no tendency toward drifting away, by any means whatever, and I have had information since that assertion was made, going to show that it was not made primarily by Prof. Jones. I think it must have been made first by Prof. Foote in the confidential letter. The idea that it is drifting away from its original intent is preposterous in the extreme.

Q. State what you know about this confidential letter.

A. I know all about it,—that is to say, I will modify it—that the confidential letter is signed ostensibly by Robert Marshall, with a certificate appended and the name Robert Marshall being put in in capital letters. When we got that document the main assertion in it was that the institution was drifting away from the object for which it was founded. We immediately thought it necessary to reply to that, and drew up an answer to it and signed our names. The President saw the signer of it, and secured his disclaimer, and that also is published.

Q. Who was the signer?

A. Robert Marshall. I am told by the citizens of Ames that Prof. Foote himself confessed that he is the author of the document. Robert Marshall disclaims having anything to do with that document except the certificate appended below. To this reply of ours also Mr. Foote secured a counter-statement from Robert Marshall, in which I think he (Foote) prevailed upon Robert Marshall to speak in a very ambiguous way. The duplicity in the last document is more perceptible than the first. That he is the author of the letter, everybody knows. Robert Marshall did not write the letter, but is the author perhaps of the certificate. In the reply to this confidential letter, which I myself wrote, I said that Foote made a certain assertion in my room that



would be directly in conflict with the sentiment expressed in the confidential letter.

Q. Please state what the assertion was?

A. It was in regard to voting for Hoggatt.

Q. State what it was?

A. He states in the confidential letter that he was rejected from the faculty on account of grange sentiment; I affirmed that one of the faculty, myself namely, could testify that in my room subsequent to the election, he, Foote, affirmed that he had voted a State Republican ticket and also the name of the Republican was mentioned as the man for whom he had voted. After that reply was published, Professor Foote came to my house and requested me to walk with him down the street; I did so. I asked him what he wanted; he said, I want your affidavit; very well, says I, I'll give you my affidavit; he persistently made enquiries to me to which I sometimes made a reply and sometimes did not make reply; I wished him to talk as little as possible on the way; on arriving at the Justice's, I took a piece of paper and wrote out my affidavit in full and signed it; I then hoped he would make some mention of it publicly, but he immediately came to Des Moines, and in his article in the *Register*, left the impression that I refused to stand to my assertion, mentioning, instead, that on the way to the Justice, he had made certain statements to me which on arriving at the Justice's he put in an affidavit of his own drawing up, and proposed to me to say whether that was correct; to which of course I refused to make any reply. The purport of his article in the *Des Moines Register*, was, that I had backed down on the matter of taking an affidavit on what he said when I had taken the affidavit; it is one that has never been made public, for he never saw proper to make it public, and I became impatient with such a controversy, and quit.

Q. State whether that affidavit contained in substance the assertions you afterwards made?

A. Precisely.

*By Senator Merrell:*

State whether you ever heard either of the three professors who were removed, state prior to the dismissal, that this institution was drifting away from its original intent?

A. I never heard it made before, it is astonishing.

Q. How long have you been acquainted with them?

A. Professor Foote I habitually avoided, and have never been in

his society except as he intruded his society on me. With Professor Jones I have been on terms, we looked each other in the face when we met; smiled at each other and enjoyed each other's society to a limited degree.

Q. How was it as to Professor Mathews?

A. Well, we were on good terms; there was no personal feeling between us.

Q. State, from what you know of these three professors, that you would say they really believed it was drifting away from its original intent; and, would they have been apt to have made it known to the members of the faculty?

A. I think they should, sir; it is an afterthought.

Q. You have stated that Professor Foote was careless in the laboratory; state in what that carelessness consisted.

A. The fact came to my knowledge simply from hearing many of the students make the assertion that he was careless, and the fact that perhaps gave origin to the conversation was the accident that occurred there whereby one young man lost an eye, and he was himself nearly burned up and suffered very serious injuries from what was supposed among the students to be an act of carelessness, though I have no personal knowledge of it.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. You mean carelessness on the part of the Professor?

A. Yes, of course.

Q. Do you know whether the majority of the Trustees, or any considerable number of them are members of the Grange?

A. I have been told that the majority of the Board of Trustees are Grangers, and I think my authority is one of the members of the Board himself, Mr. Tenney.

Q. When did you receive this information?

A. After the excitement with regard to the confidential letter, in which an effort was made to produce an impression that they were expelled, or that he was expelled, on account of the Grange sentiments of the Professor.

Q. Are you a member of the Grange?

A. I am not a member of the Grange.

Q. Do you think the fact that Professors Foote and Jones were members of the Grange had anything to do with their dismissal?

A. Not at all; not a particle so far as my own impression is concerned; I never heard of the like until after it appeared in the confidential letter.

Q. Do you know whether President Welch belongs to the Grange?

A. He does; he himself informed me so.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What was the general feeling of students and citizens of Ames towards Professor Jones—kindly or otherwise?

A. Well up to the time of his—I might say that during the year he undertook a kind of pecuniary examination of the affairs of the President in connection with the Agricultural Society of Story county, and having him come down to answer for certain alleged inaccuracies in his business relations with said society. It turned out that the inaccuracies were not inaccuracies, and I believe that at that time there was a sharp collision between Professor Jones and the President, and since that time the confidence of the community there, so far as I have any knowledge, in Professor Jones, has been quite withdrawn.

Q. State whether he was kind and obliging to students and professors with the exception of the President, or otherwise?

A. I know nothing to the contrary.

Q. State what you know of his having rendered aid to the sick?

A. He did that, but the virtue of it was largely reduced, by the fact of his being in an attitude of revolt at the time; abstractly, however, he was charitable to the sick.

Q. When you speak of the misfortune of Professor Jones on the rostrum at the time the students hissed him; please state how many students hissed, or about how many?

A. It seemed to be quite general, but the address of Professor Jones afterward to them seemed to indicate that it came principally from the freshmen class.

Q. Who presided at the time?

A. Professor Jones.

Q. At the time of the hissing?

A. The President was there at the time of the hissing.

Q. Did the President make any effort to stop the hissing?

A. He corrected that matter sometime after—I was not present, I have been told that he did; that he afterwards spoke to the students with regard to such matters.

Q. Did he say anything to the students at the time it was done?

A. It would not have been judicious to do so.

Q. Did he do so at the time, you can answer the question?

A. He did not.

*By Mr. Brown:*

You have stated Professor Jones took exceptions to the management of that institution, about the time of the defalcation of Major Rankin. Did he take exceptions to the financial management?

A. He did.

Q. What exception did he take?

A. I don't know that I can give the matter minutely, but he endorsed what occurs in the Shane Report, what is said there he endorsed, and he was active here in Des Moines at the time.

Q. Did he favor the investigation of Major Rankin's affairs?

A. I suppose he did; I know nothing of it personally.

Q. Tell us, professor, if you please, whether Professor Jones took an active part in making an expose of the defalcation of Major Rankin?

A. I could not say, sir.

Q. Did he do any more than to answer the questions that were propounded to him?

A. Here at Des Moines—here at the Rankin examination?

Q. Yes.

A. I have heard that he did more than that though; definitely I can not say what it was now.

*By the Chairman:*

Do you know whether the President was dissatisfied with the course Professor Jones pursued in the Rankin investigation?

A. What he did was to come back.

Q. Who came back?

A. The President; he came to Des Moines and delivered an address before the Legislature, and the drift of that address was to excuse the diverting of the funds, at least to palliate the offensive face which had been put upon it by Professor Jones, although I can not be minute in that.

Q. My question is this—did the President ever express his dissatisfaction to you, or to any member of the Faculty, at the course pursued by Professor Jones in that investigation?

A. I think it was the general feeling among us that Professor Jones was not working in the right direction. I think the President participated in it.



Q. What direction was it in which he worked?

A. It was adverse to the interest of the institution, as we imagined.

Q. Was it the understanding of the Faculty that Professor Jones was trying to cover up this thing, or to bring it to light?

A. I thought that an unfair face was put upon the affair and the different things by Professor Jones; that was the impression that prevailed.

Q. The dissatisfaction was not that he brought the fact to light?

A. No, the manner in which he was handling these facts.

Q. What ground was there for that; do you know?

A. There were imputations against the President himself mentioned in the Shane report, and holding him up for the execration of the State, and Professor Jones stated to me personally, that his opinion was that the report was in this particular correct! In the report Professor Welch and others were held before the State as particularly blamable for this state of things—the condition of the finances, I presume.

Q. Do you believe that report. Was the Shane Report an inaccurate report?

A. I think so, yes.

Q. You think it was?

A. I think it was.

Q. Did you read that report?

A. I read that report.

Q. Wherein was it incorrect?

A. I think it was incorrect in that particular, I allude to holding the persons particularly specified in that report as especially blamable.

Q. Do you regard President Welch and the Board of Trustees as any way blamable for the defalcation of Rankin?

A. I don't. I don't regard them under the circumstances as especially blamable.

*By Mr. Brown:*

You don't censure them then for not having Major Rankin give bond.

A. The censure should be exceedingly mild in my judgment for the circumstances are exceedingly peculiar.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Do you regard them as in any way blamable for the diversion of the funds of the college?

A. I am disposed under the circumstances to look upon their action there as technically objectionable, but really exceedingly profitable. I think the legislature should so see it.

Q. On the whole you think the affairs there are pretty well managed?

A. They have been well managed.

Q. They are not blamable for any neglect?

A. Well, they overlooked the bonds. That is where the censure will be made. It should be exceedingly light.

Q. Where would that responsibility rest, upon the President, or board of Trustees?

A. Not certainly on the President, because his duties are exceedingly numerous, onerous and pressing, a good deal of charity should be exercised towards all these men, the utmost charity—I should think special charity should be exercised towards the President by virtue of his extraordinary duties in the position he occupied.

Q. If blame attaches to any one, to whom should it attach?

A. I should think, generally to the board of Trustees.

Q. How often did the professors of the college receive their pay?

A. Monthly.

Q. Was there then a time within your own knowledge, that there was not money enough to pay the professors?

A. Well, there have been delays which have been explained to us. There has been no great inconvenience in that particular.

Q. Have you ever had to wait for your pay?

A. I have had to wait a little while. I have been put to no inconvenience.

Q. How long did you have to wait?

A. Well, once I waited two months, but that was recently; it generally runs some distance into the month and sometimes towards the last of it perhaps. I have not regarded it as a ground of complaint.

Q. Why did you have to wait?

A. Well, it was generally explained to me that the state of finances were such that it would not be convenient to pay it then, and I took it for granted it was so.

Q. In consequence of what, were the finances in that condition?

A. That was not, as a general rule, explained to me; I was just informed briefly that there was no money, and that satisfied me in that respect.

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, MARCH 3, 1874. }

The committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart and Merrell, and Representatives Brown, Peet, Goodrich and Mitchell.

Absent, Senator Cooley, and Representative Goodrich.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

E. M. HUNGERFORD, sworn, testified as follows:

By Mr. Peet:

Q. Have you been associated in any way, as student or otherwise, with the Agricultural College?

A. Yes, sir, I have; I entered that institution in November, 1868, and attended the preliminary term held that year. I entered the freshman class the next year, and continued with the institution until I graduated in November, 1872; I have been connected with it during that time as student.

Q. Are you acquainted with the object or mission of that College as defined by law?

A. Well, it has been with me a matter of some question to interpret the object or mission. I have my own idea of what it is, and think I am acquainted with it in that light.

Q. Very well; state what your ideas are in regard to it.

A. Well, sir, I would be almost obliged to use the language of the Congressional grant for lack of a better one, and say it is intended to educate the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life. That is a definition you are probably somewhat familiar with by this time.

Q. Now, from the knowledge you have of its workings, is it fulfilling its mission successfully?

A. I think it is sir, in a very high degree.

Q. Do you know anything in regard to the government of that College?

A. I do, having been intimately associated with the students and the entire corps of professors during that time.

Q. Well, state whether you saw anything that was arbitrary or capricious, and if so, what.

A. I remember that sometimes during the course of my college life instances would come under my observation, that did not exactly

suit me at the time, but I can now name no specific instance. My general impression while I was at college, and reviewing the entire course, is now, as I can best remember it, I remember no instance where the government was arbitrary, capricious and unjust. I always, so far as my own experience went, regarded it as very good. In my own case I have no reason or cause to complain in any manner whatever of my treatment, and I remember no case that I can now recall as arbitrary, unjust or capricious.

Q. Do you know anything about a set of *Congressional Globes*?

A. Yes, sir, I do. I have been connected with the institution as librarian, or as one of the librarians, during three years of my college life. Shall I go on and tell what I know about that?

Q. Yes; tell us what you know in regard to it?

A. When I went into the library they were there; first, I think, in the spring; I do not know when they were put in first; I know when I went in there in July, 1870, these *Congressional Globes* were there. I understood them to be originally the private property of the President. I was informed, as librarian, that they had been turned over to the College in payment of certain moneys, which, I believe, the Board appropriated to be spent on the President's house, and the President directed me to consider them as library books, and to mark them with the library stamp. It was a small label, with the name, *State Agricultural College Library*, I believe. In other words, he instructed me to consider them as part and parcel of the library, and mark them with the library mark. They were in the library during my connection with the institution as librarian, and on the shelves, and given out regularly to students as a part of the library. They are there still, I suppose; they were at my last visit to the institution.

Q. You said the President ordered you to mark them as library property. Did you do so?

A. I think I did, and yet I do not remember positively. It certainly was my business to do so, and if I went on and discharged my duties fully, as librarian, I did so. It was intended that all books in the library, belonging to the library, should be marked with a proper library mark to distinguish them from books which did not happen to belong there, or that, as the Faculty took books out of the library, they might be known wherever they went as library books, and in pursuance with that general practice these would be marked. My impression is they were marked.

Q. State what your impression is of the object for which they were marked for the library?



A. My understanding was that the transaction originally grew out of a certain addition or extension to the President's house, which, I believe, was a kitchen; that the Board voted a certain amount of money to be expended in making that addition or extension, and that in payment, or part payment therefor, the *Globes* were to be turned over to the College. The sum of money I forget, whether \$300 or \$500, but it is one or the other; my memory does not serve me definitely on that point; I think it was \$300.

Q. Do you recollect how many books there were belonging to that set of Congressional Globes?

A. I do not remember the exact number of volumes; I am certain that there were 79 volumes and my impression is that it run up to 80 or 81, maybe 83. It was somewhere between 79 and 83 volumes. It was a set of Congressional Globes from, I think in 1834 or 1837, when those records were begun and first published and taken consecutively, all Congressional proceedings up until 1867, I think.

Q. Are you acquainted with the value of that set?

A. Do you mean their money value?

Q. Yes, their money value?

A. Well, no, sir; I could not place a very careful estimate upon them. The volumes are very large and are bound tolerably well—I do not know whether they are bound in calf or not; I do not think they are. You are probably aware how Congressional Globes are bound—they are large books—well I would not exactly place a definite value upon the volumes, they are rather valuable books.

Q. Well, what would they be worth in comparison with other books of the same sized volumes; from your knowledge of the value of books?

A. I might discriminate a little about books; I hardly think the style of finish and binding of the Congressional Globes, is as good as other private bound and literary books, as generally published by the best publishing houses. If I were to go into a bookstore to get a book, that is to get a book of that size, and another kind of a book, I would not expect to get it under \$8 or \$10 per volume, but I do not think the Globes cost that much, \$5 or \$6 a volume, I think would be a fair presumptive value. It might be slightly under that—I do not think it would be any more.

Q. State whether you think \$300 would be extravagant for these books?

A. Well, for eighty volumes, I do not—I think it a very reasonable price.

Q. When did you leave that college?

A. I graduated in November, 1872.

Q. What has been your occupation since?

A. Since a short time after I left college, ill health prevented my having any occupation. I entered the newspaper business in January, 1873; I believe I have continued in that ever since that time, in other words I have followed the newspaper business since I have graduated; so far as I have followed any business at all.

Q. What place have you followed the newspaper business?

A. I began the newspaper business on the *State Register* in Des Moines as reporter in the House at the adjourned session of the Fourteenth General Assembly. After the adjournment of that session for some time, I think about a month, I did not have anything to do, and after an interval of about a month in last March I accepted an editorial position on the *Iowa Homestead*, where I stayed until the middle of July last, and then, receiving an offer of an editorial position on the *Burlington Hawk-Eye*, I accepted, and with which I am now connected as an editorial assistant. I am here in Des Moines as special correspondent of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye*, reporter for the *State Journal*, and also connected as correspondent with some other papers.

Q. In your position, have you known of any plan to make the College, or its management or officers odious?

A. I think I have.

Q. State what it is and when it was.

A. The only qualification that I might make is as to the word "odious." You wish the statement?

Q. Yes; state what it is.

A. While I was connected with the *Homestead* I knew positively of no direct effort. General Wilson was not known to be a very warm friend of the present College management, and it gave him some gratification sometime tending to make the College management odious. I do not think he published very many articles of that description while I was on the paper, although I remember such articles pleased him very much when he read them in other papers. After I left that and went on the *Hawk-Eye*, I knew of no attempt until after the November meeting of the Board of Trustees, at which several professors were dismissed. After that I became acquainted with some instances.

Q. State what they were.

A. I think the first intimation I saw of anything calculated that

way at all was an article in the *Mills County Journal*, which came to the *Burlington Hawk-Eye*, marked with heavy ink marks on each side, calling very conspicuous attention to it. It was to the effect, as I remember now, that over \$40,000 of the interest fund of the Agricultural College had been misapplied and misappropriated, and I think it stated some of the purposes to which it had been misappropriated. This was in the latter part of November; after that articles began to appear in other papers. I think the *Warren County*, or *Indianola Tribune*, a paper published at Indianola, contained an article reflecting very severely on the College—perhaps the same charges that I heard referred to when I came in this evening. I do not recall very many of the papers. Our exchange list was pretty heavy, and I remember a great many of them echoed these things, and took them up. I remember the *Marshalltown Times* being, you might say, almost filled with such articles. The *State Register*, in the latter part of November or December sometime, contained an article very forcibly written, in which the misappropriation of the funds of the College, and all misappropriations were shown up. The article was signed "Agricola," I think. Then I saw articles of the same description in a paper known as *Brain and Muscle*, and some others, and later, in December, I think, at any rate sometime in December, the *Hawk-Eye* began to receive some of these things, in regard to printed circulars and letters written by Professor Anthony, and a letter written by some anonymous letter-writer in the *State Register*, whom I referred to as "Agricola," and letters written the *Register* by Dr. Foote. They came to me addressed personally, and sometimes marked, and sometimes not marked, and sometimes, I think, they came to the *Hawk-Eye*. Well, sometime in January, I recollect seeing an article in the *Leader*, of Des Moines, copied, I think, from the *St. Louis Republican*, with some editorial comment, and, I think, in the same paper there was an article from Dr. A. E. Foote. In general, that is my newspaper knowledge of the items to make the College odious—yes, I think that is, perhaps, the word; it is a pretty severe one.

Q. All these various articles, do you know the authors of them? If so, state who they were—the articles that you saw, if so, state them.

A. I could make no very definite statements about a great many of them, except those that were signed by the authors. Some were signed by Dr. Foote personally, some were signed by Professor Jones. There was a time here at Des Moines when the newspaper controversy was rather warm between the several papers, and at that time letters ap-

peared over the signature of Professor Jones. There were some very severe articles written by him, and also I think I remember one letter of about two columns, in the *State Register*, written by Dr. Foote. There were some letters written during the contest and signed by Prof. Jones. There was a letter signed by Prof. Anthony, and one or two appeared signed by Mr. Macomber. I refer now to all articles I know of. I do not state that Macomber's articles and one I saw written by the President, were calculated to make the College odious. They were a defense of the College. Prof. Anthony, Prof. Jones, and Dr. Foote, were all the names that I remember signed to the articles. I had my suspicions about other articles, but of course they were only inferences.

Q. You say you received some articles yourself?

A. Well, sir, papers were sent to me, and circulars also.

Q. Well, what circular did you receive.

A. I know of no names. I do not remember specially. I remember getting a circular that was published as an extra of the *Weekly Register*, that had Dr. Foote's letter in that was sent round as a circular. It was a small sheet, and I think that Prof. Anthony's letter was published as a circular, although I am not positive. I received papers with these articles in, sent to me personally, and some of them, one or two, addressed to the *Hawk-Eye*.

Q. What was the general purport of these circulars?

A. Some of them were reprints of the published letters, and all made serious charges against the College and against its—well, in general, the topic spoken of in the preamble under which the Committee is now working. I think these letters took in probably all these things in their widest scope, illustrating and arguing in various ways. I remember no specific charges. I do not know, nor is it perhaps desirable, to repeat the substance of the articles, as they may be all known to the Committee now. Many of them were calculated to make the College management odious—emphatically so; because, if these charges were true, the College management was odious. That conclusion would be inevitable.

Q. At the time you were at the College, were you intimate with the three professors that were not re-elected?

A. If I was to state my personal relations to the men, I might say I was intimate with Professor Mathews. In my later College course I was quite intimate with Professor Jones, that is, as intimate as students usually get with him. Dr. Foote and myself were always special friends during my College course.



Q. During the time that you were connected with the institution as a student, was there any general expression that the institution was drifting away from its special attention on the part of the professors?

A. I think there was not; and yet I have at the same time an indistinct impression of a remark made to me by Dr. Foote in private conversation, although I cannot state positively about that. I do not think it was so considered. I think it was not so considered among the students. It seemed to me that as the College progressed from year to year, that it grew to be more firmly grounded in good agricultural education in its agricultural department. I know in comparison with the courses of studies, as the College began and as it progressed will show that.

Q. Then your observation, as being intimately connected with that College, is that this odiousness that you spoke of was not thought of; that is, not thought to be in the College until after the removal of these professors.

A. I think it had it—certainly it's greatest degree at that time.

Q. Well, now just state to this committee, in your judgment, what prompted that assault upon the college. The fact that it was drifting away, or that somebody felt hurt and was doing that as a sort of spite?

A. Do I understand you, sir, to ask me to give an opinion as to the reason for the course pursued by the gentlemen who are now known as the "Prosecution."

Q. Yes; we want your judgment, we were not there to see—you seem to be an expert in this business—we want your judgment as an expert?

A. I do not know how much it may be worth, I have great delicacy about judging of gentlemen who are so far advanced beyond me in years, learning and judgment, and what I shall say, I shall give as my own impression.

Q. Well, if you have any delicacy, we won't insist upon it. Did I ask you to state whether it was a fact that any of this odium was sought to be put upon the college prior to the time of the removal, and if so, say so, and if not so, say so?

A. I think there was a little.

Q. Well, what was the extent of the odium sought to be put upon the college prior to their removal?

A. Do I understand you to ask me about the extent, or whether there was any such effort?

Q. You stated there was. I want to know what it was so that we could judge of the extent of it?

A. I know of no attempt or anything upon the part of Prof. Jones, that I could construe into such action; there may have been things that I know on the part of some others that were susceptible of that construction.

Q. Well, on the part of whom. State whether it was on the part of those professors that were not re-elected?

A. On the part of some of them, sir.

Q. Well, state what it was?

A. I am not very certain about Prof. Mathews; I rather think, perhaps Dr. Foote may have done a little in that way previous to his being dismissed.

Q. Well, do you recollect just what it was?

A. I do.

Q. State what it was?

A. The gentlemen asked me about a very delicate matter indeed. I have stated that Dr. Foote and myself were very intimate friends during my College course.

Q. Well, if you don't wish to break friendship, we do not care anything about it. Was this odium that he was attempting to put upon the College generally endorsed by the faculty and students?

A. I do not think it was known among the faculty, and I do not think it was known very generally to students, because I do not know as the students were those he intended to work upon much, excepting, in perhaps some instances, or as a means of sowing discontent, he may have worked upon a few in that way. I do not know any general effort of his to do it.

Q. We would like to have you state what that was; we do not like to insist strenuously about it?

*By the Chairman:*

Q. I think it will not hurt the witness at all; it is a truth and nothing more.

A. Does the Committee insist upon the statement?

*By Senator Merrell:*

I for one would like to know what it is, and if I was Professor Foote I would not like to stand under such an insinuation.

BY THE CHAIRMAN:—We insist upon it.

A. I did not wish to insinuate anything against Dr. Foote, and perhaps, the truth would be better than insinuations. The Committee

on insisting upon my statement will place me upon very delicate grounds. I have no wish, however, to shirk any responsibility in the matter, and shall, perhaps, sacrifice my own sensitiveness in making the statement.

The matter is of a somewhat personal one to begin with; Doctor Foote and myself, as I have stated were always warm personal friends during our college course; during my college course he gave me very material assistance in the shape of money loans, especially during the last year; that much is necessary in order to state my relations to Dr. Foote, and what I have to say in addition to that he has always shown a great kindness to me in the way of lending me books and giving me books. I worked with him during my entire first year in his mineral cabinet, and I was very much interested in my work and the instruction I received from him while engaged there; I might say that the money I received from Doctor Foote was to be paid back at my earliest or at my early convenience; I borrowed it from him because it was necessary for me to have it in order to go through college; I had to get it from somebody or quit school; one year ago at this time, having graduated then about four months, and the term beginning just about this time of year, I visited the College—I went there and stayed about ten days; one day while I was there Doctor Foote called me into a room in which minerals were stored and had quite an extended conversation with me about my present and future prospects; the conversation was begun on his part by saying in substance that he presumed I felt some anxiety about paying the money that I owed him; I told him I did, which was the case; he assured me that I need have no fears on that score at all; that he was in no hurry for it and did not need it, and I could pay it when I got ready; moreover he stated that as I was out of work at the time and had no situation, that if I needed any more money I could have it; that he proposed to be as good a friend to me after I went through college as he had been before; after awhile the subject of the present college management was brought up; we discussed the President and Faculty in general, and what appeared then to be a sort of a schism that was growing in the faculty. At that time from a good many facts that he told me, and his views of the case and my own views of the persons by whom I was surrounded, I thought I saw the tendency of a schism that since that time did actually take place. I was fearful that the coming summer even could not be bridged over without an open discord, or open trouble on the part of some of the faculty. I may, perhaps, have been unduly alarmed about the

matter, but I scarcely expected to see the past college year finished harmoniously. Dr. Foote stated his grievances to the President, which had not their beginning at that time, I believe, and he made no concealment of the fact that he did not like the President, nor the college management, nor that Professor Mathews didn't like it, and that he supposed that Professor Jones did not like it. That was my own impression at the time, although so far as Professor Jones was concerned, I know of no direct evidence, or anything at all direct, that would lead me to think so, only these are my own intuitions in regard to it. To follow the matter further. Doctor stated that as I was a young man who had access to a good many newspapers, having written for most or the newspapers in the State, he wanted to know if I could not use what influence I had that way in making the college management and the president odious. I objected to it somewhat on the grounds of my being out of business, and wanting to commence my legitimate life work, journalism, and had no time for such things. I don't know as I stated it in those words, but that was my view of it. It was intimated to me that if I could not, to do it indirectly in whatever business I might follow, and that I might be supplied with money.

Q. Well just state it.

A. That I will say is a pretty full statement. I make the statement at a considerable sacrifice of feeling on my part.

Q. State whether the impression was not indelibly fixed on your mind that all three of these Professors—Jones, Foote and Mathews—were out of harmony with the rest of the faculty.

A. Well, it was that Foote and Mathews were. The impression was not so strong in relation to Professor Jones. I supposed he was disaffected, although I knew if he was that he did not say as much about it as the rest. He is not a man who usually talks much on such subjects. He never said anything to me about it, and I do not know anybody else to whom he has said anything about it.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. You spoke, a few minutes ago, about certain articles appearing in the newspapers. Were any of those articles which were written on behalf of the President and members signed by responsible parties?

A. I know Macomber signed several articles on behalf of the President, and I think the President signed one letter, which he published here in the *Register*, and then there was an article appeared which was a reply or refutation of what the Committee knows as the



secret circular to which the names of several of the faculty were appended. I also saw an article in the *Chicago Journal* from Professor Wynn's pen in defense of the President.

Q. Which got the best of the argument, in your opinion—in other words, which came out ahead in the newspaper argument, in your judgment?

A. Well, sir, there was a time, following the dismissal of the professors, when these articles sometimes appeared as the productions of anonymous writers, and sometimes as editorials, in the newspapers in which they were published. It is very difficult to place an estimate on these as to which had the better of it, because all of them appeared to write loosely, especially the editors, who knew nothing of what they were writing about, and I don't think they can be counted in very much; it is rather a side issue if I go to compare those that appeared over signatures. If you wish, I can give my opinion on them.

Q. Well, I would like your opinion so far as regards the articles were concerned—those articles that were not anonymous.

A. The article which was anonymous, or at least signed "Agricola," in the *Register*, which I regard as the article which first opened out legitimately what I regard as the war on the College was an exceedingly well written article; that is to say its style was close and concise, and the apparent points were made with a good deal of force.

Q. You spoke of the war on the college; do you mean war on the institution, and management and President or present management. Were the articles friendly to the college in any shape or did they complain of the improper way of managing it and to claim to remedy it?

A. Well, sir, when I speak of the Agricultural college, I refer to President Welch and the Faculty who are now there, that are together with the general line of policy that has been pursued by that college since its inception. I did not mean to say the building itself, nor any of the apparatus in it should be called the college.

Q. Was there anything in these articles that was unfriendly to the college, if it was conducted on the plan marked out, or were they seeking to destroy the institution entirely?

A. All of these articles written claimed they were written out of pure philanthropy for the Agricultural College.

Q. Now in these conversations you had with Dr. Foote, you spoke of your intimate relations with him, and you spoke of doing something in the newspapers in the furthering of his ideas. Did Professor Foote at that time request or expect of you to do anything or advocate

anything which he did not claim to be absolutely true, in other words, did he ask you to do an honest or dishonest act?

A. I might say, sir, that in the light that he put it—to me he would make me think that I would do the most honorable things, but I regarded it as the most dishonorable approach that was made to me, and I felt very much outraged at the approach.

Q. You held a different estimate on Dr. Foote?

A. My private opinion was that while he appeared, he tried to make it appear to me in a light of the most honorable of things, but at the same time, I do not believe that he was sincere, and do not now.

Q. Did the Dr. claim to have grievances when you were there?

A. Yes, in general statement, he did not put it solely on that ground of his own, he spoke of Professors Jones and Mathews.

Q. He stated to you what he claimed to be facts and wanted you to advocate them; he stated to you these things in the management that he considered wrong and desired you to advocate those views?

A. Yes, he did.

Q. You may make any further statement you desire to.

A. There is no sense to the statement as it now stands. I do not desire to go on, unless the Senator desires me to finish it.

Excused.

O. H. P. BUCHANAN sworn. Testified as follows:

By Senator Merrell:

Q. Where do you live?

A. Henry county, near Mount Pleasant.

Q. State what connection you have with the Agricultural College.

A. I am a trustee of the Agricultural College and have been since May, 1868.

Q. Will you state in relation to that purchase of the farm adjoining the College farm in 1870, and state if you approved of the purchase, and if not, why not? State the circumstances.

A. I did not approve of the purchase, and for several reasons; one because it did not join the College farm proper, and another because it was an unsightly piece of land, and on the wrong side of the College to my judgment, and another the possible illegal use of funds.

Q. Did you draft a resolution authorizing a sale of that farm? If so, why did you do it?

A. I did not do it.

Q. Do you know anything about a resolution authorizing a sale of the farm?

A. Yes, I do; I presented such a resolution myself; the resolution was about in these words, as near as I can recollect: That the President of the College, the Executive Committee, or some party be authorized to sell the late purchase to Mr. Stanfield or any other man. I believe that was about the language of the resolution; I do not recollect what party was authorized to make the sale; it was probably the Executive Committee.

Q. What I wish to know is, whether that resolution was made in good faith, or whether it was made as a joke?

A. My impression is that it was made in good faith, that is, so far as I was concerned in making it; I desired the sale of that farm.

Q. Why was not the intervening part of twenty-two acres purchased as directed by the Board prior to the purchase of the other land there?

A. I could not tell certainly; I think the piece that remains unpurchased at the present time belonged to heirs; that is my recollection, and it was a little more trouble to get possession of it—to get the purchase made—than the part that was purchased, but I do not know positively why it was not purchased.

Q. When were the new gas works built?

A. They were built in 1872 and 1873 I believe.

Q. Out of what moneys were they built and paid for?

A. My recollection is out of the appropriation for the physical laboratory.

Q. State whether it was part of the laboratory or not?

A. It was my understanding that in the estimates for the physical laboratory the gas works were included.

Q. Was it a part of the building—a part of the structure?

A. I don't know that it was. I don't know. I have no distinct recollection of how it was to be located or anything of that kind. I have no recollection as to how or where; but my intimation was that it was included in the estimates of the physical laboratory.

Q. What was the amount that laboratory was to cost including the gas works?

A. I don't recollect the exact amount.

Q. Do you recollect the amount of the appropriation for it?

A. I think it was \$25,000.

Q. Was there anything said in that appropriation about the gas works?

A. Not to my recollection, none. I have not read the act lately, but am under the impression that it was not.

Q. Do you say that the gas works are a part of the laboratory building or a separate concern?

A. They are not connected.

Q. How far apart are they?

A. Well, a hundred to a hundred and fifty feet, probably. It is pretty difficult to make an estimate, never having had my attention called to it.

Q. Do you say that a fair construction of the act making appropriation for the laboratory, included a building 150 feet away constructed for gas works.

A. It might be, in making an estimate of the cost.

Q. Did you say the gas works were any part of the laboratory in fact?

A. Well, it is not attached.

Q. Are they in any way connected with the laboratory building?

A. The laboratory building is not built.

Q. Were the plans such as to connect them?

A. No, sir; they are entirely independent.

Q. Do you know how much has been expended on those gas works?

A. My impression is a little exceeding \$5,000; about \$5,000.

Q. Do you know out of what fund this was paid?

A. Out of the appropriation for the physical laboratory; that is my information.

Q. I want to call your attention to the addition made to the President's house in 1870. Were you a member of the Committee at that time?

A. I think I was during the erection of that addition; I don't know that I was.

Q. Were you present at the meeting of the Board at which the matter was discussed? If so, state what that discussion was in relation to the addition to the President's house; state all you know in relation to it.

A. I was present.

Q. How much was to be paid for it? What about the Congressional Globes? Give us your recollection about that matter.

A. Well, sir, I will do so. Of course there will be a good many things omitted—just the substance.

Q. State so that the reporter can get an idea of the matter.



A. The President expressed himself as wanting an addition to his house, a kitchen, and proposed to the Board—probably first stated that he had in the library a number of volumes of the Congressional Globe—that he would sell the Globes to the College for \$300, provided he could have the privilege; he could put \$200 to \$300, making \$500—that the Globes were worth more than \$300—and put an addition to his house, a kitchen, which, in my opinion, was a very good bargain for the Agricultural Board.

Q. What did the Board agree to do?

A. They agreed to put on the addition.

Q. They agreed to put on an addition worth \$500?

A. That is my impression.

Q. State what kind of a house that was before it was put up—whether it required the addition.

A. I do not know; I could not tell you.

Q. Well, your opinion is what we want.

A. My opinion, sir, would not certainly be of any value to any committee or anybody, because I never looked at the building; my attention was never called to it; I don't know whether my opinion is worth anything.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You were one of the Trustees at that time having the management of that whole affair up there. Of course, your opinion would be very valuable; we would be glad to have it.

A. Well, sir, it would depend very much on the way a man desired to live whether it would be valuable to him or not. Well, now I will say this, that I supposed that, considering the circumstances of President Welch as President of that institution, it was necessary.

Q. How much did the addition cost?

A. A little more than \$1,400, is my recollection.

Q. Out of what funds was that paid?

A. Well, sir, I am not certain.

Q. Upon whose authority was it paid—upon whose direction?

A. Well, sir, that I cannot tell you. I can say this, that so far as I understood it, the Board of Trustees of that College did not consider that they were bound in any sense to invest over \$500 on that building.

Q. Did you have an appropriation from the State to build that addition, or part of it?

A. No, sir.

Q. You did not?

A. No, sir.

Q. The addition was paid for, was it not?

A. I suppose so; that is my recollection, that it was paid for.

Q. Do we understand by that, Mr. Buchanan, that the President took the responsibility upon himself, independent of any instructions or authority from the Board of Trustees, to put in this expenditure?

A. Why, I don't know what he intended to do; I could not say what his intention was. As I understand it, the addition to that house was built under the estimates of Mr. Stock, to cost \$500. The Board of Trustees accepted that proposition. During the progress of the building of that addition Dr. Wright and myself were at the college as Building Committee. I think Mr. Mitchell was another member of the Committee with the President. The President was generally, I believe, on the Committee. Doctor and I stopped at the farm-house, and after a little while we walked over to the President and went up on the building. The mechanics were then at work. We looked around a while, looked at the style, extent, and so forth, came down, and went back to the farm-house. On our way back we mutually agreed that no \$500 would pay for that building. We did not presume to stop the erection at all of the building. We gave no directions at all that I remember of to the mechanics. I did not consider that we had any right. That was my opinion. We had no right to control the mechanics on that building.

Q. Do you think it was an usurpation of power on the part of the President to go ahead and make this extra expenditure of money?

A. Well, it depends a good deal on who expected to foot the bill about that. If he expected to foot the bill, I don't think there was anything wrong about that; but if he intended the Board of Trustees to foot the bill out of the college funds, then I think there was probably a little usurpation.

Q. The College did foot the bill?

A. I understand the way that bill was paid was by including it in the reports of the cashier. The Board reported that amount of expenditure or disbursement from funds (from what fund I do not recollect) and the report of the cashier was approved. I have not examined the records, but I understand that is the way the matter now shows on the books.

Q. Were you a member of the Board at the time this was approved?

A. Yes, sir.



Q. Was there any question raised as to the conduct of the President?

A. As to the expenditure?

Q. Yes.

A. Yes.

Q. What was the question—what was the sense of it?

A. Well, in discussing the cost of it, the cost over and above the contemplated amount, there was a good deal of disapprobation expressed by the Trustees, when it became apparent that it was safe that that building would be paid from the college funds.

Q. Now, with regard to those Congressional Globes, did the President tell you at the time you made the purchase of them how he came in possession of them?

A. No, sir, not that I recollect. I think I know. I think that he did not say.

Q. You state that you think that was a valuable purchase. What use, in your opinion, had the College for the Congressional Globes?

A. Well, sir, I thought they would be valuable for the different literary societies in reference to those matters of discussion that would come up in the literary societies, and the students could make reference to them in political matters; and that it would be general reading for such as desired to improve their time in that way.

Q. Now, Mr. Buchanan, do you know of any other expenditures of money made by the President of that institution, or any of the members of the faculty unauthorized by the Board of Trustees and prior to the expenditure?

A. Prior to the expenditure on this kitchen?

Q. Do you know of any circumstances or expenditures of money unauthorized by the Board of Trustees?

A. Well, I don't claim anything of the kind, I believe. Well, yes, I may say this; in the building of the chemical laboratory it was reported to the Board, probably to the Executive Committee, that the laboratory had exceeded the appropriation something. Dr. Wright, and Mr. Mitchell, and myself controlled the expenditure of money that it might not exceed the appropriation, and it was a matter of considerable regret to us that it was a little hard to control, and at a meeting of the Board I offered a resolution when I discovered the appropriation exceeded—offered a resolution to appoint an investigating committee to look into the affairs. I did not like to take the responsibility on myself as a building committee, or as a committee after the building had

exceeded the appropriation, when we had estimates for the building completed for considerable less and reserved a little for contingencies. I do not recollect what the result of it was. I do not recollect what became of that resolution. My recollection is that Mr. Kilburn was chairman of that committee, and I don't recollect that the committee ever reported, but the building didn't exceed the appropriation, I believe.

Q. How much of a house had the President prior to that new improvement?

A. I don't recollect the size of it.

Q. How much did it cost prior to this addition?

A. I cannot tell you.

Q. How much do you suppose as near as you can tell?

A. Well, sir, that building was first commenced with concrete brick like Professor Jones' house, and it was the first meeting of the Board that I ever attended. It was first determined in May, 1868, to build those buildings of concrete brick, and I was a young member of the Board and not being acquainted with a single member of the Board, I didn't take a very active part in the business at that time. It was probably disastrous, rather a costly affair. I didn't know. I could not tell you how much the buildings did cost, the book I suppose will tell, my memory for amounts and dates is not very good, but under the circumstances they cost a great deal too much money.

Q. Well, give us some idea of the house, Mr. Buchanan; the general character of it?

A. The general appearance of it?

Q. Yes, sir.

A. Well, sir, it is a genteel house; a brick-house; fashionable form; very well finished; a very comfortable house, I should say, sir.

Q. During the winter of 1868 were you a trustee?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. There was an appropriation made of some twelve thousand dollars to build professors' houses; you so understood it?

A. I don't recollect the amount of the appropriation.

Q. Yes, it was twelve thousand dollars. Do you know what amount was appropriated to build professors' houses; I mean the amount that was expended in building those houses?

A. My impression is there was some place between sixteen and eighteen thousand dollars on the President's house and on Professor Jones' house.



Q. From what fund was this discrepancy paid?

A. I do not recollect.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. I desire you to give this Committee a little insight into the way those professors were dismissed?

A. Well, Senator, I will endeavor to answer every question you ask me. If you will ask the questions, I will do the best I can in answering them.

Q. Did you vote for the dismissal of Professor Jones?

A. I suppose I did, sir.

Q. Did you vote for the dismissal of Professor Foote?

A. The same as I did for Professor Jones.

Q. Did you vote for their being reinstated?

A. Yes, sir; let me explain about the dismissal?

Q. Yes, that is what I want you to do.

A. You ask me if I voted for the dismissal of Professor Jones. Virtually, it was a dismissal. I voted for a vacation of the chairs of the professors.

Q. Did you suppose at the time that you voted for the vacation of the chair of Prof. Jones that he would be reinstated?

A. I did not think anything else; I did not suppose that we were voting for his vacation permanently.

Q. Was or was it not understood by you and the other trustees there that it was only for a temporary purpose?

A. I understood that it was for the purpose of regulating the salary. That was my understanding, that the vacating of chairs of professors was for the regulating of salaries.

Q. Should you have voted for his removal, or Prof. Foote's removal had you known that they could not have been reinstated?

A. I would not; I voted for the re-election of both of them.

Q. How did you come to vacate his chair, when you were not certain of his being re-instated; how did you happen to cast that vote?

A. I don't think I understand the question.

Q. When you voted to vacate the chairs of the professors you expected Professors Jones and Foote would be re-instated, or you would not have done so. Will you state how you happened to vote for the vacation of their chairs?

A. I was induced to vote for the vacation of their chairs from state-

ments that it was the desire of the board to regulate the salary; reduce the salaries of the various professors.

Q. State who of the board requested this.

A. It was a general understanding as I understood it of the board. That was my view of it, that they should part of them be reduced, and I certainly agreed heartily with the board in doing so, and had no intimation at all that the gentlemen would not be re-elected. I was not approached on this subject, want of harmony was the most harsh term I heard used, the want of harmony in the faculty. I was not approached on that subject personally, except by one member of the board, Mr. Tenney. Mr. Kilburn and myself had a little talk one day and I now understand that it was his view that they could not remain in the faculty. I did not think of it at the time. Mr. Tenney and myself had some conversation that induced me to believe that he thought there was such a want of harmony, and that somebody would have to leave the college. I remarked to him rather hastily, and which he did not answer at all, that personally I was rather glad of a little friction, that I was not very solicitous of everything running so smooth and nice, and that a want of harmony did not alarm me a particle, and I supposed he found I was on the other side of the question and our conversation ceased. He did not divulge any plan or any idea to me that the chairs would be vacated, or the gentlemen dismissed, or anything of the kind. But I was satisfied that Prof. Jones was getting too much salary, I had known it for some considerable time. I had said that to Prof. Jones and was astonished that the board let his salary remain after his giving up the cashier's office the same as it was when he was cashier, and so expressed myself to him at the May meeting of the board in 1872, at the annual meeting of the board in 1872, probably also in 1871. At the meeting in the fall, the old board had, I think, reduced the salary of the president and reduced the salary of Prof. Mathews, only requiring, I believe, one-half of the time. I may not be exactly right with these dates, but pretty near, and possibly some of the others; reducing their salary too.

The legislature elect at each regular session one half of the Board of Trustees, the time of one half expiring by law, the new Board taking their seats in May after the election. At the session of the legislature in 1872 there was re-elected of the old members Mr. Leffingwell and myself, and an additional judicial district created, making an additional member of the Board. The Board in May 1872 was composed of eight of the old members and five of the new ones, who reinstated Professor Mathews as to time and salary.

Q. How many did your Board consist of?

A. One from each Judicial district; thirteen, I believe, at the present time.

Q. How many votes does it take to vacate a chair?

A. A majority.

Q. A majority of the Trustees—seven?

A. Yes, that is what the law says.

Q. How many votes does it take to reinstate?

A. After the chairs are vacated?

Q. Yes, sir.

A. My opinion is a majority of the Board present.

Q. How many were present on this occasion?

A. Eleven, I believe.

Q. How many were in favor of keeping them out?

A. Six.

Q. There was a difference of opinion in regard to the Professors?

A. I think, sir, it was a pretty unanimous understanding with the Board that Professor Mathews should leave, or that he should not be reinstated; I think the balance of the Board agreed upon Professors Jones and Foote.

Q. State whether you were not deceived as to the object of the vacation; whether you supposed you were to vacate Mathews' seat only, while some others were for vacating the chairs of Professors Jones and Foote?

A. Well, sir, I had no idea that such was the intention of the Board; I had no thought of such a thing.

Q. Thought of what?

A. I had no thought that it was not the intention to re-elect Professors Jones and Foote.

Q. I believe you have already stated why you cast a vote declaring their seats vacant, if you had known they would not have been reinstated.

A. I have stated I would not.

#### *By the Chairman:*

Rankin's books show him to be indebted to the College \$33,393.29. How did the committee that settled with him make the sum greater; the Committee would like to know?

A. Greater than what his books show?

Q. Yes.

A. The committee charged him interest on the defalcation money from the time he drew it; from the time of the issue by the Auditor of the warrant up to the time we settled with him. That would increase it considerably. I don't know how much; I think that I have a bill of items. My attention had not been called to that, but my impression is that I have got a bill of items that will show what increased that amount, but that is one material amount.

#### *By Mr. Brown:*

Have you that bill with you?

A. No, sir, I have it not with me; I am not sure I have it, but I am sure I did have it and took it home with me.

#### *By the Accountant:*

In your settlement, how do you consider the \$1,000 in the interest fund, and \$3,000 in the farm fund? Geddes claims that he never received that, and there is a conflict between Rankin's books and Geddes'. Do you consider Geddes right in the matter, or Rankin right, and that Geddes received it?

A. You have reference to the deposit he claims to have made?

Q. Well, that may have been the \$4,000.

A. I was not on the Finance Committee, not a member of the Finance Committee, and my recollection is that we took the basis of the settlement, or, in other words, the balance shown by the Major's book. The Major's book has a basis of settlement, and from that we ascertain the amount due the College, with the amount of interest that would accrue, I believe, from the 12th day of July up to December.

Q. Then, in your settlement did you consider that this \$4,000 had never gone into Geddes' hands; that Rankin did not really pay? His books show that he did pay it.

A. My recollection is that Major Rankin had authorized General Geddes to draw \$4,000; that he had drawn probably the amount of \$1,000 from the Union National Bank, and at that time ascertained that there was no deposit to draw from, consequently we had to do legally with the man. I think we understood that Major Rankin had not paid that money in, and of course he had no right to be credited with it.

Q. Then you considered that this was the \$4,000 that the Major's letter referred to?

A. Yes.



Q. In other words, his books show that he had a credit for an amount which would reduce the actual amount that he had paid you, and you consider that he was not entitled to that credit?

A. Yes, my understanding now is that he should not have credit for it. I don't recollect now just what we had done with the books in regard to that, because there was a good deal of time spent then, and I don't recollect distinctly, but I think this memoranda I spoke of would show.

Excused.

*Examination of O. H. P. BUCHANAN continued.*

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You stated in your testimony last night that you had been a Trustee since May, 1868. Can you give us the provisions of the law that existed at that time, and I believe still exists, as to the term of office of the officer having control of the funds?

A. He was elected annually, I believe, sir.

Q. Does not the law provide that he should give the necessary bond and hold his office for one year?

A. That is my understanding.

Q. I see the Board elected Major Rankin at its January meeting in 1868, and fixed his bond at \$75,000. The bond recites the fact as to the election of Rankin for two years, and said bond was approved by the Board. Please explain how you could do this under the law.

A. I cannot tell you.

Q. Have you any explanation to make?

A. No, sir, I have no recollection of that transaction.

Q. Did you consider, and did the Board, that Major Rankin was under bond legally during the year 1869?

A. Yes, sir, I did; I cannot answer for the Board.

Q. You re-elected him in January, 1870, and he failed to give bond until May, 1870, when the bond was filed by him in the sum of \$100,000, and approved by the Board of Trustees. Why did you permit the Treasurer to act as such, from January, 1870, to May 1870, not under bond?

A. Well, sir, I have no distinct recollection on that matter; but I can see how such a matter might run over from the fact that the Board of Trustees formerly had their annual meeting in January—possibly not so late as that, but that was the former custom, to hold their annual meeting in January. And there was no other meeting with the

Board of Trustees, until the new Board came in, in May; and there might have been an omission at the time the statement was made. The law provides a certain number of meetings of the Board and such a thing might have slipped over till May.

Q. Was it the duty of the new Board or the old Board that elected him, to see that he had given bond according to law?

A. I think it was the duty of the old Board.

Q. Then it was a matter of neglect on their part?

A. I think so.

Q. Then you re-elected him in 1871. Did you require a bond of him at that time, and was it given, and if not, why not?

A. I do not recollect the different elections positively. My presumption was that he was elected according to law, and each year a bond taken. I think that I was on a committee to approve his bonds. I think it was once, that I am certain of, and I reported that. The matter had entirely escaped my memory. It was when, I believe, the last bond was given, and I have no explanation to offer the committee, except very great carelessness on the part of the Trustees. In palliation of that matter, I might say that Major Rankin had so fine a reputation for honesty and integrity, that the Board of Trustees were not so exact, not from any intention, but mere carelessness.

Q. Should not the Board of Trustees be censured sharply for this want of duty in not requiring a bond at all times in their treasury?

A. I think so, and have said so; and I am willing to accept a reasonable amount of censure from proper authorities.

Q. Is the President of that Institution in any way, as ex-officio President of the Board, responsible for any neglect on the part of the Board?

A. Not any bond; as to responsibility, I don't know, either; I am not sure about that; I don't know but what he does give bond.

Q. I do not refer to that; I had reference to the neglect of duty as member of the Board—ex-officio President of the Board?

A. I think no responsibility only as any other member of the Board.

Q. Should he be censured equally with other members of the Board for neglect of duty?

A. I should think so, sir.

Q. Did you know of the defalcation of Major Rankin prior to his reelection the last time?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. If so, why did the Board reelect a defaulter? Please explain.

A. Well, sir, it was a matter of policy so far as I was concerned in the reelection. In answer to these questions, I think I will give my own opinion, as to myself in regard to this. The Major, before his reelection, acknowledged the defalcation to the Special Committee, consisting of Mr. Noble, Mr. Close, President Welch, and myself, in a room at the farm house, on the College farm; and he there admitted it, and we felt that the College had suffered a pretty severe financial reverse in that matter, and were willing to do, what was, in our opinion, for the best interest of the College. The question came up, and was asked the Major; he told us that he had ample property to reimburse the College for the funds taken, enumerated the amounts, and put a value upon the property he was in possession of. I do not remember that he mentioned any incumbrances at all, but he said to that Committee that he had ample means of his own, if he had time to turn it, to pay back all the money that he had taken which belonged to the College. (The question was asked Major Rankin). He said he had friends plenty, that would come to his relief, and help him out of this embarrassment. He was asked if the reelection would assist him any in procuring aid of his friends. He stated unhesitatingly that he thought it would. That Committee reported to the Board of Trustees that in their opinion it would be policy to reelect Major Rankin as Treasurer of the College, and he was reelected.

Q. He was re-elected after this Committee conference?

A. Yes, sir; and this Committee (he was under bond) came with him to the City of Des Moines, but his friends deserted him; he was unable to give bond, and of course had to turn over his property, and after an investigation, discovered that it was very much encumbered. We then requested Major Rankin to resign, which he did; but in the meantime there had been means taken to prevent any more money from coming into Major Rankin's hands as Treasurer. The Board, or this Committee, possibly the President, notified Mr. Bassett, the land agent. There was a payment about due from Mr. Bassett. They immediately notified Mr. Bassett to withhold that payment until further orders, and stopped any further means of money coming into the hands of Rankin as treasurer of the College.

Q. Was the misappropriation of the funds of that institution done at the instance of the Board?

A. What misappropriation do you have reference to?

Q. I had reference to the misappropriation of the interest fund for

the improvements that were made there on the President's house; that is one item in connection with others I do not now recollect.

A. I do not know that the Board made any misappropriation except rather inadvertently, possibly, in improving the President's house. Let me explain that matter in regard to the President's house. The Board had a right to appropriate money for buying books for the library. It was no misappropriation to pay President Welch money for the Congressional Globes in my view, and that is all the money I understood was to be put into the house that belonged to the College.

Q. Do you think the funds of that institution are handled carelessly and extravagantly?

A. I think not, carelessly. I don't know of any carelessness in handling money that belonged to the institution, but I am of opinion that buildings cost more on that farm than they would cost in our region of the country. I believe that every effort has been made, so far as I am connected with the handling of moneys there, to get buildings put up as cheaply as possible; but most of our buildings cost more money on the College farm than I think they ought to cost.

Q. How much too much in your opinion?

A. Well, I could hardly tell. I would guess one-third too much, possibly one-fourth would be enough. I had better modify that a little, not include all the buildings, but a good many of the buildings, including the dwelling houses.

Q. I believe you were a member of the committee that settled with Major Rankin after his defalcation became known?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Before making such settlement and taking his property, did you make thorough search for all bonds executed by him?

A. No, sir.

Q. Why not?

A. Well, sir, the committee had a knowledge that official bonds were not very certain to collect money on, not thinking at all but that we had a bond, but generally bonds were a little uncertain. So far as I was concerned I considered the property more valuable than a bond. We were there working for the interest of the College, to get possession of all property possible and then make up the balance out of the bond if possible.

Q. Did you or did the committee think Rankin's bondsmen of 1870 in any way pecuniarily responsible?

A. We did not think anything about it. We supposed we had a



bond. I did at least suppose we had a bond and that it was a good bond.

Q. That is the bond of 1870?

A. I thought we had a bond all the year. I did not know there was a deficiency in the bond for any part of the year or time that was not covered by bond.

Q. What made you think so?

A. General principles—that the Board of Trustees had discharged their duty.

Q. What evidence had you, Mr. Buchanan?

A. I supposed they were competent men and would attend to their business, and that they would not neglect anything of the kind.

Q. You were a member at that time?

A. Yes, sir; and I have said that the Board of Trustees should be censured. I acknowledge, sir, that it was negligent.

Q. Now, Mr. Buchanan, you are considered one of the best farmers in our part of the State. What would you say in regard to that being a model farm up there?

A. I would rather you would not put the question in that way to flatter me.

Q. Those are the facts.

A. I am not a judge of a model farm. I never saw a model farm in my life, consequently I am not a competent judge.

Q. What knowledge have you of their practical system of agriculture at the College Farm?

A. The little I have I think is very good, under the circumstances.

Q. Well, can you tell us something about it—what it is like?

A. It is like an ordinary farm. The plowing is well done; the crops are planted in good season, and good seed; well taken care of, and yield good returns. I believe that will about cover the ground.

Q. What class of men compose the Board of Trustees? I have reference now to their vocation in life.

A. I might answer that; but as to class I have a little delicacy as to speaking about that.

Q. Present company excepted, you know.

A. Yes, the witness particularly. Well, sir, there are of the present Board of Trustees, I believe, four lawyers, one nurseryman, and the balance of them, I believe, are more or less farmers; possibly, only three lawyers. Mr. Stanchfield, I believe, has left the State.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Do you know of any expenditure of money by the President for the improvement of the College paid for out of his own private funds—if so, what?

A. Well, sir, I know of some improvements made about the President's house. I do not know of any other way they are paid for, if ever paid for. I am satisfied that the Board of Trustees has never made an appropriation to pay for them.

Q. State what those improvements are, if you please?

A. The President got the privilege at one time, from either the Executive Committee or the Board of Trustees, possibly both, to connect the water-pipe with the main pipe from the spring to the College, to run water to his house, and through his house, which, I suppose, he paid for.

Q. You have no knowledge of the Board paying for it?

A. No, sir, I have no knowledge of the Board paying for it. He has also built a right neat stable, or horse barn, with some fencing around, that the College funds did not pay for, except to furnish some material, and was allowed the use of some material which was not very valuable.

Q. Do you think of any other improvement?

A. Well, I do not recollect of anything of my own knowledge now, I believe. There was some ornamenting around his house in the shape of grading, planting out shrubbery, and so forth.

Q. Can you give estimates of these improvements put on by the president; the approximate value?

A. I should judge, sir, the stable, outside the surrounding fixtures, now this is a mere guess, I may be within one hundred dollars of it, and I may not. It is rather ornamental, a fence around it, and everything seemingly in taste; I should judge probably \$150 or \$200. The water privilege I am not a good judge of; the laying of the pipe, the digging of the ditch and so on, say \$100 to \$150; I should think the evidence of Macray probably, or some of the students who are more familiar around there would be better.

Q. Now, as to the vacating the chairs of the professors. Was there any statement made by any member of the board during a session, that it was the understanding of the board that the chairs were to be vacated for the purpose of regulating salaries?

A. There was a resolution, I think, passed.

Q. To that effect?

A. Yes, that was my impression; the minutes will show.

Q. What was your opinion as to Professor Jones' system of keeping the books?

A. I am not competent to judge of keeping books; I am not a book keeper.

Q. Did you as a member of the board, keep posted as to the progress of the farm and the running of the college?

A. Yes, sir, as to what ability I have.

Q. Say whether on reflection you found the president's salary was ever reduced; if so, how much?

A. It was never reduced at all.

Q. Say definitely on whose estimate the addition to the president's house was built?

A. On the estimate of Mr. Stark, the architect and superintendent of the building. I think he had the superintendency for a while; he was the architect.

Q. Was there to your knowledge any change of the plan from the one on which the estimate was made?

A. I don't know of my own knowledge; I paid no attention to the plan.

Q. Was the President to blame in your opinion for the excess of cost over the estimate?

A. I should think he was. I state this from this fact, that I think he should have known that the main building that was in progress there could not be built for \$500; at least that was the opinion of Dr. Wright and myself after seeing it under course of construction.

Q. Did not the President expect to pay for this excess over \$500 in case the Board declined to pay for it?

A. I do not know.

Q. Do you understand that the College was to pay anything over and above the \$300 for the Congressional Globes for the addition to the President's house?

A. I did not, certainly, at the time; I supposed that was a contract between the College and the President.

Q. You spoke of the removal of Professor Mathews. On what ground did you desire the removal of Professor Mathews?

A. Well, sir, at the time that there was a necessity for a Professor of Pomology at the College the matter was taken up at a meeting of the Trustees in this city; it is my recollection that the Horticultural Society was in session; there was a committee appointed to wait upon

the members of the Horticultural Society in session, and ask that society to suggest a suitable person for the professorship of Pomology. My recollection is that the committee reported that the society recommended Professor Mathews, the then President of the State Horticultural Society, as a suitable person for that professorship. He was accepted by the Board of Trustees. The Professor remained in that position until he was—, at least until his chair was vacated and his failure to be re-elected; and among the reasons that I did not want to retain Professor Mathews was that the same society had requested the Board of Trustees to remove him from the professorship on account of failure to make his department profitable I believe, or show as much progress as he should do, and I understand that—I had myself thought that his usefulness was about worn out in the College; I think that, sir, will explain myself on that point.

Q. You spoke of a want of harmony in the faculty. State whether that want of harmony in the faculty was openly reported to the Board, and openly discussed by them?

A. No, sir, not to my knowledge.

Q. Was the propriety or desirableness of removing any of the professors openly discussed in the Board.

A. The propriety or desirableness. It was not. There was very little discussion, if any at all, as to the removal of the professors.

Q. Was the salary of Professor Mathews reduced at the December meeting of 1871, or was his time reduced?

A. Both. I am not distinct about that year, whether 1871 or 1872—yes, December, 1871.

Q. I believe you stated that the salary of the President was not reduced?

A. Was not reduced.

Q. What do you say about its being increased?

A. I said it was increased at the May meeting \$500—at the May meeting following.

Q. What is that salary now, and what perquisites are attached to the office?

A. The salary is \$3,500.

Q. How is that?

A. \$3,500 on monthly estimates, I understand.

Q. How did the Board happen to increase the salary \$500?

A. I was not one of the increasing party. I don't know why it was done—done by vote.



Q. Do you know at whose suggestion it was done? Did the President demand or request it, or did the Board do it of their own free will?

A. Well, sir, I think the President made the request—made a statement before the Board at different times—made a statement before the Board of not getting enough of salary, and I think he did at that meeting. I am not very distinct about that, and I don't know who made the motion for increasing the President's salary. I think it was Mr. Pierson.

Q. Do you consider the President's salary reasonable compensation for his services, or too high or too low?

A. I think, sir, a little too high.

Q. You did not state as to the perquisites of the office, as to what else he received in addition to his salary?

A. I stated that his salary was paid on monthly estimates. I believe he has the house built for the President free of rent; he gets drawbacks on any freights shipped over the railroad, and has, at least part of the time, his supply of groceries from the College, at, I should say, a little advance over wholesale rates.

Q. Do you think of any other perquisites?

A. No, sir, I do not, I believe.

Q. Can you give any estimate as to the amount of these drawbacks?

A. One-third of what the amount would be.

Q. What would be the approximate amount?

A. I cannot say; I have no idea.

Q. Can you give an approximate estimate?

A. No, sir; I never looked to see; I never paid any attention to the probable amount.

Q. Did you ever make any effort to reduce the President's salary; if so, where and when?

A. I have frequently talked about the excessive salary the President was getting to the Board individually, and have spoken against it in the meetings of the Board.

Q. State what salaries were paid the other professors, and what salaries are now paid them?

A. I do not think; I am not sure that I can run through the salaries. I remember the salary of Professor Jones, \$2,400; the others were from \$1,200 to \$1,800. I am not clear as to the other salaries there.

Q. State what perquisites any of them had?

A. Professor Jones had the same perquisites that the President had.

I may say all the Professors had the same perquisites, so far as they needed it. Some of them were young men—single men. Any that had families received the same perquisites that those had who were living in the College houses. There were two professors' houses on the College farm; one of them was occupied by two families, part of the time; that the perquisites are about the same, in accordance with the proportion of supplies they need of various kinds.

Q. Do you think the members of the Board acted in good faith in vacating the chairs of the professors?

A. Well, sir, I could hardly tell you.

Q. Do you think their declared purpose in so vacating them their real purpose?

A. I think, sir, that it was not the intention of the majority of that Board of Trustees to re-elect the vanquished gentlemen.

Q. State whether you approved the action of the Board, or whether you denounced it in the Board?

A. In not re-electing?

Q. Yes.

A. I certainly did not approve of it, and spoke in—well, in reasonably harsh terms at the action of the Board. I was very much incensed.

Q. What occasion did you have for so denouncing it?

A. Well, sir, I regarded Professor Jones and Professor Foote as two strong men in their positions; that they aided very materially in giving the College the position that it had. I regarded Professor Foote as having the reputation of one of the best chemists, and that he had been the means of getting up and finishing a very fine laboratory; had been to Europe and got all the experience in his line, and information that he could, I supposed, and it was valuable to the Iowa Agricultural College. Professor Jones, in the department that he was professor of, or that he taught, was regarded as a very strong man, had enjoyed the confidence, as a professor, of all the Board of Trustees to a great degree and, I always thought, of the President, until lately, and I objected very strongly to the manner of dismissing the gentlemen from their positions—I thought it ungentlemanly to the highest degree.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you think, Mr. Buchanan, that the resignation of the President was tendered in good faith?

A. Well, that is rather a hard question for me to answer; I did not personally think so; the President had tendered his resignation, or, in fact, he had said to the Board of Trustees at several meetings of the Board of Trustees, that he wanted the Board to consider that his resignation was constantly before them. The resignation matter had been constantly talked of, and he said that he wanted the Board to consider that his resignation was constantly before them, and some two years, probably more, previous to this time, there was quite a feeling in the Board; the President made an address to the Board and left the room, calling myself to the chair; we had a kind of a class-meeting and talked matters up, and started on again. When this last resignation came before the Board I met with the President in the parlor or reception room of the College a short time after he handed in his resignation, and I asked him— I don't recollect how we met there, whether I asked him to go there with me or not, at least we met there by ourselves; and I asked the President what he intended by that resignation; what he meant by it. He said he meant just what it was, and asked me why I asked the question. I told him that he had often reminded us that his resignation was before us, and I wanted to know if this was any different resignation. He said pretty emphatically that he meant that resignation just what it was. I confess I had my doubts about it, and I am sorry to say that here, for the President and I have always been very good friends, and I regret very much to say when he is present here that I doubted his word a little.

Q. You say that he tendered his resignation frequently, what seemed to be the trouble?

A. Different matters came up.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Can you give any reason why you thought the resignation was not made in good faith?

A. No, sir; my opinion, I suppose, is like any other man in such matters; it is made up of a variety of little matters that control a man's views in regard to such matters that it would be almost impossible to convey them to other minds.

Q. Did you know anything of the want of harmony in the faculty at that time?

A. Yes, I knew that there was quite a feeling, particularly between Prof. Jones and the resident.

Q. Who do you think was to blame; whose fault was it?

A. Well, I could not tell that, I am not sitting as a judge, I heard stories—I don't know, sir.

Q. Were there ever charges made to the Board against these gentlemen, as lack of proficiency, or capability to perform their work well?

A. No, sir.

Q. Any complaint made to the Board at any time?

A. Not to the Board, no sir, I will say that the President and I had a little conversation in regard to that matter at one time, but there was nothing ever said to the Board.

Q. State what that conversation was if you please?

A. The President informed me that Professor Jones was not competent to teach civil engineering, or that he feared he was not, something of that kind, expressed a want of confidence in his ability to teach that department.

Q. Prior to their removal, were these Professors given opportunity to answer the charges against them?

A. No charges were ever preferred against them. There was a Memorial presented by Professors Jones and Foote to the Board at the session that their successors were elected, stating their grievances, I believe, I do not recollect exactly what that was, I believe stating their grievances and asking the privilege or something, or another desiring that the charges be preferred; I do not recollect exactly.

Q. What action did the Board take?

A. It was passed on file.

Q. Was it read?

A. I think so, sir; but am not very sure about it.

Q. Any action taken by the Board in relation to that?

A. It was placed on file.

Q. Anything further?

A. No, sir; I think not, I think there was a motion that it be placed on file.

Q. Do you consider it a fair and honorable way on the part of the Board to thrust men out without giving them a hearing before removing them?

A. I did not, sir; I did not think it was a fair and manly way of treating gentlemen occupying a fair and honorable position in life. I would state here that I was satisfied that Professor Mathews must leave the College. I regarded Mr. Pierson as a special friend (a member of the Board of Trustees) of Professor Mathews. I went to Mr.



Pierson and asked him if Professor Mathews had resigned. He said "No." I asked him if he had not better resign, and he thought not. I then said to him: "Mr. Pierson, if I was a special friend of Mr. Mathews, as you have been, an old acquaintance"—they were old Ohio acquaintances—I think they had been in the Legislature in Ohio together, I am not sure about that; they were old Ohio acquaintances—I said to him: "Were I a special friend of Mathews', as you are, I should certainly advise him to resign to save his reputation." He declined to do so. I don't know what his views were—whether he would be re-elected or not.

Q. Do you think the President knew of the intention of the Committee to vacate their chairs and not reinstate Professors Jones and Foote?

A. I don't know; I was not in his confidence as to that; I do not know what arrangement was made, if any.

Q. Do you know if he approved of such action?

A. He did not publicly that I know of. I had understood that he would not remain with the present organization of the faculty. Some had to go away, and I supposed that if the objectionable part was out of the way it would be satisfactory. That was a mere matter of opinion; but there was no expression as far as the President and I were concerned as to satisfaction or no satisfaction.

Q. Did you think there was any understanding with President Welch and the Board as to his resignation?

A. I don't know that there was.

Q. I will ask you whether you had any conversation with Mr. Hungerford with reference to the affairs of the College during the past year, 1873?

A. Yes, sir, I had.

Q. When and where and what was the purport of that conversation?

A. Well, I had frequent conversations with Mr. Hungerford. I think the first conversation I had with Hungerford was in April, 1873. I think in March or April. I could tell by some dates in the city here. It is not so particular, I suppose, as to dates. In March or April, 1873, I had some conversation with Hungerford in the *Homestead* office.

Q. State what it was.

A. Well, Mr. Hungerford rather abruptly asked me the question, after exchanging greetings (he was a student then and had graduated from the College; I was trustee, and we had formed some acquaintance,

and I met him at the *Homestead* office where he was acting as reporter, or in some capacity there in the office.) He rather abruptly said to me one day (I was there two or three days on business about the *Homestead* office); he said: "Is it possible," or something to that effect, "Is it possible that President Welch is to remain at that College all his life?" I merely remarked to Hungerford that I did not know anything certain about its being a life lease for the President. He made some remark that he *hoped not*, or something to that effect. I was rather surprised at him. Said I, Mr. Hungerford, if you have anything to say against the management of that institution, or against President Welch, I will hear you at some time; and we both expressed a satisfaction to hear and talk on the subject, but we did not at that time have any further conversation, but we met during the year three or four times and talked over College matters a little, and he was seemingly very well satisfied with the College management; not anything against the College, but the College management, the course of President Welch in some things; but gradually every time I met him he gradually grew more in favor of the College, from the first day that we have talked on the subject to the present day, I believe.

Q. I will ask you if you have at any time called for a statement from the steward's department of the College?

A. I did.

Q. If so, how was that request made?

A. I offered a resolution, and it was passed by the Board of Trustees, I think, last November or December, requesting the steward to furnish to the Board of Trustees a copy of the prices paid for supplies of groceries that he bought for the College?

Q. Well, sir, did you get the information?

A. Yes, sir, after awhile the information came, but I regarded it rather reluctantly. The Steward made his report. Previous to his making the report, I believe, either previous or just after, my impression is just previous to his making the report, President Welch went out of the office. (The Board was holding the meeting in the President's office; the school I think was not in session). He came back into the office and said he held the resignation of General Geddes, and resignations seemed a little in order about that time. I think Professor Roberts resigned about that time, at least there seemed to be rather a fever of resignations.

Q. State at this connection who was Steward at that time?

A. General Geddes. I took the occasion to make a few remarks.

Q. How was that?

A. I took occasion at that time to make a few remarks about the resignation question. Mr. Heaton was a member of the Board then and was a little hard of hearing, and while I was about making my remarks he came up to me while I was making my speech and rather confused me a little. I suppose I used rather harsh words and warned up a little, claimed that if the President held the resignation of Geddes he should present it to the Board. If it was for that purpose he had no right to keep that resignation in his pocket and come in and tell the Board of Trustees that he had it; he had a right to keep it if he desired; but I claimed if he had it, he should not tell us that he was in possession of Gen. Geddes' resignation. I thought if the Board of Trustees could not enquire into the expenditures of money of the College in regard to the purchases or sales, or anything of that kind, without having a resignation thrust in its face, I supposed that my resignation would probably be in order. The thing quieted down and went on tolerably smooth. Heaton made a few remarks, when we got over the resignation trouble, and went on as usual.

Q. Did the President present that resignation of 'Geddes' to the Board at that time?

A. No, sir.

Q. At the time you declared the chairs of Professors Mathews and Foote vacant, when did you understand that they were going out of office.

A. The majority of the Board declared he was out of office then. My opinion was that they would hold their positions, or at least would draw their salary up to the first of March, and so expressed my opinion at the time, but the resolution passed that the chairs were to be vacated and the pay ceased the day of vacation.

*By Mr. Peck.*

Q. Who made the estimate, Mr. Buchanan, on the building of the President's house?

A. The main building?

Q. The addition to the President's house.

A. My understanding is, Mr. Stark made it.

Q. To whom was that estimate submitted?

A. Well, I do not know if it was submitted at all. I think the information was given to the Board by the President, that he thought

that Mr. Stark had made the estimate. That is my recollection of the thing.

Q. Before ordering that addition made, was it not the duty of the Board of Trustees to examine that estimate, in order to determine the propriety of putting up the addition?

A. I do not know that it was. It possibly might have been the duty of the Board of Trustees to examine the proposed building, but not so particularly as to the estimates, but as to the construction—whether it marred the beauty or architectural design of the house that was to be added to. I think, probably, it would have been the duty of the Board to look something after that, and I don't know but that the Building Committee did; I did not, so far as I was concerned.

Q. Would the Trustees have been justified in allowing any of the Professors or officers to put up any building there, in addition to the buildings now there, without giving it a careful examination, and without their approval?

A. I think, sir, the Building Committee should make an examination.

Q. State who were the owners of that addition after it was put up?

A. I think, sir, it belongs to the Agricultural College and farm.

Q. Did the Trustees ever think it was the duty of President Welch to build a house for the benefit of that farm for them to own?

A. No, sir; not in that light. I think if President Welch wanted any more room in his house that the Board of Trustees were willing to build, or had provided for them—if he wanted to spend his money, and that without the consent of the Board of Trustees, he could do it.

Q. To what extent had he a right to do it; to the extent that he agreed, or beyond that?

A. To any extent he had a right to, so that he did not injure the building, or destroy it.

Q. Did he injure or destroy that building?

A. Not in my opinion, but added materially to the building.

Q. Now you say it was the understanding of yourself that Prof. Foote's usefulness was ended with the college there?

A. No, sir, I did not say so.

Q. I so understood it and took it down at the time?

A. I certainly did not say so.

Q. State what you did say?

A. I said I regarded him as a very valuable man to the college.

Q. Who was it you did say you regarded their usefulness as over?



A. I said Professor Mathews' usefulness was ended.

Q. What did you base your understanding so far as Professor Mathews was concerned?

A. So far as the usefulness of Prof. Mathews was concerned, my own observation as to the work he performed on the college farm, and my want of appreciation in a great measure for that particular department, I think, sir, would make my opinion as to the use of Professor Mathews, but his work certainly was in my opinion deficient.

Q. Who of the Board was present when the President's salary was increased?

A. Well, my recollection is that all the Board, except Mr. Morsman, and probably Mr. Mitchell. Mr. Mitchell frequently failed to attend the meetings of the Board; Morsman never attended a meeting of the Board; Mitchell frequently failed to attend from sickness of himself or family, and terms of court he was obliged to attend.

Q. Has the Board a legal right to increase the President's salary?

A. I think so.

Q. Then who is responsible for the President's salary being increased?

A. The majority of the Board of Trustees.

Q. As a member of that Board of Trustees, did you ever offer a resolution to reduce the President's salary?

A. I am not sure that I did.

Q. Do you consider that would have been the particular duty of a member of that Board, if he deemed it too large, to take that course to reduce it, or otherwise?

A. Well, he could do so, if he wanted to.

Q. If a member of the Board of Trustees neglected to do it, if he deemed it too large, who would be the responsible parties for it remaining too large, the President or the members of the Board so neglecting it?

A. Well, sir, I think that almost anybody in as small a body as the Board of Trustees is composed of can ascertain whether such a measure will carry or not, and if he is in a decided minority, he is not likely to offer a resolution of that kind.

Q. What was the declared purpose of the trustees in moving the professors?

A. In removing Professors Jones and Foote?

Q. Yes, the removal of the whole of the professors.

A. Well, there was no publicly declared purpose that I ever heard in the Board.

Q. Then what was the declared purpose of President Welch?

A. There was no declared purpose on the part of President Welch ever made to me, for or against the professors, for or against a removal, nor in the Board.

Q. If there was any declared purpose on the part of any members of the Board, or President Welch, or anybody else connected, by what right, or by what rule, did you say there was a purpose in removing them?

A. I do not understand that I said so. The purpose was very evident; I think that I said that I knew what the purpose was. But the purpose is evident to everybody; the purpose was to get rid of the offending members.

Q. Did you not say that the purpose was to reduce the salaries?

A. In declaring the —?

Q. Yes.

A. That was my understanding in declaring the chairs vacant.

Q. Now state, since that was your understanding of the object, what reasons you have to believe that the balance of the Board had any other object in view.

A. Well, I was led to believe it from their actions afterwards. It was a unanimous vote; at least, there was no vote against the vacation of the chairs, but on the re-election of the gentlemen to their chairs, it was then manifested that they were not wanted.

Q. On the re-election, how many of these professors did you vote for that you did not re-elect?

A. Two.

Q. Then would it be fair to conclude that your prime motive in voting for the dismissal of all of them was to get rid of the one you did not re-elect?

A. No, sir.

Q. Upon what principle do you assume that the rest of them did?

A. I stated so, decidedly, without any reservation.

Q. You stated that your purpose—

A. That I would not support Professor Mathews.

Q. You had said so?

A. I had said so—that I would not favor the re-election of Professor Mathews. I did not conceal that matter in any way. I declared my intention publicly.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Were the salaries reduced?

A. Some of them.

Q. They all had a right to vote in accordance with their own judgment?

A. I think so.

Q. You voted according to your candid opinion of what was right?

A. Yes, I did that thing.

Q. Is it fair to presume that the rest had the same right?

A. I think so, sir.

Q. Now, what is there in the method of the statement that the President made that his resignation was just what it was that indicated that he did not mean it?

A. I did not say that there was anything in it that indicated that he did not mean it.

Q. You stated that he told you that his resignation was meant for just what it was?

A. Yes.

Q. And you stated that you believed he did not mean it?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, did you draw your inference from the manner he stated it?

A. No, sir.

Q. From what did you draw your inference?

A. I drew it, as I answered the question before, from a variety of little circumstances that tended to make up my opinion on that matter that don't think I could convey to any person to make an impression on their mind.

Q. Well, do you know that he didn't mean it?

A. No, sir.

. You don't know it?

A. No, sir; I gave it as my impression.

Q. Now you have stated that he had tendered his resignation before. I desire to ask you how frequently he tendered his resignation?

A. I said that he stated to the Board that he wanted the Board to consider his resignation constantly before them.

Q. What do you infer that he intended to convey to you in making that statement?

A. Well, I don't know; I had an opinion or view in regard to that matter.

Q. Well, let us have it now.

A. I suppose, sir, that he was acting or guarding against being dismissed from that College; that if his resignation was constantly before the Board of Trustees, that all they could do would be to accept that resignation and then he could retire, if necessary, from the College, without any material damage to his reputation as a teacher, professor or president.

Q. Is that the usual way of persons doing who desire to retain a position, to keep their resignation constantly in the face of those who have the power to accept their resignation?

A. I don't know that it is. I don't know that any other man considered it so, but I looked at that matter in that light.

Q. Now, Mr. Buchanan, was the Board in any way bound to give the non-elected professors a hearing?

A. Was they bound?

Q. Yes; bound to give them a hearing in regard to the question of their re-election. Were they in any wise bound to do it?

A. Common respect to a Professor of the Institution. There was no obligation,—no bond, or anything,—no; but simple common justice seemed to demand it.

Q. Now, I wish to have this thing clearly understood. Parties voluntarily tendered their resignation, and that resignation is accepted, and then the parties who have the right to re-elect do not re-elect any of these parties. Would they be bound to give them a hearing, as to whether the Board had done wrong in not re-electing them?

A. No, sir.

Q. That is it. Now, would they feel bound—in anywise bound (inasmuch as you stated your determination not to vote for the re-election of Professor Mathews,) to give him a re-hearing?

A. He would not have any ground for asking a re-hearing, in my opinion.

Q. You say that the President informed you that Gen. Geddes' resignation was at your service?

A. No, sir; I said that the President informed the Board that he held Gen. Geddes' resignation; but I don't know that he was authorized to present it to the Board.

Q. If President Welch had presented that resignation, would you have proceeded to accept it?

A. Yes.

Q. Then, as a member of that board, would you think it your duty to give General Geddes a re-hearing?



A. Yes.

Q. Would you consider yourself under any obligations to have done it?

A. Yes.

Q. Well, why?

A. Out of common respect for the gentleman—common courtesy.

Q. Would you have sent him a request to appear before you and present the reason why he should be re-elected?

A. Well, if he had been a very desirable member and very valuable, if I thought the college would suffer from his resignation, or was very desirous to retain him there it is my opinion that I would have asked him his reasons.

Q. Asked him what?

A. His reasons for resigning.

Q. State whether you would have sent a request asking these other officers for their reasons for resigning?

A. I should. They did not resign, any of them, except President Welch.

Q. They were simply removed by the board?

A. Yes.

Q. Well, did you send to them requesting them to present any reasons why they should not be re-elected?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did they present any reasons?

A. They sent in a memorial.

Q. Was that presented to the board?

A. It was read and presented to the board, I think, by Mr. Kilburn.

Q. What else could the board have done in due respect to these professors who were not re-elected than to give the memorial a respectful consideration?

A. It was scarcely respectful in my opinion.

Q. Was that memorial sent in after their successors were elected?

A. I am not clear whether it was before or after.

Q. What do you recollect about it?

A. I am rather of the impression that it was right after the election of their successors.

Q. Could it have availed anything then, to give them a hearing after their successors were elected?

A. I think not, sir. I think the matter was then done.

Q. How did you understand that President Welch would not stay with the then members of the faculty.

A. I was so told and pretty plainly by Mr. Tenny, and in conversation with Mr. Kilburn I understood that there was such a feeling between members of the faculty that some of them must go away.

Q. Who was Mr. Tenny?

A. A member of the Board of Trustees.

Q. Who was Mr. Kilburn?

A. A member of the Board of Trustees.

Q. What did Mr. Tenny state to you.

A. Well, he stated that there was such a feeling and such a want of harmony between the president and some of the professors that it was impossible to retain them all; that was about the conversation.

Q. Did he state from whom he had his information?

A. No, sir; he did not.

Q. What did Mr. Kilburn state?

A. The conversation between Mr. Kilburn and I was a little more extended than between myself and Mr. Tenny, but it was of about the same import. In talking the matter over Tenny spoke of Jones' profanity and the want or neglect of attending the chapel exercises; these were the particular reasons for want of harmony.

Q. What position was Tenny occupying?

A. I think he was a member of the Finance Committee.

Q. Was he a member of the Faculty Committee?

A. I think not. I think Mr. Kilburn is a member of the Faculty Committee.

Q. You have stated that Mr. Hungerford grew more and more friendly to the college?

A. I did.

Q. Do you know the reasons of his growing more and more friendly to the college?

A. No, sir, I don't know it—I never asked the reasons. Nor really did not care very much. You confound the matter of the college and the management of it. It was not the college that Hungerford spoke of, it is the management of the college. I thought I distinctly put it in that light.

Q. When was Major Rankin elected Treasurer of the college the first time?

A. I think in '68.

Q. How long was he elected for?

A. I have no distinct recollection about that; I suppose a year.

Q. How long could he have been elected for?

A. I give it as my impression that he was elected for a year; I did not charge my memory whether he was elected for a year or not, possibly he was elected to fill the unexpired term of some treasurer. I think Rankin was elected for the year '68.

Q. I understood you to say that the law required that officer to be elected for one year?

A. That is my understanding of the law.

Q. That being the case, for how long could he have given bond?

A. One year.

Q. Did you see the first bond he gave?

A. I don't recollect distinctly about it. It is possible that I did, but I have no distinct recollection now of seeing the bond.

Q. Do you know how long the bond was drawn for?

A. I don't recollect.

Q. State the manner of his election?

A. I think by the Board of Trustees.

Q. Who made the original bond?

A. You mean who signed it?

Q. No. Who drew the bond?

A. I don't recollect, sir.

Q. You don't know who made it?

A. No sir.

Q. Well, now just state who constituted the first board at the time Rankin was elected at his first election.

A. Well sir my memory serves me that Mr. Melendy and Gov. Gue and Mr. Cusey and Mr. Humphrey and Mr. Jno. Russell, now Auditor of State, and Mr. Woodbury, Dr. Wright and Oliver Mills, probably. Possibly Dr. Wright was not on the Board; Oliver Mills was a member of the board.

Q. How many times was Rankin elected Treasurer of that College?

A. I don't know, sir. I don't remember distinctly.

Q. Do you know how long he held office?

A. From '68. My recollection is from May, 1868, up to the time of his defalcation.

Q. What was the date of his defalcation?

A. '72 and '73.

Q. Well, if he came in and held his office but one year, must he not have been elected in May, '69?

A. Yes, I suppose so.

Q. Who were the members of the Board at that time?

A. Well, I will see in a moment. The Legislature met in '69; the Board would go out in the winter of '68-9; the new Board would come in in May, '70. That is the same Board constituted the board of '69 that was there in '68.

Q. Was he re-elected the third time?

A. I don't recollect.

Q. If he had given bond the first year and the defalcation had occurred the first year, would not that bond have covered the defalcation?

A. For the first year?

Q. Yes.

A. I suppose it would, sir.

Q. Then the defalcation must have occurred in the second year in which he had no bond?

A. I don't know; I have not paid so particular attention to that.

Q. Were you a member of the Board all this time?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You spoke about his re-election at a certain time; do you know how long after that re-election, his last re-election, it was to the time of his resignation?

A. It was probably eight days—somewhere from five to ten days.

Q. Now, did he hold the office under that re-election a single day?

A. Well, he may have.

Q. Could he have held the office until he had properly filed his bond?

A. I suppose the old bond would have held over until he had time to file the new bond—until he had time to give a new bond.

Q. Did he hold the office a single day under his last re-election?

A. Not as a re-elected man. If he had not been treasurer previous to that, I should not have considered him as treasurer; but under the general rule that an officer holds his office until his successor is elected and qualified, I should suppose he would be treasurer.

Q. Can you state to us what caused the excessive cost of the addition to the President's building?

A. My opinion is that it was a larger and more expensive building than was at first contemplated.

Q. Do you know that?

A. No, sir; that is only my opinion; I paid very little attention to the building.

Q. Are you a model farmer?

A. Well, you come down to my farm, and we will try that question; I can't tell you.



Q. I am putting the question to you in order to know; one of the Committee stated you was a model farmer, and I want your opinion.

A. I think he didn't state that.

Q. It was something to that effect.

A. I think Mr. Brown made the statement that I was a good farmer.

Q. Do you know what was the nature and effect of General Geddes' resignation, whether it was the resignation of his professorship, or of his office of steward?

A. In general terms it was stated that it was a resignation; he didn't speak of any particular resignation of any department.

Q. How many offices did General Geddes hold at that time?

A. Probably three or four.

Q. You don't know whether his resignation was of one, or two, or three, or all?

A. No, sir, I don't; at that time I didn't see the resignation.

Q. Well, was that or not one of his privileges?

A. If he saw fit to tender his resignation I believe he had the right to do so.

Q. Well, that being an officer's right, is it right to censure or criticize them for it?

A. Well, sir, in the manner in which the resignation came in, seemingly from the consideration of matters, and the hesitancy that General Geddes exhibited in presenting his statement.

Q. Were the accounts presented and found correct?

A. The accounts were presented; in reading them over I took down a list of the articles and prices; there were no objections to his account as presented, not that I heard of.

Q. Was there any talk of the President's dismissal from the Board?

A. No, sir.

Q. Well, if there was no such talk, what right has any one to assume that he kept his resignation constantly before them for fear they would dismiss him?

A. It is merely a matter of my own opinion.

Q. Can you give any basis upon which you established your opinion?

A. Well, I don't believe it would be intelligible to the committee; I could possibly go to work and relate a number of little circumstances that might convince me and fail to convince somebody else. I want to form my own opinion; I generally do so, and I believe I have a right to do so.

Q. Did the President ever give you his reasons for the course he took in keeping his resignation before the committee?

A. I don't think he did; I don't recollect that he did.

Q. Has he ever given his reasons for it since that?

A. I will say here, if the committee will permit me, that in all of these opinions that I have offered, I have offered them, as I stated, from many little circumstances I have explained to you individually. I have regarded the president of that institution as a first class man in his department, the president and I have not always been in harmony, complete harmony, but I regard him as one of the first class educators of our country, and he has been so considered, so far as I understand, by the former board of trustees.

Q. How long was you trustee of that college?

A. I believe I have stated several times from sixty-eight to the present time.

Q. Well, as such trustee, has any professor given you notice that that institution was drifting away from its original design?

A. They have not, only what I have seen in the public press.

Q. Have you seen anything in the public prints in connection with it prior to the non-election of these professors?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear any statements from any of the professors prior to that time that it was drifting away—in your intercourse with them?

A. I don't recollect that I did.

Q. Is it still your opinion that that institution is drifting away from its original design?

A. Was it, or is it?

Q. Has it ever been, or is it now drifting away?

A. No, sir; it never was, nor is not yet. I have regarded that institution as in its infancy. I have stated so to the President of the institution in talking in regard to the institution and of the fruits of the institution that it was in its infancy; that it was not fit to be judged yet. I regard it, sir, as one of the finest educational institutions in the State of Iowa, if not in the United States. I certainly regard the students of that institution as exceeding any graduates or any young men or young ladies that I have ever been acquainted with in regard to physical and mental ability, and I don't know, sir, of any drifting away of that institution. I want to say here to this Committee that from the hour of the organization of that College, that every man in the State

of Iowa ought to be proud of it, and it should not be, sir, dealt with with such a close hand as has been exhibited by the last session or two of the Legislature or General Assembly of the State of Iowa. What the present organization will do I cannot tell you, but I speak from the organization of this College that the faculty was a very strong faculty in the different departments, and I labored to the best of my ability to make it a credit to the State, and I am and was proud of it.

Q. Have you a knowledge of the ability of the professors that were elected in the place of the professors who were not re-elected, as to their proficiency and ability to fill the positions to which they were elected?

A. I have no knowledge, sir, as to their proficiency and ability in any way. I never saw one of the gentlemen at all. I never heard of one of them. All the knowledge I have is just meeting them at the College during the session of the Board, except some little hearsay reports that I was sorry to hear and shall not repeat.

On motion the committee adjourned to meet to-morrow at seven o'clock P. M.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman*.

STATE LAND OFFICE,  
DES MOINES, MARCH 4, 1874. }

The committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Browne, Peet and Mitchell.

Absent, Senator Cooley, and Representative Goodrich.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Several letters, relative to the transactions of Prof. Foote, were submitted by President Welch; also, letters addressed to President Welch from the President and Secretary of the Arkansas Industrial University, all of which passed upon the files of the committee.

Mr. Newbold was excused to attend a meeting of the railroad committee.

G. F. KILBURN, *sworn, testified as follows:*

Q. State where you reside.

A. Fontanelle, Adair County.

Q. Are you in any wise connected with the Agricultural College?

A. I am one of the Trustees.

Q. How long have you been a trustee of the College?

A. Since May '70, I think was the time.

Q. Can you give us the reasons why a Veterinary Surgeon was not employed last session?

A. I think the reason was, that the Board wanted to get along as cheaply as they could. That was the idea simply with the board, they wanted to save as much as possible, I suppose.

Q. Who determines the departments to be taught in your institution, the Board of Professors or Professors of the College?

A. I think the law fixes that; I am not certain, however, about it. They were fixed before I came in. The Trustees fix the details, I believe; there has been no material changes since I have been a member of the Board.

Q. These different departments are established by law?

A. I think the Boards of Trustees have power to regulate them.

Q. Do you know anything about the purchase known as the North farm?

A. I was a member of the Board at the time of the purchase of it.

Q. State what you know about the purchase of it?

A. Well, it seemed to be desirable that there should be more land for the farm and that this piece that was purchased, could be purchased at that time, and I think it was thought that the small piece between, could be bought. Mr. Thompson was Secretary at the time and he seemed to urge the necessity of it, and others also, that it was necessary to have more land to carry on successfully the institution.

Q. State whether you considered it for the interest of the College?

A. Yes; I think I did. I was one that voted for buying it, provided the Attorney General should give an opinion that it could be bought with the funds we had. I was one of the committee appointed to examine the land, and I thought it was a very cheap piece indeed, considering the advantages and the location.

Q. Were you present at the time Mr. Buchanan offered a resolution to sell it?

A. Yes.

Q. What was your opinion about the motive or propriety of wanting to sell it?

A. Well, I don't think I voted for the sale of it. The matter came up; I don't know but there was some objection made on the part of some of the members to the purchase of it at the time. (This was at the next meeting, I think, after the purchase was made). Stanchfield



was on the committee to make the purchase or to complete the purchase. I think he made an offer, that if the College did not want it that he would take it off of their hands at the price, and my recollection is that immediately after that Mr. Buchanan introduced this resolution; that Stanchfield or anybody else might have it for the price that was paid, rather in an informal kind of joking way. I think the resolution perhaps, carried. My recollection is that it did. I have not examined the records in regard to that.

Q. Were you at any time a member of any committee appointed to examine Professor Jones' books at the close of his term of office as cashier?

A. Yes, Mr. Stanchfield and myself were appointed a committee, and Mr. Stanchfield failed to come at the time fixed, and I went on and made an examination of them myself. Prof. Jones was away at the time. Mr. Stanton had charge of the books, it was before, or about the time, I think that they were turned over to General Keddes.

Q. Well, what is your opinion of his system of keeping books?

A. I think they were rather blindly kept. There was a good many things rather hard to explain and I found some few discrepancies I think in the accounts.

Q. State what the results of the examination were?

A. Well, I have not my report that I made and I cannot find it on record here. I remember one item; I found the Bills Receivable account kept in rather a loose manner, some notes had not been charged on the books. I found one note which had been collected, of \$90.00, that there was no account of anywhere in the books. I have found some other accounts, I don't know that I can specify, but I think there were some that had been charged to the wrong accounts, or entered in the wrong accounts, that were afterwards transferred.

Q. What do you know respecting the President's resignation?

A. I was present at the time the President's resignation was handed in, I thought at the time it was intended in good faith.

Q. What is your opinion in regard to its being sincere?

A. I think it was, I had no conversation with him in regard to the matter prior to the time it was handed in. I think I did not speak to him in regard to it. I don't know whether I had understood that he was going to hand it in prior to that time. I don't remember now, but I may have known it, but had no conversation in regard to it prior to that time. After the resignation was handed in (I was a member of the committee on faculty—chairman of the committee, and Mr. Mitchell

was on the committee also.) Mr. Mitchell and I had a conversation with the president, took him into another room on our own motion, and asked him if he would give us any reason for resigning, and whether anything could be done to induce him to stay; we thought we could not very easily fill his place. That was my mind, and I think from conversation that was Mr. Mitchell's also. He would give us no assurance that he would stay under any consideration. He gave us the reason: that he had been offered a much larger salary; that Mrs. Welch's health was very poor, and his own not very good, and he thought it would improve their health by going there, and that he thought, on the whole, taking everything into consideration, best for him to leave. I asked him the question whether if any of the professors or any of the members of the faculty should leave, or something to that effect, whether that would have any effect on his resignation. I think I asked him the question whether there was a lack of harmony in the faculty. He said that I would have to find that out from other parties. It only occupied a few minutes. We were in a room at the college. After that I think we had no conversation with him, unless it was after the re-election; possibly I may have urged him after that, to remain.

Q. Did you vote at the time of the vacation of the Professors' chairs?

A. Yes.

Q. What were the reasons for vacating these chairs?

A. I think probably, it was to get rid of some of the Professors that were there. There were three that we thought were not useful to the College, or that some of us did. I speak for myself, and that there was a lack of harmony.

Q. You stated this as your reason?

A. Yes.

Q. Was that reason assigned by other members of the Board.

A. Yes. The resolution to vacate was introduced by Mr. Bacon, I think. I don't think that that method of vacating was mentioned over to the Board; at least I knew nothing about it until about five or ten minutes before the resolution was introduced. I think that Mr. Bacon stated to me, just before he introduced it, that he proposed to introduce the resolution to vacate all the professorships, and I assented to it.

Q. Did you hear anything said as to whether it was for the purpose of regulating salaries?

A. No sir. I think that the matter of salaries was regulated prior

to that time—prior to the vote, and to verify my own recollection, I would like to refer to the record in that matter.

[Here the witness referred the committee to pages 612 and 613 of the record of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees, showing that the salaries were fixed.]

WITNESS. Afterwards on page 614, after the record of some other business that was done, I found this resolution:

"On motion, it was resolved that all professors and officers connected with the Agricultural College are declared vacant, and the expiration of the time for which they are chosen not to extend beyond the first of March next."

That is on the page subsequent to the action on the matter of salaries.

Q. Then from the record it could not have been possible that that was the object of vacating the chairs—to regulate salaries?

A. It was not my understanding. I don't think it could have been from my recollection of the matter, and the record agrees with my recollection.

Q. State whether the farm has improved any since you became a trustee?

A. Yes. I think it has very materially improved. It has been fixed up a great deal since then. A good deal of wild land has been reclaimed and fenced, and a good many improvements made about the premises. I think a good deal of land has been brought into tame grass and into cultivated fields.

Q. Was the case of Simons and Hastings presented to the Board informally, and if so, by whom?

A. I think it was. It was brought up in the Board by Mr. Foster, an uncle or relative of one of the students.

Q. Did Professor Foote ever remonstrate with the Board as to the arbitrary government of the College, and if so, give the circumstance?

A. No, sir. I think Dr. Foote met me on the porch one day as I went in, my recollection of the matter is about this. He asked me if the Simons-Hastings matter, was to be referred back to the faculty, and made the remark that he didn't wish to have it done as it might cause some unpleasantness, and I told him that it had not been the policy of the Board of Trustees to meddle with the government of the College. I did not think they would take any action upon it, at least so far as I had any talk with the members of the Board. That was their feeling. That was all that was said, I think.

Q. What was the character of Dr. Foote's bills presented by him to the cashier, from the laboratory?

A. Well, those presented to the cashier—his reports—I heard considerable objection made to—that they were not got up in very good form. I saw some of them. I think General Geddes called my attention to some matters that he claimed were not quite definite enough. I could not tell the particulars about them. There was a matter between the students that my attention was called to I think at nearly or about the close of the college year. Some of the students objected to their bills, claimed that their bills were not correct, and sent in a petition to the Board. There was a vote of the Board referring the matter to a committee to be investigated, and I was appointed on that committee. I don't know but Mr. Tenny and I were appointed. We called on Dr. Foote, spoke to him about the matter, told him of the complaints that were made, and asked him the manner of keeping his accounts, and especially called his attention to the manner of keeping these particular accounts (I think there were two or three students that made objection) and he told us the method of keeping the accounts. I thought it was not an exact business-like way, and told him so, and I think he concurred with me that it was not. I examined the alleged mischarges. Students claimed that they had been charged for things that they had not had.

Q. What did you find—what was the result of your investigation?

A. I found that the method of charging up to the students was this: when the students went in and got materials from the laboratory they charge themselves on a slip of paper and credited themselves when they returned them, if they did return them, and those slips of paper were placed in a box and kept in that way, I think they said some two or three months in some cases, then they would cancel the slips where the articles were all returned, and when there were some articles returned that these were taken off; that on these slips there were charges and credits; that was the way, I understood, of keeping the accounts; of course we could not go back and ascertain, as there were no books that were kept at the time.

#### *Cross-Examination of G. F. KILBURN.*

Q. You are one of the Trustees of the Agricultural College?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know anything about the bill paid H. D. Noble for working on the Finance Committee, where it has been alleged that no service was rendered by him on the committee?



A. The ten dollar bill? The facts as I remember them are these: Mr. Noble was on the Finance Committee, and our meeting was appointed to take place two days before the regular meeting of the Board. Mr. Noble started from home, at least he so stated that to the Board, or to the committee first, in season to get there, but was snowed in, or in some way detained on the road. He got there the afternoon of the second day.

Q. State when this meeting was; what month if you can, or what season of the year?

A. I think it was the last meeting in 1872.

Q. What month; do you recollect?

A. No, sir; I think December.

Q. What season of the year, winter or summer?

A. In the winter or late in the fall; I think he was detained by the snow, or detained in some way.

Q. What do you know respecting the erection of the gas house, the cost of which was paid out of the appropriation made for the physical laboratory?

A. I know there was one erected; the contemplation of the board, as I understand, was that it was part of the contemplated laboratory; that it was absolutely necessary that they must have gas to use in the chemical department.

Q. Were you one of the trustees at that time?

A. Yes.

Q. What is your opinion as to the gas works being part of the laboratory?

A. That was my understanding; the board so considered it, I think, in their calculations before the appropriation was asked for.

Q. State what you know respecting the familiarity of the board with the running of the college farm, meaning I suppose the management of the college farm.

A. The board took all the opportunities they could to ascertain all about the departments, and about the running of the institution.

Q. Were they familiar, in your opinion, with the matters of running the institution?

A. I think they were.

Q. Were they, in your opinion, personally familiar with them?

A. Yes. All the trustees were at work all the time when they were there, or nearly all the time, in attending to the duties as trustees.

Q. State whether every department was not examined at least twice a year by a committee appointed for that purpose?

A. Yes, I think so; I think we generally had about three meetings a year.

Q. Was it known to you or was it talked of among the members of the board that Dr. Foote electioneered or voted for Col. Hoggatt?

A. Not that I am aware of. I never heard any mention of it until after these reports came out. I didn't know myself how he voted, or what his political opinions were.

Q. It was not talked of among the Board to your knowledge?

A. Not to my knowledge, sir.

Q. Was it known to you that Dr. Foote was a member of the grange, or have you, or has the Board to your knowledge ever inquired into the political opinions, or status of any member of the faculty?

A. Not that I am aware of. Not until after the discharge, when they made the statements themselves. I have no knowledge as to whether any of the members of the faculty were grangers, unless, perhaps, I heard that the President was a member, but I never made any inquiries any further; that I heard incidentally.

Q. The political opinions of a member of the faculty is not any recommendation or disqualification, in your opinion?

A. I did not consider it so. It would not have had any effect on me one way or the other. In fact I didn't know the political opinions of any of the professors.

Q. Was the action of the Board in not re-electing Professors Foote, Jones and Mathews, influenced by the political opinions of these three professors, or that of any one of them?

A. Mine was not. I did not hear any of the others mention anything that would lead me to that belief.

Q. I will ask you further if this matter of their reported political preferences had influenced any member of the Board, would you have been likely to have known about it, or heard it mentioned or talked of?

A. I think so. I talked with all the members of the Board, not particularly on the subject of removal, but conversing with them every day on matters connected with the institution.

Q. Was this matter of not re-electing these professors talked of among members of the Board generally, and reasons given pro and con for and against it, after their discharge and before the re-election of any of the faculty?

A. I talked with several of the members of the Board in regard to it, and several spoke to me about it. I could not tell how many.

Q. Reasons were given for their views upon the matter?

A. Yes.

Q. From whom did you learn of the want of harmony in the faculty?

A. I think perhaps Mr. Tenney and I had the first talk. Before that I would say, however, that at the prior meeting, when the professors were dismissed, I saw some things that led me to the belief that there was not harmony in the faculty.

Q. Some things that you saw personally?

A. Yes; and circumstances I think that I mentioned last night here in a conversation with Dr. Foote, possibly I heard some surmises the first time, but I could not tell. There was very little said, if anything. I don't remember of anything being said to a member of the board at the meeting prior to the one when they were dismissed, but at that meeting, Mr. Tenney perhaps called my attention to it first, and then I tried to ascertain from different parties, the facts.

Q. Mr. Tenney was one of the Board, was he?

A. Yes.

Q. You say you had some conversation with Dr. Foote which led you to that conclusion?

A. Yes; the conversation I stated in my evidence last night.

Q. I wish you would repeat it.

A. I met the Doctor one day as I was going into the College, and the matter came up. I think Dr. Foote broached the subject in regard to two students that were dismissed. The Doctor I think asked me the question whether the matter was to be referred back to the faculty. I told him I didn't think they would do anything with it; at least they had not been in the habit of taking any action in regard to the government of the College, and presumed they would take no action in regard to this case, and he made the remark that he hoped they would not do it, that it might cause some trouble in the faculty, or something to that effect; I do not know his exact words; that is about the substance, as near as I can recollect.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. He said he hoped that the Board would not take any action upon it?

A. He said that he hoped they would not refer it back to the professors.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Is this all the conversation you had with Dr. Foote that you think of with reference to the want of harmony in the faculty?

A. That was the substance of it; perhaps there was a little more said at the time.

Q. State when this conversation was as near as you can.

A. It was the meeting before the commencement exercises, I think.

Q. With reference to the vacation of the professors' chairs. How long was it before that?

A. Well, I could not tell, sir, whether it was the meeting the time the school closed, or the meeting before that; I think, perhaps, it was the meeting before the one at which they were dismissed.

Q. About how long before was that meeting?

A. That was some three or four weeks; I think probably longer; I have not charged my mind with the date of the meetings.

Q. Have you stated all the facts which led you to suppose that there was a want of harmony in the faculty?

A. I think I had conversations with other parties, probably; I tried to find out as much as I could; I think I asked questions of Prof. Wynn, General Geddes, and perhaps Mr. Stanton; I am not certain, however, about that.

Q. Had you any conversation with any of the others?

A. With Mr. Roberts I think I talked some.

Q. Did your conversation with any of these other professors, such as Professors Mathews and Jones, concerning this matter, lead you to this conclusion?

A. Not in regard to the particular subject.

Q. Did President Welch give you any intimation of any such want of harmony?

A. No, sir, except what I stated last night. I asked him the question whether there was a lack of harmony and he gave me to understand that I would have to find that out of some other parties if I found it out at all.

Q. This was before these professors' chairs were vacated?

A. Yes; at the same meeting.

Q. Did President Welch openly in a Board meeting ever report such want of harmony?

A. No, sir, I think not.

Q. Was this want of harmony ever discussed at any Board meeting?



A. I think not. I think when it came to the election of these officers, possibly the matter came up—I think it did, but not prior to that time, and there was very little discussion then.

Q. What was the ostensible purpose or avowed purpose of the Board in vacating the chairs of the professors?

A. We thought their services were not useful to the institution any further.

Q. Is that the reason why you vacated the chairs of all the faculty?

A. I will tell you in regard to that; the first intimation I had that a resolution of that kind was to be offered, Mr. Bacon came to me a few minutes before the resolution was offered, and stated he was going to offer a resolution to vacate all the chairs. The intention was to vacate these three, I think, among a portion of the members at any rate, I don't think the manner of doing it had been talked up before, whether it should be done in that way. That was the first intimation I had of the resolution when Mr. Bacon spoke to me.

Q. Was the propriety or the general wish to vacate these chairs talked over by the Board before that?

A. Not that I heard while in session.

Q. This resolution was put to vote without any previous discussion, was it?

A. Yes, so far as I know.

Q. Do you know whether or not secret charges were made against these professors, whose chairs were vacated and who were not re-elected?

A. No secret ones that I know of, but what have been mentioned here.

Q. Were these professors given an opportunity to defend, to answer these charges made against them?

A. I don't think there were; I don't think there were any charges preferred against them.

Q. Do you think a majority of the Board had it in their minds to get rid of the services of these three professors?

A. I suppose they had.

Q. Before this resolution was presented.

A. I judge from some that I talked with and some others that I had heard others speak of, there was a majority.

Q. Please examine page 550 of the minute book and read that part of the report on pomology which refers to Professor Mathews and the management of his department?

A. [Witness reads.] "We the Committee on Horticulture to whom was referred the report of Professor Mathews, beg leave to report that we have examined the same and commend the general management of the department. The report makes a satisfactory showing of the condition of the orchard trees and the ornamental grounds which have been under the Professor's management."

Q. Now, give me the date of that, if you please?

A. The December meeting, 1872.

Q. Was that your opinion then concerning Professor Mathews and the management of his department?

A. I think that some portion of his department was managed well, and at that time I think probably it was, or I should not have made the report.

Q. Is that in substance your opinion now, as to the management of his department?

A. Well, the last year or two I have not given as much attention to that department. I have not been on the committee, but from what I have seen of it the last year there is not the showing that there should be in that department. I think Professor Mathews is a good pomologist, and have always thought so.

Q. Why did not the Board vote the three professors out directly, instead of doing it by this indirect manner?

A. I cannot tell you that. As I stated to you before, I knew nothing about the fact that such a resolution was to be offered until a few minutes before it was offered.

Q. Were you present when Major Rankin was elected in 1872?

A. Yes sir.

Q. Was there a quorum of the Board present?

A. I think there was.

Q. How many did it require to constitute a quorum?

A. I don't know that the law fixes any number.

Q. Of how many members did the board consist?

A. Fourteen, probably. Mr. Morseman was elected but never qualified, or never met with the board.

Q. Did you count him as one of the fourteen?

A. No, sir.

Q. How many members were present at the meeting when Major Rankin was re-elected?

A. I think there were only two or three absent.

Q. Is it not the fact that there were only seven members present?

A. I think not. I think there was more than that.

Q. Can you tell from recollection who they were?

A. Mr. Noble, Mr. Buchanan—I don't think I could mention them all—[Reads from the minute book]—President Welch, Kilburn, Noble, Tenney, Buchanan, Pierson, Close.

Q. How many in all?

A. Seven are named.

Q. Is that seven a quorum of the board. Was seven a quorum of the board at that time?

A. I don't know that the law fixes a number; I think the majority is a quorum.

Q. Was seven a majority of the board?

A. I think there were fourteen members of the board.

Q. Are you certain whether there were fourteen members of the board at that time?

A. I think there were that many elected.

Q. Has the board occasionally done business of that important character when there was not a quorum or majority of the board present?

A. I don't think they have when I have been there.

Q. Do you know of any other instance than this one?

A. Not when I was present, that I can think of now.

Q. Look at that, and tell if you can from that, how many members of the board there were at that time; that is the report published in 1872.

A. This is December, 1871; there are twelve districts, and fourteen members.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Does not the Board consist of fifteen members?

A. That is my recollection; that is, with the members from Page county, who, as I supposed, never qualified, as Mr. Morseman.

Q. Does not the law fix the number of Trustees at fifteen?

A. That's my recollection.

Q. Was there a quorum when Major Rankin was elected?

A. No, not according to that; there was not a majority of the members of the Board, if that record is correct.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you doubt the correctness of that record?

A. No, sir, I don't; I presume that must be the fact.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Did I understand you to say that Mr. Morseman didn't qualify?

A. I stated I didn't know. He was not present at the meeting of the Board; he was never present as a member.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Was Dr. Ely elected treasurer at the same meeting that Major Rankin was re-elected?

A. No, sir.

Q. It was at the next meeting?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know whether there was a quorum present at the meeting when Ely was elected treasurer?

A. No, sir; I was not present.

Q. Look at the record; state whether it shows that a quorum was present?

A. The record shows that seven members were present.

Q. Now, if the election of said officer was made when only seven members of the Board were present, do you consider such an election valid?

A. It would not be a majority of the members.

Q. Please state whether you consider the election valid?

A. I should think it would not be. I think there was a resolution passed at the next meeting of the Board in regard to that matter.

Q. Was the resolution passed to legalize the election?

A. I think so.

*By Mr. Brown:*

It was a curative act?

WITNESS: Yes, I think so. As to this meeting, I can say nothing, only what the records show.

Q. Will you turn to the resolution and read it?

[Here the witness read the resolution.]

Q. How many members were present at that meeting, at the time the curative resolution was passed?

A. Nine. The record shows.

Q. Who offered the resolution?

A. I don't remember now who offered the resolution. It was adopted



on my motion; I didn't write the resolution. Some one offered the resolution and I moved the adoption of it.

Q. Now, in your opinion, Mr. Kilburn, would the adoption of that resolution make the election of Dr. Ely, as Treasurer, a valid election?

A. I presume it would.

Q. Did you at the time have a definite opinion on the matter as to whether that would legalize this irregular election of Dr. Ely?

A. This is what I thought it would or else I would not have moved to adopt it.

Q. What sort of a bond did Dr. Ely give?

A. I could tell better if I referred to my report. I think I was one of the committee to report on that bond with others referred to us.

Q. Now with reference to this resolution to legalize the election of Dr. Ely. When was this bond given; before the resolution was adopted or afterwards?

A. Given before.

Q. Who approved that bond?

A. It was approved by the Board.

Q. At the time that bond was given, was Mr. Ely the legally elected Treasurer of this institution?

A. Well, the Board thought there was a question about that, I presume, or the resolution would not have been introduced.

Q. At the time this bond of Dr. Ely was given as Treasurer, was he at that time a legally elected Treasurer of this institution. I understood you that the resolution approving the action of the Board in electing him, was adopted after he gave the bond?

A. I suppose he was treasurer *de facto*.

Q. Then, in your opinion, he was not, at the time of giving bond, the legally elected treasurer of the Institution?

A. I think the majority should elect him.

Q. Then it necessarily follows that he was not legally elected?

A. I presume so.

Q. Now, under that state of things, do you consider his obligors who signed his bond are bound by the condition of the bond?

A. I think so.

Q. Are you an attorney at law?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ever examine this question—examine the authorities on this question, as to whether the parties on that bond are legally bound?

A. No, sir; the question never came up.

Q. Well, has the Board done anything since the curative resolution was adopted towards getting an additional bond?

A. I think he was re-elected, and gave another bond at the time this law went into effect.

Q. At the time what law went into effect?

A. The Code.

Q. The Code of 1873?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long was that after you got this bond to which you refer?

A. I think it was about the time the Code went into effect.

Q. In September, 1873?

A. Yes.

[Here the witness referred to the minutes, and added:] It was since September, 1873—since the Code went into effect.

Q. Has Dr. Ely been re-elected?

A. I don't think he has. That matter came up, as to whether it was necessary to re-elect officers. I don't remember whether it was definitely decided, or which way it was decided; but I think that the understanding of the Board was, that he did not require a re-election.

Q. Then your answer is, that he was not re-elected in 1873, and did not give a new bond?

A. I think not.

Q. What position did Mr. Detmers occupy?

A. I think he was Professor Veterinary Science.

Q. Was he re-elected in September, 1872?

A. No, sir, he was only employed for the season; I think he was not re-elected.

Q. Please turn to page 553 and see if there is any record there of his re-election?

A. [Reads.] "Report of the committee to the faculty recommends that Professor Detmers be employed as Professor of veterinary science for the fall term, at a salary of \$1,000 for the half year." That report, I think, was probably adopted. I don't think he was ever employed."

Q. Well, was that equal to an election, or equal to employing him?

A. I think not, unless he was written to by some one authorized to do so and he accepted. That was the action of the Board that he should be employed at the time.

Q. Now was he, after that, dismissed?

A. On page 559 you will find this entry: "On motion, the appointment of Dr. Detmers was recalled." I presume the Dr. was written to. As to that, I do not know, however.

Q. Was he pronounced competent or incompetent. How is that?

A. I never heard anyone say in regard to that. I never met the man.

Q. Refer to page 548, minute book?

A. [Reads.]

Q. After the continuation of the Treasurer elected, did he act as Treasurer and handle the funds of the College?

A. I don't know, sir. I presume he did.

Q. Was Professor Jones book-keeper until he was dismissed?

A. No, sir.

Q. How long a time did he keep the books?

A. He kept them up to Jan. 7, 1872, I think, sir.

Q. What volume of business did he do at that time. Were the record books under his charge?

A. No, sir; not at the time. He acted as Secretary *pro tem* a few times. I think he made no entries in the book.

Q. I am requested to ask you to state definitely, what errors you found?

A. I stated last night I could not tell all of them. There was one I found in the bills receivable account of \$90.00, a note had been collected and there was no account of it, and the bills receivable account did not agree I think with the notes on hands. I think the transfer was made to correct. Then I found several matters where entries were made in the wrong accounts. I think they were transferred, some of them. The records will show.

Q. Can you give us an idea of about the amount of business that Professor Jones did?

A. He did a great deal of business, I can't tell the amount.

Q. Can you approximate some way to the number of thousands of dollars or hundreds of thousands?

A. Not from one year to another. I was there only two years while he was in, and examined the books but very little until he gave them up.

Q. Could you give us an estimate of about how much?

A. It would be mere guess work. I should think in the neighborhood of sixty or seventy thousand dollars a year, perhaps.

Q. Did he have all of his time to keep the books?

A. No, sir; he was professor at the same time of mathematics.

Q. He had the duties of his professorship to attend to at the time?

A. Yes.

Q. Then he had his duties as cashier to attend to?

A. Yes.

Q. And was book keeper?

A. Yes.

Q. He was superintendent of the whole of this?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he have any other than students to assist him?

A. I think not.

Q. They were young gentlemen inexperienced in book keeping?

A. I presume some of them were not experienced. Mr. Stanton was considered while I was there, as being an experienced clerk, for the last year at any rate.

Q. Did you vote for or against the re-election of Professor Foote?

A. I voted against it.

Q. Did you desire to get rid of him?

A. I thought it would be better for the College to get some other person.

Q. In regard to these other Professors, I will ask you how you voted?

A. I voted against the re-election of all of them—or these three: Professors Foote, Jones, and Mathews.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What was the amount of the appropriation made by the 14th General Assembly for the laboratory building?

A. It was, I think, \$25,000.

Q. And do you say the gas works are a part of that laboratory?

A. We considered it in asking for the appropriation; the matter was talked over at the time.

Q. Was it not the original intention to have an appropriation of \$3,000 for gas works, to go with the \$25,000 for the laboratory?

A. I am not certain that that was contemplated at that time; a special appropriation may have been asked for this purpose.

Q. Was it not contemplated to ask an appropriation of the General Assembly of \$3,000, or some definite sum, and to get that amount for gas works?

A. I don't know but that was asked for in the appropriations?



Q. Was not that stricken out of the bill by the General Assembly, and only \$25,000 appropriated for the laboratory building?

A. There was only \$25,000 appropriated.

Q. And do you understand that the \$25,000 included gas works?

A. My recollection is that the matter was brought up before the Board, and they considered it a necessary adjunct to the laboratory.

Q. Are the gas works connected with the laboratory building?

A. It is a little distance from it.

Q. How far from it?

A. Probably a hundred feet.

Q. Do you say the gas works are any part of the laboratory building?

A. We considered them a necessary part of the laboratory.

Q. Is it any part of the building?

A. No, sir, it is not a part of the building.

Q. The gas works were intended to light all of the building as well as the laboratory?

A. I think it was the intention to use a portion of the gas. There was a gas house at the College building.

Q. Was the gas intended to light any other building than the laboratory?

A. I would say that they intended to use a part of the gas for another building; there was another gas works.

Q. You are of the opinion that a fair construction of the law of the 14th General Assembly, appropriating \$25,000 for a laboratory would allow the Board to appropriate \$3,000 of it for gas works, at a distance from the laboratory and disconnected with it?

A. We considered it as a portion of the laboratory, and of course we had to build it out of the appropriation.

Q. How far are the gas works from the laboratory?

A. I think about a hundred feet.

Q. Do you understand that the moneys expended on gas works was authorized by the law appropriating \$25,000 for a laboratory?

A. We considered it so.

Q. Do you, as a lawyer, say that is a fair construction of the law?

A. I think so. I think it could be used in that way. The laboratory could not be run without the gas.

Q. Well, could you run the main building without gas, properly?

A. No sir. We had gas works.

Q. Could you not, with as much propriety say the gas works were a part of the main building?

A. No, sir. I don't think that we could. It was necessary for the laboratory to have gas works.

Q. Is it necessary for the main building to have gas works?

A. If they use gas it is. We had one gas house or gas works for the main building.

Q. Do you use the other gas works?

A. I don't know whether they used them this summer.

Q. Did you at that time?

A. Yes, I think so.

Q. Is it necessary that gas should be connected with the laboratory? Is it absolutely necessary?

A. I think so. I have heard this from what I considered good authority, that a laboratory could not be run successfully without gas. I know they use a good deal in the laboratory.

Q. Were not the old gas works sufficient for the laboratory?

A. No sir, not and supply the college building too.

Q. If it was the original intention to have an appropriation for building gas works, and that part of the appropriation was denied by the General Assembly, why did the Board, in defiance of the act of that General Assembly, go on and construct gas works out of a part of the appropriation made for the laboratory?

A. We considered that the gas works were a necessary part of the laboratory, and therefore that we were authorized to build them.

Q. You considered it absolutely necessary and proceeded to build them.

A. Yes, we considered it a necessary part of the laboratory.

Q. Were you one of the finance committee who examined Treasurer Rankin's account and reported at the meeting of Dec. 13, 1872.

A. I think I was.

Q. Is that report, as published, correct?

A. We considered it so at the time. I understood afterwards that money we then supposed was deposited in the vault, was discovered not to have been deposited.

Q. When did you make your discovery?

A. That was made after the board adjourned. At the time we were looking over the General's books, we compared the Major's books with the General's. There was a change made afterwards, as I learn. I was not on the committee afterwards, however.

Q. Look at that if you please, and see what your opinion was in regard to the Treasurer's Report?

A. [Reads:] "The finance committee reported through their chairman, Mr. Noble, by returning the Treasurer's Report duly signed by themselves, and reported verbally that they had examined the Treasurer's Report, and to the best of their knowledge it was correct." This under date of Dec. 15, 1870.

Q. How long afterwards did you discover that Major Rankin's report was incorrect?

A. There was a committee appointed afterwards; I don't know how long afterwards it was.

Q. About how long?

A. I could not tell; I do not know anything about that; I did not meet with the committee until the next May.

Q. Well, did you discover it at that time?

A. The committee that was appointed to examine, came down here with Major Rankin, and had discovered it prior to that time, I think.

Q. Prior to what time?

A. After they were appointed, and before the final settlement with Major Rankin.

Q. When was the final settlement with Major Rankin?

A. I could not tell only by the reports.

Q. When does the report show it to have been?

A. I have not looked. These facts I have to state from hearsay alone.

Q. It was discovered sometime then before May, 1873, that the report of Major Rankin was incorrect as to the money he paid over?

A. Yes, that the money was never deposited.

Q. Then he was given credit, as shown by his reports of May, 1870?

A. Yes.

Q. When was this report published?

A. Published last winter, I think.

Q. Turn to that report and say if you can find anything by which the public could learn that that mistake was discovered.

A. I don't know of anything.

Q. Will you give any reason why that fact was never disclosed to the people of the State—to the public.

A. I don't know that sir; I was not on the finance committee.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You stated last night in your testimony that you considered Professor Jones had kept his books very carefully; is that correct.

A. Yes, that is what I think; I found considerable difficulty in getting at some things. I found some items were in the wrong account.

Q. How long have you been a Trustee of that institution?

A. Since May, 1870.

Q. Well, how long was you in the possession of the fact that he kept his books carelessly.

A. That was the first time that I had ever examined them particularly. I have heard the Executive Committee complain at different times.

Q. Did you make that fact known to the Board?

A. Yes, I made a report at the time, and I don't find it on the minutes here. It was referred to me to see Professor Jones, and ascertain from him the facts, and have corrections made.

Q. What action did the Board take in reference to that matter?

A. Which matter?

Q. As to your report.

A. They referred it back to me, and, I think, all the matters were brought up and acted upon at different times. Several transfers were made. There was one matter of \$90 in the bills receivable account, that there never was anything done with, I think.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What explanation did Professor Jones make in reference to that \$90?

A. He thought it had been put in the school book account.

Q. How was it finally disposed of?

A. There was no action taken upon it. There was a resolution offered and adopted in regard to the matter—an agreement to accept Professor Jones' statement. That action was reconsidered, and no action taken, is my recollection of it now.

Q. How many errors did you discover in Professor Jones' books?

A. I think there was only a few.

Q. Was there any except this one?

A. Only things carried to the wrong accounts that I discovered.

Q. The items were carried to the wrong accounts?

A. Yes; those that I found the Board had changed over.



Q. Were they not such as would very naturally take place in the management of these books?

A. I think so.

Q. Do you think these errors reflected in any way upon the honesty or capacity of Prof. Jones?

A. I never regarded any of these as intentional. I never supposed Prof. Jones took the money, even the \$20. I suppose it went into some other account.

Q. Were these charges by Prof. Jones of items in the wrong accounts regarded by the trustees when discovered as in any way reflecting upon the capacity or reputation of Prof. Jones?

A. I think not, sir; I did not think so at the time myself; I never regarded Prof. Jones as a dishonest man, by any means.

Q. On the whole, did you think the books were well kept in passing through his hands, the various items of which these accounts were made up?

A. I think it would have been more satisfactory to have had them given the particulars a little more fully; it would have taken a little more time, but have been more satisfactory.

Q. Taking the whole account together?

A. Taking everything into consideration.

Q. How did Prof. Jones' style of book keeping compare with the style of his immediate predecessor?

A. I don't know anything about that; I think he was the first cashier.

Excused.

C. W. TENNEY, *sworn. Testified as follows:*

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. I am requested to ask you the following questions: What is your business; and how long have you been engaged in that business?

A. I am a farmer at home; have been engaged in that business something over twenty years.

Q. Do you know the reason for the re-election of Major Rankin, when the board knew that he had defaulted?

A. It was done for security to the college; considered then as the best means for obtaining what securities they could.

Q. Do you know whether President Welch was a member of the special committee to see him and enquire into his default? Name the committee, and how appointed.

A. Mr. Welch, I think, was not on the committee. According to my recollection, it consisted of Mr. Noble, Mr. Buchanan, and Mr. Close, nominated by myself.

Q. Do you know from whom the proposition for the re-election of Rankin came.

A. He proposed it himself.

Q. Do you know how long a time elapsed before his resignation?

A. The committee came to Des Moines—I could not tell exactly—it was during the time they were here. I think he handed his resignation to them some time within three or four days. I do not know whether that would be considered that he was acting. I didn't consider that he would act as treasurer under the new bond until he had complied with the conditions. If he acted as treasurer at all it would be under the old bond.

Q. Was he then elected unconstitutionally?

A. It was on the condition that he qualified—gave the necessary bonds.

Q. Do you know whether the agricultural buildings exceed in cost, other public buildings?

A. I should think not; generally speaking, public buildings usually cost more in proportion, than buildings built by private individuals. Some of the buildings on the grounds—the Professor's houses, I regard as rather expensive, but perhaps not more so than some other public buildings like them. The new barn and wings to the college, I think were not as expensive.

Q. What was the purpose of the Board in vacating the chairs?

A. To re-organize the faculty, as I understood it.

Q. What do you mean by re-organizing the faculty.

A. To re-elect such members as were then acting, and to leave off any that they wished to, and put others in their places.

Q. Was that the understanding of all the members of the Board?

A. I could not say; it was my understanding.

Q. Was this action taken for the purpose of regulating their salaries?

A. No, sir, it was not.

Q. Are you positive as to this?

A. I am, for that action which regulated salaries was had at a previous time.

Q. Have you at any time made any examination of the books and accounts of Professor Jones, while he was cashier?

A. Well, near the close of the term, I was appointed on a Committee with Mr. Kilburn, in I think, a final settlement. I acted a short time on the Committee. Mr. Stanchfield, a member was absent, and I looked over the latter part of his accounts—not the accounts in full.

Q. State if you found any irregularities.

A. There is the matter of a note that had been paid. I think Mr. Rankin had handed the money to Prof. Jones. He acknowledged receiving it, but the account, I believe, didn't show where that had been applied; he afterwards explained it—made an explanation before the Board that he thought it was put into the money arising, I think, from the sale of school books.

Q. What do you know in relation to the increase of the President's salary?

A. I think that came up at a time when there was a general revision of salaries or talk in regard to them; I do not remember now what others were changed at that time. To the best of my recollection it was spoken of at a previous meeting, and a committee appointed to inquire in regard to the salaries that the officers of such institutions were receiving. There was a proposition made, I do not now remember by whom, to increase his salary to thirty-five hundred dollars; it was passed by the Board.

Q. Is it your opinion that his salary is too large?

A. I did not consider it so. I voted for it.

Q. Are perquisites to Professors by freight drawbacks, any loss or expense to the college?

A. No sir, I think not; the college would not receive anything from them if they did not have them.

Q. What advantage do the Professors gain in purchasing groceries from the college?

A. None that they have over sending to Chicago—sending for something of an amount together. It is a little advance of wholesale cost; what any person can do by sending to them there now; a mere matter of convenience as I understand it.

Q. Have you any knowledge of the Board asking General Geddes for a statement of supply bills for the Board department?

A. There was a request made at a meeting of the Board that he furnish or produce bills of purchases as steward. There had been some talk previously in regard to that. One of the members stated that a complaint had been made to them from students, that the board was too high, that they were paying more for articles than they could be

bought for retail in Ames, and if I remember rightly, Mr. Bacon and Mr. Buchanan spoke in regard to it, and a request was made to the General to furnish the bills for the inspection of the Board.

Q. Do you know anything about his offering his resignation at that time?

A. Yes, I do. He heard, I think, rather an incorrect statement of the matter in which the subject was brought up. He thought it reflected rather on his action as Steward. These bills and accounts had been previously reviewed and examined by the Finance Committee and been reported correct, and he thought, perhaps, he stood in the way and he handed his resignation, resigning his office as Steward, not as Professor; tendered his resignation to the President, and the President so stated to the Board. I think I made the remark in the meeting of the Board at that time to tell him that we didn't want it, and I immediately went back to the Cashier's office, where he was, and found him feeling somewhat in the matter, and I explained it to him. I didn't ask him how he had obtained his information, and I think the feeling passed away. He came forward immediately when the order was sent to him and brought these bills, and I believe they were satisfactory to all the members of the Board.

Q. Why did the Board cut off Professors Jones, Foote and Mathews at the November meeting?

A. There was a question arose in regard to the time it would terminate. It was thought by members of the Board that it would terminate at that time, and a committee was appointed to examine into that matter. We adopted their reports. I thought that if the law legally entitled them to the salary, it would be better that they should receive it by a decision of law than to give it to them illegally to the 1st of March. That was my opinion, and I so expressed it to the Board.

Q. You didn't propose to pay any salaries to them unless compelled to by law?

A. Unless it was decided that their term of office extended to the 1st of March.

Q. At what time and by whom was the memorial of Professors Foote and Jones presented?

A. The first knowledge I had was after the vacancies were filled up by other applicants presented by Hays, from Ames.

Q. Were some papers presented from the other Professors?

A. There was a statement from the Professors of the College that was handed in about that time.



Q. What disposition was made of them?

A. They were passed on file, I think, like all papers of that nature.

Q. Was the action of the Board in not re-electing Professors Jones, Foote and Mathews influenced in any way by political preferences, or action of these Professors, or that of any one of them?

A. My own was not, and I know of no action of any other member being influenced by them.

Q. Have you any knowledge of a confidential letter to the Grangers?

A. I have seen it.

Q. What is your opinion of this letter?

A. I think it was a very wrong and unjust statement of the action of the Board at that time. So far as I was acquainted with the facts, it seemed to me to be a very untrue statement.

Q. Had you any conversation with Mr. Buchanan in regard to the reorganization of the faculty? If so, give the substance of it.

A. The morning, I think, of the day that the charge was made, I had a few words with him. I don't know as I can repeat the precise language—the substance, so far as I can recollect now was, that there seemed something of division of feeling among the faculty that things were not running very smooth. He replied that he was not aware of anything that was very serious. I think I then stated to him that I thought there was not that harmony,—that working for one purpose,—there should be; that there would, sooner or later, have to be a change made. I cannot positively give his reply to it; it was something to this effect: that if any of them were not suited, they had leave to retire.

Q. Have you ever conversed with Mr. Hungerford since his graduation, in regard to college matters; if so, did you regard him friendly or unfriendly to the college management?

A. I had once or twice. I had at the commencement, I think, a little conversation with him, but nothing special. I always regarded him as a very warm friend of the college and the faculty.

Q. What were the reasons of the Board for dispensing with the services of a veterinary surgeon?

A. It was after the defalcation of Maj. Rankin, and we had to economize, and cut down every way possible, or close the school. According to my recollection, (and my memory has been somewhat refreshed by what was read to-night), we had taken some action in re-

gard to the further services of Dr. Detmer. He came there with high recommendations as a practitioner. I myself was a little disappointed with regard to his faculty for imparting information to others. It was, perhaps, owing to his being a foreigner and could not express himself as well as a native American would. As a practitioner he is considered a well educated man, at present. It was decided that we could dispense with that branch, and so save the salary for that year, with the expectation that it would be renewed perhaps, in the future; the general reason I think at the time was, because we were too short of funds to pay the salary.

Q. State what you know about the purchase of the North farm.

A. In the spring, I think of 1870, when I was first a member of the Board—I think the first meeting—I would not be positive in regard to the exact date—the question came up in the Board. It was, I think, spoken of first by the Superintendent, Mr. Thomson, that we had not pastures and mowing ground enough to accommodate the stock it was proposed to keep in connection with the farm, and said the lands adjoining the farm or near to it could be purchased, and there was a committee appointed to inquire into the matter. An inquiry was made whether we could purchase the land north, south or west, where the land seemed to be better, and the location better in some respects, and it was ascertained that we could not without paying an advanced price. Some one stated that there was a tract lying to the north that could be purchased. There was a small piece, I think, intervening, that partially cut this off from the proposed tract, and it was thought desirable to procure that. There was a committee appointed to report favorably on it provided it could be legally done, and the opinion of the Attorney-General was taken in regard to the legality of the purchase. Stanchfield was appointed a committee to carry it out. I think in the purchase they did not secure this small piece that intervened. There were some heirs that were interested in that. I think it could not be procured at that time, and it was thought since that they were disposed to ask rather an exorbitant price for it. The ultimate design was by the College to purchase that intervening piece, provided it could be done reasonably. It is leased to the College at a very reasonable price, so that it has the benefit of it, although it does not belong to the College.

Q. Do you know anything about Dr. Foote's manner of keeping the laboratory accounts with students?

A. Well, something; I was appointed on a committee at a meeting at fall to make inquiry.

Q. Well, was there any dissatisfaction among the students respecting these bills, the way the matter was arranged?

A. One or two students complained on account of their bills not being itemized. The aggregate amount of the bill was brought in and they represented to the Board, they didn't know for what he charged, and this committee was appointed to see Dr. Foote, and enquire into the matter. Shall I state further what the committee did?

Q. The question is, was there any dissatisfaction among the students respecting their bills, and how was the matter arranged?

A. There was dissatisfaction by two students who reported to the Board and I understood that others had been dissatisfied.

Q. Well, how was the matter arranged?

A. The Doctor reported to us that he considered the amounts correct, and I think in the case of one individual, Mr. Hisham, claimed there was one article at least he had not received or had received a return, I don't remember the exact case. The proposition I think was that he would make affidavit to the Doctor that there was a mistake there that the value would be refunded.

Q. What was the value of the article?

A. I think it was a retort.

Q. What was the price?

A. I believe the amount of that was fifty cents. He complained first of his whole bill.

Q. Have you any knowledge of a bill of ten dollars allowed D. H. Noble, for services on the finance committee, which services it is alleged he never rendered?

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Did you hear what Mr. Kilburn stated?

A. Yes, sir, I did.

Q. Was his statement correct, according to your recollection?

A. Yes. My own perhaps would be a little fuller than his; I knew that he started to come in time to reach here to attend the meeting, but was blockaded by a snow storm. It was in December, I believe, he arrived a day and a half late—I understood in Jones' testimony that he never rendered any of the services. He worked with us a half day and reviewed part of our work. He was chairman of the committee, and I considered that he was rendering services to the college when he was using his best endeavors to arrive there, although he was not there working on the committee. A majority of the committee was there.

Q. Why was any part of the gas works paid for out of the laboratory appropriation?

A. Because I suppose they were considered a part—a necessary adjunct of the laboratory.

Q. That is what you considered it?

A. I considered it so; that matter was fully considered in the board. If I remember right, it was the opinion of nearly all the professors, as well as the trustees, both before the appropriation was asked for and afterwards.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Was the amount for the gas works included in the \$25,000 appropriated for the laboratory?

A. I so considered it.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Do you know whether there was any appropriation made for the gas works by the Fourteenth General Assembly?

A. Not directly for the gas works.

Q. Don't you know that it was stricken out of the original bill as presented there—the item for gas?

A. I did not at the time.

Q. Do you know whether any claim was made in support of the appropriation for the gas works; whether any effort was made to procure a separate appropriation for the gas works?

A. I did not, sir, until I heard the conversation here to-night.

Q. You did not?

A. I always supposed that they were included in that.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. What authority had you for this action?

A. The matter was discussed previous to that, and I know that the gas works are considered a part of the main laboratory, a necessary adjunct. I had the opinion of Dr. Foote, he was our chemist there, and Prof. Jones I think also stated that he made the same statement before the Joint Committee on State Institutions last winter, if I recollect right.

Q. You have no knowledge of any effort being made to secure any appropriation for the gas works, and its being refused by the Fourteenth General Assembly?

A. I had not until I heard it here to-night. I took no Des Moines paper that winter, and the laws were not published.



Q. What is your opinion as to the improvement of the College farm, since you became a Trustee?

A. Well sir, I should think the farm is in a very good state of cultivation considering the means that have been at the disposal of the farm superintendent.

Q. Have you had any knowledge of its working?

A. Yes sir, I have paid considerable attention to that. I have been on the farm committee as chairman ever since I have been connected with the college, and have been very much interested in it.

Q. Give your opinion of the government of the Agricultural College.

A. Sir, I consider it the best, in the main, of any institution I was ever acquainted with.

Q. Have you ever had any connection with any other Agricultural College?

A. I was a student in one in Ohio nineteen years ago this winter.

*By Senator Merrell:*

I am requested to ask you these question.

Q. What do you know about the want of harmony among the professors?

A. Well sir, my general impression in regard to that is from my observation when I have been at the college.

Q. How did you learn, and from whom, and where?

A. Well, I think there has been a growing feeling there for the past year. I have had at times conversations with other members of the Board, I think a majority of them, more particularly near the time that the change was made.

Q. Well, in what did that want of harmony consist?

A. There seemed to be evidence to my mind that in the exercise of discipline, that members of the faculty sympathized with the students when under discipline, and after they were dismissed or suspended from the school.

Q. Why did you not vote for the removal of Professors Foote and Jones, and confine your removal to those whom you wished to get rid of?

A. I for one thought it would be a greater injury to them to remove them in that way than in the way we did do it.

Q. Then it was out of kind feelings towards them that you took the course you did?

A. Yes, it was.

Q. Did you not have enough votes at your command to dismiss them directly?

A. I think we had.

Q. Are you sure of it?

A. I am not positive, but there were members of the Board in conversation with with me that I understood would vote for dismissing some of the—

Q. I am talking about Professors Jones and Foote, now?

A. They expressed themselves to me. I understood that they would vote differently from what they afterwards voted when they came to vote on re-instatement. I only interpret their vote from their feeling, that perhaps it would be easier for them to be removed by a smaller vote. I may be wrong in my views.

Q. How many of those would it take to dismiss them directly?

A. I suppose a majority of the Trustees.

Q. How many would that be?

A. I had myself supposed a majority of the Board of Trustees is those that had qualified, and I had understood that Mr. Morseman had never qualified.

Q. Do you know that to be so?

A. I have heard it stated that he never qualified, and I have heard it contradicted.

Q. Taking him, that he had qualified, how many would be a majority of that Board?

A. Eight.

Q. How many of those were against re-election?

A. I do not remember the exact number.

Q. How many of those would it have required to make a majority, had this trustee not qualified?

A. Eight, I suppose.

Q. Now turn and see how many of those were against them in the re-election?

A. Six.

Q. Now do you think sir, that if the vote had been directly made on the removal of those two professors, you could have got eight votes of that Board that would vote in favor of their removal?

A. I should judge from the record then, that we would not have had eight votes at that time.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. I am requested to ask you this question: Had Mr. Stanchfield not left the State at this time, and so vacated his membership?

A. I think we would have had eight votes then, or some of the members would have voted different from what they talked to me. I think we would have had eight votes if he had been present.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Does the vote of Stanchfield with the six, make eight?

A. No, sir, but there was one member voted "no," expressed himself in favor of their removal.

Q. Who was that?

A. Mr. Mitchell.

Q. Well, I am requested to ask you this question: did not the President ask for an increase of salary?

A. I think not directly.

Q. Well, did he indirectly?

A. He at one time—at the time we were re-organizing, he was called upon before the Board to make a statement in regard to his inclination in regard to the salary of officers in other places, and in that connection, I think, spoke of some extra expenses of an officer at the head of such an institution.

Q. Did he ask for an increase of salary?

A. I don't remember that he did.

Q. How much were you paying him prior to that?

A. I think three thousand dollars.

Q. Did any other officer ever ask for an increase of salary?

A. I believe General Geddes at one time stated to me that he did not consider his salary was sufficient for the amount of work he was performing. His duties were very arduous at that time.

Q. What particular tergitude was there in the President asking for an increase of salary, if any?

A. I would not consider that it was out of place at all if any professor in a college thought that his salary was insufficient for him to apply directly; some might feel a little more delicate than others.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Was the memorial of Professors Jones and Foote presented to the Board before or after their successors were elected?

A. I think after; that is the recollection I have of it.

Q. Turn to this record and see what that shows.

Witness reads: "The Board of Trustees of the Iowa State Agricultural College farm, to whom was referred the memorial of Professors Foote and Jones, would report that we have the same under consideration, and beg leave to report that we are of the opinion that no action of the Board is necessary in the premises."

Q. State what is the date of that.

A. That is December 17th.

Q. Now state whether the minutes show any subsequent action in relation to the successors of the Professors; if so, what?

A. Subsequent to that the appointment of Professor Porter and Professor Hutchins. This memorial, as I understood it, was handed in by Mr. Hays, and, so far as my memory goes, this motion refers to another matter.

Q. Do you think there was more than one memorial presented by Professors Jones and Foote at that meeting of the Board?

A. Well, I did not read the memorial Mr. Hays presented.

Q. Have you any doubt that the memorial presented in the minutes is the memorial presented by those gentlemen?

A. I presume the minutes are correct, sir.

Q. Do you believe the minutes to be correct?

A. I do.

Q. I am requested to ask you this question, are there more than thirteen members of the Board under the new code, and had not Stanchfield left the State, which left but twelve members at the time the professors' chairs were vacated?

A. Well, it would be a mere matter of opinion with me; I think under the new code, that the Governor is not an ex-officio member of the Board; I am not positive in regard to that. What the law would be in regard to the vacancy, whether it would be of a majority of the members that were then connected with the school, or whether a majority of the Trustees, whether all full, I could not decide that.

Q. Do you believe that if it had been thoroughly understood there by all the Trustees, that these gentlemen were not to be re-instated that you could have got a majority of the Board to consent to their removal?

A. I think they could.

Q. Explain how you could have got a majority of the whole Board?

A. I suppose that is a mere matter of opinion of my own.



*By the Chairman:*

Were there not only twelve members of the Board at that time Mr. Stanchfield was away from the State. The Governor, under the code, was not an ex-officio member. The President had tendered his resignation, and you had accepted it; wouldn't that leave you the twelve?

A. Those are the facts in the case.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Even if the Board had been composed of twelve members, it would require seven to make a majority would it not?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think you could have got that majority when the record shows that six of them were in favor of their re-election?

A. I understood as many as that of the Board expressed themselves to me as in favor of their removal; that was what I based my opinion on.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Are you familiar with the provisions of the law with reference to the election of the Treasurer for the Board of Trustees?

A. Well, sir, we have had the law before us at every meeting, and it has there been read and discussed. I do not rely on my memory much, in regard to such matters, but endeavored to make myself familiar with them, when I have had to act.

Q. Well, the law provides does it not, that the Treasurer shall be elected annually?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And that he shall give a good and sufficient bond?

A. I believe it does.

Q. Did you require that of your Treasurer?

A. It was understood at the election of every Treasurer, that he should give bonds, and I think that in one or two cases, that I remember, that instructions were given to the executive committee, to see that the bond was approved. The law provided for only three meetings of the Trustees in a year, and I never was a member of the Executive Committee, although I learned later that there had been some neglect in regard to that.

Q. Well, it has been proven Mr. Tenney, that Mr. Rankin was handling the funds of that Institution not under bond. Who in your opinion are responsible for the neglect?

A. Well, I suppose, the whole Board of Trustees?

Q. Would that include the President of that Institution as President ex-officio of the Board?

A. I suppose that he was acting as one of the Trustees, but perhaps might be better excused than some others, on account of his arduous labors and varied duties that he had. I regarded it more especially as the duty of the Executive Committee, and I never was a member of that, but no one regrets it more than myself, and I never wished to excuse myself from responsibility in the matter. I would say right here, that I always labored under the impression that the officer that was re-elected that his former bond held until the new bond was given. If that was not the case, there would be a period from the time that he goes out. For instance—it would take two or three days to approve the bond, and if that bond is good enough for that time—if it is good for two or three days, I cannot see why it could not be good for a longer time. But I am not an expert.

Q. Can you account for this neglect on the part of the executive committee, or board of trustees?

A. Well, sir, there was a great deal to do there, building going on, and the different duties of the College. The members of the Board would meet from two to three times a year. We generally worked for two or three days all day, and late in the evening, and were crowded with business, and I presume the matter was overlooked. I think there was not one member of the Board but what really supposed that the matter of a bond had been attended to. I believe that the law did not provide whose particular duty it should be to take this bond, or who should hold it; but of course it was considered the duty of the Board as a whole, and it perhaps might have been more likely to have been more negligent on that account.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. You gave us your opinion that the Board are open to some censure?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. For neglect of duty?

A. They are fallible like all other men. Still I think generally they have tried to do about as well as they knew how. The law does not condemn a man in this State for ignorance.

Q. Ignorance excuses no man. If he undertakes a duty the law presumes he will do it well.

A. How are we going to find out the law then, for instance, the laws passed last winter?

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. As you are a practical farmer what have you got to say in regard to the Agricultural College farm?

A. Well, sir, I consider that the means of the superintendent of the farm has had at his command it is an entire success. When I went there about four years ago it seemed to me a poor location, there was a part of that farm that was low and wet, and the whole country up there does not compare favorably with the section in which I live, and some locations that could have been secured on this road. There were places that the teams in going through in the spring would mire right down on high ground near the college building. The roads were mostly built up previous to that time. There had been additions made to that since, that is on the college grounds, there is a large tract of bottom that lies between there and Ames, the cattle had fed on it until it produced nothing but weeds, the farm superintendent in his report stated that he had seeded that, but the high water had drowned it out, and Mr. Roberts, the one that succeeded him, broke that all up and ditched it so as to throw off the surface water, and raised a crop the year he broke it up, that, I believe, paid all expenses, and finally seeded it down and it is now in a fine state of cultivation. He has in his report last season the necessity for funds to build a fence and make other necessary improvements. I believe the north farm has been seeded down and part of it used for pasture, and I believe some of that was mowed, and also they have lately erected and almost completed a very fine barn, one of the best in the State, that still requires to be painted, and with the small means that were at his command I can hardly conceive how he has accomplished so much. It has been very gratifying to me to see the evident progress that has been made in four years. I consider the labor of students that has been largely used on that farm not as valuable as the steady labor of hands by the month, former superintendents had difficulty to get along with students at all.

Q. What do you think of the system of practical agriculture there as connected with that institution?

A. I think it very good in the main. I consider it in its infancy at present, and laboring under some disadvantages, but I am very well pleased with it myself; and from my acquaintance from those that have enjoyed the advantages, they seem to realize that the advantages connected with the institution are very great.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. I am requested to ask you this question: Mr. Tenney, will you please state whether or not the paper presented by Mr. Hays was a petition for re-instatement or a memorial?

A. It was not read.

Q. Refer to page 535.

A. It is recorded here as "a petition presented to the board by Mr. Heaton certified to by Charles G. Hays, asking for re-instatement of Professors Mathews, Foote, and Jones, ordered, together with the resolution offered by the same party to be placed on file." I think that is the matter that I referred to before, and entered after the election of the professors.

Excused.

On motion, the Committee adjourned to meet at seven o'clock, P. M. to-morrow.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, MARCH 6, 1874. }

The committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Senator Merrell in the chair.

Present, Senators Merrell and Cooley, and Representatives Newbold, Brown, Peet and Mitchell.

Absent, Senator Kephart, and Representative Goodrich.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

WILLIAM MENHENNETT, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Where do you live?

A. I live in Story county.

Q. Have you been connected with the Agricultural College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. When, and in what capacity?

A. Well, since the school commenced, I have acted in the capacity of fireman, janitor, and so forth; and doing other duties.

Q. When was your first connection with the college and how long did you remain there?



A. My first connection with the college, was about the time referred to of re-constructing the foundation, that was in 1865.

Q. Well, state in what capacity you acted there?

A. When I came there first, I went to work on the farm, I was engaged in teaching. In fact after I went there, I occasionally worked at that business, (teaching) and then would return to work on the farm again, and while working on the farm it was necessary to perform labor upon the college building, that is in emergencies. I was performing farm labor—hands seemed to be scarce at that time—and I was obliged to leave the field sometimes and go to work on the college building, and after the college building had been completed or at least so much so that the Trustees thought proper to commence the school, they wished me to take charge of the furnaces. I had assisted some in putting in the furnaces, also about preparing the foundations, and sewers for the slops, water, etc., and in consequence of my knowledge of the locality of these things I suppose they permitted me or wished me to take charge of them—well I spoke about it, I told them I'd do it, and I think they in connection with President Welch set me at that work.

Q. Well, during the period you were there, have you had opportunity to know of the management of the institution?

A. Yes, I probably have had better opportunity outside of the faculty. In some things I have had a better opportunity even than individual members of the faculty. The operations of the farms I have observed, seen the boys work and know pretty near how they work and what they do.

Q. Have you observed any acts of capricious or arbitrary treatment of students or employees, on the part of the management?

A. Well yes, I think I have.

Q. State what they were and when, fully.

A. I have seen students there, I thought were severely dealt with in frivolous things. I have seen the mandate, and known them to be so, and I think they were exceedingly distasteful and arbitrary.

Q. State what they were.

A. Yes sir. I will call your attention to a few of these cases. In regard to the capricious conduct manifested towards students, I will state one case that just occurs to my mind. I remember once a student came in from out-doors, and going up the stairs he stepped along without making much noise; but as he went up he stepped very rapidly up the stairs. I think he went up two steps at once—skipped along up. The President saw him and called him back and reprimanded him very

severely for such an offense, and threatened to dismiss him; the young man was very much frightened and said nothing. I have seen many cases of that kind. The President sometimes seems to be a very mild, kind man, but sometimes exceedingly irritable. I know so by my own experience, and having to deal with him or he with me in our work. Another time I felt aggrieved at an order of his, and some others did, that I thought was exceedingly arbitrary under the circumstances, and the place; it was an order issued by him, (said to be by the officers of the Society,) not permitting the fireman and janitor to sit at the table with his family; he was a stranger then and we marked it as characteristic of the man.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Whose family do you refer to now?

A. The President's family; he then occupied rooms in the college and boarded in the public hall. Another time, at the time of our jubilee there, the foreman told the workmen that President Welch ordered him that the workmen should not pass in the front door on that day. The trustees had given a public dinner—I think it was the trustees public dinner—however, the workmen were very much exasperated—I don't know whether President Welch ever knew it or not. But then the orders were given; I have no doubt but that the orders were issued. The man that had charge of the work was a nice young man, and we considered it very arbitrary. We alleged it to his peculiar education down in Florida, you know, that is, the men did talk it over, they talk of it yet. A short time ago two or three men called my attention to it; asked if I remembered it, that is the men that worked there. I told them I remembered the order that was promulgated by the overseer of the work at that time. Another time I think that President Welch overstepped the bounds of propriety during a conversation on his part to a lady, to the lady that had charge of the kitchen. They attempted to get a along with two meals a day on Sundays, but it proved a failure. A young lady came down in the kitchen and requested the cook to give her something to eat, as she was very hungry. I don't know whether she stated that she had not anything to eat, but intimated she had not had anything to eat since morning, and the lady gave her something to eat. The President came down soon after and he ordered her very abruptly up stairs to her room, and wanted to know why this lady, presumed to gave this girl something to eat, or he did not ask her the question—no. He spoke disapprovingly of the course; that was it;

and the lady began to apologize, saying the young lady was sick, not feeling well. He says, "Enough of this! I won't have a word from you!" The lady turned away and said nothing. I thought it was out of character, and exceedingly stern and severe under the circumstances.

Q. Do you know of any other instances of arbitray treatment to the students?

A. I don't know as I can testify. I have just now a particular case. I have heard him speak very abruptly and manifest a wonderful sight of impatience in regard to some employes. I know of the janitor a man of the name of Cook; he was janitor, and also a man who helped me a little about the furnaces at that time. I think he was at work in the bakery by the name of Young. I know Young felt very bad about it—about the President speaking to him so crustily as he did; thought the President was exceedingly mild and complacent to those that he feels friendly towards—exceedingly so.

Q. Do you think that disposition to be arbitrary towards the students is a constant habit of his, but only periodical?

A. Well, sir, it is certainly not always so, because I have seen him observe kindly towards them, especially in some cases he seemed exceedingly lenient, and individual cases I could refer to he manifested considerable leniency.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What in your opinion was the cause of his being arbitrary in these particular cases?

A. I cannot tell you what it was; it was past my finding out. I was surprised and felt exceedingly neglected, probably the President did not know just how I felt about it—that is in the case of that lady. I never said a word to anyone about it at the time that I remember, but I thought he was harsh, exceedingly so. The President, if he is opposed in any way, he is a man that is exceedingly jealous of his prerogatives; probably that is where his weak points are. I have been talking about the President to members of the faculty and others when I have felt a little aggrieved about some short, crusty words he mentioned to me when I was doing my best, (I believe I always did do it there. I guess they all know I accomplished as much work as any man could, and probably more than any man has since,) yet he would require me to come out of the College and appear before him once a half hour, and then an hour, and finally I told him that I

could not do it and do justice to my work. I would come up, then he would go off. I suppose he wanted to know I was around. What his object was I don't know, but it was exceedingly distasteful to me, and I would not have stood it if it had not been that I had nothing else to do, and I thought I would not bear it, you know, because anything that is of an arbitrary character, it stings. I am very sensitive, but I think the President can say that I never resented anything of the kind not in the least. Now, then, on times again he will be very kind. Well, he would be kind sometimes even then in making these requirements, but I thought they were out of character, but I submitted to them as well as I could. I spoke to some of the Professors in regard to the matter. I used to talk the matter over to General Geddes more than any other man. General Geddes had general charge of the department in which I operated, and I used to talk to the General about it, and I told the General sometimes that I could hardly stand it. This irritable disposition he manifested was exceedingly annoying to me, and the General would say, says he: "He is jealous of his prerogatives; exceedingly so, and he wants to have everything carried out to the letter." And another thing that was exceedingly annoying, were these orders he issued in regard to the reporting, I suppose. I don't know, at least I have understood, (I don't know) that that has been ameliorated, somewhat modified; but it was very distasteful to everyone who had to carry out these orders.

Q. Please explain.

A. Now it devolved on me, at least to a certain extent I was responsible for the acts of students in their rooms and through the building. I was expected to go around and then if there was any student transgressing these rules, for instance, these students meeting in the hall and speaking together, and if making a little noise, and so many more than two, three or four in a room, (there was two in each room,) and it mattered not what right they had there, it was the duty of these individuals who had the charge of this police business, to attend there to report; and I did report, and I found it was going to run me out of the institution, that is it was making me exceedingly obnoxious to the students. Doctor Foote's duties were of the same kind, so far as that was concerned. Doctor Foote was subject to such a noise that he could scarce stay in the building, they would annoy him by throwing things over his transom, by picking around the matting of his door, by making some noises when passing by, then dodge in, especially designed for his ear; well, the Doctor would report them you know, and



he carried out his orders to the letter, far better than I did. The President used to call me up, this way, says he, "Mr. Menhennett," on several occasions, "is it not understood between you and the students if they do anything wrong, you will not report them?" Said I, "Mr. President, I am not aware of such an understanding; I have got no cause for such an understanding, I will report students that are guilty of any wrong; and I am as anxious to bring them out as any man in the institution;" but, says I, "I cannot report them for any of those little frivolous things, I must be the judge of what is wrong." Well he assented to that, consequently I did not report one fourth as much as some others, and I got along very well with the students without the annoyance that these Professors—Doctor Foote was the principal one—of the police authorities there; he was the principal one that had to carry out these, what I consider, obnoxious rules. I have understood that they have been to some extent modified. Though I have heard from reports of students that Mr. Bessey—Professor Bessey—students told me last summer, that Bessey was considerably annoyed in consequence of carrying out the same rules. I don't know how far Prof. Bessey is required to do it now, but the boys told me about the annoyance. But gentlemen, I *know*, I am *positive* here now, that the great difficulty between the College and that gentleman there, (Dr. Foote,) was in consequence of carrying out these police regulations! I HAVE STUDIED THE WHOLE MATTER CAREFULLY, AND I DON'T THINK THERE WAS EVER ANY MAN IN THE INSTITUTION, THAT WATCHED THINGS MORE CAREFULLY TO ASCERTAIN THE TRUE FACTS IN THE CASE WHILE THERE, THAN I DID!!! [Great sensation in the Committee room.]

Dr. Foote came very near being thrust out of the institution. I believe he did. Yes he did. I think the annoyance had a great deal to do with it—that is, leaving the college building and going to the farmhouse to board. He probably can answer that question better than I can. This, however, is a matter of opinion.

Now, then, here is another point that I found that was a great annoyance to him, and I anticipate it was a great annoyance to all those that had to carry out those regulations. It is this: You are required to report—I was required to report; Dr. Foote was required to report some frivolous thing. Well, it was a violation of the law, but there it was of such a character that it didn't amount to anything—I suppose that caused it. Scores of these things occurred or items of that character. Dr. Foote and myself would go down to report the delinquents, or supposed delinquents to the President. The President would order us or

some individual to call up the culprit before him. He comes up, probably there were two of them together talking in the hall at an improper time. "Well, what's this I hear of you?" I heard the conversation as I stood in the hall outside the President's office, and heard it. Well, the student would say: "I was going out of my room on some legitimate business," (and he stated what it was,) "and I met Mr. so and so, and I asked him such a question." Well, the President would pass it by. Now you must not annoy Dr. Foote. Well, Dr. Foote as a matter of course was a pretty bad fellow and the President was a pretty fine man, that was the result of that style of doing business; I have seen and I have known many cases of that kind.

Q. What was the general reputation of Professor Jones amongst the students?

A. Professor Jones' reputation before Professor Anthony came there, was far ahead of any other member of the faculty, and, [pause] down even to, [pause] even to last summer, I think, [pause] I think, [pause] I think by report. I understood from the students that they placarded all over the walls, "Professor Jones, President of the Iowa Agricultural College." The President had gone down to Arkansas, then, in July; Professor Anthony in the estimation of the students stood second to no man, and I think the honors between those two gentlemen was about equal so far as the preference with the students was concerned; I know because I conversed to students about it—that is they conversed with me about it—I know that was the universal feeling, there might have been isolated exceptions, and these wise exceptions, but that was a rule.

I will tell you what the students all told me; I would not have a chance to talk to them until I got a little acquainted with them. They used to work for me, assist me in the cellar, firing up. We had twelve furnaces and when they run day and night, I got students to help me, then I had other duties in the building, a great many things to do, and the students helped me; consequently I was brought into proximity with them, and consequently had ample opportunity for conversation, and they would say like this: "When I first came here I did not like Jones, I thought he was a stern, crusty fellow, but I like him first-rate now." That was an universal opinion, and there are students here before me.

By Senator Merrell:

Q. That is what the students say?

A. That is what the students would say invariably, and there are students right here now that would utter the same sentiments. I have heard it scores of times. I suppose my friend has heard that remark I dare say many a time.

Q. I am requested to ask you what you know of the use of intoxicating liquors about that institution.

A. I never saw any intoxicating liquors there at all. There has been a talk on the part of workmen who worked there, that they had seen evidences of intoxicating liquors, but I say I never saw any evidences of intoxicating liquors that I know of—yes, I did once see a bottle, and I knew there was some liquid in it; it was marked "Wine," but I could not say that it was wine or only water. I had occasion to handle it over once or twice in the President's cellar when putting some ice in there, though the men that worked there said they had seen liquor in his cellar, and one man told me not long ago—

SENATOR COOLEY. Mr. Chairman, do you want that kind of evidence?

PRESIDENT WELCH. I hope the Committee will let him go on.

WITNESS. I have been in the President's cellar once or twice a day through the summer, and never saw any liquor. I saw bottles that looked like they contained liquor. Men would ask me if I saw liquor there. I told them no, for I never looked for any such thing when I was there. I saw some bottles there that were marked "Old Rye Whisky," labeled that. I don't know how many there were. I think they were empty, but I don't know. I saw some also that looked to be thrown into a box. I saw some marked "Wine." I saw some that were marked "Congress Water," old-fashioned, black bottles—Congress water that everybody knows most. I have never seen the President drink, nor ever seen any drink about the building.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What was the general feelings among the students with regard to President Welch about his being arbitrary?

A. Well, I have heard some complaints that I have first named.

Q. Now, I have reference to the general feeling?

A. Well, there was a strong sentiment that he was rather arbitrary.

Q. How strong?

A. Oh! I have heard it repeated, that is, I have heard facts stated not in so many words that he was arbitrary, but in speaking of things that would imply that. I don't know as I—Oh! I have heard them say

too, in individual cases; I have heard my employees say so frequently, and students are not apt to communicate that way, particularly there. Particularly when there is a perfect system of espionage carried out as there was when I was there.

Q. What opinion have you of the school for giving instruction in practical agriculture?

A. I do not know so far as my knowledge of the instruction of practical agriculture is concerned, I have not a very high estimation of the farm, from the fact that I hardly ever saw anyone with the boys to work that was capable of teaching them practical agriculture. Now I can tell what I think about manual labor there, and then you can ask me as many questions as you like. Roberts is only with the boys, at least I have seen him with the boys a very few times. Prof. Bessey, Professor of Horticulture, he is with the boys, but I think I—don't know as I remember see the professor err, he may a very little when he is around with them. Prof. Mathews always worked and seemed to be doing the hardest work of any of them, he is a man that works when he is planting, setting out trees, he is setting the roots in and covering them up, when he is at work budding, he sets the boys to budding and he works himself, and he is constantly at work. Professor Bessey, I think probably that he is a good instructor, because I have noticed him with the boys and the other professors; I have never seen there, that is the Professor of Agriculture, I have never seen him with the boys; in fact I cannot remember a single instance when I saw him with the boys when they were at work.

Mr. Porter has told you something of the style, I don't know whether he meant to be understood that he actually saw Roberts with the boys when they were to work. I was trying when he was speaking, to see whether I ever had or not, but I have no recollection, he may have worked with the boys sometimes, but he would come and obtain the quantity of boys that he needed for to accomplish the work for the purposes he needed, he makes application to the President and they go out under their superintendent or foreman, and he would tell them what to do, I suppose, but they worked under a foreman and not under the superintendent of a farm servant, not to my knowledge. Not under his immediate direction I mean.

Q. Do you know the reason why Professor Roberts did not work with the other boys in the field?

A. I don't know, sir; cannot say that; I presume Professor Roberts had something else to do; I would not charge Professor Roberts with



neglect. I presume—you ask me the style the boys worked; that is a style; I have no doubt Professor Roberts was to work somewhere, doing something.

Q. What do you know about the labor they were put to in the field?

A. Written application is made to the President. He makes the detail in the chapel; I've seen it done scores of times. Professor Mathews obtains help in the same manner.

Q. How does the farm compare with other farms in Story county?

A. I think, sir, it compares very good; that is, so far as the crops are concerned. I am probably better acquainted with that farm than with any other farm in Story county. Now, you might say I have been connected with that three years, and two years I've been there, or less than two years, by-the-bye,—less than two years I lived with him. Well, my house is not over forty rods from the farm; that is, the land, and I am over there quite frequently, crossing the farm, and I have seen their crops more than any other farm, and I could not say that they are much better; but it is my opinion that they are as good as any other crops,—that is, the average is as good as any crops on any farm I know of. That would be my judgment. They make a great deal of manure, and, I think, they draw it all out. They have a large stock, as you were informed by Mr. Porter, and they buy more provender than they raise on the farm, consequently it must be coming up, I think.

Q. What system is there in practical agriculture?

A. That is a question I don't know as I can answer. Practical agriculture is probably taught in the classroom in the laboratory, and in the classroom; but what you understand by practical agriculture, I don't know. I think there is not much, if any, instruction there that is for the whole boys, because I've never seen the Professor work with the boys; they work with themselves, probably; the brightest boy has charge of the rest.

Q. Are there any cockleburrs, thistles, and weeds about the farm?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are they numerous?

A. No, sir; there is one corner there very much infested with burdocks. I don't think there is any cockleburrs; at least, I have never seen any cockleburrs. I have seen a big patch of burdock in one corner of the farm, that was just over the fence; I don't know whether it is fenced around or not; but cockleburrs I have only seen one year

on the farm; I have not seen a great many on the farm. When I used to work on the farm myself, the superintendent and the farmers used to destroy them, though the farm is much cleaner now than it was then.

Q. Did the President interfere with your political views?

A. Well, not very much with mine. He heard I was going to oppose the railroad tax; he talked with me about it very good naturedly, and I told him that I had thought of going and making a speech against it. I talked something about it; well, he very good naturedly said then, I will have to go along and talk on the opposite side. [Laughter.] I guess he very well knew I was on the same side of the question, because I voted for the tax and he did.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What is your profession?

A. A farmer now, sir.

Q. Well, you say you have been a teacher. What was your profession then; you were professor of what?

A. I was nothing but a teacher in the common schools.

Q. You have never been a teacher in the Agricultural College?

A. Oh, no sir, no.

Q. Whose employment have you been in since you left the college?

A. I have been working for myself part of the time and in the employment of Prof. Jones; he has a place that is near my place.

Q. When did you leave the college employ?

A. I left it nearly two years ago.

Q. Was you there two years ago, or did you leave before that time?

A. Yes, there is a thing in regard to this matter I wish to speak of.

Q. Answer my questions and then you can make your statement.

A. Oh, yes sir; What is the question?

Q. When did you leave that college?

A. I left it, I think it was in April, '72.

Q. Was there any property stolen from the college while you had charge of the college building?

A. Any property stolen?

Q. Yes.

A. No sir, not that I know of.

Q. Was there ever any charge or complaint that there was any stolen?

A. No, not that I know of.

Q. Who told you that the President had given an order forbidding the fireman and janitor to sit at the table with his family?

A. The steward issued the order and it was acted upon.

Q. The Steward told you. Were you then the Janitor?

A. No, sir.

Q. The Steward told you that the janitor and fireman should not sit at the table?

A. Well, he told the woman that had charge of the department. So far as I was concerned, I had no particular objections to it.

Q. What day was that order given?

A. I don't know, sir.

Q. How many years ago was it?

A. It was in the fall of 1868, I think. \*

Q. Was it the fall the President came there?

A. Yes.

Q. That order was that the fireman—

A. And the janitor—

Q. Should not sit at the same table with his family?

A. Yes, that's what I understood.

Q. You didn't hear him say so?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you think that was an order, which, if it was not issued ought not to have been issued?

A. I thought it was a little arbitrary.

Q. You considered it entirely proper for the fireman of sixteen furnaces to sit at the ladies' table, in fireman's clothing?

A. I never did so. I never sat at the table at that time without changing my clothing, and my clothes were just as clean then, when I changed, as President Welch's were, and just as good, too.

Q. Do you know that he issued any such order?

A. I believe he did.

Q. Was that one of the charges you made against the management of the College?

A. Sir.

Q. Now, is that what you call drifting away or arbitrary treatment?

A. Not exactly arbitrary treatment.

Q. You were there at that time as what?

A. As fireman.

Q. Having charge of the furnaces?

A. Yes.

Q. Are the students permitted so go in at the front door, or do they go in at the side doors?

A. They do come out at the front door.

Q. Is that the door that they enter and depart from the College, or did they go to the side doors?

A. As a general thing they come out at the west door.

Q. Are they permitted to go in at the front door?

A. They were when I was there.

Q. I understand that one of the rules is that they go in and come out of the side door.

A. It may be now; but I know I have seen them coming out by the score down the steps at the front door.

Q. Had there been any trouble about furnishing food promiscuously to the students at the time you spoke of?

A. No, sir, not that I know of.

Q. Did you ever hear of any of these complaints?

A. No, sir, not that I know of.

Q. You never had heard any?

A. No.

Q. You spoke of the president speaking rather sharply to this woman having charge of the kitchen.

A. Yes.

Q. Did he speak pointedly?

A. Yes; he would not let her make her defense.

Q. Did he speak as though she had been violating a rule?

A. Yes; he spoke as though he was displeased. She attempted to explain, and he would not allow her to do it.

Q. Do you know whether it was a rule that the students should not go to the kitchen for a lunch between meals?

A. I have known them to do it.

Q. Do you know that there was a rule against it?

A. I don't.

Q. Do you know whether the cook was a profane man?

A. I don't think he was a man at all, sir; he didn't have that appearance. [Laughter.]

Q. Was Cook, the janitor, a profane man?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear him use profane language?

A. No; he was a very jocund fellow; the president seemed to dislike him about the same as myself, I don't know for what.



Q. Did you ever hear him, or know of his encouraging students in mischief?

A. No, sir.

Q. Didn't he give all the faculty trouble by encouraging them in mischief, to your knowledge?

A. No, sir.

Q. Was he in favor of good order?

A. Yes, I roomed with him and know as much about him as Welch or any other man.

Q. Who discharged you from the service of the Agricultural College?

A. I discharged myself, sir.

Q. For what reason?

A. Because the work was distasteful, and then I had made calculations before to withdraw.

Q. You went from there to Professor Jones' house did you?

A. No, sir.

Q. You went into his employ?

A. I went to his employ.

Q. Did you at any time since last November, send out circulars from your house, representing the dismissal of three Professors?

A. Since when?

Q. Since last November. Have you not sent out circulars as to the dismissal of these three Professors, Foote, Jones, and Mathews?

A. I sent out two circulars. I sent one to a friend that was acquainted with these gentlemen, up at Yankton, an editor of a paper up there, and I sent another one to a gentleman at Chicago, but I did not send it to him until he requested me.

Q. Did you request it published—the one you sent to Yankton.

A. No, sir.

Q. Have you taken an interest in sending out these circulars?

A. I have not sent them, whether I had an interest in it or not. I have only sent these two, and these both were by special request; the one I sent to Chicago he ordered himself; I didn't send it without his requesting it.

Q. You have spoken some little about the irritability of the President; was it not your duty to remonstrate with the President as to his irritability?

A. No, sir.

Q. You don't think it was?

A. No sir, I would not presume to do it because he was a man that would not bear it.

Q. Did you ever try him?

A. Well, I have tried him a little. I know as much about him in that respect as any one.

Q. What member of the faculty did you generally carry your private trouble to?

A. General Geddes. He had charge of my department, you know.

Q. Were you not there before Gen. Geddes took charge of that department?

A. Yes.

Q. Who did you usually go to then with your troubles?

A. Oh, on one occasion I spoke to Professor Jones, and only once, stating that the President was exceedingly irritable.

Q. I am only asking you whom you went to.

A. I spoke to Professor Jones and I don't know that I ever spoke to any other professor. Professor Jones never even replied to me.

Q. Have you been in intimate relation with Professor Jones for the last two years?

A. Yes, I have.

Q. Have you been in his employ since last November?

A. Last November?

Q. Yes.

A. Yes, most of the time.

Q. Have you taken an interest in working up this part of his case?

A. No, sir, I have not. I never took any special interest. That is to say, positive interest. There is a fact that I wish to disclose to this Board that I am personally interested in, and no one has asked the question, and I wish to take the responsibility of disclosing it whether I am asked or not, because it is a personal matter between me and the Board of Trustees.

Q. When we get through with the questions, we will give you an opportunity. You spoke of the irritability on the part of the President and the management of help. Was there ever any trouble in getting help or retaining them at the college farm?

A. I have not spoken anything against that.

Q. You have spoken of the difficulty you have had in getting along with the President and of his irritability. Has there ever been any difficulty in getting hired help there in the College or for the President at the President's house?

A. I could say that I had no special difficulty with the President. I merely stated the fact.

Q. Have you ever heard of there being any difficulty as to getting help, or of their complaining or leaving because of any difficulty or arbitrary rules?

A. President Welch does not act directly; he does not act directly in any case.

Q. You answer my question, if you please. Did you ever hear of any difficulty in his procuring or retaining help there for the farm or his house on account of this irregularity of which you have spoken?

A. No, sir, I never have; not in his house.

Q. You never have?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did the President order Dr. Foote to listen at the key-hole or to climb up and look over the transom to your knowledge? While watching students did he ever order him to do that to your knowledge?

A. I was not with Dr. Foote when he had his special orders.

Q. Answer my question.

A. No, sir; I don't know that he was ordered to do that.

Q. Do you know the charges upon which you were discharged?

A. No, sir.

Q. Were you not discharged, in fact, from the College?

A. No, sir; I think not.

Q. Did you not take yourself out of the way because you knew you would be discharged?

A. Oh, no; no, sir; not at all.

Q. Nothing of the sort?

A. No, sir.

Q. There was no difficulty between you and anybody?

A. Not that I knew of; I stayed about a month longer than I told the President that I could stay. General Geddes requested me to do so, so as to instruct the gentleman that was to take my place.

Q. What was your business?

A. I had charge of the furnaces and acted as janitor. This statement of General Geddes, I think I can say, that General Geddes came to me.

Q. I want to ask you one square question. Were you or not, discharged from the employ of that college?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. I wish you would just think a moment and then answer my question.

A. Well sir, as I understand it I was not. I was never discharged. President Welch told me the truth.

Q. Won't you state the circumstances of your leaving?

A. Yes. Of my leaving?

Q. Yes.

A. Yes, I can state the circumstances of my leaving. Before the opening of the college, General Geddes sent word by a student, and the student came over there and told me he wanted me to go over and assist him. I went over there as usual. It was understood. I told the General before, that I was going to leave, and I did very soon afterwards, at any rate. I went over there and helped to fix up things; to regulate the furniture, etc., and my business was neglected at home all this time. I had to hire some one that could not do the work as well as I could. I told the General I could not stay. Well, says he, you must stay until the incoming janitor understands his duties. So the General procured a man, and I agreed to stay until he understood his business, and I did stay until I thought he could run the thing himself.

Q. Do you understand that you resigned.

A. Certainly I do. The President knows that is the fact, and Gen. Geddes knows it, notwithstanding he swore a different thing here, and the books will show that I worked right along until several weeks after the janitor was employed.

Q. Will you swear that the books will not show that you were discharged from there?

A. Oh, I can't swear what the books will show. If proper, I will give you a—

Q. Wait until I get through with my questions. Was Dr. Foote popular with a majority of the students?

A. He was not at first, but he was afterwards.

Q. Was he popular as a teacher with the majority of the students?

A. Yes.

Q. Can you give us, or present to us the system of government of the college. Do you know what it is?

A. No, sir; not very well, of course.

Q. Do you know what it has been for the last two years—since April, '72?

A. Nothing more than I have heard.

Q. Did you ever hear the rules of the college explained to the students of the college in public?

A. Yes, I have seen it on the doors on a card.



Q. Have you ever been present in the chapel of the college and heard an explanation of the rules?

A. Frequently. Yes. I have been most generally in the chapel. That is frequently in the morning, and most always in the evening; my duties called me there daily.

Q. State how much time you spent on the college farm in the last two years?

A. In working?

Q. Yes. How much time have you spent there or been there. Have you worked there any?

A. Yes.

Q. Since you went away?

A. Yes.

Q. Two years ago?

A. Yes. They called upon me to put up the ice. They had not got anyone there that knew how to put up ice, and I had to return a year ago, this last winter to assist and show the man how to put up ice.

Q. Did Prof. Mathews do any budding while you were there in the employ of the college?

A. Yes, I saw him working there budding.

Q. Prior to two years ago?

A. Let me see—I won't say that he was budding then—I know he was there one time, and I talked with him about it a good deal, and looked at him; I wanted to learn.

Q. You don't know whether he did any budding or not?

A. He was working in his nursery frequently while I was there; I could not say whether he did or not.

Q. You say you are in the employ of Professor Jones, now?

A. No, not just now. I am in the employ of the State, now, I suppose.

Q. How recently have you worked for him?

A. Professor Jones has stock now, that I take care of.

Q. Who informed you that you were to be called upon as a witness?

A. The Chairman.

Q. Who?

A. The Chairman. Mr. what's his name.

Q. Who informed you before you received that subpoena?

A. The mail. They sent the subpoena by mail.

Q. Were you informed by Professor Jones that you would be wanted as a witness?

A. No, sir.

Q. Or Dr. Foote?

A. No, sir.

Q. Has anyone given you any intimations that you would be wanted until you got the telegram?

A. Yes, there were some of the neighbors that thought I ought to be down. Dr. Foote told me that he supposed I would be subpoenaed. I asked the Dr. about it, and he said he didn't know, but thought probably I would be.

Q. Now do you know anything else of interest to us. If not, proceed with that statement you wished to make?

A. Can I proceed with that statement?

SENATOR COOLEY. Certainly.

SENATOR MERRILL. Before proceeding to that, I am requested by Dr. Foote to ask this question. Do you know that Dr. Foote ever listened at the key-holes of the student's rooms, or climbed up and looked over the transoms?

A. No. I say I heard that Professor Foote did, and that was his detail to carry out the rules of the Institution and look after the boys that were making noises inside. That is, I don't know that it was so. It might be so, and it might not, but it was so reported.

Q. Now, go on and make any other statements you desire?

A. As I before stated, gentlemen, I commenced the duties in College, in the fall of 1868; I remained and performed these duties that winter and the next summer and the following winter and the following summer. When I commenced to perform these duties President Welch was at Washington, and Professor Jones was President *pro tem*, that is the first term of school. He hadn't made a contract with the President, though it was understood that he had employed me, but we hadn't closed the contract and really I was not knowing what I was going to get. I had received a very good offer for teaching, up north of town and I called Professor Jones' attention to it, and told him it was very uncertain what I was going to get there and that there was a very good opening for me; that they had offered me sixty dollars a month to teach, which was much better than I was receiving or expected to receive from the College.

Professor Jones told me he didn't want me to leave; that it was important that I should stay there, and he said the president would do what was right. Says he: "I will not take the responsibility to state what you will have per month, but," says he, "I will vouch that the



president will do what is right about it when he comes back." He came home, and the president had his figures set at 300 a year for the fireman, and 400 for the janitor; but said he: "You have done so well I will venture to give you \$50 more," that was 350. Well, I concluded to stay. On this salary I stayed that summer and the next winter, did the fall work and put up ice in the mean time, and done the work around the college, and the next summer, and in the fall after the school closed the trustees had a meeting as they usually had, and after the students were all gone and the work of the college done, the president came to me and met me in the lower hall, and said he, "Mr. Menhennett, the Trustees have concluded to discontinue your services for this winter, but," said he "don't consider yourself discharged; your work is perfectly satisfactory, and we wish you to return in the spring." Well, I didn't say anything, I knew the president, and of course the Trustees had taken that action. I was talking to General Geddes about it, making complaints a little, because he had charge of that department; I told him if it was a matter of economy that they ought to commence to cut down salaries where the salaries were not quite so small: and the General told me that he thought that it was exceedingly small in the Board of Trustees—exceedingly small. Well, you know what his testimony was on that matter; he said he thought it was exceedingly small. Well, the General was correct as far as that was concerned. [Laughter.]

The next spring I returned as the President proposed. I hadn't agreed to work. I returned, I thought I would make a statement of my case to the trustees, and I thought their own good common sense and common honesty, might prompt them to give me my just dues. You see it was about four months vacation, and with the exception of putting up ice about two weeks, I lost nearly a third of the year, which is one third of \$350, minus two weeks work, say about \$100, or near that. Well, when the trustees met again I drew up a statement of the whole circumstances.

SENATOR COOLEY. As this is all to be printed at \$2.50 a page, make it as short as you can.

WITNESS. I will, but perhaps it might interest you to hear it.

SENATOR COOLEY. Please come to the point as soon as you can.

WITNESS. Yes, I will. I am coming to the point now. [Laughter.] I stated the fact to General Geddes—(I had got beyond that,) I drew up this statement, addressed to the Board of Trustees; I did it in firm but courteous language; I gave them a full statement of my

grievances, I handed it to President Welch. President Welch says: "Why did you not obtain redress, or attempt to obtain redress through me." I supposed the proper way to obtain the redress through the means that done the wrong. I handed the paper to him and afterwards I heard nothing about it. I asked President Welch what became of it. He said he handed it to the Committee. So here I stand, gentlemen, minus \$100. Anything more, gentlemen? [Laughter.]

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Are you sure the order that the fireman and janitor should not sit at the table with his family was given before the President went to Washington?

A. Well, it is my opinion that it was. That is the impression that I have now. The conclusion that we came to was that it was the President's orders. That is what they told us, and that order was acted upon. I did not care anything about it so far as I was concerned, but I thought it was a little aristocratic for the head of an institution that was supposed to uphold the dignity of labor, and something we had been boasting of that was going to be an ornament to our country, to be led by a spirit of that kind. I supposed that it was not in conformity to its original design. [Laughter.]

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You thought it was drifting away?

A. I thought it was drifting.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What had been your practice prior to that as to eating?

A. You know the tables there are as long as this table. There are not a great many there. We sat down to the table, and the President's family generally sat at one end and we generally sat at the other end, and we were not within ten feet of them, and would not hurt them, not even if I had had some black soot on me; it would not have contaminated them, not in the least.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Did you ever tell Mr. Hoggatt that you would rather work in the President's cellar than anywhere else because you found better whisky there?

A. No, sir; I guess Mr. Hoggatt never stated so. It is another man



you are after. I might mention that I never drink a drop whisky or intoxicating liquor whatever.

Q. I didn't know but you were the man.

A. No, sir; the President's whisky was safe for all me, I can tell you.

(Excused.)

P. L. PORTER, sworn, testified as follows:

By Mr. Brown:

Q. Where do you reside?

A. I live in Story county, alongside the Agricultural farm.

Q. Does your farm join the College farm?

A. Yes; on the west, and about half way on the south.

Q. What is your knowledge with regard to that being a model farm; and also, with reference to the system of practical agriculture of that farm, as taught by it?

A. Well, there is a difference in opinion in regard to a model farm. I hardly know what you style "model" farm. When you take into consideration the cost of raising grain on that farm, and adjoining farms, why, I would not consider it model in that respect, although it is a good farm, and they do good farming on it; but I find it is a great deal more expensive, according to their report, to our other farms,—that is, to produce grain. I see by their report that their grain cost: oats, some 34 cents per bushel, not counting any rent for their land, or capital invested, nor nothing of that kind; and the corn, something between \$9 and \$10 per acre.

Q. Well, go on Mr. Porter; give us a history of the management of that farm.

A. Well, it would be a long history, to give the history of the management.

Q. Well, give it as brief as possible; you are a practical farmer, and live beside the College farm.

A. Well, in regard to the system of agriculture, I do not consider they have carried that out very successfully,—that is, in my view of it.

Q. Well, tell us something about their system.

A. Well, do you mean in regard to student labor?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, there is but very little system of student labor,—that is, in regard to plowing, and such things as that on the farm; there are

but very few students that ever plow any. I have seen sometimes some students plow. If a young man goes there that can plow, why, he is put to plowing; and, if he don't know anything about plowing, I have never seen the superintendent teach him how to plow any. I have very frequently conversed with Professor Roberts in regard to this subject, and he always contended that he could not depend upon the student labor to raise crops.

Q. Did he give you the reason why?

A. He said, in the first place, he could not trust them with his teams always, which I suppose was a good reason, probably, and he claimed in the short time that they worked, a few hours at a time, that he could not depend upon them, therefore, he had to hire enough labor outside to raise the crops, which they did do; I am satisfied of that from the amount of help they have had always. They have generally had, I think, since the institution was started, (I have been living alongside of it ever since it was started, and before in fact, that is before the buildings were put up), they have had from three to four hands, sometimes five employed on the farm, that is farm hands, called, attending to stock and such things, which I would consider very expensive on a farm of that size, that is the amount of grain they raise; they have never cultivated, according to their reports, I believe more than 115 acres of corn since it has been a farm; they have had all these hands hired extra, although Mr. Roberts done good farming, mind you. I understand Mr. Roberts done good farming, but he has had all means and help, I believe, at his disposal to do it.

Q. Do you know anything about their system of detailing students to do labor on the farm up there.

A. Well, I know there are students that generally have their certain hours for working. I don't know what some have worked; some have to work an hour—some classes work in the forenoon, I suppose, and some in the afternoon. I don't know exactly in regard to the regulation of it.

Q. What proportion of the students are required to perform labor as practical agriculturists or practical labor agriculturists upon the farm?

A. I should think it was a very small portion of the students from what I've seen. I have never seen, I don't think, at any one time, that is to say different details out, probably there would be a detail of eight or ten boys out in one squad in one place, and that many in another place. I should not suppose that they had out, on a whole, that was more than, well, I should think that there was one third of the boys

that performed the agricultural part, that is works out, that goes there.

Q. In whose care are these boys sent out?

A. They have what they call captain of the squad; as I understand, Mr. Roberts makes his demand upon the President that he wants so many boys for a certain place, and so many for another, and this is announced the evening before. That is what I have always understood in chapel; sometimes Roberts is with some of these details, sometimes he is not; of course he could not be there all the time I should suppose.

Q. What proportion of the time in your opinion was Roberts, the Superintendent of the College farm with his details?

A. Oh, well, I could not hardly tell the time but I know that he could not be there but a short time during the day because he had many other things, errands to do around.

Q. Do you consider the agricultural farm in a high state of cultivation above the mediocrity of farms in that section of the country?

A. No, I don't think it is. I don't think it is under any better cultivation than President Welch's that lies along side of part of it and W. McCarey's.

Q. Well, how does it grade in Story county in regard to other farms there?

A. In regard to lands, you mean?

Q. Yes, and culture and state of cultivation.

A. Well, I don't think it is any superior to any of our farms in a state of cultivation; they have a great deal more help though than we have but I don't think it is any better cultivated as a general thing than a good deal of our lands of the farms in the neighborhood. I don't think it produces any more grain as a general thing to the acre, at least according to their statements they don't—their reports.

Q. How is the soil of that farm in comparison with other farms?

A. Well, it is as good as the majority of land in our country, they have some very fine soil on it and they have some points not so good but the majority is good.

Q. Does it yield any better per acre than the adjoining farms?

A. I don't think it does. No sir, according to the reports it don't. I think I have raised as much corn to the acre as they have ever raised, and I think President Welch has raised as much on his as they have ever raised.

Q. Have you seen their fine stock cattle?

A. Yes, sir, I have seen it a great many times, all their stock.

Q. What do you know about that?

A. Well, they have got some very good stock, then they have got some stock that I don't think is as good as it ought to be for the price it cost the State.

Q. Do you think their investments have been judicious in that direction?

A. I don't think their last investment was.

Q. What was that?

A. In regard to this red bull they got, I don't think that a good investment at all.

Q. What do you know about it?

A. Well, I didn't consider him a first class animal by any means.

Q. What did they pay for him?

A. Well, Roberts told me himself that it cost them a thousand dollars at Minneapolis and I believe a hundred dollars to get him home.

Q. Is that the animal they call Sam?

A. That is Sam.

Q. Well, what do you think he is worth?

A. Well, I don't think it; take some other stock. I think we had one animal in my neighborhood that sold last fall, that I considered as good an animal as Sam is, and I think any judge of stock would say so, and he sold for one hundred and eighty dollars. He is a better pedigreed animal, I suppose, than Sam, but probably they didn't buy him of as big a man probably. I think there was a great deal in the pedigree and color of this Sam, but not in the animal that they bought.

Q. What knowledge have you of any other purchases made?

A. Well, the purchase that was made several years ago by Mr. Thomson and Melendy. That was a failure everybody knows, and that was the white bull that there was so much talk about.

Q. What did they pay for that animal?

A. Well, my understanding was that they paid six hundred dollars for it.

Q. Please give us a history of that for the benefit of the Committee.

A. Well, the Board sent Thomson, as I understand, and I believe —no, it was Cusey and Thomson, and they went on to New York, east, there some place to buy an animal, and they bought this white bull that they brought home, and he didn't prove to be any account to them in regard to the stock, but I believe they finally got the gentlemen to order him sold and credited to his account, and they sent him another one which was a very good animal. I don't know as that has been the



fact though, but I have been told that Counselor was sold within the last few weeks, he was a very good animal.

Q. Can you tell us how much money was lost in that business transaction?

A. I don't think there was any money actually lost any more than the time they didn't have this animal. They were out of the use of this animal for a year or two. I considered that Counsellor was a great deal better than what the other was anyhow.

Q. Do you know of any other purchases that have been made?

A. Well, I think they have got from eighteen to twenty head of blooded stock, and probably from twenty-five to thirty crosses, and then they have got some twenty-five or thirty cows. I guess they have got about a hundred head at the present time on the farm.

Q. Of cattle?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What, in your opinion, have been the profits in buying and selling stock, rearing stock, upon the farm?

A. Well, I don't know what the profits have been. They have sold a good many blooded animals, I know; that is they were to sell all the male blooded animals, I know; the others they kept; I don't know what they have sold them at, but they have generally asked pretty fair figures, but nothing like those big stock men in the east.

Q. In your opinion has it been profitable?

A. Well, I think the stock department has been profitable.

Q. What amount of cows do they keep on the farm up there?

A. Well, they keep, I believe, twenty-five to thirty milk cows.

Q. Do they keep sufficient cows to supply the students with butter and milk sufficiently?

A. No, sir; they cannot do that and raise their blooded calves, at least they don't do it. I have generally furnished the College milk pretty nearly every year since it has been running.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What amount of milk, let me inquire?

A. From four to ten gallons, generally, a day, but it varies; sometimes they will order more and sometimes less.

Q. Now with regard to the improvements made upon the farm; do you say that the money has been expended judiciously and economically?

A. Well, I think it has in the new Board. Do you want to go clear back to the first starting of it?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, I don't think it was expended at all judiciously in the first starting of it—that is the College in the olden time.

Q. Well, give us instances.

A. Well, in the first place, the foundation was put in very bad; it was put in under a contract. A gentleman by the name of Brown, here in Des Moines, was the architect. I think the contractor that put in the foundation lives in Des Moines, and they put in what might be called a very flimsy foundation. It was a good deal like building a house upon a sand-bar. After they had got the main building erected they had to go to work and dig down and strengthen all the foundation pretty much that was built up to keep the main building solid.

Q. Well, so on; state what other.

A. In regard to their putting up this concrete, which I've no doubt you are all familiar with.

Q. The house that fell down?

A. The house that fell down. That I always contended was a failure, and I argued that at the time, and the foreman used to abuse me considerably, as if he thought that was not my business. I believe I talked but twice with John Russell over it, and he thought the same way—that I had not any business to say anything about it. That all fell down and they abandoned it—they made roads of it; it made good roads on the ornamental grounds. In regard to professors' houses, they have got some very good houses, but I think they cost entirely too much money, with the exception of the last house, that was put up for Professor Anthony. I don't think that cost anything out of the way.

Q. How much, in your opinion, did that cost too much?

A. Well, I think that any individual would have built—well I think that they would have built President Welch's house for some three thousand dollars less money than what it cost—at least, what they reported it cost. I think I could build as good a building as that for less.

Q. How about Professor Jones's house?

A. Well, I think Professor Jones's house cost too much money. In regard to these last wings, I don't think they were put up as they should have been. I see that the roof leaks; the rooms, a great many

of them were wet; at least they were a few days ago when I was down there.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I am requested to ask you a few questions: What is the true meaning of "model," as applied to the College farm?

A. Model?

Q. Yes; what is the true meaning of the word?

A. Well, I have not studied grammar any; I don't know as I could tell what model is.

Q. What do you understand a model farm is?

A. I style a model farm a farm that will produce the most crop from the least expense and least labor.

Q. What has the wheat raised on your farm cost per bushel for the last few years?

A. Wheat?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, the wheat has not been a success; that is, it has not paid to raise it on my farm and it has not paid to raise it on the College farm. We haven't got a wheat soil in our neighborhood.

Q. Well, what is the cost of raising it per bushel?

A. Well, I can't tell that. I don't understand that. We aim to put it in as good as anybody does, at any place, but it does not produce good crops.

Q. Do you mean to say that this model farm will not produce wheat?

A. It will produce wheat, but will not pay. We haven't got the soil for it.

Q. How much per acre do you raise on your ground?

A. I raise sometimes twenty-two bushels per acre, and then sometimes not more than eight or nine bushels per acre.

Q. How does this agricultural college farm compare with your farm as to the culture?

A. Culture?

Q. Yes. Which is the best cultivated?

A. Well, I don't know as there is very much difference as to the cultivation. I generally aim to cultivate my corn as well as any of them.

Q. You rely on that crop pretty much, in that neighborhood?

A. Corn crop?

Q. Yes.

A. Corn and oats are generally our staple crops.

Q. Have they or not, been experimenting on that farm with crops, wheat for instance?

A. Only little patches.

Q. How much of it have they sowed in any one year?

A. Sometimes as high as fifty or sixty acres.

Q. Did they ever report to the legislature the expense per bushel of raising that wheat?

A. No; they reported the general cost. That they had so many acres and so many bushels which cost so much.

Q. Then they could get the cost per bushel by dividing the cost of the whole by the number of bushels?

A. Yes.

Q. Would you think that a fair criterion to judge as to whether a farm was a model farm or not, to give the cost per bushel of raising wheat?

A. Yes, I should.

Q. Now, you have stated that the labor there was performed by squads of boys?

A. He generally kept men enough to run the farm,—that is, the farm part.

Q. Do you know whether they paid these boys anything?

A. That is what they reported.

Q. Do you suppose that what they paid the boys and men goes in to make up the reported cost of raising the grain?

A. I should think it would be.

Q. Then, would you say that it would be a fair criterion to see the way a model farm compares with other farms, when you add the two costs together?

A. Yes; counting the cost of raising the grain, I do not see why it should not be.

Q. When Professor Roberts told you he has to take men enough to raise the crops, should you not think that was an extra charge?

A. I do think that is an extra charge.

Q. Do you not think it would be unfair to charge that extra expense of raising the crop?

A. Unfair?

Q. Yes; to compare it with the expense of crops raised on other farms?

A. I don't know as I understand the question.



Q. You say he puts the boys to work, and pays them?

A. Yes; pays them so much an hour.

Q. And that Professor Roberts says he has to have men enough to raise the crops. Now, putting the two expenses together to see what it costs per bushel, would you think that would be a fair criterion for the public to judge whether it was a model farm?

A. I should think it would be a fair criterion.

Q. Would you think they ought to raise it as cheap as you would on your own farm?

A. I do, indeed, think they ought to raise it just as cheap.

Q. Then, do you think it is a profitable investment to the State to hire these boys?

A. My understanding is that it was to teach the boys to farm.

Q. Now, then, is not that one consideration, one reason, why they are given work, or is it for profit?

A. They hardly ever have anything to do with the raising of the wheat.

Q. I am talking about the crops on the farm. Do they work these boys for profit or for the purpose of instruction? Which is the main object?

A. Well, they should work for instruction, I should think.

Q. Which is the main object, should you judge, the amount to be made out of the labor, or the instruction?

A. It should be the instruction given to the boys.

Q. Then would it be quite fair to charge what you pay them and what you pay the other men and put that to make up the cost per bushel, and compare that with the cost to other men of raising crops with only men's labor?

A. Would it be fair?

Q. Yes.

A. I don't understand the question, hardly.

Q. You have stated that the boys were employed to aid in raising crops?

A. Yes.

Q. You have also stated that Professor Roberts told you he had to hire men sufficient to raise the crops.

A. He said he kept men to depend on, as he could not depend on the students.

Q. Now, then, adding the two costs together, and then figuring the cost per bushel for grain, would it be a fair criterion to judge whether

this model farm raised crops as cheap as other farmers can raise them in that immediate neighborhood?

A. No, I don't know as it would be.

Q. You don't think it would?

A. I don't think it would.

Q. Could you not deduct nearly all that is paid for boys' labor, according to Professor Roberts' statement, that you have testified to.

A. Yes, I should deduct it.

Q. What is the difference between a stock farm and a grain farm?

A. What is the difference?

Q. Yes; just explain to us, some of us are not farmers. Is this a stock farm or a grain farm. Which should you designate it?

A. Well, it is both.

Q. If there is any preponderance, which way is the preponderance?

A. I don't know which way it is. They generally raise stock enough to consume all the grain.

Q. How large a farm have you?

A. 500 acres.

Q. How large is this College Farm?

A. 640 acres.

Q. How much stock do you keep?

A. Sometimes 70 or 80 head, and sometimes not so much.

Q. How much have you this winter?

A. I am only wintering about thirty.

Q. They have about how many?

A. About a hundred.

Q. Then, is that more of a stock farm now, than yours?

A. It is now, because they have more stock than I have.

Q. Is that properly a stock farm, or a grain farm. Which predominates.

A. There is not much difference; they generally consume all the crops they raise and more too; they most always buy, in fact they buy every year.

Q. How is it possible for you to judge of the number of boys employed in practical agriculture. How do you know how many are employed?

A. Well, I live right alongside of that farm where I can see them every day. I pass along through the farm every day or two.

Q. Do you know they are the same boys you see there in the afternoon that you see there in the forenoon?

A. I am acquainted with a good many of the students. Professor Mathews generally had a squad that worked with him in the orchard, which was right in front of my house.

Q. How many worked in that squad of Mathews?

A. I don't think I ever saw Mathews have more than eight or ten.

Q. What other men would have squads out there at the same time?

A. Prof. Bessey would have a squad in the garden.

Q. How many would he have?

A. A variety—sometimes five or six, sometimes more.

Q. Who else would have them?

A. Well, Professor Roberts sometimes would have a squad working with him.

Q. How many?

A. I don't think I ever seen more than eight or ten in a squad.

Q. Now, would Prof. Roberts have other details on other parts of the farm at the same time?

A. Probably he might have.

Q. How many details did you ever see out at one time?

A. I don't think I ever saw more than three details.

Q. Would that be besides those in the garden?

A. No.

Q. Do you know whether they detail certain squads in the forenoon and certain other ones in the afternoon?

A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Do you know that they didn't do it?

A. I don't.

Q. Have you any information as to the number of boys they ever detailed in any one day to do work there?

A. I have not.

Q. Could you swear what proportion of the students are detailed?

A. I can swear what proportion, I think they detailed.

Q. Can you swear that less than three-fourths of them in any one term are not detailed?

A. I don't think from what the boys have told me, that there is anything like one-third of them that ever work on the farm at all.

Q. Are you able to say. You say that you live right along side of the farm. Do you know the boys?

A. I don't know their names; of course I don't know their names.

Q. Could you say that less than half of them are detailed to work on the farm at any one term?

A. Yes, I should say less than half.

Q. Could you swear that less than half were detailed?

A. I could swear that to the best of my belief they didn't half of them work there.

Q. How many boys were in a mechanical detail to work in the shop.

A. I never saw more than four or five at any one time. I don't think of but very few work in the shop. I never noticed any strange gentlemen, they must have been the same young men.

Q. Did any persons work in the laboratory?

A. I don't know about that, sir. I have seen them work there but I don't know how it is.

Q. Do you swear that different details are not made every day?

A. I have seen details every day at work.

Q. Do you know when these details are made and by whom they are made.

A. Nothing more than what I have heard Professor Roberts state that details were made for every day.

Q. He didn't say he made them every day, but that they were made for every day?

A. For every day.

Q. Were you ever present when any details were made?

A. No, sir.

Q. Were you ever at the College when it was in session?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you visit the school?

A. Yes.

Q. What do you think of the management of the affair there as a school?

A. I think its a good school.

Q. Are you accustomed to visit schools?

A. I am accustomed to visit our public schools.

Q. Have you any criticism upon the management of this school as a school?

A. No, sir.

Q. You think it is well managed?

A. I always thought the school was well managed as far as the school was concerned.

Q. Then you received your information concerning that matter of detail (I want to go back to that question again) through Professor Roberts?



- A. Prof. Roberts has told me in regard to it.
- Q. Did they keep any more fine stock on the agricultural farm and a greater variety than the other farmers in Story county?
- A. Yes; they were able to do it.
- Q. Is there any farm that keeps as much fine stock?
- A. No sir, not as much fine stock.
- Q. What proportion of such stock has any farmer kept, up there?
- A. There is no farmer there that has got more than three or four, I think.
- Q. Is it more expensive to attend to blooded stock than to common stock?
- A. Yes, it is.
- Q. Would that take more help necessarily about the farm, there being a great deal of blooded stock there?
- A. That would take more help, of course.
- Q. You spoke a while ago of their having four or five men employed on the farm. Would you think that was a good deal of help, taking into consideration, Col., the care of this 100 head of stock and the size of the farm?
- A. They have had four or five hands working on the farm and generally have had one man always to do that work—to tend to the stock.
- Q. Would you think that too much labor—too many hired hands considering the work done there?
- A. I do think they have too many hired hands.
- Q. Did you ever hear any of the hired men complain that they hadn't enough to do?
- A. No sir, I never heard them complain about that.
- Q. Do you think there is any complaint being made about their not getting work enough out of the men?
- A. No; I guess they give them work enough to do.
- Q. Do you think they endeavor to get about as much out of a man up there as they will bear?
- A. I think they get enough out of them.
- Q. Is not the work well laid out?
- A. Well, it is laid out about the same as most of our work; they don't work as early nor as late as the other farmers do. The men on the farm generally work their regular hours,—ten hours a day; they generally go out at seven, and come in at six. That is their system of working there.
- Q. Do you think that is about enough for men to work?

- A. Well, it is not as much as I would have done.
- Q. You are working for yourself?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Is that about as much as you ever get out of a man when you hire him?
- A. No; I generally get them out earlier than that.
- Q. Then they would rather give you the go-by and go to the College farm?
- A. They generally afford to pay more wages at the College farm than I can.
- Q. Did they not try a great many kinds of grain by way of experiment? Would not this lessen the yield per acre on the agricultural farm?
- A. Well, they generally lay off these little patches by themselves some place for their own experiment.
- Q. They tried them as experiments, did they not?
- A. I suppose so.
- Q. When they reported to the legislature how many acres they cultivated, they included these patches?
- A. I don't know whether it does or not.
- Q. Have you read the reports to see whether they are included or not?
- A. I think Professor Roberts does report in one of them one of his experiments, and that it went in with the general crop. I think there was a case of an experiment where some unruly stock got in and eat it up, and he abandoned it.
- Q. Did he put some other grain or roots in that ground?
- A. I don't know about that.
- Q. Don't you know they report every acre they cultivate, and every shilling's worth of work done on that farm?
- A. I don't know that.
- Q. Do you know they don't do it?
- A. No, I don't.
- Q. Did that red bull cost the college anything?
- A. Sir?
- Q. Did that red bull cost the college anything?
- A. I have only got the report for it.
- Q. Do you know that it cost the State anything. Or did they give anything for it?
- A. Did they give anything for it?

Q. Yes, and if so, how do you know it?

A. I don't know it, only from the report of Professor Roberts, himself.

Q. Did Prof. Roberts tell you what he gave for him?

A. He told me that he cost a thousand dollars.

Q. Did he so state, that he bought him at a thousand dollars?

A. Yes.

Q. How much experience have you had in the study and raising of fine stock?

A. Oh! well, I have been dabbling in it all the time generally ever since I have been in the State—some ten or twelve years.

Q. Have you got any fine stock, now?

A. I've got some.

Q. Do you consider yourself a judge of the value of the different kinds of fine stock—blooded stock?

A. I think I am.

Q. Are you an expert?

A. No, I don't think I am any expert at all.

Q. Did you get your stock from the Agricultural College?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you think you got pretty good bargains, when you purchased it?

A. Yes, I did. I was satisfied with my bargain.

Did you try to get as good a bargain as you could?

A. I bought it at public sale.

Q. Has it been an advantage to you and the other farmers in Story county, to have that stock there on the college farm?

A. Yes.

Q. Has it not been a great advantage to the farmers of Story county?

A. Yes, and we appreciate it as such.

Q. How much do you believe it has been of an advantage to Story county, as you are a citizen there?

A. I could not estimate it.

Q. A hundred thousand dollars to the whole county?

A. I could not say as to that. It has been a great advantage, and we appreciate it as a great advantage.

Q. Do the farmers generally so appreciate it there?

A. They do, sir.

Q. And the College?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know how the Iowa Agricultural College Farm compares with the farms belonging to other Agricultural Colleges?

A. No, sir; I don't know anything about it.

Q. You never saw any other Agricultural College Farm?

A. No, sir, I never visited them.

Q. How much time have you ever spent in carefully examining and comparing this farm with other farms in Story county?

A. How much time?

Q. Yes.

A. Oh! I have always been examining it ever since I have been there, because I have been right along side of it.

Q. In comparing it with others, as to the difference in the crops, have you spent much time or given it any direct time or attention?

A. I have never given it any direct time, only from the reports I see that they raise only what the other farmers raise.

Q. You spoke about your farm being in as good condition as this, and raising as much corn per acre. Is that a criterion to judge a model farm by, or is it the roads and fences and so on, and its being free from weeds?

A. If you want a model farm to make money, it would be one thing, and if you wanted it for ornament it would be a different thing.

Q. For ornament, is it ahead of yours?

A. Oh, yes.

Q. Have you got as good roads as they have?

A. No, sir; I have got as good roads on one side. They have got very fine roads around the College and down to the professors' houses and down to the President's house.

Q. Have they got more tillage and drainage?

A. Yes; they got an appropriation from the State for that purpose. I could not do that. They have made me fence out ten acres in order to get a good road on my ground.

Q. All of which you were willing to do?

A. No; I was not willing to do it. I was willing to do it, but the Board went back on me.

Q. Have you any feeling towards them about it?

A. No; I've got the best of feeling towards the professors about it.

Q. When the Agricultural College took hold of that land, what was the condition of it?

A. It was like all of our lands, in a wild state.



Q. Was it not a rough section of land and uneven?

A. It was a little uneven; it was like all other prairie.

Q. Was there not considerable wet ground there?

A. Yes.

Q. Was it rolling prairie?

A. Part of it is, and part of it is bottom land on Squaw Creek.

Q. Was it even or quite uneven?

A. Well, they have some bottom land, I suppose a hundred acres of all tillable land—no, they have not more than sixty acres of tillable land in the bottom.

Q. Is it all fenced?

A. It's all fenced except some timber.

Q. Is it sub-divided into fields?

A. Yes.

Q. Is it not well divided and in good condition?

A. It is divided off into good fields.

Q. Is there any farm in Story county as well divided and in as good a state of cultivation?

A. We have good farms which I consider in just about as good cultivation. I think Mr. Curtis' farm, until the last year, when he was not on it, was in as good cultivation and just as good fences, and everything of the kind.

Q. Is there any drainage on his farm?

A. His farm did not want any drainage.

Q. It is upon the prairie?

A. Yes.

Q. These improvements have all been made since the College was established?

A. There were some improvements when I came there, ten years ago, and some made since; they had a farm house and some of the farm broke.

Q. Do you remember who were the trustees when the bad foundation was put in?

A. I believe Melendy was one of them, and I believe Suel Foster was one. I cannot name all of the trustees.

Q. Was any of the present board members at that time?

A. No.

Q. Now have you yourself any personal grievances to complain of respecting the College.

A. No, sir.

Q. How much did each of these houses cost which you have spoken of, the President's and Professor Jones'?

A. I don't know only from reports.

Q. You only know by reports?

A. No, sir. All the brick was made on my place for them.

Q. You are not a practical builder?

A. No, sir.

Q. Have you ever been a contractor?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever have a house contracted for yourself?

A. I have never built a large house for myself. I have got a very poor house for myself now.

Q. Then, would you consider yourself an expert as to the value of a fine house, or a good house?

A. Well, I think I ought to know what a good house ought to cost a man. I am satisfied they don't get any job work done as cheap as they ought for the State.

Q. Do you think there has been any mismanagement, or to use an Anglo-saxon word, has there been any stealing in the building of these houses?

A. I don't know as there has been any stealing, but I think they paid too high for the buildings.

Q. Do you think they endeavored to get it done at as low a price as they could?

A. Well, I don't know anything about that.

Q. Do you think they acted in good faith in making these contracts, and if not, why not?

A. Well, I don't know as I could answer that question, whether they acted in good faith or not.

Q. Have you any information about it, or any doubt about their acting in good faith?

A. No. I have no doubt about it.

Q. How much does it cost you to raise a bushel of corn?

A. Well; I don't think that any corn has ever cost more than sixteen or eighteen cents a bushel?

Q. Now then, how do you get at that?

A. Well, I get at it from the amount of corn cultivated and the amount that I pay out for it.

Q. You plow the ground do you?

A. Yes.

Q. What do you call it per acre for plowing the ground?

A. That is just owing to whether a man hires it done or does it himself. I have had a great deal of plowing done for a dollar an acre, and some for a dollar and a quarter.

Q. What's the next process?

A. Marking it out and planting it.

Q. Marking it out. What does that cost per acre?

A. Well, that would be owing to how you did it. If you marked the ground with four marks at a time, or two marks at a time.

Q. I am talking of the way you do?

A. I generally have used a four marker.

Q. How much would it cost to do it with a four marker?

A. I don't know as I could figure that down.

Q. Well, we will mark the marking out. Now what is the next process?

A. Planting it.

Q. What does it cost to plant it, per acre?

A. We generally plant from ten to fifteen acres a day with a planter. A man will do that with a team and planter.

Q. Do you know what it would cost?

A. Per acre?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, it costs about twenty-five cents an acre to plant it with a corn planter.

Q. Do you reckon anything for seed?

A. Yes, seed is always worth something.

Q. I want to get at the best of your judgment as to the cost of raising your corn?

A. I expect that seed corn will cost a good deal this year, because our corn was all frost bitten.

Q. You have sworn it costs you about sixteen cents a bushel to raise your corn?

A. I don't think it costs over sixteen or eighteen cents a bushel.

Q. I want you to state how you arrive at the cost per bushel of raising it?

A. I always make a rough estimate. I don't figure it right down close.

Q. That is just what I expected. That is what I want to get at?

A. I count so many acres of corn and it costs me so much.

Q. Do you reckon anything for your own work in the field?

A. I don't work out in the field much myself.

Q. You don't count anything for overseeing it. Do you count anything for boarding your men; do you figure that in when you say it costs sixteen cents a bushel to raise it.

A. Yes, I made a rough estimate of it.

Q. Well, can you tell us what you called your board per week, or how you got at it, or did you lump it?

A. I lumped it.

Q. Did you reckon anything for the feed of your teams?

A. Well, yes, I just lumped that as I told you, all together; I just made a lump of the whole thing.

Q. I am getting down to the point now, you just lumped it all?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you ever in your life make a calculation on paper of what corn cost you per bushel, to raise it?

A. That won't do for us common farmers to do that; it will do for scientific farmers, but it won't do for us.

Q. Did you ever do that?

A. No, I didn't do that.

Q. Then you don't know whether your corn costs you sixteen cents or seventeen cents or twenty cents per bushel?

A. I know it was not twenty cents a bushel because I could not afford it.

Q. It has always been simply a case of lumping it as to what it cost to raise your corn per bushel?

A. I generally know what it costs me. I generally pay all my bills that way. I hardly ever ask anybody to pay them for me. Sometimes I don't pay them all.

Q. When you say the corn costs you so much, you mean the money you paid out for raising it?

A. I generally count the expenses of my farm that way; what I raise and sell, and what I pay out, and then see what I have got left, if I have got anything left.

Q. Then you see how many bushels of corn you had, and you divide the amount of money by the number of bushels of corn?

A. That would give what it cost me.

Q. Do you take your living out first?

A. We hardly ever do on our common farms.

Q. You divide this money by the number of bushels of corn, after you have taken out the expenses of living, or do you divide it before you take that out?



A. Well, it would be after that.

Q. You take out your living expenses of the family, and then find the cost to be sixteen cents per bushel?

A. I don't know as I can explain it to you so you can understand it any better than that.

Q. You haven't figured it out with pen or pencil?

A. I didn't figure it up; that was just a rough calculation.

Q. Do you remember at any time of telling Mr. Fawcett that you could not raise corn enough to pay your hired help?

A. No, sir; I don't recollect anything about that.

Q. Do you know who Fawcett is?

A. I do.

Q. Do you remember of telling him you could not raise corn enough to pay your hired help?

A. No, I don't remember saying I could not raise corn enough to pay my hired help.

Q. Nor anything like that?

A. No; because I always feed all my corn, and never had any sold, hardly ever.

Q. What is practical agriculture? What do you understand by that term?

A. The practical part, that is going out into the field and plowing, sowing and reaping; that is the practical part with me—stacking grain, threshing, and so on.

Q. Do you think that is all that should be taught in an Agricultural College?

A. No, I don't.

Q. Do you think that is all that should be taught bearing on practical agriculture, is there anything else that should be taught to make practical agriculturists?

A. Well, they do claim that chemistry relates to that too, but I don't know anything about that.

Q. All that you know to be necessary to be a practical agriculturist are the three things named?

A. Yes, in putting it to practice, going out to work.

Q. Plowing, sowing and reaping.

A. Yes.

Q. And selling?

A. Yes, and selling.

Q. These are pretty essential things, particularly the selling?

A. Yes.

*By Senator Merrell:*

What was the reputation of Prof. Mathews as a horticulturist among the farmers of Story county?

A. He has always stood very high there in that department among the farmers, we have always looked upon him as the best authority we had.

Q. Well, how did he stand among the students, how did they regard him?

A. I never heard any complaint of him.

Q. Well, do you know whether he taught the boys anything practically?

A. He always took them and put them to practice a great deal with him. He always had them work with him, his squads work with him.

Q. State what he taught them?

A. Well, I have seen him teaching them grafting, and cultivating trees and the nursery, is about all that I have seen them work at.

*By Senator Cooley:*

What do you understand by horticulturist?

A. What do I understand by it?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, I understand that it is a fruit grower, and so on.

Q. What do you mean by so on, what besides fruit growing, is included in horticulture?

A. Grapes and small fruits of all kinds.

*y Mr. Peel:*

Mr. Porter, what was there lacking there to make that a model farm?

A. What was there lacking?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, it is—Oh! I don't know.

Q. You say it is not a model farm, what is there lacking according to your ideas of a model farm?

A. I said I didn't know that it was a model farm any more than the balance of the farms up there except the ornamental grounds and their buildings.

Q. To come at this straight, do you consider this a model farm?

A. A model farm?

Q. Yes.

A. Well, I don't know what you would hardly mean by a model farm.

Q. I understood you to say that it was not any more a model farm than three-fourths of the farms, now I want to know what you consider a model farm.

A. Well, I would consider a model farm a farm that would produce the most for the least.

Q. Now, what is there lacking to make that a model farm?

A. Well, I suppose it would be lacking in underdraining; it has hardly sufficient underdraining yet. The fence is not good all around it.

Q. What else?

A. They have got a good building. I suppose would rank as a model farm building.

Q. Well, what is necessary to make that a model farm except the draining and fencing then?

A. What is necessary?

Q. Yes. What is necessary?

A. Well, it would be necessary to do a great deal of underdraining.

Q. Underdraining?

A. Yes.

Q. Well, what did it lack to make the fence?

A. Well, it lacked timber, boards, or something or other, or whatever you make it of.

Q. Then, would it take labor to do it?

A. Yes, it would take labor.

Q. Then how do you make out, inasmuch as it is not brought up to the state of being a model farm, that there is too much labor there?

A. There is too much labor I think for the amount of ground they cultivate.

Q. Too much labor for the amount of ground they cultivate?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you know how much labor is done there?

A. I know there is a great many things to do there.

Q. Have you made any computation there, or do you know from any figures or from any positive knowledge how many hours labor is done there?

A. I know the farm hands work there all day on the farm, and I know they have more farm hands a great deal than I could afford to have, besides what students' labor they have.

Q. Well, was Professor Roberts a good farmer?

A. Yes, I think he was.

Q. Was he a good teacher?

A. I know nothing about that, sir, the teaching part.

Q. Yes. Well, who had charge of these farm hands?

A. Well, Professor Roberts had.

Q. Was he in every respect a competent man?

A. I think he was.

Q. Did he get the proper amount of labor out of his hands?

A. Well, I think he aimed to do it, I don't know whether he did or not.

Q. Do you know that he didn't.

A. I don't know.

Excused.

CYRUS SIMMONS, sworn, testified as follows:

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Where do you reside, and what is your business?

A. I reside in Story county, and am farming.

Q. How near to the Agricultural College do you live?

A. Two or three miles from it; near three miles from my house to the College?

Q. What is your opinion as to the Agricultural College farm being a model farm, as compared with other farms in that vicinity?

A. Well, my opinion of that is that the improvements on it are a little better, as a general thing, than the majority of farms.

Q. How do the crops compare with the crops on other farms?

A. As near as I know anything about it they compare about the same as other farms; I don't know anything about it only what I hear; I have no knowledge about the facts there.

Q. Do you know Professor Mathews?

A. Yes; I have some acquaintance with him.

Q. What is your opinion as to his capacity in the department over which he presided there?

A. My opinion was good of him; I think he understood fruit raising and raising of trees pretty well.

Q. Do you know what the general reputation of that College is in regard to educating farmers? State your opinion briefly.

A. I cannot say anything from my own knowledge; all I know about it is a general reputation of it.

Q. That is what we want to know?



A. They generally think that it is not educating them to be farmers much. They don't take hold of it when they get out.

\* Q. How long have you lived in that vicinity?

A. Some past 18 years.

Q. Ever since the College was established?

A. Yes, and before, too.

Q. You say that is the general opinion of the farmers in that vicinity?

A. That is the general opinion of persons I heard speak of it. I hear more speak of it that way than I do otherwise.

Q. Is it not regarded as a very good school?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do they or do they not regard the farm particularly as not being what it should be?

A. I never heard any complaint of the farm being poor. I have seen it a few times myself. I have been on the field.

Q. I want to know how the farmers in Story county regard it, whether a school to make farmers as distinguished from any other profession in life?

A. The reputation I got from them is that they are not educated much to farming, at least they won't follow that. They educate themselves, and their educations fit them good enough so that they can make it pay better to go at something else.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Were you educated on an agricultural farm?

A. No, sir.

Q. Have you ever seen any other Agricultural College?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know anything about whether any students go into agricultural pursuits?

A. I do not.

Excused.

On motion the committee adjourned to meet on Monday next, at 7 o'clock P. M.

N. A. MERRELL,  
*Chairman pro tem.*

STATE LAND OFFICE,  
DES MOINES, March 9, 1874. }

The Committee met at 7 o'clock, P. M., Senator Merrell in the chair. Present—Senators Merrell and Cooley, and Representatives Newbold, Brown, Peet and Mitchell.

Absent—Senator Kephart, and Representative Goodrich.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

An affidavit of T. J. Stone, Sioux City, relative to the value of College scrip, was submitted and read, and passed on file.

Ordered that the Secretary telegraph to Thos. J. Stone, requesting him to appear as a witness as early as possible.

PROF. C. E. BESSEY, sworn. *Testified as follows:*

Q. State how long you have been connected with the Agricultural College, and in what capacity.

A. I have now been acquainted with the Agricultural College over four years. For the first three years I was instructor of botany and horticulture, and one year professor of botany and horticulture, and am now professor of botany and acting professor of zoology and entomology, comparative anatomy, and physiology.

Q. Now, please state what is the character of the instruction given?

A. I have charge of the students working in the garden; I have more or less general oversight of the students working in other departments, and so have made it my business to inform myself quite fully as to what kind of instruction was given. The out door instruction so far as I have been able to find out has been of such a nature as to enable the students to perform their work as well as they could. In my own department I have invariably made it a rule when my other duties in the building, that is in attendance upon classes or in attendance upon other duties, so far as I could. When out of the building I have instructed students in all the work they have had to do; that is I mean on the garden. I have watched with a good deal of care the same work on the farm, and the same work in other departments, and have found no reason to complain of them. The practical instruction, however, Mr. Senator, extends not only over the outside work and actual manual labor, but the necessary instruction in the class room. I should consider instruction in vegetable physiology, comparative anatomy, instruction in agricultural chemistry, drainage and such things in the class room, are as practical as the outside work, and it has been my duty to teach entomology, and I consider that I am doing just as proper

work when I am teaching the students how to trap the curculio and how to head off the potato bug or anything like that as when I was telling him how to set cabbage plants.

Q. What proportion of the students worked on the farm in the different departments? What proportion did manual labor?

A. Well, so far as I know, and I think I know it, all the students worked. Now, this manual labor may be on the farm, and it may be in the garden; it may be in the pomological department, or some special detail. One student has to carry the mail. Some are detailed, and usually they choose themselves what they will do. Sometimes they manifest their desire to do a certain thing. Some students are detailed to some matters in the building; that is, they are detailed to do all the work necessary to be done in the building.

Q. How long would this detail last? Can one student be permitted to carry the mails during his entire college course?

A. No, sir, I don't suppose he would be allowed to do that. No student has been allowed to do that yet, so far as I know; no student would be allowed to do that—in fact, I know he would not be allowed to do it.

Q. How long have you known a student to remain at any one detail?

A. I don't know; perhaps six months.

Q. Would that be by order or by choice?

A. As I understood it such cases were where any student wished to retain such sort of work, and the student works in the place where he is detailed to work; he may say that he would rather do such and such work. Now, if the best interests of the College will permit him to take such work—the best interests of the College and students—he may be allowed to take it.

Q. Did you devote much of your time on the farm out doors? What proportion of the College year?

A. I have devoted, until last year, when my duties became heavier on account of taking more classes, I devoted about three hours and a half to four hours per day supervising my students outside, and when I could not personally attend to it I did so through a foreman.

Q. Is that about the average time your students were devoted to out-door work?

A. Students devote, on an average, about two hours and a half per day; some more, and occasionally we take less.

Q. Do you speak of all the students, or the students of your classes?

A. The students detailed in my department.

Q. How is the agricultural department—those on the farm? About how many days do they work?

A. About the same.

Q. Is this a regular thing each day?

A. Yes; I might say, Mr. Senator, right here, that in the spring, when the severe storms come on, we can't of course require the students to go out, and when wet days came on we didn't require it.

Q. Do you know anything about the system of manual labor at any other agricultural college?

A. Yes; I am myself a graduate of an agricultural college. I spent four years at the Michigan Agricultural College. I went there and worked from the freshman class up, and so consider myself somewhat posted on that matter.

Q. How does the progress of our College in manual labor and practical instruction compare with that made in the Michigan Agricultural College. How does it compare with the progress made in practical instruction at the Michigan Agricultural College?

A. In the Michigan Agricultural College (you are well aware that this is an old institution, that is comparatively so, it is the oldest of the agricultural colleges, it is about sixteen or seventeen years old,) their matters are worked up better there in all the departments. All the work is well laid out so that the students can be detailed to them. They can work much better than we can here where all the work is new. Our departments are yet not fully organized. For example the garden not nearly what it should be yet, that is, we haven't had means and time to cultivate and prepare the garden and so give the students opportunity to work as well as we would like to. When I first went to Michigan Agricultural College, the work as they have it there was but very little better, if at all, than the work system we have now. We are now about five years old, and at that time that institution was about eight or ten years of age, so that the comparison would be very favorable to our institution.

Q. At which institution was your attention paid to what is termed in this investigation practical agriculture?

A. Well, sir, we have more diversity of instruction, we have more instruction, that is, our instruction to students is over a longer range of time and covers a wider range of subjects than the institution did at the time I was there in the Michigan Agricultural College.

Q. Do you know whether President Welch was a trustee in the Michigan Agricultural College?



A. I think he was a trustee for a year or two before I went there.  
 Q. What is your opinion as to whether the system of instruction in husbandry at the Iowa Agricultural College is improving?

A. It is.

Q. It is not perfect yet, I suppose.

A. It is not perfect yet, by any means; it is not perfect for very good reasons, and, as I said a moment ago, it is very new yet. Our farm is new, our garden is new, our orchard is new, our work-shop is new, and with the improvement these were improving the facilities for furnishing good educational manual labor to the students. I might say right here, Mr. Senator, that an article published in a newspaper about a year ago by Professor Jones explains this matter very well as to what some of the reasons are why the system of manual labor is not as yet perfect. If you will allow me I will just quote a sentence or two here: "The College is new, and in the multiplicity of matters which its officers have had to consider, this one of instruction in field work has not yet been fully developed. Plans must be devised, methods tried, and results compared. It will have its due attention in the end, however, and will yet prove a complete success. Have patience."

Q. What was that published in?

A. In the Farmers' Journal at Cedar Rapids.

Q. In your opinion is the Agricultural College drifting away, in any department, from its original intent?

A. No, sir, I think not. Coming to the College there with a good knowledge what one agricultural college is, having made it a careful study to see, I have made it a careful study to see whether we were advancing or not. Of course I came there with my ideas derived from the Michigan Agricultural College. I found that we were not, when I came there, doing the work they were doing, but each year we have, so far as possible, developed the standard of our work. Now, that may be stated to be merely my opinion, and I don't know but I shall have to fall back upon it as simply my opinion; but still I will state that our working system has year by year been made more regular; the work is becoming more educational; year by year we have added here and there in the course new facilities for instruction, and such things as would make the institution better.

Q. Do the teachers and professors there have work enough to do?

A. Well, I have always found more than I could do as well as I ought to.

Q. Do you think there is a general devotion there on the part of the professors to the interests of the College?

A. Well, I have myself been so fully engaged with my own matters that I have gone very little outside of my own department to make inquiries, but so far as I know of the out-door departments, the farm and its appurtenances, I surely felt that there was a devotion to the work.

Q. What, in your opinion, is the character of the graduates of this institution, as compared with other Colleges, say take the class of 1873. How will that class compare with the classes graduated from the Michigan Agricultural College?

A. I think they are better. I think that the course of study and instruction given here to them is preferable to that of the Michigan Agricultural College.

Q. Has there, to your knowledge, been any complaint among the students and citizens as to the want of practical instruction and course of study?

A. No, sir, not at all.

Q. Is the preparation required of the agricultural students, and any other, such as is required by the law of the State?

A. Yes. It is so far as I understand it, and I will say here that some witness testified that students in the first year have no agricultural instruction. It is very plain to be seen that we can't give such instruction to students, for it takes from a year to a year and a half to prepare them for these special studies. Taking students as we do on passing certain studies, as laid down in the law, to which you have access, they cannot immediately go into botany, zoology, chemistry, and such studies as these sciences, because they are not prepared for them. We must bring our students up to where they can take these studies. The student in agriculture is required to take trigonometry and surveying. Surveying every one will recognize as being a subject which every farmer ought to know something about. A student coming in there must take up algebra and go through that, and geometry and go through that, that makes one year before he gets to these subjects. The same way a student in working up to a knowledge of zoology, must gradually work on up, pass through physiology, and take the elements of botany, so as to be prepared for such a thing as that. Students in order to take hold of vegetable physiology must have the elements of ordinary botany first; and then too, as we take our students simply on

passing certain examinations in the English language, it is quite necessary that in order that they may become scholars, they take up such studies as analysis, rhetoric, criticism.

Q. In your opinion, is the examination too rigid, or not rigid enough? In other words, are students admitted with too little education, or is too much required of them?

A. If I was consulting my own feeling about the matter, Mr. Senator, I should very much prefer seeing the requirements a little more rigid, but we take them as we get them. The law is laid down for us, and we have to follow it.

Q. Is it your opinion that the studies of the first three terms of the Agricultural College could be dispensed with, and give them this further education you spoke of?

A. No, sir; I know it could not be dispensed with. I don't know of a single thing it would be well to leave out.

Q. Mention the different agricultural studies, and state whether they are all thoroughly taught.

A. Turning to the course of study here, I might explain these. The freshman year and the first half of the sophomore year are years of preparation, if you please. All that time students do not specialize at all. They specialize at the middle of the sophomore year. Then the distinctive agricultural or mechanical studies begin. I should put zoology, chemistry and entomology as special studies. Zoology includes in itself what we term stock-breeding. Then, in the junior year, landscape gardening and vegetable physiology; and what is termed agriculture includes propagation of plants, seedlings, grapes, fruits, horticulture, forestry. In the second term, agriculture again is here supplied by farm engineering, drainage, road-making and water supply, etc., agricultural chemistry; and then, in the senior year, geology of course must be taken up before the formation of soils can be understood; that is, perhaps, not distinctively agricultural, yet considered so. Agricultural chemistry again, preparation of soil, management of crops, etc. Second term in the senior year, comparative anatomy and physiology, veterinary science and practice. I should consider these are distinctively agricultural studies.

Q. If veterinary science has been discontinued, what else, if anything, has taken its place?

A. Veterinary science, as I understand it, has never been discontinued.

Q. Was it taught there last year?

A. It was not taught there last year, but as I understood it there was

simply a temporary omission of it through causes that the Board could not control; nothing took its place.

Q. Do you know whether there was an attempt to procure a proper person to fill the place?

A. Yes, I know that from an examination of the record.

Q. State whether anything took its place.

A. Nothing took its place to cover it wholly. The duty devolved upon me to teach comparative anatomy and physiology. As that one science could not be taught last year, I was instructed to enlarge the course of comparative anatomy and physiology, in order to cover partially veterinary anatomy, which is part of comparative anatomy.

Q. Lecturing upon it. Was it taught by lectures?

A. It was taught from a text-book and supplemented by lectures. The statement has been made here that English literature, or something like that, took the place of veterinary science, with the view of bringing in some "drifting." I know, Senator, that that was not the case. The English literature was studied by the senior class instead of constitutional law and history, which they had already taken, and didn't take the time apportioned to veterinary science at all.

Q. Was there any particular care taken by different members of the faculty to procure the study of distinctive agricultural studies?

A. Yes; there is a resolution on the record which I will read.

Q. I am requested to ask you why the study of veterinary science was placed in the catalogue last year and has not been taught.

A. You will observe, Mr. Senator, that this is a biennial report, and covers two years, and therefore it was not stricken from the course.

Q. Was it taught a portion of the two years?

A. It was taught the first year of the two years, and it was only this last year that it was not taught fully. Veterinary science is put here and the course of veterinary anatomy and comparative anatomy cover that to some extent.

Q. Do you know anything about the College farm, as to its condition?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. What is its present condition as a farm?

A. Well, it is a good farm. It is not yet a perfect farm because it has not had the time, and it is perhaps not on the very best soil for making a model farm very soon.

Q. State what improvements have been made there since you became connected with it. Has it improved, in other words?



A. Yes, it has improved greatly. Quite a great deal of drainage has been done, and I should estimate that from 120 to 160 acres, something like that, have been brought under cultivation—perhaps 200 have been brought under cultivation since I went there. The land which had been allowed to grow up into weeds has now become fine meadow; a great many trees have been placed so as to ornament the land; drives have been put down so as to make it much easier to bring the crops from one point to another; fences have been made—in fact it would be a long detail to give all the improvements that have been made.

Q. Is there any other farm in the county in as good condition as far as you know?

A. Well, taking all things into consideration, I can't say as to the entire county, because there are a great many farms in the county I don't know anything about.

Q. Well, farms of your acquaintance in the county.

A. I don't know of any farms that have made the same amount of improvement; I don't know of any farms in better condition, and I have examined quite a good many of them.

Q. Is there any in the neighborhood in as good condition; that you remember?

A. I don't know of any farms that I could consider in any better condition.

Q. Was Professor Roberts, in your opinion, a good practical teacher of practical farming, and a good farmer?

A. I considered him such; I considered him very well qualified for his position.

Q. How does this farm compare with the Michigan farm, at the time you knew it?

A. Well, it is now in as good a condition as that farm, and in some respects it is much better.

Q. Do you consider the object of that school particularly to be for teaching farming, or the education of young men and young women?

A. I think the farm is intended as a piece of apparatus for the benefit of the students that are there. Yes, I consider the farm as an educator.

Q. You consider that of more importance than the number of bushels of grain raised per acre?

A. Certainly I do.

Q. Are you acquainted with Cornell University?

A. I visited it, and spent three or four days there.

Q. That is not an agricultural college, is it?

A. Well, it is founded partly on the same grant as that upon which the Agricultural College is founded here. It has a farm. I have passed over the farm for several days in succession, and seen considerable of it; but in three or four days I should not be able to form a very good opinion as to what it was like.

Q. Have you such experience as would enable you to judge of the internal arrangements of the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. Yes, I think so, for this reason. On my going to the College, one of my duties was to act as officer of the week, as it was termed.

Q. What instructions were you given as such officer?

A. I was instructed to see to the general order in the building, at such times as the other officers were away; that is, at such times as the President or his more immediate aid would be away.

Q. Has this duty been performed by other professors alternately?

A. I shared it with others the first year, and perhaps two years, but since that time I have had it entirely, so that I have had perhaps more to do with the internal management and order inside of the building than any one else except the President. Of course he is constantly in supervision there.

Q. Have you had any personal difficulty in performing the duties of officer of the week or of the day, having charge of these students?

A. Well, nothing to amount to anything, unless it is—I believe the students were a little wrathful at some things I had done, but soon quieted down.

Q. Did you hear Menhennett testify the other evening?

A. I did not.

Q. State whether he had anything to do with the College government, according to your recollection and knowledge?

A. No, sir; he hadn't anything to do with the government, so far as I know. He had this to do; whether it is a part of the College government, you can determine: He was night watch for all or part of the time, and one of the duties of the night watchman is to see that the doors are closed, and that no student happens out and gets home late, which of course is against the rules, and in such case he is to report him.

Q. What was his efficiency, and as to his being able to do his work?

A. He was not considered efficient; I think the old gentleman wished to do what he could, but he was perhaps not strong enough to attend to the work that he had to do there. He was either too old, or imbecile, or something.

Q. Have you read any testimony in regard to the charge of favoritism, made by Prof. Jones against President Welch, in relation to the superintendent of the dining-room and kitchen?

A. Yes. In Prof. Jones' testimony, which I read, there is an allusion to some sort of a case where the superintendent of the dining-room was said to have done various evil things, and the impression was attempted to be made that the President had favored the retention of this lady. Now, I have the faculty records here, and Prof. Foote was secretary of the faculty at that time. Suppressing the names, the facts were about as follows: Certain ladies and gentlemen students, had met along with this superintendent of the dining-room to eat, I think down in the cellar or some place. The gentlemen were tried, and a resolution to dismiss was passed; that was in the evening. The next day the faculty met as per adjournment, and the faculty passed a resolution asking the President to discharge this lady. When the resolution was read (the minutes stated it should be done immediately) the President stated that he had already informed the lady that he would accept her resignation. It puts it in this light, that the President had done this even before the action by the faculty. He had already taken measures to have her discharged. I will say further, that there were some charges brought against this lady. I don't know, she may be a pretty good sort of lady. It was stated in testimony that she had young men in her room, and all that sort of thing. I don't find any evidence of any such thing.

Q. Did the record of the faculty give any charges of arbitrary or capricious government?

A. I can read you two cases. One case referred to is the case of Howes and Hardy:

"August 9th. Faculty met on call of the President to consider the case of Mr. Hardy, and also that of Howes, charged with playing ball upon the lawn, contrary to the laws of the College and in direct violation of the commands of the President. As Mr. Hardy showed a very penitent disposition, seemingly showing that his disobedience was entirely unintentional, he was ascribed a demerit mark of one. After some discussion, a motion was made that the following be adopted:

"WHEREAS, Mr. Howes has been guilty of playing ball on the lawn contrary to the express and repeated commands of the President, therefore,

"Resolved, That he receive a demerit mark of ten."

You will observe the difference between the two cases.

"A motion was made to lay the preamble and resolution on the table. Lost. A vote on the resolution resulted in its adoption.

"Adjourned."

Then I have a statement here; as secretary of the faculty I preserve all important documents:

AUGUST 9, 1870.

MR. PRESIDENT:—I acknowledge that I did wrong this p. m., by going onto the lawn back of the ice house, but at the time I was not conscious of doing anything against the rules. It is my intention to do as near right as I can while remaining in this school. The cause of this offence was carelessness, which I intend to eradicate, and will hereafter pay strict attention to the rules and regulations governing this institution.

I am sir, your obedient student,

E. S. HOWES.

Meeting of the faculty August 15, 1870.

On motion the resolution relating to Mr. Howes was reconsidered.

On motion the resolution was amended by striking out the words, "demerit mark of ten," and inserting instead the words, "demerit mark of one."

As amended the resolution was then adopted.

Q. That was at the next faculty meeting?

A. That was at the next faculty meeting.

Q. That resolution was offered?

A. Yes.

Q. Was that the case referred to by Professor Jones, when he said one got ten marks and the other but one, for an equal violation of law?

A. Yes. Then there are several other cases that were brought up. I don't know whether in these cases names were used or not. I think it is too bad to bring out young people's name here and publish them.

SENATOR COOLEY. The Committee will not ask you to do it; at least I will not.

Another case that was unintentional; that of a young gentleman and lady who were found in a public room in the museum at night, and the young gentleman was sent away, but the young lady was not; while another young gentleman and lady were found in an officer's room with the door locked, and they were retained. Now I have here the facts in the case.



[Reads from faculty book:]

Case of Mr. — was then brought before the faculty. The gentleman was sent for upon motion and put upon trial. Upon examination it appeared that he had met Miss — secretly upon two evenings some time back. Then upon the evening of September 10th he had an appointment to meet her at the same place.

Miss — was then called and questioned, and her version agreed substantially with the above statement. I will state that the young lady was quite young. Mr. — was assigned fifteen demerit marks, and Miss — ten. Fifteen marks would require a student to withdraw. In one case there was a regular trial. The case was considered to be an aggravated one. In the other case, where the two were in the prepress' room, the case was considered of so little import that it was entered this way. "On motion, Miss — was assigned five demerit marks for improper conduct on the evening of September 10." The facts were these: They asked permission to have conversation with one another, and were allowed to go to this lady teacher's room. The young people came there and interrupted them and they closed the door. Then they still came there and interrupted them and the young lady turned the key, and very soon the lady teacher came back and found the door locked, and of course reported it. They owned up to it and said they were foolish and ought not to have done that, and all that, but said: "Surely we didn't mean anything wrong."

You will see, gentlemen, there was a great deal of difference between this case and the other case.

Q. You say it was the 10th of September; was it before the gas was lit that they were locked in the room in this last case?

A. I can't swear as to what time it was, but as far as my recollection of the matter goes it was early in the evening—before the taking up of the evening study hours.

Q. Do the records show anything about the request of the faculty in the spring of 1872 that the President should visit Washington?

A. I have a record of it here. Meeting of April 19th, 1872. On motion, the following was adopted unanimously:

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this faculty that it is desirable for our President to represent this College at Washington, D. C., in the matter of the bill now pending before Congress for the further endowment of the several agricultural colleges.

Q. Does the record state who were present?

A. It simply states that there was a quorum present. I think this

matter was brought up by Professor Jones, and my recollection of it is that this is his own resolution.

[Prof. Jones: That is right, Mr. Bessey.]

Q. Was that the time testified to that he presented a bill of expenses?

A. I don't know; I suppose bills were presented, because he was gone some time. I think he has been there twice; two bills were presented, I think.

Q. I am requested to ask you whether you have ever seen any evidence of irritability on the part of the president, such as has been testified to by other witnesses?

A. Mr. Senator, I don't know just how the testimony has run, but I should be very loth to testify that there was any degree of irritability. I have been associated very intimately with him now for about four years, and have been perhaps as intimate with him as almost any other member of the faculty has been during that time, and have found no difficulty whatever in getting on with him; of course at times we differed in opinion, but the difference was an amicable one, and not at all of a nature to characterize the president as irritable. I should say most emphatically that from my knowledge of the man he was not so.

Q. What is your opinion of the general treatment of students there; is it arbitrary, or capricious, or otherwise?

A. I have no reason for thinking that it is capricious or arbitrary. I too have seen any such cases. There are cases where a great deal of severity is demanded, and when such cases come up such severity comes.

Q. Do you think there has been capriciousness in the government, or has it been applied to all alike?

A. Yes, so far as my knowledge extends; and from my position there, I think I should know.

Q. Is the discipline of the College largely in the hands of the President, or largely in the hands of the judiciary committee or faculty?

A. Well, sir, it is divided. The immediate control of the students in the building during study hours is left to themselves. The students control themselves there; they elect their officers; they elect captains, and these captains see to order; if anybody is out of order the captain reports it to a body styled the council, made up of students also elected to this council. If a student is found guilty of any wrong doing they give him a demerit mark, or two, or three, as the case may require. This is read before the faculty and it is approved or disapproved by the

faculty, as the case may require. It is almost invariably approved, for the government is very good on the part of the students. If there is a very gross offense, anything that the students themselves could scarcely handle, then it is taken up by the faculty, or since the establishment of the judiciary committee it is taken up by that committee and handled accordingly. The doctrine was promulgated several years ago, I think in 1870, that we should not have any punishments, that is we wanted to do away with the idea of punishing students, but simply announced that if a student transgressed certain laws, that he knew just as well as could be that they would bring so many demerit marks, or about so many, he knew very well when he did any wrong thing that if it was found out that it was worth so many marks to him, that if he went on and got his fifteen marks, that by the law he would have to withdraw from the College. These were not put on as punishment, but simply a misdemeanor was worth so many marks, and when he footed up so many, he went home.

Q. Were you instructed, as officer of the week, to keep out of the halls, and respect the rights of students?

A. Yes, sir, I was in a few cases; I had gone a little beyond that, and I found that it didn't work very well, so I received definite instructions, and I received them several times, not to pass beyond certain limits, that is student right matters in the halls and in their sections, and I was not to go around through the building to see to order where the students had control.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Have these several questions which you have answered here, or any of them, been read over to you before you answered them?

A. I knew about the drift of the questions.

Q. Be good enough to answer my question.

A. I have heard them read.

Q. Did you carefully consider the several answers you would have to make before coming on the stand, and prepare to make such answers?

A. Not fully; merely to a limited extent. I had not made any definite plan for answering the questions, by any means, sir.

Q. Is it the rule at the College, graduates in the agricultural course must take all of the distinctively agricultural studies laid down in the course?

A. That is the rule, sir.

Q. Did Miss Stocker, for example, who graduated in the agricultural course?

A. I cannot say, as I have not the record at hand from which to testify.

Q. Did she take all the distinctively agricultural studies?

A. That I can't state, sir. I don't know what she graduated in.

Q. Can you state what were omitted?

A. No, sir; of course I can't.

Q. Were you a student in the Michigan Agricultural College?

A. I was, sir.

Q. Turn to the report and state what studies were omitted by Miss Stalker, as shown by the report.

A. Miss Stalker finished the course of study in the department of agriculture.

Q. State what studies of that department were omitted by her.

A. Well, sir, I don't know of her omitting any.

Q. Does the record show that she omitted agricultural chemistry?

A. I don't know whether it does or not. I was appointed a committee of one to look up the standing of students some time before their graduation, and I reported these students as they are here. I think Miss Stalker was in the class the year before.

Q. Does the record show that she omitted the study of farm engineering?

A. I don't know what the record shows; I have not examined it.

Q. Have you brought the record book down?

A. I brought the faculty record book.

Q. Is there any system of instruction in the practical operation of husbandry whereby all students in the Agricultural College were practically instructed in all such operations?

A. Yes; that is, in all the operations in agriculture.

Q. Yes.

A. The system, as I stated awhile ago, is not a perfect system, yet students are instructed just so far as the facilities there will allow. As I stated, the matter is not by any means perfected yet, but it cannot be perfected until our farm is a model farm—a perfect farm; until our garden is a perfect garden, which it is not by any means; and until our orchard is a perfect orchard, and all that,—and we cannot give the completest instruction in work until such shall be the case.

Q. Do they, as a matter of fact, become experts in these operations?

A. No, sir; you will very readily see yourselves, that a student who has got the College course cannot at the same time become an expert in all the operations on the farm. If he goes there with no



knowledge of them at all, it would be doing rather too much. I will say if he is a student who pays attention to his business he can do good work; that is, to use the words of Professor Jones in this article.

"The graduates of the Iowa Agricultural College will rank with the graduates of other scientific and professional schools; they will be more or less well posted in the theory of the work they are to do; they will have had practice enough to illustrate that theory, and to impress it upon their minds; they will have acquired sufficient skill to begin practice in a small way; they will have acquired such habits of observation and study as shall enable them to comprehend any process they may witness; they will be equipped, in short, with what is necessary to make them eminent practitioners in due time and with due diligence on their part."

Q. Do you know how long Stalker and Robinson followed the business of scrubbing the halls?

A. I think they had that matter in charge about a year and a half, they may have followed it through two college years; but then here is a point you will readily see: Mr. Stalker was a young man; he came from the farm, and was well acquainted with farm operations; he did not need the drill on the farm; he took his work inside, where we needed a good man that we could rely on.

Q. Take the case of Mr. Marsh. How long did he carry the mail.

A. He carried it off and on, but not regularly, during a portion of two years.

Q. Take the case of Parsons. How much agricultural labor has he done?

A. Mr. Parsons has been the college carpenter during, I think, about two years of his course; that is, he has been doing mechanical work.

Q. Do you regard that as agricultural labor?

A. No; but then a student can take mechanical work if he chooses. Now, Mr. Senator, I might point out a good many other students who don't take agricultural work.

Q. Were these students which I have named graduates of the agricultural department?

A. They have not graduated yet; that is, the last ones.

Q. But the other students of that department?

A. They have taken agricultural studies, but what they have all graduated in I don't know.

Q. What studies in the freshman year are necessary to enable the student to understand chemistry and botany?

A. I think it is generally understood that the student must understand the English language pretty well before he takes up either of these studies, and he will need about a year before he gets through these studies. I always feel very reluctant to put a freshman into either of these studies, because we always expect to have trouble. Unless they have taken special drill, they will be utterly unable to go on with the work.

Q. Please refer to the record of the final disposition, in 1872, of the case of Mr. Thomson.

[Reads:]

"MARCH 2, 1872.

"Faculty met at the farm-house at the call of the President for the purpose of attending to the rehearing of the case of T. S. Thomson, as per resolution passed September 18th, 1871."

Under date of September 18th, 1871, I find the following:

"Motion made that Mr. T. S. Thomson be granted a rehearing of his case at such a time next winter as the President shall direct. Carried."

And then page 113:

"Motion made that in the rehearing of the case of T. S. Thomson such a number of the faculty as may be present, after due notice shall have been given, shall be competent to try the case and to transact all the business connected therewith. Carried."

Then March 2d, 1872:

"Faculty met.

"Records pertaining to the case read by the Secretary.

"A motion to postpone the trial two weeks was lost.

"On motion the testimony as taken by the attorneys, Professors Anthony and Geddes, was read as follows: (I omit the name.)

"After a careful reading of the testimony, a motion was made to indefinitely postpone the case and to permit Mr. Thomson to return to College, which was by a vote laid on the table.

"Motion made that Mr. Thomson be declared guilty of the offenses charged against him. The ayes and noes being called, the vote stood as follows: Ayes 7, noes none. Carried.

"Motion made that the punishment already inflicted upon Mr. Thomson be deemed sufficient, and that he be readmitted to the College. The ayes and noes being called, the vote stood as follows: Ayes 3, noes 5. Thereupon lost.

"A motion to adjourn was lost.

"A motion to give Mr. Thomson four weeks was laid upon the table.

"After a good deal of discussion the following resolution was offered by Mr. Bessey:

"*Resolved*, That the decision of the faculty in the previous trial of Mr. Thomson be reaffirmed, but that he be readmitted to the College upon giving to the President satisfactory pledges of future good conduct.

"The ayes and noes stood as follows: Ayes 8, noes none. Thereupon carried.

"Adjourned."

Q. At the time Professor Foote first took charge of the order in the building, did not a large number of the duties fall upon him that now fall upon the council?

A. Well I don't know what Professor Foote refers to, because it was only back a year or a year and a quarter before I came there, so I don't know anything about it.

Q. I am requested to ask you if there was not a council the first time you was there?

A. The first time I was there there was a council organized, and it had been running—I don't know how long.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Are you aware of the fact that Professor Jones in giving his testimony, had access to the books and papers and prepared his questions and answers for some week or ten days before testifying on direct examination?

A. I was not here.

Q. Did you know that it was your right to know what you would be called upon for before coming upon the stand?

A. Most certainly, I did.

Q. I want you to state whether you have been influenced to state anything but the facts as they existed, on account of having these questions read over to you by the President or any body who did read them over?

A. I have not been influenced. I will simply make this statement, Mr. Senator, because I see that some gentlemen wish to infer that I have been making up this testimony. You wanted to save time and I wanted to get it in shape. There it is. It has saved time.

Excused.

JAMES D. WRIGHT, sworn. *Testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. State where you reside.

A. Near Chariton, Lucas County, Iowa.

Q. Have you ever had any connection as Trustee or otherwise, of the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. I was Trustee from May 1866, to May 1872.

Q. State what you know about purchasing the north farm.

A. Well, I don't understand what you want.

Q. I mean what is known as the north farm.

A. I know what you mean, but I don't know what you want. Do you want the whole history of the transaction?

Q. Yes; tell what you know about it.

A. It was decided by the board that they needed more land, and there was a committee appointed to examine a piece of land that was reported to be for sale, that is now termed part of it the north farm. I don't know whether you wish a personal matter, as I as a member of the board was opposed to the purchase of the farm. They passed a resolution, which you read here, in regard to the purchase, and which it is not necessary here to repeat it.

Q. I don't know what the point is.

A. Well, the resolution was that they should purchase a certain piece of land now known as the north farm, provided a piece in addition to that lying between it and the college property should be purchased. That was to be purchased with the endowment fund, but it was determined further that it should not be done until the written opinion of the Attorney General that it was legal should be obtained. It was reported that that was obtained. The cost of the land was reported to the board, and a resolution adopting the report of the committee was passed ordering it paid for. That report as my memory serves me, I did not find on the record. They reported verbally that the piece between the college farm and the north farm was in the way of purchase and would be purchased. There was a resolution introduced afterwards that the farm be sold if it could be sold for what it cost.

Q. What were the conditions upon which the farm could be bought?

A. That this intervening strip of land would be purchased.

Q. What was the result of your inquiry of the Attorney General as to the funds you would buy it with?



A. I understood it to be that his opinion was that it could be purchased. I don't think I have seen the letter, but that was the report.

Q. Do you know anything about building the professors' houses?

A. I know nothing about it.

Q. State whether the necessity of building them would justify the use of the money above the amount appropriated by the Legislature?

A. Well, that is the part you want to get at?

Q. Yes, state all you know about it?

A. It was admitted by the Board, and, I believe, will be by all, impossible to get men to go and live there without having houses for them to live in, and the Legislature was asked to make an appropriation; they made an appropriation of \$12,000 for the purpose of building three professor's houses. The building committee, of which I was a member, (I don't wish to shirk any responsibility,) I examined at Burlington and other points buildings that were being built with concrete blocks, and having very fine gravel banks on the farm, it was thought the best that could be done was to build with concrete. We made arrangement for that; the blocks were made, but were not made proper, the man having the making of them in charge put in too much lime so they didn't make good concrete; they were in a great hurry to build the houses and they put up one house before the blocks were dried sufficiently; that building fell and caused a loss—as my understanding was at the time—causing a loss of between three and four thousand dollars. It was then determined in the spring to build two houses out of brick, and the cost not to exceed the amount of the appropriation. Part of the Board thought it better to build these houses by the day, and the rest thought it better to build them by the job; they went on to build them by the day, and, if the committee remember, it was an exceedingly wet season, and that everything cost almost double, and the result proved also that the architect made his estimates of the buildings too low, and on account of the wet season, rendered the cost nearly double the estimate. When the houses were up it was thought necessary to finish them.

Q. Were you on the building committee at the time the addition to the President's house was built?

A. Yes, I was not on during the summer that the house was built, but was on the committee when the extension was built.

Q. Do you think there was a necessity for such addition?

A. I did, sir; or I should not have sanctioned it.

Q. Do you know anything about the sale of Congressional Globes?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. If so, state what that agreement was.

A. The President reported to the building committee that he must have more room, that he needed it, and upon looking over the matter we considered that he did need it, but looking at it we found that we had no money and it was impossible to build it; he proposed to sell a set of Congressional Globes to the library for three hundred dollars and take that money to build an addition, or make an alteration in the house. After consulting about the matter with him some, we presented the matter to the board, and the board agreed to that proposition. Yes, when the alterations were presented to the committee, I enquired of the architect whether he could build the building for three hundred dollars, and he thought he could; I demanded plans and satisfied myself it could not be done for anything like that; I had already begun to doubt his capacity. He then said it could be done for five hundred dollars; no doubt about that, that it could be built, he thought, for three hundred dollars, and he knew it could be done for five hundred, and the President said, as I understood him, that he would pay what it cost over five hundred dollars; that he had confidence in the architect's judgment; as a member of the committee I didn't consider that I had anything to do with it; that all it cost over three hundred dollars the President was responsible for it.

Q. Do you think there was any better addition put up there than ought to have been if any addition was to be put up at all?

A. No, sir, I don't think the addition was more or better; it was not furnished in quite as good style as the rest of the house, if I remember right.

Q. Do you know anything about the change in the heating apparatus?

A. Yes.

Q. What about that?

A. It was found that the apparatus would not heat the building as it was agreed to and we found it necessary to make a change. Probably it might be as well, but I don't wish to bore the Committee, to state with regard to heating apparatus and furnaces. Before asking an appropriation of the Legislature we had parties from Chicago, and other parties, to state what it would cost to heat the building by steam. In my opinion that was the only way to heat the building properly. They stated the cost would be \$9,000; we asked an appropriation of \$10,000, for heating apparatus and cooking range; we thought that

would be plenty. Come to get the bids on furnaces, the lowest bid I remember of was about \$15,000. With the building on hand, and the Professors on hand, the building must be heated; we visited Illinois Bloomington Normal Institution, examined the building there heated by the Rutan system, and other places, and got all the recommendations we could, believing that was the best that could be done, and getting what was said to be good security for the satisfactory heating of the house, we adopted that system, but it failed to heat the building, and on account of some claimed defect in the contract it was found almost impossible to collect damages on the contract, and there was a compromise agreed upon by which they were to put in new furnaces and the College was to pay charges—pay the freight. And in making the changes, in connection with the heating apparatus, they run over the amount appropriated. It was absolutely necessary to have the building warmed or stop the institution entirely. These matters have all been reported to the Legislature and acted upon.

Q. What is your opinion as the management of the Congressional grant and the funds?

A. I think it has been well managed, better than the grant of any other State in the Union.

Q. What was the object or intention of the Board in creating a contingent fund?

A. The object was, as I understand it, in making a contingent fund, was to create a sinking fund, to refund what is termed the interest fund; money that had been used to excess in case the State didn't refund it; the contingent fund was made principally from the interest on the land purchased and the interest fund.

Q. Were you a member of the legislature at the time the visiting committee recommended the legislature to refund the interest money to the College?

A. Yes, I was.

Q. Do you recollect what that recommendation was?

A. From the Supplement *Bulletin* of March 10, I find that they recommended the reimbursement of the interest fund to the amount of \$20,169.56. I do not find this in the legislative documents. I was a member of the committee and opposed that appropriation, from the fact that I thought the contingent fund out to pay it back.

Q. You give that as a reason why it was not carried out by the legislature?

A. That was the reason, I believe.

Q. State the general points made in the report.

A. They recommended appropriations for the amount that has been talked of, and for different purposes.

Q. What is the date of that report?

A. March 4, 1870.

Q. How much of that money had been used?

A. I suppose this was just the amount, \$20,169.56, that is for the heating apparatus and building the President's house.

Q. You asked the legislature to refund that?

A. Yes, we recommended an appropriation of \$7,500, to build a good cattle barn, the present being insufficient to accommodate such valuable animals, which may be expected to bring a large revenue to the farm at an early day.

#### SUMMARY OF ITEMS:

To build the work shops.....	\$ 5,000.00
To build laboratory.....	5,000.00
To finish College buildings by extending wings.....	50,000.00
To complete tile draining.....	1,000.00
To seeds and plants for experimental grounds.....	2,000.00
To farm improvements.....	4,000.00
To increase of stock.....	10,000.00
To cattle barn.....	7,500.00
To house over gasometer.....	500.00
To building for Professor's family.....	4,500.00
To reimbursing interest fund.....	20,169.56
Total.....	\$109,069.56

I will read from Legislative Documents, Vol. 2, 1870:

"It will be found from this report that the expenses of the college proper, which are legally chargeable to the interest fund, have been less than \$15,000 a year. This fund has from necessity been largely drawn upon for other purposes, but this can only be considered as a loan, and provision should be made for its immediate return."

And page 34: Whatever sums their completion has drawn from the interest fund must be returned by legislative appropriation.

As regards the question of the land having been deeded to an individual and then to the trustees, instead of to the state, I wish to read from pages 66 and 67 of Biennial Report, and bound with Legislative Documents 1870, as follows:



"In the location of the college scrip, purchased by direction of the board of trustees, with surplus interest fund, the land office required the location to be made in the name of an individual, refusing to locate it in the name of the State, as not in accordance with law. Consequently we located the scrip in the name of J. C. Cusey. After the location was made, Mr. Cusey deeded the land to the board of trustees, whereas it should have been deeded to the State of Iowa. When the mistake was discovered, new deeds were made out by Mr. Cusey to the State of Iowa, and sent to the different counties in which the land was located."

I also read from page 112:

"The additional sum of \$14,463.27, of this same fund was expended in the purchase of furniture for the college building, no provision being made by the General Assembly for drawing from the general revenue of the State, the amount required to purchase the furniture necessary to prepare the building for the reception of students. As this fund could not properly be expended for this purpose, it can only be considered as a loan and must be replaced. There has also been expended of the fund for various other purposes, the sum of \$13,279.24, which is also to be considered as a loan, and must be replaced at as early a day as possible, making an aggregate of \$43,669.06 expended for other purposes than that for which the fund is intended, leaving the actual proper expenditure in this fund during the two years ending January 10, 1870, \$36,940.58, instead of \$80,609.64, as appears in my report."

All of which is respectfully submitted.

I read from the treasurer's report, session of 1870.

I will now read from page 129: "That the General Assembly may be fully apprised of the relations existing between the State, the United States, and the Agricultural College, I herewith present for their examination a copy of the act of Congress granting lands to the State; also reference to the act of the General Assembly, accepting the grant with all its conditions, resolutions, &c." Then there follows a list of resolutions, which concludes on page 133, as follows: "It will thus be seen that with an endowment sufficient to support and maintain a college educating five hundred students, we have only a limited accommodation for one-third that number. The faith of the State is pledged for the inviolate preservation of the principal, and that the interest shall only be used as provided in the act of Congress above quoted. As we have appealed to the General Assembly for the means to erect more buildings, it is but just and right that the

"exact position we are placed in should be made known to every member thereof."

All of which is respectfully submitted.

H. M. THOMSON,

*Secretary to Board of Trustees.*

"We have carefully examined the estimates of the Trustees, and the amounts asked for, and have come to the conclusion that the appropriation requested from the State Treasury can be very materially reduced by applying to a part of the same object a portion of the fund, which has already accumulated, and which is now lying idle. The law of Congress, donating the lands to the State provides (section 3) that all the expenses of management, superintendence, and taxes, from date of selection of said lands, previous to their sale, and all the expenses incurred in the management and disbursement of the moneys which may be received therefrom, shall be paid by the State to which they may belong, out of the treasury of said State, so that the entire proceeds of the sale of said lands shall be applied without any discrimination whatever, to the purposes hereinafter mentioned." It also provides (section 4) "that the proceeds of sale of lands and land scrip shall be invested in United States or State stocks, yielding not less than five per cent upon their par value, and that the moneys so invested shall constitute a perpetual fund, the capital of which shall remain forever undiminished (except so far as may be provided in section 5 of this act) and the interest of which shall be inviolably appropriated \* \* \* to the endowment, support and maintenance of at least one college," &c. It is further declared (section 5) that "no portion of said fund, nor the interest thereon, shall be applied directly or indirectly, under any pretence whatever, to the purchase, erection, preservation, or repair of any building or buildings." None of the lands have been sold, and of course no proceeds of sales have been received.

But treating the moneys derived from leases, as if it was interest, your committee are of the opinion that it is intended and allowed by the law of Congress under the words "maintenance and support," that the income may be applied to all the usual means and instruments of education, and therefore to the purchase and supply of all things necessary, which do not constitute a part of the buildings, or the fixtures thereof, and which are designed to be *movable, transient and perishable*.

Reads from report of committee:

In conclusion, we would say that it is our opinion, based upon our examinations, that the present Board of Trustees have moved slowly and cautiously in the work assigned to them by the State, and have performed their duties faithfully and cautiously, with an earnest desire to make this institution an object of pride to our people, and the means of elevating the great interests which it has been founded to promote. They have had many difficulties to encounter, and many have yet to be overcome. To select the officers to take charge of the College, and secure men who will make it a success, and an object of pride to the State, is a task which requires patient labor and inquiry, and the exercise of the soundest judgment. It is to be hoped in this, they will receive the aid of their fellow-citizens, and that in no case will they allow the Iowa State Agricultural College to become a last resort for men who have failed in other walks of life, and are now anxious that the State should provide them with comfortable places for the rest of their natural lives.

(Signed,)

S. S. FARWELL,  
JOHN A. KASSON,  
L. W. STUART.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What were the appropriations for 1868; give the amount and for what purpose?

A. [Reads.]

For procuring and placing a heating apparatus, cooking range, and the necessary fixtures belonging thereto, in the Iowa Agricultural College building, ten thousand dollars; for the purpose of erecting three dwelling houses for the use and occupancy of the professors employed in the College above mentioned, said buildings to be erected on the College Farm under direction of the building committee, elected by the board of trustees, twelve thousand dollars; for procuring water, constructing cisterns, and providing clocks and bell, two thousand dollars; for grading and laying out grounds, procuring and planting trees, and erecting the necessary outbuilding, one thousand dollars; to pay for extra work on the college building and expenses therewith connected, three thousand dollars; for the use of the College Farm, to be expended by the board of trustees, for the following named purposes, to-wit: For tile draining of farm, one thousand dollars; for hog-house, corn-crib, and hen-house, eight hundred dollars; for stable, granary, and

tool-house, twenty-five hundred dollars; for shed for farm machinery, and cellar for roots, seven hundred and fifty dollars; for furniture for farm-house, fifteen hundred dollars; for horses and harness, five hundred dollars; for safe to preserve books and records, &c., twelve hundred dollars; for farm implements, repairing, fencing, &c., twelve hundred dollars; for procuring road on south side of farm, three hundred dollars.

To complete the Iowa State Agricultural building the sum of \$10,000. See page 259 of the session-laws of 1868.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Turn to the report of the committee two years afterward, and read what was said at that particular time.

A. That is the report that I cannot find in the legislative documents, but I find it under date of Tuesday, March 10, 1870, in the Des Moines Bulletin Supplement. [Reads: see back a few pages to quotation from the Bulletin.]

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What action was taken as to that \$21,000?

A. There was no action taken; I read a closing paragraph in the committee's report:

"In conclusion, your committee would state that the College farm promises to be one of the most popular of our educational institutions. The science of the great industry which is at the foundation of all our prosperity, is taught, together with all other acquirements necessary to enable the sons and daughters of the industrial classes to take rank and position in life, in any pursuit useful to themselves or beneficial to the State."

This is signed by James Wilson and P. G. Wright on the part of the House, and should be signed by Long on the part of the Senate. Mr. Wilson is now of Tama county. A great many charges were then, as now, circulating over the State before or at the time this committee was appointed, and I think from my seat in the Senate I made reference to this matter, and I stated that I was authorized by the Board to ask the Legislature to inflict whatever punishment they saw fit; that we had done wrong, and if money was wanted we were prepared to pay it; but we wanted this question settled. I was a member of the Iowa agricultural committee, and I went before the committee and stated that I



deemed it best policy to pay that money back to the State out of the sinking fund.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. You say that for two consecutive sessions of the Legislature the fact has been reported to them and the request been made that they make an appropriation to pay this.

A. I didn't say the request was made in 1868, but their attention was called to it repeatedly.

Q. Explain this sinking fund; how it was created, and what its object was?

A. The sinking fund is the interest on the interest fund proper. You are aware there was some 15,000 acres of land leased, and the interest from that made the contingent fund.

Q. The rental, you mean?

A. Yes, the rental. I will state here it is an individual matter; that I opposed all these matters.

Here the witness referred to and read from page 106 of the Annual of the Iowa Agricultural College; also pages 114, 115 and 120, the last of which is as follows: "Your committee would recommend that there be a contingent fund account opened in which the interest on interest be kept, from which it can be drawn and transferred to such accounts as the best interests of the institution may require;" also page 121.

On motion,

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer be instructed to charge the Endowment Interest Fund, with the sum of \$6,162.55 and place the same to the credit of the contingent fund, this being the amount collected as interest upon interest fund up to this date, and that any part of the endowment interest fund, now being used, or that may hereafter be used for the benefit of any other fund, be charged to the fund for which it is used and be credited to the endowment interest fund, and that the same be considered an investment at seven per cent. interest, the interest arising from such endowment being placed to the credit of the contingent fund.

Report of the Special Committee to the Board of Trustees, page 121 of the Annual.

Q. Was that ever reported to the legislature?

A. I don't know that it ever was; this was in 1871 and is the annual for that year, the report to the legislature is bi-ennial.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What is your opinion of the justice of the payment of the so-called lobby bills?

A. Well sir, I think if the Board order any member away to do duty that they should be paid for it, that would be a general charge. I believe they have all been paid for services since I was there.

Q. What do you know of the *per diem* paid to committees while you was on the Board?

A. Well, I was on a number of committees during the session, and never received any *per diem*; but committees frequently met there a day or two before or a day or two after, and charged for that, but not during the session.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. What is your business or profession, and how long have you been in such business?

A. My business is farming, my profession is that of physician. I have been more or less a farmer all my life.

Q. What is your opinion of the advancement made on the College farm during the time you were Trustee?

A. I think there is very decided advancement. When I first went there you could hardly call it a farm, it was one of the worst showings for a chance to make a farm that I had seen for a long time.

Q. State about what condition the farm was in in 1866?

A. As a farm it was in no condition; there was a farm fenced and broke. In my judgment there was no very good land there for a farm.

Q. You thought the selection was not a very good one?

A. That was my opinion. I recommended the board, when I went there, to abandon every thing that had been done, and make another selection.

Q. Do you think there was as much done as possible to improve the land with the means you had at your command?

A. So far as I know there was, we had two good men there, Hugh M. Thomson, a thorough and excellent practical farmer, and I. P. Roberts, a good man, in my judgment, for the place.

Q. Do you know the manner of carrying on the manual labor at the College farm.

A. Yes.

Q. Then state what it was.

A. I was there frequently, being on the building committee, and seeing them at work. Then my son was there, and he told me what he did. He curried horses, cleaned stable, plowed corn, reaped, mowed, planted corn, and replanted, hauled wood and hauled water, drove team and did all manner of farm work.

Q. From what you know of it, do you think that there is as much of that given to students to do as is practicable?

A. I think so; yes.

Q. What is your opinion as to the general judgment displayed in the disposition of the work and the management of the boys that are there?

A. So far as I am able to judge, it is very well done. You will understand it is all new, and rather an experiment. The plan of instruction I think very highly of; as I understand it, they select the best boy or the best young man to take charge of the gangs at their work when the proper professor of the department is not there, and I think, so far as my observation goes, that the student learns in teaching a great deal more than he would as a son being taught on a farm.

Q. What, in your opinion, are the capabilities of President Welch for the position he occupies?

A. I think they are very good, sir.

Q. What is your opinion as to his devotion to the interests of the school?

A. I think, sir, he is thoroughly devoted. I might say right here, that President Welch and I have probably had more conflicts than any other member of the Board, and I believe that he will give me credit for abusing him more than any other member of the Board.

Q. Does he stand it, pretty well, Doctor?

A. He does, but he is firm enough; and when a majority of the Board has overruled his opinion he has always carried out the will of the Board or Committee, so far as I know.

Q. In your opinion, does it need a man of firm will to manage the farm and the boys there?

A. Yes, it does. It needs a man of firm will and decisive character.

Q. Do you think President Welch is such?

A. I do.

Q. Do you know the difficulty to fill the chair of veterinary science?

A. I think I do; it is one of the most difficult chairs to fill at the College.

Q. Is it true that the greater proportion of the students at the College are the sons of editors, and of other than the industrial classes?

A. I find I had that same question to look up in 1870, the question was up and we had a tolerably warm time in the Senate.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Then there is nothing new under the sun?

WITNESS. I will state that the charges had been made then, that the College was filled with the children of rich men and of professional men, to the exclusion of others, and [reads from memorandum.]

"It was found there were 272 students enrolled. The occupation of 249 was known; of these 138 were farmers, 20 merchants, 12 mechanics, 8 lawyers, 4 clergymen, 10 physicians, 37 miscellaneous. Forty-three had left school, and occupation of parents could not be ascertained. Of the 272 students 68 were wholly dependent on their own exertions, 74 partially dependent, 107 not dependent.

Q. What do you know as to the government of the Agricultural College?

A. I think the government is excellent. I am in the habit of visiting a good many literary institutions, and have seen a good many in my time, but I think the government there is as good or better than any I ever visited.

Q. Is it usual in literary institutions to have more or less friction between the professors and the President?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you think there is more, or less there than usual in institutions of that character?

A. Well, while I was there there was less. I think they took it out in abusing me.

Q. Do you think the College is drifting away from its original intent?

A. I think not; I think the figures I have given are a complete answer to that.

Q. What were the difficulties to be overcome in organizing this institution so as to make it a success?

A. If I am not wearying you I would like to refer to the report of the committee on organization. I will state here, that before organizing the College proper, we thought it was best to appoint a committee to visit the different educational institutions of this kind, to ascertain where and why they had succeeded, or where and why they had failed. That committee visited a large number of institutions and reported that



where institutions had succeeded they were under the charge or control of a man who believed fully in the theory of practical education, and believed that labor and education could be combined successfully; that where they failed, they failed from the fact that they had men at their head that didn't believe that labor and education could be combined. One of the most notable was the Pennsylvania Agricultural College. Dr. Pugh was the president, and succeeded very highly in conducting the institution, and had had several hundred students. He died, and there was appointed in his place a new president, taken from a literary college, who was said to be an excellent man for such a position. All the students had been compelled to work under the management of the old president. After the new president was there a short time it was only those who wanted to work that were required to work. The result was that the institution ran down from a working force of four hundred students to forty students, or about that number.

Q. Was that report made to the Legislature in 1868?

A. Yes; I will read from the report:

"Since entering upon our mission we have often had occasion to discuss, with its ablest and most sincere opponents, the feasibility of the labor system. We find the prevailing opinion among prominent educational men of the east to be that manual labor and a thorough college education cannot be successfully pursued at the same time in one institution.

"Our faith in the soundness of the theory adopted by the organic act establishing our Agricultural College, has, however, never been shaken. We have visited one Agricultural College where it has been tried for years, and is now abandoned as a failure; one other, where it has never been tried, and the idea is scouted as impracticable; two, where it is succeeding in a degree to satisfy its most ardent advocates; and one, where it is about to be inaugurated under circumstances that will doubtless secure its success.—See page 37, vol. I, Legislative documents."

Then I read from page 27, of the same document:

"The President, as the executive officer, the leading spirit, the head of the institution, must be a man clearly comprehending the plan and objects of an agricultural college, who is in full sympathy with its friends, and a firm believer in the idea. He must be thoroughly educated that he may inspire respect among other members of the faculty and students; of untiring energy, for his mission is to build up an institution that will endure for ages, and rank among the first in the

West. It is needless for us to say that it is extremely difficult to find such a man, and *more* difficult to secure him for our college, when found."

Q. What do you know of the efficiency of this man Mennhennett as janitor?

A. I didn't consider him efficient. After examining the manner of doing, I stated as a member of the executive committee, that he must leave as soon as a competent man could be got.

Q. Do you know anything of his being absent the winter before, or refusing to remain on watch, and as to the loss of property, being one reason why he was dismissed?

A. I don't know about that. The reason why I didn't want him was because of the damage to the property from fire, resulting from carelessness.

Q. Do you remember having a conversation with Dr. Foote about furnishing teachers with apparatus from the laboratory?

A. I think, sir, I do. I didn't until I saw Prof. Foote's testimony, and I think that I went to the laboratory and found Prof. Foote fixing up a set of apparatus, or he said to me he was going to fix up a set, and I told him that if he could do it without loss to the college, or words to that effect, that I thought it would be a fine thing for the students going out to teach, and that it would be a great benefit to the State and to the young men of the State.

Q. You approved of such a thing?

A. I don't think I disapproved of it. I approved of it if it could be done without loss to the State.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Was you a member of the Board in '68?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you elect Major Rankin at the January meeting that year?

A. I think not until May. I would not say. No, I think he was elected at the January meeting. The records will show all such things.

Q. Did you require a bond of him at that time?

A. I am not certain. I think we did. If you will allow me, I will explain with regard to this bond matter.

Q. Yes.

A. We met there in '66. I was there and elected upon the the building committee, and was required to give bond for \$10,000. I could not have given a bond for five dollars there. Most of the members of the Board of Trustees were elected to different offices for which

the law required the giving of bonds. A resolution was offered, I think, and passed, requiring the parties to give bonds, and that the bonds be certified by the Clerk of the court of the county in which they lived, and send them to the President. I think the records here will show that the bonds were approved at different times. It was negligence on the part of the board that bonds were not properly given and approved. It was their duty to look after them.

[Reads page 112 of minutes.]

"On motion the President was directed to give bond and approve the bonds of all the officers, and report at the next meeting of this Board."

This was to prevent the expense of calling the Board of Trustees together. It was carelessness on the part of the Board, but I would like to add right here that in May 1872, Major Rankin had but \$533.30 of college cash on hand.

Q. When Major Rankin was elected in 1868, I believe he gave bond. For how long a time did he give bond?

A. I don't remember.

Q. What time was he re-elected?

A. In May 1872. The time was changed to January and afterwards to December.

Q. Did you at all times require bond of him?

A. Only in a general manner, as I stated here it was not looked after carefully.

Q. Don't you think that was a very careless way of doing business?

A. Yes, I do. Will you allow me to make one remark further?

Q. Yes.

A. The legislature in 1870, made an appropriation of some \$37,000 there, and left out the provision requiring the money to be drawn in \$10,000 installments; if they had left that in, there would not probably have been a defalcation of over \$10,000. Let us divide this blame around a little. [Laughter.]

Q. Are all the members of the Board equally censurable for this negligence?

A. I think so.

Q. Should any portion of this censure rest upon the President?

A. I think as he was a member of the Board he was responsible with the rest of us, to see that the laws were carried out.

Q. Was there any more than the \$12,000 expended for Professor's houses?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you tell me out of what fund this extra amount came?

A. Out of the interest fund I presume, sir.

*By Senator Cooley.*

Q. There is simply a strip of land between the College farm and the new farm. Was it not one of the conditions of the purchase that this strip of land should be purchased first and then the addition to the farm afterwards?

A. I didn't so understand it, the resolution I think says that the farm should be purchased provided this intervening strip of land could be obtained.

Q. Were the conditions of the contract or understanding complied with?

A. No, sir.

Q. Out of what fund was this farm paid for?

A. Out of the interest fund, the resolution shows that, provided the favorable opinion of the Attorney General was received.

Q. I am requested to ask you whether your individual opinion would give Dr. Foote any authority to sell these chemicals?

A. I don't think that it would, sir.

Q. It was simply your personal approval?

A. Simply my personal approval.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Were you a trustee at that time?

A. Yes, sir, and I would say here sir, that if the proper account was kept, that I think it was a good thing for the State and for the institution.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. If the proper account was kept?

A. Yes, that was the remark I made to the Dr. I think.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you think the government of the College in any sense capricious, arbitrary or unjust?

A. I don't remember any cases of the kind, sir.

Excused.



Ordered, that at the next meeting the committee proceed to hear the testimony of H. J. Heaton and H. M. Thomson.

On motion, the Committee adjourned, to meet to-morrow, at seven o'clock, P. M.

N. A. MERRELL, *Chairman pro tem.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, March 10, 1874. }

The Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Brown, Peet, and Goodrich.

Absent, Representative Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

H. M. THOMSON, *seorn.* Testified as follows:

Q. State your residence.

A. Near Long Grove, in Scott county, Iowa.

Q. Are you a member of the Board of Trustees of the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. No, sir. I was a member of the Board of Trustees from May, 1866, two years. I will state that there was an act passed in May, 1866, vacating the board, and a new board appointed, of which I was one. The act provided that we should meet and organize the first Wednesday of May, in that year; we drew by lot and my lot fell for two years.

Q. Are you acquainted with the workings of that institution?

A. I was appointed, January, 1867, Superintendent of the farm, and was ex-officio Secretary of the Board. I was supervisor of the farm with the exception of three months, until the last day of June, 1870.

Q. At what time did your connection cease with the college?

A. My connection ceased finally on the last day of June, 1870, but my resignation took place on the 1st of October, 1869, and with the solicitation of the board I accepted the place in the January following, but my own private affairs required my presence at home.

Q. January, 1870, you mean?

A. In January, 1870, I was re-elected.

Q. Do you sustain any relation to the college at the present time?

A. Nothing more than as a citizen of the State. I have not seen the college except once that I passed it on the railroad, since the last day I left it; since the last day of June.

Q. You were a trustee of the college two years?

A. Two years.

Q. You visited the college during that time?

A. I visited the college, I think, three times during the remainder of '66, then I went there and resided there until June, 67.

Q. You say you held the position of farm superintendent?

A. Farm superintendent, and *ex-officio* secretary of the board.

Q. From that time you resided there continuously until your term expired?

A. Yes. I resigned in '69, which resignation was accepted, and it took place on the first of October. I went back in December to assist in making up the annual report, and while I was there, at the solicitation of the president and board, I agreed to accept the office of superintendent again.

Q. Have you examined this preamble to the resolution instructing this Committee what to do in this investigation?

A. I don't know that I have ever seen it; I may have seen it in the papers.

Q. Are you a farmer?

A. I am a farmer.

Q. You examined pretty closely while you were there, did you not, the management of the agricultural department and the method of teaching agriculture?

A. I did not see any teaching of agriculture outside of the college except what I gave myself.

Q. That was all under your instruction, or the principal part?

A. I never had any instruction from the board to teach anything, but when I got a party of students to work on the farm, I gave the boys instruction, all that I could.

Q. That is practical instruction outside?

A. Yes. I never gave any instruction inside.

Q. Explain to the Committee your method of teaching these young men you had under your charge. I want to get at your idea of the efficiency of it.

A. When I got a student that didn't appear to have any previous knowledge of practical farming, I considered it my duty and I took a pleasure in it to show him how to do anything we happened to have on

hand at the time, and if a student who had had some previous knowledge of the work on a farm didn't do it to my satisfaction, I generally showed him how I wanted it done. I have been a practical farmer pretty much all my life.

Q. Well, under this system of instruction that you adopted, did the pupils under your charge seem to improve in the knowledge of the practical matters of farming?

A. I generally had little trouble, the students that worked on the farm were generally very willing to have me show them anything that they needed.

Q. About how many hours did you devote to instruction?

A. Sometimes I would devote all the time that I was there, at other times I might be called away to attend to other things. A good part of that time I had to do the purchasing of the local supplies for the College, and could not devote all my time to the students.

Q. Give an idea of how many hours of time on an average, students worked during the summer months?

A. Students during the summer months were required to work three hours a day.

Q. Did you superintend them all this time?

A. I will explain a little; perhaps there was a gang of students on one part of the farm and a gang of students on another part of the farm, and students perhaps in two or three places on the farm at the same time. I could not be with them all at once, but would pass from one to the other. I had a practical farmer on the place for a foreman, and I generally gave him charge of a gang of students.

Q. Did you personally superintend the whole matter?

A. Yes.

Q. On that matter of instruction give the Committee your idea as to whether it is efficient or not, this system you adopted of teaching them in this way?

A. It was the only way that was available for me, I had no other remedy. I thought it was very beneficial to the boys.

Q. Do you know whether that system has been practiced since you left there?

A. I cannot tell.

Q. Do you think the boys were improved under your system of instruction?

A. They improved, but some times they had to change. Frequently they were not retained long enough to ground them in it.

Q. Was this method which you adopted, approved by the President and Trustees generally?

A. I cannot tell, they never found any fault with it that I know of.

Q. If it hadn't been approved you would have known it, would you not?

A. I think likely I would.

Q. You say you are not acquainted with the management or running of that part of the College since you left there?

A. I have never seen the College since I left there except at one time that I passed through the farm on the railroad.

Q. Will you give us your idea from your own experience while you were there, as to the tending of the College to drift away from its original intent and purposes?

A. I could not say that I saw any tendency to drift away while I was there, there was a system tried to be gotten up to do all the work on the farm with students which I found to be, as far as my experience goes, impracticable.

Q. You think it not practicable?

A. I think it is not practicable for this reason, that for instance where a span of horses is changed from one person to another and that person has no experience in handling horses or doing farm work, there is a good deal of loss and in addition to that the horses get awkward from the different persons handling them, each one who takes hold of a span of horses has some different way of managing them and that would make some difference.

Q. How would you manage it with teaching beginners to handle horses?

A. I tried to get hold of some experienced students all the time.

Q. Explain how you managed that in the College, you say you kept one pair of horses with one driver or manager all the time?

A. Yes.

Q. What course would you take to initiate a young man in managing horses?

A. That would require so much to be ruled by the surrounding circumstances that I scarcely can find language to explain it, one student, one lad will take to horses and understand managing them in a half hour's instruction, at the same time you take another and you cannot learn him to manage horses in a week, you have got to be guided a good deal, both by the temper of the horses and the temper of the young man, and his mental ability; some people have a tact for picking



up instruction of that kind on the very first sight, almost; others you can scarcely get it put into them, no matter how you persevere.

Q. Is it customary then to allow any student to take charge of any team?

A. No sir, not while I was there.

Q. Has it been since?

A. I cannot tell you.

Q. While you were there you would not allow any such system of management of teams as that?

A. I would not.

Q. What system did you adopt to teach boys how to manage teams; did you entrust them with the teams?

A. There were very few boys that were not to be entrusted with a team, provided they understood anything about managing it; occasionally a boy would be assigned to this work that had no practical knowledge of horses, almost really ignorant of the management of horses.

Q. Who made the assignment?

A. The President.

Q. Was not that under your superintendence, too?

A. No sir.

Q. Whoever was placed there to do the work you merely superintended them?

A. Yes; when I had teams working away part of the time on the north side of the river, half a mile off, and I had to have my foreman along with them, during the latter part of the time I was there, I was occupied pretty much in making a new road.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you had anything to do with the improvements on the Agricultural farm?

A. I had a great deal to do with it, but there was so many kinds of improvements that if you will specify which kind you mean, I could speak more directly to the question.

Q. Well, what do you know about the President's house?

A. I had nothing to do with the building at all. I recollect the first house that was partly put up, the timbers of the roof was on it, but it fell. There was a superintendent of the building whose work I didn't interfere with. I believe the superintendent was there on the building committee.

Q. You know nothing of the plans and specifications adopted or

agreed upon by the Board; the plans and specifications which were finally agreed to?

A. The Board, or the building committee resolved to build the house of concrete blocks, and worked pretty much all summer and got one of the houses up, as I stated, and the timbers for supporting the roof were on it, it was very wet weather and the house fell, and the whole system of building the house with these blocks was abandoned; the plans and specifications were never in my hands; the whole business was done under the superintendent selected by the building committee. The building fell about the middle of September, 1868, I think.

Q. I believe you said you were a Trustee from 1866 till 1868?

A. I was Trustee from 1866, and I was superintendent of the farm from January, 1867. My term of office as Trustee was just two years, and expired on the first Wednesday in May, 1868.

Q. What were your reasons for resigning?

A. They were various. My affairs at home required my presence at home; then I was required to be away from the farm a good deal to purchase such local supplies as were needed for the College around in the small towns in the neighborhood, and I could not give the necessary attention to the work on the farm that I thought it required, and I resigned, and a student was appointed in my place, Mr. P. S. Brown.

Q. Do you know anything of the President of that institution being arbitrary and capricious?

A. The President resolved that we should do the whole work on the farm by student labor, and the students could not get out until some considerable time after it was customary for farm teams to be in the field at work, and they had to quit a little before the time for quitting, and a fresh batch of students were sent out to work the teams in the afternoon. They had also to quit on time, and the President, when I remonstrated with him, charged me with an unwillingness to carry out the plan; he alleged that it was a want of willingness on my part that would not make it work. However, after a while, he arranged that the students that worked the horses should get their meals at the farm house instead of at the College, and then they worked about full hours. But still the changing of them from time to time would occasionally give me students that knew nothing about it, and imposed a great deal of additional labor on me when I had to go and purchase College supplies, and a great many other things that I had to attend to.

Q. I am requested to ask you what year of the College was the date of your first service as superintendent of the farm?

A. It was before the College was organized, and I left it finally on the last day of June, 1870.

Q. Had there been any organized system of labor adopted there at that time?

A. I think it is a little doubtful if there had been.

Q. Was not the whole enterprise of students' labor new at that time?

A. It was.

Q. Were they not trying to settle the question as best they could, in your opinion?

A. Well, I suppose they were.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know anything of the management of the finances in that institution?

A. I only know that by report. I don't know as I can tell even a straightforward story about that. I know about some additions to the President's house, and things of that kind.

*By Senator Kephart:*

Q. You know that only by report?

A. I was present as Secretary of the Board when the arrangement was made about the addition to the house.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Go on and state what the arrangement was.

A. At the commencement of the session of the Board the President applied to the Board about getting a small addition for a kitchen to his house, and stated the estimate of the foreman over the mechanics that were working there to be about five hundred dollars. The board and himself made an agreement to allow him about three hundred dollars on some books that he had, I don't exactly recollect what. I think it was Annals of Congress, or Congressional Globes, or some books of that character, and he was to pay the balance. These books were to be paid for by the Board and placed in the library, and he was to pay the balance out of his own pocket, for this addition to his house estimated at five hundred dollars.

Q. Do you know what these books were valued at?

A. He valued them at three hundred dollars. I think he stated that they cost him that, whether for carriage I don't know. I don't know

what the articles were that the cost had accumulated on. Just when the Board had adopted a motion to adjourn, and were in the act of winding up, he asked the Board if there was any—his language, as near as I can recollect, was, "If there was any little alteration that he thought would be an improvement, might he make it?" The Board, after an informal consideration, stated it should be so. Then some time after that, when they were carrying it on, the master mechanic, I might call him, or superintendent of the building, complained to me that the President had altered the plans so much, had enlarged it and the finish, and a great many other things, which was going to enlarge the cost of it. But I had nothing at all to do with the building. This master mechanic boarded at the farm house, where I was.

Q. What amount was finally expended for that improvement?

A. I can only tell by the report—something over \$1,400.

Q. Was the President authorized by the board in any way to go beyond the five hundred dollars?

A. I think not; the Master Mechanic, or Superintendent, used to come into the office and complain a good deal about it. He said the changes were going to make it cost a good deal more than the building committee had any expectation of.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Have you told us all the reasons that induced you to resign and leave the college?

A. I have not told you the reasons that induced me to resign. I told you the reasons that induced me to resign in 1869. But when I returned I stated that I would accept, provided I was relieved from purchasing for the college, so that I could devote all my time to the farm.

Q. You went back?

A. I was elected with the understanding that I was to be relieved of the purchasing, but I was not relieved from it. I was sent away several times; was away two or three days. At one time I went to Minneapolis to purchase a young animal that was needed on the farm.

Q. I don't care about the details, tell us the reasons.

A. I required the foreman to make a memorandum daily of what was done by the teams, and who were working with them, and to keep it for me until I returned. On one occasion, I don't recollect where I had been, I found a certain student had been hauling coal to the President's house. I sent a memorandum to Professor Jones, who was



book-keeper and cashier, requesting him, if he could tell me, who was responsible for these stores. You will understand that General Geddes was steward, kept stores in the store-room at the college, but this coal was just such college stores as the other, but in consequence of the dampness of the coal vaults and the liability of our impure coals when kept there to spontaneous combustion, I was afraid to put them in the vaults and had a temporary shed erected where we could keep a supply on hand. Professor Jones, when I sent this memorandum up to him (I was not present) I understand he handed it to the President. The President came to me and accused me of insinuating that he was wanting to use college stores without compensation. I stated that I had done no such thing. He was very severe on me.

Q. Right then did he detail to you the conversation he had with Professor Jones about this matter?

A. No.

Q. Now you can go on if you please.

A. I stated to him my reasons that this was as much college stores as the other was; General Geddes was responsible for the other stores, and I wanted to know whether General Geddes or myself was responsible for the coal; there was something over four tons of coal which had been hauled there; we had scales in the yard and they were weighed; when the Board met in May I was sent so much away I could not get the crop half sowed in the spring; putting in our oats we had to trust entirely to the students; it was not done to my satisfaction; after I came back it was too late to remedy it; the oats were sprouted, and to harrow them in better was going to destroy what had been done. I wanted to be relieved of this going off the farm, and when the Board met in May I asked them to define my duty as created by an act of the 10th General Assembly, creating the office of Superintendent of the farm. This thing had been done before, and I could not get the work done to my satisfaction. I asked the Board to define my duties, and Mr. Bacon got up and charged me with attempting to dictate to the Board. I stated that I didn't desire to dictate to the Board but require them to accept my resignation. The Board directed me to go to the President for my duty.

Q. Did you go to the President?

A. I didn't go near the President. I found I could not get the work done—I could not go down to Marshalltown to buy provisions, for instance, and be attending to the students on the farm. I could not go to Nevada to buy potatoes and be present and instruct the students on the farm.

Q. Did you explain this difficulty to the President?

A. I stated to the President when they re-elected me that my duty must be confined to the farm. The Trustees were there then, sitting as a Board, the whole Board.

Q. Did you think more was required of you than was stipulated for?

A. I did.

Q. And you say now you resigned on that account?

A. I resigned on that account.

Q. Among other things?

A. Yes.

Q. Who had charge of the official bonds of the officers?

A. Before the president came there I had charge of them, after the president came there there was never a bond in my hands.

Q. Was there any inquiry among the trustees as to who had charge of them?

A. I never heard any.

Q. By what authority did you take charge of them?

A. The president, *pro tem*, handed them to me after he had approved them.

Q. There was no law in relation to it?

A. There is a law of the General Assembly that the president shall approve the bonds.

Q. But was there any law or act of the board of trustees requiring that they should be left with you?

A. None that I ever heard of.

Q. You say that when the president came there you passed them over to him?

A. I didn't pass those I had, but no more bonds came into my possession.

Q. What became of the bonds when you left?

A. I left them there.

Q. Did you pass them over to your successor?

A. I asked the president to receipt to me for the books and papers I had, but the time of my resignation was re-considered, and a member of the board offered a resolution that my resignation be accepted to take place on the adjournment of the board.

Q. What did you do with the books and papers?

A. Turned them over to my successor, Mr. Roberts, he was there a

week or ten days before I left, and I showed him everything I could about the place and handed him the keys.

Q. Do you know of any bonds that the president received after he came there?

A. Not only by report; for instance, Professor Jones, as cashier, was required to give bond, I never saw his bond, nor I never saw any persons bonds.

Q. Do you know anything, and if so from what authority, as to the prospect of taking up an investigation of the College affairs before these Professors were dismissed last fall?

A. I was in Des Moines preparatory to acting on a committee to investigate the condition of the Penitentiary some time about the 20th of October, and I was in the *Homestead* office and General Wilson who was running the *Homestead* newspaper at that time spoke to me about the College, said something about it being in a bad condition, or something of that kind, I could not tell exactly what he did say. I told him that I had left the College and that I didn't want to meddle with it. I supposed he wanted me to write some articles for the *Homestead* about the College. I told him that I had left the College, and I wished all my connection with it to be at an end, then he said to me we are going to have an investigation, will you testify if you are subpoenaed. I told him I would have to testify if I was subpoenaed.

Q. When he said we, who did he mean?

A. I didn't ask him. I suppose he meant the Grangers or the Patrons of Husbandry, because it was on that kind of business that called on him.

Q. This is General Wilson?

A. General William Duane Wilson.

Q. Was any one else present; the Governor of State or other persons?

A. The Governor?

Q. Yes, the Governor of State?

A. No, about the time, I cannot say whether before or after I heard about the Professors being dismissed, I was writing to the Governor of the State and mentioned this matter to him and he answered me. I can't tell exactly, but I don't think it would be right to give details of private correspondence.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I would like to see the letter if he has it here, just put it in?

A. I have not got it here; I don't know that I have it anywhere.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Is this all you heard in regard to the investigation of the College affairs prior to the dismissal of the Professors?

A. That is all I heard prior to that. I had a letter from a gentleman in the north part of the State, but I think that was after the dismissal of the Professors.

Q. Who was he?

A. Mr. Humphrey, of Floyd county.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Mr. Thomson, do you regard this master mechanic as perfectly reliable?

A. I had no reason to doubt his reliability as far as veracity was concerned. As far as a mechanic was concerned I had no knowledge of him.

Q. Do you or not think well of him?

A. I think well of him as a pleasant man, I have said that I don't know anything of his ability as a mechanic.

Q. I want to ask you if this \$1,400.00 was all put on the kitchen, or was the roof changed and repairs made generally?

A. I can't tell.

Q. Don't you know that the roof of the main building was repaired at the same time?

A. I don't know.

Do you know the kitchen cost \$1,400.00?

I don't know. I speak from report, the printed report I had

Q. Does that printed report say for the kitchen or for repairs?

A. It says addition to the President's house, I think.

Q. Have you read the testimony that has been given in this investigation?

A. I have not. I have read certain synopsis in the Davenport papers once or twice.

Q. You haven't seen the report where it said repairs and roofing house?

A. I have not.

Q. What did that kitchen cost, do you think?

A. I could not tell.



Q. Is it disproportioned to the house?

A. I don't think it is.

Q. Do you think there is more money in the kitchen than there ought to be for such a kitchen as was built there?

A. If I was to answer that it would be considered that I was professing to have some knowledge of mechanics, and I told you I had no practical knowledge of it.

Q. You spoke of some books. Do you remember if President Welch stated what the books were, or what they cost him?

A. I understood them to be Congressional Globes, or Annals of Congress, giving an outline of the history of the country, from the commencement of the independence of the States. I supposed it to be that, but have no actual proof that they were, that is the impression on my mind.

Q. That is what I wanted to get at, whether you didn't understand them to be from the earliest publication down to the present time?

A. Yes, I will state there was in the library in my office, a set of Annals of Congress, already sent them by Senator Harlan.

Q. Were they similar to them?

A. I never saw these that the President sold to them.

Q. Were there other occasions when you desired to resign and tendered your resignation, and if so, what was the occasion?

A. When I resigned in 1869, it was in accordance with the wish of a number of prominent men in Scott county, that I should run for the legislature, that was part of the business that I resigned for, but when I resigned, finally, that business was all over.

Q. I will ask you now whether you did it in consequence of a difference with one of the Professors, for instance, Prof. Foote?

A. No sir, I never offered my resignation on account of Prof. Foote. Prof. Foote once came and took some books out of my office without letting me know it; the books were in the library in the office. I can't recollect exactly what I did say, but I thought it was ungentlemanly conduct, and I may have said that if such liberties were allowed that I would not remain there.

Q. As to the farm, did you not take the position that the President had nothing to do with the farm?

A. No sir, I never did.

Q. Did you not take the position that you, as superintendent of the farm, was master there, while he was master of the school?

A. I didn't, sir.

Q. Did you all the time consider that you were acting under him?

A. I did, sir. I reported to him my plans with as much regularity as I could do. I applied to him for detail of students to do the work.

Q. Was not the friction that you had between yourself and the President the result of the fact that you place the farm as *the* important thing instead of the school?

A. I think not, sir.

Q. Which did you look upon as the most important?

A. I thought the school most important, but my aim was to make the farm as fast as possible self-supporting, and get the thing in agreeable shape to run it.

Q. You was there when the farm was opened?

A. No sir; the farm was calculated to be opened before I went there, but it would have been better if they hadn't done anything.

Q. Did you try to settle these difficulties as amicably as possible?

A. I just stated that affirmatively before.

Q. Did you have any difficulty with one Dr. Townshend?

A. I never had any difficulty with Dr. Townshend. He went out with a gang of students, and took a hoe in his hands and began to hoe turnips, and I went along and saw where the students were working; and I stated to Dr. Townshend that he was not doing as he ought to do with the students; that instead of taking his coat off and working, he ought to instruct the students how to do the work; that they were not doing the work half.

Q. Did you ever have any difficulty with Dr. Foote or any other of the professors?

A. I have no recollection of it; it might be called to my mind; except this matter in regard to the books, and Dr. Foote came back and acknowledged that he had done as he ought not to have done, and we never had any more difficulty.

Q. At whose request did Dr. Foote come to you?

A. I don't know; I think probably the President spoke to me about it.

Q. Did Professor Jones visit you last fall at your place after his dismissal at the College?

A. I think he did.

Q. Did he then ask you if you would join him in the investigation, or did he ask you what you would testify to if there was an investigation?

A. No, sir; I don't think Professor Jones asked me what I would

testify. He may have asked me if I would testify, and I think I gave him the same answer that I did General Wilson,—that if I was subpoenaed here I would try to testify to the truth.

Q. You spoke of General Wilson—about being in his office. Was that after the letter or circular was sent out by the Grangers, signed Robert Marshall?

A. No, sir, it was before; at least I had never seen that circular. I don't recollect about this circular—I was away a week or two—whether it was on my first calling on General Wilson, or whether on leaving, I can't tell, sir; but I called on General Wilson to get some blanks for the Grange, and to make some other inquiries at the same time.

Q. Was the General once Secretary of the Board, or member of the Board up there?

A. I think Gen. Wilson was the first Secretary, from the time that the law was passed, in 1858, up till the close of 1864.

Q. Was he a member of the Board at the time the foundations were put in and taken out again?

A. I think he was. I think he was there when they were first put in. After I became a member of the Board some sort of changes had to be made in these foundations.

Q. They have been changed twice?

A. Yes, some little portions of them that were supposed to be defective?

Q. You spoke a moment since of coal that was weighed out and taken to President Welch's. Were these accounts afterwards entered all correct?

A. I don't know. I never made any further inquiry about that.

Q. Was it not the custom for professors to have their supplies got in that way?

A. The professors got their supplies of such things as were purchased for the College. I think the professors all got their supplies. It was not whether they got their supplies; the question was, whether I or the steward was to report these things to the cashier.

Q. You say it was weighed, and you had an account of it?

A. I had an account of it, yes.

Q. Do you think the College was well managed during your time there?

A. I think the College was pretty well managed while I was there, but at the first there was some trouble about some rigid rules they had been adopting, but I never interfered inside of the College building at all.

Q. On the whole do you think the rules operated well?

A. I cannot tell. I think they created a good deal of trouble to Dr. Foote. I think Dr. Foote tried to act up to the rules that had been laid down, and I think that procured his dismissal, in 1868, I think it was.

Q. He was afterwards restored?

A. Yes, he was afterwards restored. I think the President represented to the Board—I think the words he used were something like these: that his removal from that position was necessary to harmonize the workings of the institution. Then when Prof. Foote came back, he stated that he had no knowledge of it, and the thing was smoothed over and he was re-appointed at a reduced salary. That is my understanding, but as I have stated to the Committee, I kept myself out of all things connected with the inside of the building as well as I could.

Q. Do you think well of the present management of the College?

A. I don't know anything about it.

Q. Did you apply for the admission of your son last year at the College?

A. Yes; up to that time I didn't know there was any trouble.

Q. Up to that time you thought well of the College management?

A. Of course I did, or I would not have allowed my son there.

Q. Did you make an attack on the President in the Board meeting at the time of your final resignation?

A. I stated my reasons; there was too much to do to do it well, was one of the principal reasons why I wanted to resign, and I wanted to get out of the way. I found it was exceedingly disagreeable to be there.

Q. It was because of the multiplicity of duties you had to perform?

A. Because of the multiplicity of duties I had to perform, and on account of what I considered the abuse that he gave me. I considered that he spoke to me in a manner that one man ought not to speak to another.

Q. What was the language he used?

A. I cannot repeat the language.

Q. The President asks me to have you give it.

A. Well, it was charging me with the insinuation that he was trying to appropriate College property to his own use without compensation. It was not the language but the angry manner in which he said it.

Q. Now, what kind of a letter had you written to him?



A. To the President?

Q. Yes; if any?

A. I don't recollect of ever having written a letter to him at that time.

Q. Speaking of the house, do you know whether the Board has ever made any claim on the President for any extra expense on the kitchen?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you know whether the President claims that it belongs to him or belongs to the State?

A. I don't know that I ever heard any remark about that.

Q. Do you know about the general ownership of property? Do you know whether the house belongs to the President or to the State?

A. I suppose it belongs to the State.

Q. Its called the President's house simply because he resides there, as you understand it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you have anything to do with the resignation of Mr. Robinson?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you think well of him as secretary?

A. No, sir; I hadn't anything to do with that.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Do you know anything of any unkind treatment by the president of the students or officers of that College?

A. There may have been; I can't call any instance to my mind now.

Q. In speaking of the president you said it was the angry manner in which he spoke to you. Was the president in the habit of speaking that way?

A. Well, sometimes he spoke pretty sharp, but I didn't mind it except on that occasion when he had accompanied it with the insinuation that I was insinuating that he appropriated college stores without compensation. I never had any such thought.

Q. Was he doing that, or did he ever do it?

A. I don't know whether he did or not. I don't know what became of it afterwards. I don't know whether the coals were charged to him or not. Professor Jones kept the books. I don't recollect of any more coal being taken away while I was there. Mrs. Welch used to send over to the farm house and get small quantities of potatoes, when I wanted the president to send a written order for them; but they were

not of very much account; a bushel of potatoes or so, or other vegetables was a small thing. I don't know whether they were ever charged to him or not; the boy used to go to the house-keeper and get them of her, that is the wife of this foreman, and sometimes they were reported to me and sometimes they were not, and there the trouble was, they were never weighed or measured. I don't know anything any further about that.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Do you remember of any case where the president settled difficulties between you and the students?

A. I remember one case. There was a student that came from Dubuque county, named ———; I was in Ames on some business or other, I don't know what it was, and he came up and ordered me to take his trunk down to the college. I told him I would take his trunk when I got the business I had on hand done. He became very abusive and I reported it to the president, and there may be some other instances where I reported students to the president. I didn't like to report them.

Q. Do you think Mrs. Welch desired to obtain these things fraudulently—these potatoes?

A. I think it was an act of negligence; I don't suppose that Mrs. Welch or Mr. Welch, either, would have done that for the purpose of defrauding, but it was carelessness.

Q. Altogether, how much did they ever get to your knowledge?

A. I could not scarcely tell.

Q. Do you know whether they ever got any without being weighed or measured?

A. I don't know that I knew that. I reported that to the cashier frequently, and he didn't know anything about it.

Q. Were your relations with the President kindly?

A. They were.

Q. Did your relations change any after Professor Jones came down to the farm house to board?

A. Professor Jones didn't go to the farm house to board.

Q. You were boarding at the same house?

A. Professor Jones, the President, and me, all boarded at the same house, but after their houses were built they moved away.

Q. Did your relations change until after you boarded at the same house?

A. No, sir; not until a short time before I left there.

Q. That grew out of the matter you have related?

A. Yes.

Q. I am requested to ask you this: why it was that these things were not weighed or measured?

A. The sending to a woman who could not weigh them and who didn't know anything about it. I suppose it was her fault; she had no business to give them out.

Q. You were in charge of the stores, were you?

A. Of the farm produce, I suppose I was.

Q. If anything went to the President's house or to a Professor's house, it was your duty to charge it to him?

A. When I knew it I did charge it to them, but when a basket of potatoes are taken away without any measuring or weighing, it is very hard to get at it, and I spoke to the President about sending a written order, the same as he did to Jones and Geddes, for certain quantities of these things, but I never got it.

Q. Did you use to get a written order indefinitely, or did you get orders to charge it to them?

A. I don't recollect of ever delivering anything to the other Professors.

Q. Didn't they have any of the farm produce while you were there?

A. I think not, though there might have been something that I have no recollection of. There was one, Professor Jones, I don't recollect of him getting any farm produce of this class. I think both him and the President got some pork, and it was weighed and charged to them.

Q. If there was any fault about this produce business, do you think it was the fault of the President or your fault, on account of letting the woman give it out without a written order?

A. If there was any fault, it was because I let it go without a written order. She said she could not refuse when Mrs. Welch sent for them?

Q. Was it in relation to anything except potatoes?

A. It might have been a few turnips or cabbage, or something of that kind, just as it happened.

Q. Mrs. Welch asks me to ask you this question: Do you think she is an honest woman?

A. I think she is. I stated before in the outset of this investigation that I thought it was carelessness, and the habit of not doing things in a business manner, and I now state it again.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. State whether the President was needlessly in the habit of interfering with the discharge of your duties, and if so in what manner?

A. I think the President interfered with the farm duties in one respect, which was not fair and just to me.

Q. State fully.

A. He would request me to go probably to Nevada, or some of the little towns along the railroad, to get supplies, and then when I was gone he frequently (at least this is what they reported to me when I came back) went to the farmer and told him that they wanted the teams to work on the roads and walks about the College, and when the foreman told him he was doing what I told him to do, he said he was President of the farm as well as of the College; this occurred several times, and the plowing of the farm was neglected, the land then in that section was very difficult to plow if left until spring. I considered that the plowing, to do good farming, should be done in the fall, and a considerable portion of the land failed to get plowed at the time I was away. I recollect Mr. Humphrey talking to the President very sharply about that matter. In 1868 the students cut blue grass to sod the front terraces. It was a very wet summer, and I had got some thirteen or fourteen tons of hay ready to put in the barn, he came and wanted me to have the teams haul the sods. I remember I remonstrated with him, stating that the sod, such as that, would not be injured by lying, while the hay would be spoiled if it lay until morning, but said that if he ordered it that I would give the students the horses, but that it was contrary to my judgment of the case. He seemed to be very much offended and turned about and says he "you must have it your way." We had some hay damaged considerably with the rains, it rained almost every day, we could scarcely get a good day to get the hay cured in 1868, that is the timothy hay.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I don't know as I understood whether your son is at the College?

A. No, sir, he is not.

Q. If not, why not?

A. I wrote to the President before I knew of any trouble in the College, intending to send him at the next term, but when I heard of this trouble I considered I had best not send him then, and he is going to school and boarding at home.



Q. You had no such difficulty with the President, and saw no such arbitrary and capricious treatment of the students as would deter you from trusting your son with him?

A. I had no doubt but that he would treat my boy decently enough. My boy wanted to go back; he had been there before.

Q. Do you consider President Welch a successful teacher and President?

A. I am not sufficiently versed in the working of the College and teaching in the departments to give an answer.

Q. What is your impression?

A. I suppose that the teaching in the College is good. I know my boy got along well in the College when he was there before.

Q. Did he ever complain of any arbitrary or capricious treatment on the part of the President?

A. I think it was on account of having to rotate about on different things, he got tired of it; in fact he left when I was not there. He wrote home to his mother without my knowledge, and I was sent away to purchase some horses for the farm, and when I came back I found he had gone home.

Q. Was that the one that wished to return?

A. Yes; he was a boy then, fifteen or so. He is now nineteen years old, I suppose.

Q. He has come to himself again?

A. I suppose probably he thinks he lost some advantages which he might have gained.

Excused.

H. J. HEATON, sworn. *Testified as follows:*

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Are you one of the Trustees of the State Agricultural College?

A. I have been.

Q. State what you know of its management, either for or against it?

A. I would prefer that you would put your questions in a different manner; this thing has rambled too much already; put your questions pointedly and I will try and answer them.

Q. Are you pretty well acquainted with the College farm?

A. For the short time that I have been there I have been looking around.

Q. How did you find it, in good condition or otherwise?

A. Yes, it is in very fair condition.

Q. Well, are you acquainted with the management of the school?

A. Only since I have been there.

Q. Where do you reside?

A. In Fremont county.

Q. How many times have you visited the College?

A. Some half a dozen times I guess.

Q. You have become more or less acquainted with the school?

A. Yes.

Q. What do you think of that school?

A. It is first-rate, number one.

Q. Have you become somewhat acquainted with the style or manner of teaching?

A. Yes.

Q. What do you think of it?

A. I think well of it.

Q. Are you acquainted with the Congressional law and State law under which the school is organized?

A. I have read them.

Q. Do you think it is coming up to the spirit and letter of these laws or not; what is your opinion as to whether it is doing the work contemplated by these laws? I speak of the school now.

A. I am afraid you will get me slightly mixed and yourself too.

Q. Perhaps you may be clearer than I am, I simply want to know your opinion.

A. If you simply refer to the college course, I consider it first class, but it is my impression that the Agricultural College was instituted not only to carry through a thorough course of instruction relating to Agriculture, but also to carry it out practically, to give instruction in practical agriculture.

Q. You have spoken of it as a school simply—the educational part.

A. Yes.

Q. Wherein does it or not come up to your idea as a school of practical agriculture and mechanics?

A. The theoretical and scientific parts compare favorably, but the practical parts, I must confess, I don't think are quite up to my ideas of a school of practical agriculture.

Q. Do you think, considering the age of the school, that they have made any advancement in that direction,—do you think they are tending in the right direction?

A. In other words, are they drifting away from the original intent?

Q. No; I was inquiring if they were drifting up to it, but if you choose, you may answer as to whether they are drifting away.

A. I think since I have been there it has remained just about *status quo*: it is about the same as when I went there.

Q. Do you know how much they work there on the farm or in the shops?

A. Only from what law requires of them.

Q. Does each student perform some manual labor?

A. I understand that is the idea, that they have to do it.

Q. Now, wherein, in your opinion, is it lacking in the practical part; what can you suggest to us to recommend to the Legislature as to that point?

A. I think there has been a great mistake made as to the law. I don't know whether it was constitutional or not, requiring students to work but two hours and a half at any one time. I think it is impossible for a student to learn any practical education in that manner; if it had been one or two days in a week, or one or two days in a month that they were to labor, I think it could have been made available for giving them practical instruction. The boys go out to work, and they expect to find a team hitched up; if they don't by the time they get ready to go to work, they have to quit and go to the class-room again.

Q. Would it not be better for students physically to have two hours and a half of labor each day than to study two weeks and then perform two days of hard labor?

A. It would be perhaps fully as good for the student, physically, to have this much labor each day, but I think it wouldn't be as good for his improvement in the knowledge of practical agriculture.

Q. Don't you think two hours and a half instruction each day would be better for instruction than simply to work two days in a month?

A. No, sir.

Q. That is the change you recommend?

A. If I undertook to teach a person farming I would rather have them under my own control for a certain number of days each month than to have them two hours and a half each day. I could not teach them anything in that time.

Q. As to the drifting away, what other evidence have you that it is drifting away?

A. Not having any knowledge of it for several years, or how near it might be considered that the Agricultural College ever was to that point, I cannot tell whether it is drifting away further or not.

Q. In your opinion is it as well as when you first went there?

A. I say it is just about the same.

Q. Has the farm improved any since you first became acquainted with it?

A. No, I don't think it is improving any, inasmuch as the main improvement was done before I went there; that is, the lots were seeded down, meadows seeded, the drain tile put in; I guess they were all about completed when I first went there.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Are you one of the Trustees now?

A. I can hardly state whether I am or not; I believe according to law we are all out; I don't ever expect to meet again, at any rate.

Q. According to your idea does your term expire before May?

A. I suppose next March. I understand the reason why we go out is because the law is changed.

Q. You mean May instead of March.

A. Yes.

Q. You mean you will go out by expiration of your term?

A. No, but by change of the law.

Q. Are you a farmer by occupation?

A. Yes sir.

Q. How long have you been in that business?

A. About 47 years, I think. [Laughter.]

Q. Were you acquainted with Mr. Roberts on the farm?

A. Yes sir.

Q. Were you familiar with his system of managing his department?

A. Yes, middling.

Q. Please give us your idea as to his efficiency in the management of his department.

A. Mr. Roberts is no longer an employee of the college; what he has done or what he has not done is not material, it has passed away.

Q. I wish you would state, it may give the committee some index as to how the college has progressed.

A. Mr. Roberts and me didn't agree upon our principle of farming practically. We didn't agree in a great many things.

Q. Well, do you think that his system of management there did or did not advance that department in the college?

A. Take it as a whole?

Q. Yes.



A. Well, sir, it is quite questionable, but I should add, had it been adapted to our county and State, perhaps it would have been different.

Q. Do you think he was competent to manage the affairs of that department?

A. Only in part.

Q. Did you, as a Trustee, ever complain to the Board of Trustees, your want of confidence in his ability?

A. The ability of a man depends a great deal upon his constitution, as well as a great many other things. Mr. Roberts had undertaken too much; he hadn't time to attend to all; he was not only running the farm but was Secretary of the Board of Trustees, and also undertook to give some lectures. I know from his own conversation that he had not time to devote to the practical instruction of students on the farm, and so far as to carrying out experiments on the farm, I consider that Roberts was not constitutionally adapted to the work. I don't think he had this dogged persistence and resolution enough to carry one thing on to the end and attain the final results.

Q. Did the majority of the board agree with you in your opinion?

A. I think not, sir; I think I found myself in a very small minority.

Q. Were you present at a meeting of the board when an increase of the President's salary was asked?

A. Yes, that was our first meeting.

Q. What do you know about the President's resignation?

A. The President's resignation didn't take place until long after that.

Q. Now tell us about the President's resignation, whether you think it was in good faith or not?

A. I didn't consider it was at that time, and under the circumstances.

Q. Give us the reasons, if you please.

A. Reasons?

Q. Yes, why you don't think it was?

A. Reasons were in the first place that resignations were flying around so thick at that time that I got used to them; there appeared to be a kind of resignation mania.

Q. Did anybody else resign?

A. O, they all talked about it, at least two or three of the Professors—Roberts, Geddes, the President, and one or two ladies, were all going to resign, and it would be a hard matter to keep them.

Q. What reasons did they give?

A. Reasons?

Q. Yes.

A. Some gave one reason and some another.

Q. Was it because of an alleged want of harmony in the faculty?

A. No, sir, not at that time; there was nothing said about that.

Q. Well, go a little farther then, if you please, and give the reasons why you think the President's resignation was not in good faith?

A. Well, sir, my reasons were, I thought he had a very good thing as it was, and I thought him a more sensible man than to resign such a situation as that.

Q. Any other reason in your mind?

A. There might have been some others. I didn't think the resignation was handed in in such a manner at the time the resignation was read to the board. I questioned the Trustee who read the resignation pretty closely, and he said unless we done so and so —

Q. Who was that Trustee?

A. It was Mr. Close, I think, who read the resignation of the President.

Q. He said unless so and so was done?

A. Yes, we would loose our President.

Q. What was so and so?

A. Some provision about salary or something. I asked him if we hadn't already lost him, or what his resignation meant. He said we would lose him unless we did so and so.

Q. You said the salary had been increased prior to that?

A. It was increased over a year prior to that.

Q. Had the increase or decrease of the salary anything to do with the reason for the President's sending in his resignation?

A. Of his resigning at that time?

Q. Yes.

A. No, not at that time. When his resignation was handed in I had ascertained there was some trouble among them.

Q. Among whom?

A. Among the professors.

Q. Then it was urged as one cause for this resignation, that there was some want of harmony among the faculty?

A. Yes, to use a very mild term.

Q. Do you call that an evidence of a want of good faith in his resignation?

A. No, sir; I don't call that a want of good faith. I thought the

President's handing in his resignation was a little unfavorable at first, because I could not convince myself that he intended to resign.

Q. Did you have any conversation with him about it at all?

A. Not until he afterwards came before the Board and stated it was made in good faith. This was before he had spoken a word about it himself.

Q. How did you vote on the question of an increase or decrease of the President's salary?

A. I voted against it.

Q. Against what?

A. Against the increase.

Q. How did you vote on the question of a re-election of the faculty as to the matter of leaving out Professors Mathews, Jones, and Foote?

A. I voted for the reinstatement of them.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. I am requested to ask you whether when you were in the Board meetings, you could hear distinctly all that was said by any member of the Board of Trustees?

A. No, sir; they have said a great many things that I didn't hear; no doubt of that at all.

Q. Did you understand that it was a right the President had to resign?

A. I consider that any person has a right to resign an office; is that what you mean to ask?

Q. Yes.

A. Certainly he has a right to resign.

Q. You spoke of resignations flying around there pretty freely, have you named all the reasons for it?

A. No, sir; I don't know that I have. I know this was the conversation among the members.

Q. Was it not understood at that time that there was a disaffection in the faculty, at least a want of harmony, and that the President resigned so as to withdraw and be out of it?

A. Well, sir, I didn't think any of them wanted to resign, I thought it was merely done for buncombe. If you want a little plain talk, I thought they wanted a committee to wait on them and request them to come back.

Q. Were the resignations accepted?

A. Always?

Q. Yes.

A. They were at that time.

Q. Were all the chairs made vacant by the vote of the Board?

A. They were.

Q. Did you vote to make them vacant?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you vote to accept the resignation of President Welch?

A. I think I did. I think that was unanimous.

Q. Did you vote to re-elect him?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you think him well adapted to the position which he fills there?

A. I do.

Q. Do you think the place could be as well filled?

A. O, I would not like to say as to that.

Q. Well, as to any one you are acquainted with?

A. Perhaps not.

Q. Now about the farm, you speak of Professor Roberts, have you ever farmed or claimed to farm on scientific principles?

Q. I don't think I ever claimed it myself, I have heard some such talk with others though.

Q. Have you ever taken a course of Agricultural Chemistry and those things that are taught at Agricultural Colleges pertaining to practical Agriculture?

A. No, sir; I commenced them, but I behaved myself so well that they run me off pretty quick. I have read agricultural chemistry—Leibig's works, but as to any course of agricultural instruction, I never studied it in school.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. Professor Mathews was professor of horticulture and pomology?

A. Yes; not expressly of horticulture; Prof. Bessey attended to the horticultural department.

Q. What is your opinion of Prof. Mathews' labor there?

A. I considered he understood things, so far as I could see. I had a great deal of conversation with him upon his modes of grafting, budding, etc. I thought his opinions of course were valuable. I might make this broad statement perhaps, and save you asking some questions. When I first went there, in talking with the Trustees as to the status of the professors, that we had the best lot of professors of any institution in the United States,—that is, to take the whole caboodle of



them together, and that it was necessary to give them the highest possible price, or else some one would hire them away from us. I expressed my ideas in that way, and looked around to see if they were all right, and found that my own opinion agreed with that of the other members in general. I thought Professor Mathews equally well qualified with the rest of them. I saw nothing to convince me at any time that Prof. Mathews was not thoroughly master of his business.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. How many members voted to increase the salary of the President?

A. I know we got beat; whether there was a mere quorum or just sufficient to carry the bill, I am unable to say.

Q. How much do you pay him?

A. Thirty-five hundred dollars a year, with the extras.

Q. How much too much do you think that is?

A. I thought the five hundred too much, and I think so still. But the President should have, according to his situation, more than any of the professors, as he is the head of the College, and has necessarily to receive a good deal of company.

Q. Why was his salary increased?

A. He thought he was not getting enough.

Excused.

T. W. FAWCETT, *affirmed, testified as follows:*

STATEMENT: I know about what you want to get from me and what both parties want. In the first place, I went there in '70, the first of July, and remained until December, 1871. I was contractor for building the wings, additions to the college, and during that time I tried to make a pretty close observation as to the management of the farm, and the manner of working it, and the manner in which students were worked. I never was inside of the college I believe during any recitation. I know nothing whatever of the internal working of the college. My business was entirely outside. I know nothing about it. In the first place, to give anything like an intelligent idea about the farm, if you have never seen it, I should state that the location of that farm is the poorest that could have been made in the State. Story county is the poorest county in the State and the farm was the poorest farm in Story county.

Q. Are you a practical farmer?

A. Farming is my occupation. I follow farming when I have nothing else to do. I was raised a farmer. Squaw Creek runs on the east side of the farm. In very wet weather or in time of high water, it overflows a wide bottom. Then comes a gravel bank which reaches up to the farm house. Between that and the college is a piece of tolerably good land. From the college running northwest is a piece of flat land, inclined to be wet and cold unless it is drained. When I went there there was a considerable portion in cultivation and a large portion of it was not broken—was wild prairie. Mr. Roberts went there the same time I went there. I don't think I ever saw a farm on which there was so great an improvement made in two years. He broke out nearly all of it. Part of it was not enclosed, he enclosed that and broke it out and planted it in corn. He broke out the bottom and planted it in corn and seeded it in rye, and I believe finally got it in grass. It is now an excellent meadow. He broke out all the other land, raised corn on that. I will observe that Mr. Roberts was a thorough and excellent farmer. I don't think any man could go and stay there as I did on that farm, and notice the system of farming and improvements and come to any other conclusion. I was aware of the experiments he was making, for instance, in sowing wheat in the spring. I saw them sowing a bushel to the acre, measuring the ground and measuring the wheat; then they sowed a bushel and a half, then put in two, two and a half and three bushels per acre, and noted the result; he did the same thing in planting corn, he planted one grain in a hill, two, three, four and five grains in a hill and noted results. Then in plowing he would plow two inches deep, three, four, five, six and seven inches deep, and the results were reported in his reports; the farm looked entirely different when I left there to what it did when I went, and it was attributable I think, to nothing else than his energy and system of farming.

Our workshop was right next to the tool-house. The different squads of students,—I don't know the manner of making the detail,—but they came there to the tool-house to get tools. Some person remained in the tool-house and charged them with whatever tool they took; he remained there until they brought the tool back; when they returned it if it was in proper condition, they were credited with it; if not in good condition, if some one had to take the dirt off of it they were charged ten cents. Squads of students went out to work, some in the orchard, some in the garden, corn-field and potato patch. Some worked on the lawn, some attended to the ornamental trees, some hauled gravel to

make roads; sometimes some of them were hauling water from a spring some were detailed for taking care of horses; they would go to the stable at five o'clock in the morning, and have the teams ready to go out at the regular hour, which was seven o'clock. I think there were two or three young men detailed to take care of these teams and clean out the stable. My opinion of the farm, and of the College, changed very materially after I first went there, for I didn't go there with a very good opinion of the farm or of the institution generally. I know that Mr. Roberts was a very active and industrious man. There would be three or four or five gangs of students detailed in the morning, and some one of the students was detailed with each squad, who had charge over all of them, as Mr. Roberts himself could not be with each of the squads, as they were on different parts of the farm. These squads were detailed to work two or three hours, unless by special detail; in that case, they worked four, five and six hours. Scholars who were paying their own way were glad to get a special detail and work all they could. One young man would take a team and plow half a day, and another would take it and plow half a day. One harvest was all done by the students; the first harvest I don't recollect about. On Saturdays they were not required to work; all work done by them on that day was voluntary and at their own request.

*By Senator Merrell:*

Q. What is the standing of Professors Foote and Jones among the students?

A. Very good; I never heard any complaint at all of the professors; very many of the students, all that I had any conversation with, and I had a great deal of conversation with them, spoke well of Professor Jones; I don't think the students liked Professor Foote quite so well; I think he is probably a little like myself, a little likely to be a little excitable and say things pretty quick.

Q. Did you ever hear him spoken of as being a profane man?

A. I never heard any person say that anything about Professor Foote. I have heard persons say since I have been here that Professor Jones was a profane man. I would say briefly that during the year and a half I was there he was our cashier, and kept our account. Sometimes he had \$3,000 of our money in his hands, and we never had any security. He kept our accounts perfectly correct; we sometimes found a difference of two or three hundred dollars in our account, but he always beat me and showed that I was wrong. I had to come to his terms. I

never heard him use a profane word, or use any bad language whatever, and I heard no student complain of him. I will also say that President Welch I considered to be a man able, energetic and active. I think he has nervous spells; I have seen him sometimes when he was pretty nervous, so that he would shake; he and I had some conflicts sometimes, some sharp words, but we always made it up and were good friends. If I had been a Trustee of that Institution I think I should have been in favor of retaining the faculty unless there was something of which I did not know. I thought it was a good Institution, and always recommended it.

Q. Do you think it was fortunate or unfortunate for the college that these professors were dismissed?

A. My opinion always has been that it was an unfortunate thing for the college. I said so at the time, and always shall say so unless there is something more than I have yet learned.

Q. Do you think this want of harmony which you have spoken of might have been avoided?

A. When I first heard that President Welch had resigned, I was very sorry indeed to hear it, and thought it was a great loss to the institution; I thought there was not such a want of harmony as would make it necessary to discharge the professors, and if there was such a want of harmony, I thought they would better put up with it than to run the risk of injury to the institution by dismissing them.

Q. Under whose supervision did you build the wings of the college?

A. When we commenced it Mr. Stark was the architect and superintendent, he remained there until in the fall or early winter, he left then and Mr. Roberts and Professor Anthony were superintendents. The president was one of the building committee; he had general superintendence of the work. I have heard the statement since I have been here that President Welch had procured the removal of Mr. Stark, and had placed the duties on Professor Anthony; this is in Professor Anthony's letter on file here. I know that is not correct; I know that President Welch had nothing to do with the removal of Mr. Stark as superintendent.

Q. Have you ever had any conversation with Mr. Porter, the man who testified here the other day with regard to his farm?

A. I heard Mr. Porter's testimony the other night, and I know what his farm is, and I know there is a great difference between his farm and the college farm, and in favor of the latter.



Q. What did he tell you about the profits of his farm?

A. He told me he could not raise enough to pay his hired help, and I have called his attention to one thing. We had a board shanty, and he wanted to buy that shanty, and gave as a reason that he wanted to get it to put upon his farm, and get a man to live in it who would work his farm and take a share of the grain.

Q. State if you had confidence in Mr. Stark's capacity as a superintendent.

A. No, I hadn't; his estimates were not at all to be depended upon.

Q. Are you acquainted with the addition to the President's house which has been talked about?

A. Yes.

Q. Is it more expensive than it ought to be?

A. It is not quite as well finished as the rest of the house, and it is a little plainer.

Q. Is it larger than it ought to be?

A. No, I think not; the President's house is a well finished house.

Q. Were you there when it was being built?

A. It was being completed when I went there.

Q. Do you know whether the \$1,400.00 was all put on the kitchen?

A. I don't know; they were roofing the kitchen and I think they made some changes on the roof; what leads me to believe so, is that they were using some old shingles on the kitchen that I suppose came off of the house.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Is there a hotel near the college?

A. Not nearer than Ames.

Q. How near is that?

A. Two miles.

Q. What is your opinion as to the amount of company, patrons' children, &c., entertained by President Welch.

A. I could not tell the amount. I know he had a great deal of company. I don't know whether they were patrons' children, trustees or friends.

Q. Would you not consider it essential, under the circumstances, that the President should have a large house?

A. He had to have room of course to entertain a great number of friends; I don't think that President Welch has a larger house than he

ought to have to entertain the company he has, but I think the house cost too much, taking into consideration the kind of house it is.

Q. Do you take into consideration the house that fell down?

A. I think, aside from the one that fell down, it cost too much. I don't know anything about the circumstances under which it was built, being built in a wet season it might have been more costly. I attribute it more to the hiring of hands by the day; no man can take a job and hire the hands by the day and get it done for less than twenty-five per cent. more than it would cost if let by the job. They built a barn that cost \$2,200, under Superintendent Stark. I will take the building of all such barns at \$1,800, and be glad to get the jobs.

Q. Do you think there was any acting in bad faith on the part of these Trustees?

A. No, sir, I don't think so.

Q. Did the Trustees manage the building?

A. The Trustees were not there as much as they ought to have been for the state of business.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. You think the house cost too much, what house do you refer to?

A. The President's house and Professor Jones' house.

Q. How much did the President's house cost too much?

A. The cost of the two houses was not kept separate, both were kept together. I think they cost \$17,000 when they ought not to have cost more than about \$13,000.

Q. Do you know anything about the cost of some other buildings that were built there?

A. I know about the work shops and the laboratory. Professor Anthony's house cost \$4,500, that was the contract price; they estimated that I believe, at a little less than \$5,000. The laboratory was built of brick, and I think the work was let in different parts. I think the brick was furnished by the College; the brick work and plastering I am not sure, but I think was let to the same man.

Q. What do you know about the cost of the last building named?

A. I don't think that it cost too much.

Q. What do you know about this addition to the farm that was bought up there?

A. I never was on that farm. I don't know anything only what I heard in regard to the farm. I heard Professor Roberts say that he

didn't think it was good policy to buy any more land until they got what they had in a better state of cultivation.

Excused.

It was ordered that the examination of the remaining witnesses be closed on to-morrow evening, if possible.

On motion the secretary was instructed to furnish to the printer a copy of the verified statement of Geo. W. Bassett, to be published as a part of his testimony.

The secretary was further instructed to furnish to the printer a copy of the affidavit of Thos. J. Stone, relative to the value of College scrip, in case he does not reach the city before the close of the investigation.

On motion the Committee adjourned to meet to-morrow, at 7 o'clock P. M.

E. B. KEPHART,  
*Chairman.*

STATE LAND OFFICE, }  
DES MOINES, March 11, 1874. }

The Committee met pursuant to adjournment.

Present—Senators Kephart, Cooley and Merrell, and Representatives Newbold, Brown, Peet and Goodrich.

Absent—Representative Mitchell.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

C. CLOSE, sworn. Testified as follows:

By Mr. Goodrich:

Q. State where you reside, and how long you have resided in this State.

A. I reside in Black Hawk county—have resided there since May, 1858.

Q. Are you one of the Trustees of the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. I was elected Trustee by the General Assembly in 1872, and entered upon my duties May 1st, 1872.

Q. I am requested to ask you a few questions: What business are you following, and how long have you been engaged in it?

A. I am following farming. I have been engaged in it ever since I was large enough to do anything at it. I was about eight years old.

Q. During the time you have been Trustee of the College have you paid any attention to the farm at the College?

A. Yes, as much as it was possible for me to do during the time I have been there.

Q. What is your opinion of the progress made during this time?

A. Well, sir, the report of the Superintendent of the farm expresses my ideas better than I can, perhaps. I refer to page 81 of the biennial report of 1872 and 1873.

Q. Is that your report?

A. No, sir; but the report of the Superintendent conveys my ideas in relation to the improvement that has been made.

Q. That statement agrees with your view of the matter?

A. Yes.

Q. State what you know in reference to the north farm.

A. It was purchased before I was a member of the Board. About all I know about it is what I have heard Professor Roberts, Superintendent of the farm, say in relation thereto. I was committee on farm the first year, and consequently was thrown in connection with him considerably; while at the meetings of the Board I heard him frequently make the remark that he couldn't get along without the north farm and keep the amount of stock he had on hand. I will read you from Superintendent Thomson's report of 1870, for the necessity of their purchase:

"After all, the greatest obstacle to the success of manual labor will be found in the want of employment enough to meet the requirements of the law. It will be difficult to furnish sufficient work for all, unless our facilities in this direction are greatly increased. There are two means of meeting this difficulty, both important.

1st. To purchase three or four hundred acres of land at convenient distance for grazing and raising hay, and thus enable us to extend the area of cultivated fields on the college farm. The act by which the Congressional grant of lands was made, confers upon the Trustees the right, under authority from the State Legislature, to invest one-tenth of the interest arising from the sale of such lands, in the purchase of a college farm. Beyond question, the right thus conferred extends also to the purchase of additional lands for the enlargement of the farm, when found inadequate to the wants of the college.

Q. Do you know the location of the farm?

A. No, sir; I have not been on it. I know it is north of the main farm.

Q. Why was any part of the gas-works paid out of the laboratory appropriation? You can give your opinion about that.



A. Yes, I will give you my opinion by reading to you an extract of Prof. Jones' testimony in relation to that, to show that he thought just as I think. This is his testimony given before the joint committee of the Fourteenth General Assembly: in the first place, I was in the 14th General Assembly; there was a bill introduced into each body, into the Senate and the House, asking an appropriation of \$45,000 for laboratory purposes and other purposes in connection therewith. In getting up that bill, there was a list of items, I think furnished by either Prof. Jones or President Welch, stating what they wanted this appropriation for,—the different purposes. The bill was introduced into the Senate, and passed the Senate by striking out all but about \$5,000 of the appropriation. It came in the House, and was referred to committee on ways and means.

Q. Did they strike out all but \$5,000?

A. I would not be positive about that, but the House bill had not been acted upon, and the Senate bill was referred to said committee. I was a member of the ways and means committee. I think Prof. Jones was there during the time we had the bill under consideration; I would not be positive—Prof. Jones or President Welch. I think the President was down during the time of the session of the Fourteenth General Assembly. I may be mistaken, but I think they required an appropriation for the laboratory and gas-works, and it was concluded by the committee to give them \$25,000 for that purpose, and in that appropriation was included the building of the gas-works. And it was understood by the committee at that time, although not embodied in the bill, that this appropriation was distinctly for the erection and covering of the building, but not to complete it, and for the gas-works also; and it was considered that it would take about \$3,000 for the gas-works and about \$22,000 to put up the laboratory building and cover it. I will read to you Prof. Jones' testimony, given before that committee, page 116, joint committee on financial management of State institutions, adjourned session Fourteenth General Assembly:

"I desire to state that after mature reflection I remember some things connected with the improvements made at the Agricultural College that I did not remember at the time I gave my testimony; and now state that the estimate of \$45,000, when mentioned by me in my testimony, always included the gas-works, leaving, after erecting these works, a net balance of \$42,000 for the building.

"This estimate of \$42,000 included the erection, completion and full equipment with all the modern and convenient fixtures for buildings

used for like purposes. It also included raising the old laboratory building, which was to be made a wing to the new building, two additional stories in height, with the completion and equipment of the same in the most perfect manner.

"For the erection proper of the main laboratory building, \$22,000 was deemed sufficient, the building being then in condition for use."

Q. In your opinion, are the gas works a necessary adjunct to the laboratory?

A. I think so.

Q. Was any appropriation for gas works especially asked of the Fourteenth General Assembly in either bill asking for appropriation for the college?

A. It was not in either one of the bills; I understood it to be the same question. Col. Merrell asked a witness if that was not stricken out of the bill; I will say that it was never incorporated in either one of the bills—not as an independent item.

Q. You were a member of the Fourteenth General Assembly?

A. Yes, and I have examined both of these old bills since I came down here and ascertained that it was not in either of the bills.

Q. Were you a member of the House or of the Senate?

A. I was a member of the House.

Q. This bill of which you have spoken came before the committee of which you were a member?

A. Yes; the Committee of Ways and Means; it was reported back favorably with \$25,000 inserted; it passed the House and went into the Senate and was passed there.

Q. Do you know anything further than what you have already stated as to Professor Jones' opinion of the gas works being included in the laboratory building?

A. I have just read his opinion.

Q. In regard to the question as to whether the college is drifting away from its original intent, please give us your opinion?

A. Well, sir, I don't know, but I think the law in relation to the establishment of the college has been read to you to the effect that it was for the education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions in life. I cannot see since my connection has begun with the college, as far as I have understood its running, I cannot see as it has drifted away, and if they had attached a medical department and a law department, I could not say as it had drifted away, but I would not think it good policy.

Q. Are you acquainted with the curriculum of the institution?

A. I don't know anything but what is in the biennial reports and the law governing such institutions.

Q. Have you ever made a personal examination as to the manner of teaching?

A. I have in some of the classes, but not in all of them.

Q. Is there good progress made by the students?

A. I think so, most undoubtedly.

Q. What were the reasons of the Board for dispensing with the services of a Veterinary surgeon?

A. Well, sir, the time that they were dispensed with was the time the Rankin defalcation was being discovered, and it was considered they could be got along without, by the President and Prof. Roberts teaching in that department as far as qualified, and that we could save the money for some of the other departments.

Q. That was an economical measure?

A. It was; we considered that before the whole Board, I think.

Q. When were the services of Veterinary surgeon dispensed with?

A. In the fall of 1872, a year ago last winter.

Q. Now for my personal information. Was that before or after the organization of the Anti-Monopoly party?

A. It was before.

Q. It was done in anticipation somewhat of the reformatory measures?

A. Perhaps so; I don't know that that was taken into consideration. I think it was done in expectation that we would run short if we didn't economize.

Q. Then it was an economical measure?

A. I don't know but it was.

Q. State as to arbitrary, capricious or unjust treatment of students.

A. I saw nothing of it.

Q. Have you been familiar with affairs so that you could tell us, if there had been any arbitrary or capricious treatment on the part of the President would you have known it?

A. I don't know; one meeting lasted four or five days, and we only had three meetings a year.

Q. Have you heard any reports to that effect?

A. All the reports that I have heard except what were in circulation last fall were in this Simonds and Hastings case.

Q. Did you make any investigation into that matter so as to ascertain the facts?

A. I met Suel Foster coming over with an orphan boy that he had in the college there; he was the boy's uncle, I believe. Mr. Foster felt considerably hurt in the matter; he came to me and laid the matter before me as we were coming from Cedar Rapids on the train, he told me how he felt about it. I told him we had better look after the matter when we got to Ames. When we got to Ames we found Simonds there waiting for the action of the trustees.

Q. I don't care about the particulars; just tell us as to the justice or injustice in the proceedings.

A. I think the board were unanimous in the opinion that there had been no injustice, and Mr. Foster was of the same opinion after hearing both sides, he being a member of the board.

Q. Unanimous in what?

A. Unanimous that there had been no injustice done. There was not a dissenting vote or voice.

Q. What do you know of the reports circulated to injure the standing and impair the use of the college?

A. All the reports I know anything about, circulated to injure the standing of the college, were those reports in circulation last fall—circulants and private papers circulated throughout the State, and I don't think now that these reports will injure the college at all.

Q. Was the action of the board in the non-election of Professors Mathews, Jones, or Foote, or any one of them, in any way influenced by political preference or prejudice?

A. Not with me; I was not influenced by it because I didn't know anything about their political standing.

Q. How was it with the other members?

A. I can't tell; I don't know how they felt, but I never heard any political question raised while I was in the board, or any grange question.

Q. Was there any dissatisfaction with the students as to the way bills were made up by Dr. Foote for chemicals and apparatus?

A. Yes, there was a committee appointed in connection with it.

Q. Were these statements of dissatisfaction brought to the knowledge of the Board by direct communication with the Board?

A. They came through Gen. Geddes.

Q. The students were not heard personally?

A. I think that none of the students came to the Board.

Q. At the time these statements were made, was there any investigation made as to these statements, either by the Board or by any sub-committee of the Board?



A. There was a committee appointed to visit Dr. Foote and ascertain how he kept the books, and I think Dr. Foote came before the Board and made a statement also.

Q. At the time the professors' chairs were vacated, how many members of the Board of Trustees were acting or qualified as members?

A. How many were there?

Q. Yes, members of the Board of Trustees?

A. How many *acting* members, you mean?

Q. Yes, acting and qualified?

A. I don't know whether Mr. Marshman was qualified or not. He never attended any meeting of the Board.

Q. Did he take any part in the proceedings of the Board?

A. He never came to any meeting of the Board in the two years. Stanchfield was absent from the State, hence was not a member of the Board. That left eleven members of the Board.

Q. With regard to Dr. Ely, did you consider that he was legally elected and his bondsmen liable?

A. I considered that his bondsmen were liable. He was elected Treasurer and gave bonds, and I considered that his action made him liable.

Q. As to how many constituted the Board at the time the professors' chairs were vacated—how many at that time, in your opinion, constituted a board?

A. Well, I don't know as I am lawyer enough to answer that. I will read you what the law says:

"Said College and Farm shall be under the management of a Board of Trustees, composed of one member elected from each judicial district. The Governor, and the President of the State Agricultural College and Farm, shall be *ex-officio* members of the Board.

"The General Assembly, at each biennial session, shall elect one-half of said Board of Trustees, who shall serve for four years, from the first of May after their election.

"Any vacancies in the Board of Trustees, caused by death, removal from the district or the State, resignation, or failing to qualify within sixty days after their election, may be filled by a vote of a majority of the members of said Board."

Q. Do you count the Governor and President in?

A. I don't; I don't think under the law, they are anything more than honorary members. The next section says that they shall elect one-half of such Board of Trustees, &c.; they cannot elect the President or the Governor.

Q. Do you know how many members of the board voted to vacate the Professors' chairs?

A. I was under the impression that every member voted to vacate until Mr. Heaton gave his testimony last night.

Q. Were you present at that meeting?

A. Yes, I was, and I cannot call to mind now, after hearing his testimony, a single dissenting voice as to vacating these chairs.

Q. In regard to the re-election of all except Professors Mathews, Jones, and Foote, how many votes were there cast?

A. I think there was five and six.

Q. You mean six in favor?

A. Six in favor and five against, that is to fill these chairs, the other chairs were more unanimous.

Q. Now I will ask you as to what votes constituted this majority out of the eleven; was the Governor present at that meeting?

A. No, sir.

Q. And President Welch himself, did he take any part in that matter?

A. President Welch was not there. He was there during the session of the board, but I don't think he was there that day at all.

Q. Could you have commanded enough votes for the board to have dismissed the three Professors directly?

A. I think we could. I am not positive about it but I think there was enough that said afterwards that they would have voted for the dismissal.

Q. You feel confident that a majority of them so informed you, or that you got the information from a majority of the members?

A. Yes, I think so; I am satisfied of that as to Capt. Mathews; there would have been no difficulty about that because there was not more than two that would have voted for him.

Q. Why was this method taken to vacate the chairs and then re-elect part of the Professors?

A. I don't know as I can tell you why it was, unless there was an understanding, perhaps that we were going to re-organize the Faculty; but I didn't consult with the members to know even whether they were going to vacate the chairs or not.

Q. Do you know whether it was intended by a majority of the members to take this proceeding merely to get rid of these three Professors that were left out in the cold?

A. I don't, sir.

Q. Have you any reason to suppose that this course was taken for the purpose of getting rid of the three Professors?

A. I don't know anything more than I have been giving in testimony.

Q. You learned nothing of it at the time?

A. No, sir; that is I didn't learn enough to know that they were intended to be left out, or that there was enough of majority of the Board to keep them out. I know that there was some two or three of the Board who were opposed to them; that is all that I did know.

Q. At what time, and by whom, was the petition of Professors Foote and Jones, presented for re-instatement?

A. It was presented at the next meeting after the Faculty was re-organized. After the chairs were filled, it was presented by Mr. Hay, I believe with a certificate that there had been so many names signed to the petition, but the petition was not presented at least I didn't so understand it.

Q. Do you think the President's house too large or too extravagant for the position he occupies?

A. I don't, sir; I would not consider it too large for his family, even if he was on his own farm.

Q. Is it your opinion that the President's salary is too large?

A. Well, I don't know what my opinion is worth in that matter, I will, however, answer you.

Q. Are you acquainted with the character of the duties he has to attend to.

A. Yes, I am somewhat acquainted with the duties, and if the institution were located where there was a hotel, I should think, perhaps his salary was five hundred dollars too much, but under the circumstances, I can hardly say that it is.

Q. Is there any hotel near the College?

A. Not nearer than Ames, two miles from there. I know the President's latch string is always out, there is hardly any time during the session of the school but there is some one or more at his house, it has always been so when I have been there.

Q. Were you a member of the Board when his salary was raised?

A. I was.

Q. Did you then ascertain whether his salary of \$3,000 was sufficient for him before you voted for raising it?

A. I don't know whether I examined into it or not. I don't think I made any enquiry into that. I think I looked into that matter when it

was discussed by the members of the legislature in the winter of 1872.

Q. Did you vote for raising the salary after satisfying your own mind that it was expedient to raise his salary, or proper to raise it?

A. I cannot say that I voted for it. I didn't charge my mind with any thing that would naturally go on the record. I have examined the record since I came here, and find that the ayes and noes were not called; however I am rather inclined to think that I voted against raising any salary.

Q. What is your opinion now as to whether the salary of the President ought to have been raised or not?

A. I do not think really that he is getting too much salary under the circumstances.

Q. Do you know the reasons for re-electing Major Rankin after the Board knew that he had really defaulted?

A. I suppose I do.

Q. State them.

A. It was on the grounds that the Major stated. He asked whether the Committee would re-elect him, and stated if they would re-elect him that he was satisfied he could give security to cover all the default; that he had friends here that would go on his bond for that purpose, besides that he said to the Committee that he had property that he would turn over to them. I was one of the Committee; chairman of it now.

Q. He was re-elected?

A. Yes.

Q. What advantage followed his re-election that would not have followed if he had not been re-elected?

A. I cannot say that there was any particular advantage. He failed in getting security. He came down here and called his friends together. I was present at the conversation between them and him, and they didn't see fit to step in between him and the State of Iowa. I am not positive whether he would have turned his property over to the State had he not been re-elected. He might have done it; I cannot tell.

Q. What property did Major Rankin turn over to the Board, and what is the condition of the property?

A. He turned over 1,600 acres of land in Lyon county—wild land; Washington county farm, 200 acres, sixty acres improved; Union county, 160 acres of wild land; Hardin county, 80 acres wild land; O'Brien county, 80 acres wild land; house and two lots in this city, on which he resides; 320 acres of property about three and a half miles



from town here, and also he had a patent right on school furniture he turned over, and school-furniture factory and some lumber.

Q. Now, about what was the value of his interest in that property which he turned over to the College?

A. It would be very difficult to tell.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. State what incumbrances there are on the property, and then we can get at the value.

A. Col. Dewey had a mortgage on the house and two lots, and 120 acres of land, and factory, amounting to \$9,000, and a man by the name of Foster, I think is his name, has a mortgage on 200 acres. The costs and all amount to about \$8,000 on the 200 acres; that is the amount of the incumbrance.

Q. Are there any mechanics' liens or taxes?

A. There is a mechanic's lien. I cannot give you the amount of the taxes. Mr. Noble had the memorandum with him, showing the taxes on all the lands. The amount of the mechanic's lien on this property is \$240.00, I think.

Q. Now, give us the value including also the incumbrance.

A. I don't know how I would go to work to do that; we have not taken an inventory of the property recently.

Q. Have you ever formed any estimate of the property?

A. We sold the school furniture property for eighty five hundred dollars.

Q. At the time he turned the property over was there not some figures made of the amount the property was worth?

A. I have some figures here that he made at the time he turned the property over.

Q. Do you think it was too high or too low?

A. I think it was too high. I will give the pieces of land and the prices: The Lyons county land was given in at \$4.00 an acre, I think it is worth \$4.00 an acre; there were 1,600 acres of it; we have been offered to lease a portion of it at \$6.00 an acre, at same time as other college lands. Washington county land was put in at \$40.00 an acre; that, I am credibly informed by one of the trustees who lives near there, is worth \$25.00 per acre, that is, that it would sell for \$25.00 per acre. The Union county land, 160 acres, was inventoried at \$10.00 per acre; that, I think, from what I can learn, is worth \$6.00 an acre. Hardin county land, 80 acres, \$10.00 per acre; it is worth \$6.00 an acre as near

as I have ascertained. O'Brien county land, 80 acres, is put down at \$5.00 an acre. I think our lands belonging to the college we have assessed at \$5.00 per acre, but these lands we lease we calculate to add about a dollar more than they are worth.

Q. You put it at about \$4.00.

A. About \$4.00 cash. The house I see is put down here at \$10,000, it is not worth over \$6,000.

Q. The house is here in town?

A. Yes; the house and two lots in this city; they would not sell at present for over \$6,000. The factory and material are put down at \$22,000, I think, the factory sold for \$8,500.

Q. That includes the list?

A. No sir; there is 120 acres which is inventoried at \$60.00 an acre; it is a portion of the 320 acres up here. I would say that the whole of that 320 acres is valued at \$60.00 an acre.

Q. Is that too high?

A. It is appraised at \$40.00 an acre by the Sheriff's appraisers; there is a mortgage to take out of that \$15,000. I think it is on the factory, the house, and this 320 acres.

Q. This is included in the incumbrance you stated awhile ago?

A. Yes.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You have sold the factory and they have got now the land and the house. I would like to know how much money has been received, if anything, by the college, after paying off the incumbrance on the factory and house, if you know.

A. We sold the factory exclusive of the material that was on hand at the time it was turned over, for \$3,500, and we paid Dewey \$4,800 of that.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Leaving \$3,200?

A. No, we paid Dewey \$4,800.00, leaving a balance of notes, which we hold.

Q. I want to ask you if you could, under the law passed this session, redeem the house?

A. Yes; it is all redeemed from prior liens; there was not money enough; the appropriation bill was short \$316.00, which we paid out of moneys which we had in our hands.

Q. After deducting incumbrances, there is an incumbrance on the 200 acres yet.

A. Yes, there is but a very small margin. There is nothing on the Washington county and wild lands except taxes.

Q. And the 200 acres out here?

A. Yes, there is a mortgage on it; there is probably no margin.

Q. You have the house and two lots in town; now where is the 120 acres situated?

A. The 120 acre farm?

Q. Yes, on what creek?

A. I cannot tell you what creek it is on.

Q. Now, to recapitulate; how much did you get out of all the property? As I understand you, you have got \$8,500, and paid out \$4,800; would that show the net amount of money you have received out of the Rankin matter?

A. It would not. I cannot give you all the items. Mr. Noble was chairman of the committee; he kept the book; we have received something near a \$1,000 for the rent of that property—the factory. We have received \$342.50 for produce raised on the place, and I think we received something like about \$1,600 for stock that was sold off of the farm this summer.

Q. Is this the stock that was turned over to you?

A. Yes. That was some personal property, I didn't mention.

Q. How many hundred dollars worth?

A. I will give it to you; it is in the biennial report:

"The amount received from March 12, 1873, school orders, I see the amount we sold is \$1,619.50.

Q. That was personal property that was on the farm?

A. Yes; there has been received for rent on the factory and material up to July 5, \$603.46; from July 5 to August 30, received in school orders, \$401.40, and there is about \$200 yet not paid; I think about \$200 that Major Rankin has given bonds for and it is considered good.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. State the net results of what you got out of Mr. Rankin?

A. There may have been some other items. I am pretty positive Mr. Noble has received some things since these orders; I am pretty certain of it.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. In what light did you consider the perpetual resignation of President Welch, and what was your opinion of his presenting the same at the May meeting of 1873?

A. I suppose he meant to have the board understand just simply what he stated. He came in and said: "Gentlemen, I call your attention to a portion of my inaugural address." When he came there as president of the institution, he stated that in the inaugural, that he considered that his resignation was always before the board. I suppose that was because in case the board did not wish to retain him any longer, there would be no delicacy in accepting his resignation.

Q. You say that was in his inaugural?

A. Yes; at the time of taking charge of the institution.

Q. It has been made something of a question as to whether the President's resignation was made in good faith. Have you any knowledge or opinion in regard to that?

A. I saw the President after he came there to that meeting of the Board, at which he tendered his resignation, right in front of the farmhouse. There was something said about the management of the institution, but I cannot tell now the exact words; I asked him if he was going to stay. He gave me to understand positively, that he was not. He not only gave me to understand it, but he said so.

Q. Was this prior to the meeting?

A. No, sir. This was prior to the meeting in which he tendered his resignation, then further than that after he had tendered his resignation, and we had accepted it and re-elected him again, I went to his house and had a talk with him. He gave me to understand then that he would not accept a re-election and his wife was also anxious not to have him accept it, as she wished to go south on account of her health. I saw him after we came back to fill the chairs at the next meeting, and he gave me to understand that he would accept for the reason that he had been forced into such a position that he could not refuse to accept it.

Q. How long was that after the first meeting?

A. I think it was some sixteen days.

Q. Within sixteen days he concluded to remain.

A. Yes, after these circulars were put in circulation, he concluded to stay and fight it out on that line. He did not want any more Arkansas in his or would not have until this was settled.



Q. Then you think when he resigned that he meant it?

A. I do, sir. I could not look at it in any other light, because he told me positively he would not remain.

Q. What improvements on the college farm have been paid for out of the President's own private funds?

A. I think there has been about \$850.00.

Q. Please detail what it is?

A. A full set of Congressional Globes to 1871, valued at \$300.00.

Q. When you say a full set you mean one that dates how far back?

A. I don't know as it is a full set.

Q. Can you tell how many volumes there are?

A. I could not tell.

Q. Do you mean to say it is a full set?

A. That is what I learned from the testimony here.

Then payment for inside blinds, estimated at..... \$50.00

Inside blinds for his house, double windows and storm

doors for the house.....100.00

Paper for walls of house..... 50.00

Water pipe to connect the house with the main water

pipes ..... 50.00

Barn and materials, fencing, etc.....200.00

Making a total of..... \$850.00

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Is that all on the Agricultural College farm?

A. Yes.

Q. And the barn?

A. Yes, the barn is one he built there himself.

Q. How long have you been acquainted with President Welch?

A. I first became acquainted with President Welch during the regular session of the 14th General Assembly in 1872. I don't think I ever met him prior to that time.

Q. Have you become sufficiently acquainted with him to know as to his qualifications, or as to his capacity to perform the duties of the office he occupies?

A. If I could judge from what I have seen when I have been there on the farm and at the College, I should most certainly say that he was qualified for them.

Q. You do consider him well qualified for the position?

A. Yes, I consider him well qualified for the position.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. You read the testimony of Professor Jones relating to the laboratory building?

A. Yes.

Q. Did read as embodying his (Jones') opinion, or as to what he understood to be the opinion of the Board regarding the legality or expediency of the matter?

A. Most assuredly as his opinion, because I think it says so. Do you wish me to read this over again?

Q. I would like to have you give us your understanding.

A. I understand that it is the opinion of Mr. Jones; not of the Board.

Q. You understand it that way, after re-examining the matter, do you?

A. Yes.

Q. Were the gas works for the use of the laboratory exclusively, or for the use of all the buildings?

A. The gas works. The new building is put up not far from the laboratory. I could not say how far. Some of the witnesses have sworn 150 to 200 feet. I did not take any notice as to how far it was.

Q. The gas works are not any part of the laboratory building?

A. They are not in the building.

Q. The gas works are not in the building?

A. The gasometer is constructed where the old gas works formerly were built.

Q. Then it is really for the use of all the buildings?

A. Yes, for all the buildings, I suppose; at least they so expressed it.

Q. Was you acquainted with Mr. Jackson?

A. No, sir, I was not.

Q. Do you know anything of the injustice complained of by Jackson?

A. I saw two letters that Mr. Noble sent me that had been sent to him. I think one had been written to Mr. Jackson and the other written by him.

Q. By whom was the one written to him?

A. I cannot give the name.

Q. To whom did he address the other one?

A. I think to Mr. Noble, and Mr. Noble sent them to me.

Q. One was addressed to Jackson, and that one was enclosed in the one addressed to Mr. Noble, written by Jackson?

A. I think so. It must necessarily have been so.

Q. Were there any complaints in these letters?

A. There were complaints in relation to the President not allowing Jackson to study French. I would not be positive, but I think that was it.

Q. Did you investigate the matter in regard to the charges?

A. I don't know as I ever had any talk with the Trustees in relation to it, and I don't know but I had a talk with Mr. Noble—could not say whether I had or not.

Q. Jackson was one of the students?

A. I think so; I think there was a considerable feeling in the matter, and I presume he wrote the truth when he says, "we must oust the president and the professors will help us."

Q. Oust what?

A. "The president, and the professors will help us."

Q. Who were the professors?

A. Of course we know who he meant by that. I presume Noble did and I think I did.

Q. Who did he mean by the professors?

A. I suppose he meant Professors Jones, Foote and Mathews.

Q. Was this letter written by these professors—with the circular?

A. No; I think it was sent to me in June last.

Q. Did you know of any want of harmony in the faculty?

A. That was the first I knew of it; I thought that did show that there was something wrong.

Q. Did this letter mention the name of any one of the professors?

A. No, sir; but I will explain a little idea of mine.

Q. Please state where you got your idea, and what it was.

A. That Professor Jones wanted a better position than he had, and acts sometimes speak louder than words.

Q. You hadn't heard anything about this case until you got these letters?

A. No; I don't think I had heard a word of it before.

Q. What was there in the letter that gave you the idea that Professors Jones, Mathews and Foote were meant by "professors?"

A. I don't know of anything in the letter that directed my attention to that.

Q. What, outside of the language of the letter, gave you that idea?

A. Well, I had seen a great many things; don't know that I could mention any particular thing that I could see, only I was around there about the institution and thought I could see that everything was not as it ought to be, for the reason that Professors Jones and Foote were not very often around the college, at chapel services, or anything of that kind.

Q. Had you heard or seen any familiarity on the part of Jackson with Jones, Foote, or Mathews?

A. No, sir; I don't know as I did. I would not be positive, but I think Noble or some one of the trustees perhaps did tell me that they were upheld by some of these professors, or that they gave him encouragement, or something of that kind.

Q. That gave you an idea that there was something of a conspiracy there?

A. Not really a conspiracy, but shows something wrong, the indications were not good.

Q. Did you get anything concerning this matter from any letters except those furnished by Noble?

A. I think not.

Q. Was this memorial of Professors Foote and Jones presented to the board before or after the election of their successors?

A. I think there was a memorial presented. Professor Jones and I had a little misunderstanding about that, but afterwards when my attention was called to it more particularly, I remembered it.

Q. Was that separate and apart from this petition you spoke of awhile ago?

A. I think it was. I thought when it was first brought up before the committee that the memorial and petition were all presented together.

Q. Do you think the memorial was presented before the election of professors?

A. I think the memorial probably was presented to the committee before any action was taken.

Q. What did that memorial pertain to?

A. It was asking for a hearing, if charges had been preferred against them; something of that kind. The record, I think, shows what was done with it.

Q. Please refer to the record. Anything that throws any light on it?

A. There was a motion made when the committee on Faculty reported that the President's salary be as at present, \$3,500.00, with the



use of house. A motion was made to amend so as to make it read 3,000 instead of 3,500. The following gentlemen voted affirmatively: Heaton, Pierson, Buchannan. Negative: Noble, Tenney, Close, Kilburn, Bacon, Allen, Foster and Mitchell. Motion lost.

Q. That is all there is there that pertains to it?

A. Yes sir.

Q. What source of information have you examined as to the expenditures made upon the property of the State, by the President?

A. I have it from the President.

Q. You got it from him did you?

A. Yes, I got it from him.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Anything further you wish to state, Mr. Close?

A. There is one matter I wish to correct. In Mr. Heaton's testimony last evening, he stated that he got his information from me in relation to the removal of the professors. That the vacation of the chairs was for the purpose of removing the professors. I would say to the committee that I talked with Mr. Heaton since he testified, and he said that he was mistaken about that, and he certainly was, because I never had any talk with Mr. Heaton in relation thereto.

Q. Do you say as a matter of fact, that it is an error on his part?

A. I do, sir. I never had any talk with Mr. Heaton in relation thereto. Another point I wish to correct in Mr. Bacon's testimony. He did not make the mis-statement intentionally, I am satisfied. His testimony was that all of the Board were new members except two, which was not the case, which you will see by turning to the record of the Board.

Q. What are the facts about it?

A. The facts in the case are that there were only five new members elected, leaving eight old members and only four new members having acted. That is under the law of the State, all the members were elected, but only five of them were new members, and only four of them acted.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. What are the duties of the members of the Board under the law with reference to requiring bonds of the treasurer?

A. They are required to give bonds.

Q. Well, have you been obeying the law since you were a member of the Board?

A. Yes.

Q. Did your predecessors obey the law?

A. I think the record shows they didn't.

Q. Can you tell us why not?

A. I could not, sir; but I suppose in accordance with their testimony it was carelessness.

*By the Chairman:*

Q. Were you a member of the Board at that time?

A. No, sir; I did not come into the Board until the May following. The re-election of Major Rankin was in the December previous.

Q. Your attention had never been called to it?

A. No, sir; it never had been until after his defalcation.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. In your opinion, has the College fund been fully indemnified for the loss occasioned by the defalcation of Major Rankin?

A. I don't think it has.

Q. What amount will be lost to the College?

A. I can't tell you. It may be fully indemnified in time by letting the lands lie awhile, but at present it would not be.

Q. Could you approximate?

A. Well, I should have to look over figures a little. The property I gave in amounts to \$29,922.03.

Q. Is that less the incumbrance on the property?

A. Yes.

Q. How much was the defalcation?

A. \$38,000. I think, if the College could handle these lands the same as they do their own lands, they could realize perhaps \$1,000 more.

Q. Making something like \$31,000?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you mean to have us understand that the \$29,922.03 is above all incumbrance?

A. Yes, from the figures I have here, taken by Mr. Hungerford as I gave them.

Q. Were you familiar with the course of proceeding in the settlement with Rankin?

A. I was not on the finance committee. I was on the special committee on Rankin defalcation.

Q. Please give a statement of how you understand it.

A. I think the way Major Rankin came to get this credit of \$4,000 was that he claimed that he had made an arrangement with a bank in Chicago. It was simply on his assertion that he would do so, and the letters that he had already written to General Geddes in relation thereto. I don't think General Geddes gave him that credit on his own assertion, but that it was through the instrumentality of the finance committee that that was placed on his books.

Q. The finance committee of the Board of Trustees?

A. Yes. It was Noble, Tenney, and Kilburn, and his total would be \$37,393.79; deducting \$4,000, would leave \$33,393.79. When we came to settle with him we had to debit him with \$4,000 to make the \$37,000, because on his assertion that he had deposited \$4,000 to the credit of the College in a Chicago bank, he had been credited with \$4,000 on the College books.

Q. Did he recognize that as being correct?

A. Yes; there it is, in his own handwriting.

Q. When was that statement made?

A. At the time we settled with him.

Q. It is Rankin's own handwriting?

A. Yes.

Excused.

WILLIAM WEST, *sworn, testified as follows:*

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Please state where you reside.

A. In Ames, at present.

Q. How long have you lived there?

A. A little over four years.

Q. Have you no connection with the College?

A. No, sir; I settled adjoining the College in the spring of 1865, on a farm, and lived there nearly five years.

Q. Are you a farmer by occupation?

A. Yes, sir, and have been nearly all my life, until recently; am now in the hotel business.

Q. How does the college farm compare with Mr. Porter's farm and neighboring farms?

A. It is far superior to Mr. Porter's farm or any farm in the neighborhood, in my judgment.

Q. What do you know of the management of the college and the opinions of the people in your vicinity concerning it?

A. The general sentiment is that it has been well managed. I have at different times sent three pupils to the school, and I have been intimate there, especially the first two years, and more or less since. I have been back and forth to the college since I have lived at Ames.

Q. You have been in the habit of visiting the college?

A. Yes.

Q. What, in your opinion, is the management of the college?

A. My opinion is that it is well managed, and the general sentiment of the people up there is, that it has been an excellent school.

Q. Have you heard any complaints from the people there in regard to the management of the school?

A. Nothing only connected with the Rankin defalcation.

Q. What was the opinion of the people living in the vicinity of the college concerning Mr. Thomson, while he was superintending the college farm?

A. Well, it was not very favorable. He was rather considered capricious and choleric, and unpleasant to the neighbors. He was not popular among the neighbors.

Q. Did he perform his duties well as superintendent?

A. I think he did.

Q. Do you think his being choleric with the neighbors had anything to do with the performance of the duties on the farm?

A. I think not.

Q. Do you know whether he, in his management of duties and in the treatment of students, was hasty and capricious in his conduct?

A. Well, I have heard it said in some cases that he was.

*By Senator Kephart:*

Q. Do you think he was as much as President Welch?

A. Much more so.

Q. What is the opinion of the students, so far as you have learned, respecting the management of the college?

A. The general expression was that they were well pleased with the management, so far as I know.

Q. Have you had much conversation with them about it?

A. They were at my house the first two years a great deal, and since that time they have been at the hotel more or less. They generally give the president a great deal of credit for the management of the school.



*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. Do you think Mr. Thomson's choleric temper made it difficult to get along with him in the College?

A. I could not say. I have heard that he frequently had difficulty with the president in regard to the teams that he thought ought not to be used by the president, and I got that from Mr. Menhennett and the students. I have been very intimate with Mr. Menhennett; he was at my house a great deal. I have understood there was some trouble in regard to him thinking that he did not have quite power enough.

SENATOR COOLEY. You mean without authority?

A. Authority, I mean.

Excused.

D. A. BIGELOW, sworn. *Testified as follows:*

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Where do you reside?

A. Ames, Iowa.

Q. What is your business?

A. I am now a merchant.

Q. How far do you live from the Agricultural College?

A. About two miles.

Q. What is the opinion of the people of Ames as to the management of the Agricultural College?

A. It is that the management is excellent.

Q. How long have you resided in that vicinity?

A. Five years next June.

Q. What proportion of the people believe that the management of the College is good?

A. It is almost unanimous.

Q. About what is the voting population of the village of Ames?

A. Nearly two hundred.

Q. What proportion of the voting population believe in and endorse President Welch's management of that college, in your judgment?

A. In my judgment I would think it as high as seven-eighths. I have figured on this matter somewhat, as I circulated a petition asking the Board of Trustees not to accept the resignation of President Welch. I had only about half an hour to circulate the petition, as I understood that the Board of Trustees would adjourn immediately, and

I obtained the signature of every resident I called upon in that time except Mr. Hoggatt and Mr. Hays.

Q. Do you remember how many you got?

A. I don't. I think there were something near eighty.

Q. Do you know anything about a petition that was sent to this committee?

A. Yes; I circulated it.

Q. How many signatures were there to it?

A. There were 123, I think.

Q. What was the nature of it. Was that an endorsement of President Welch and his management of the college?

A. It was to contradict the statement made by the Hon. L. Q. Hoggatt in regard to the opinion of the people of Ames, as to the management of the institution. His testimony, it was reported, was that the majority of the citizens of Ames did not endorse the management of the college.

Q. What proportion of the people of Ames did you present it to?

A. I presented it to six or seven who refused to sign it.

Q. How many names did you procure?

A. A majority of them. It was presented to ten, probably, or twelve, who refused to sign it.

Q. Did you present it to a fair average of the citizens, or did you pick out your men?

A. I presented it to whoever I could find without skipping any one.

Q. What is the character of the college farm?

A. I think it is excellent, the best I know of.

Q. What do you know about its improving?

A. It has been improving very rapidly.

Q. Did you know Professor Roberts?

A. Very well.

Q. Did you consider him a fit man to manage the farm?

A. I did so; I thought he was a superior farmer.

Q. Do you know the reason for Mr. Roberts' resignation?

A. There is a great many reasons for it. Mr. Roberts was a very intimate friend of mine, a confidential friend; he said to me that he had worked very hard there for two or three years, and that he felt as though he would like a little relief, and that he was aware that there would be a terrible fight this winter over the institution, and that he didn't care in participating in the trouble that the fight would produce.

Q. Did he say anything to you about what would cause the fight to come on?

A. He said from the pressure that was brought to bear against the institution.

Q. Brought to bear by whom?

A. By disaffected parties.

Q. Did he give you to understand who these disaffected parties were?

A. He told me Professors Jones and Foote were enlisted in the cause, and some others in the State.

Q. What time was this?

A. This was the next day after Prof. Roberts' resignation; I was so anxious to have him remain that I visited him to use my persuasion to induce him to remain, and this conversation resulted from that.

Q. Was that about the time of the action of the Trustees?

A. It was at the same meeting.

Q. Did you understand from him that there was a want of harmony in the Faculty, up there?

A. No, sir; that subject was not broached, sir.

Q. Did he say anything about it being brought before the Legislature for investigation or anything of that kind?

A. He said the thing would cause the biggest row in the State that we had ever had here; he said there would be a big row.

Q. Did he give you as a reason for resigning that he had ever had any trouble with the President?

A. No, sir; he told me that he and the President had been on the best of terms.

Q. Is there any prejudice in Story county against the management of the College; and, if so, what is the cause of it.

A. Yes; I only have it by hearsay from farmers, and I can only give my opinion as to the cause; my opinion is that it commenced with Prof. Foote.

Q. Do you think he has been trying to embroil the College in this investigation during the last few months?

A. I think so.

Q. Do you think there is any cause for it, from what you have seen during your acquaintance with the College—do you think there is any cause for the charges?

A. No, sir; not at all.

Q. What was Hugh M. Thomson's general reputation in the neighborhood of the College farm?

A. He was very much disliked by all the citizens in that locality on account of his peculiar disposition. He was respected as a man of ability and honesty, but his peculiar disposition caused him to be disliked by most all the citizens. He had an authoritative way with him. There was nobody hardly in the neighborhood that liked him.

Q. There was a little of the bonnie Scotch that stuck out of him occasionally?

A. A good deal of it.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Did you draw the petition that was presented to the Board, asking the Board not to accept President Welch's resignation?

A. I did, sir.

Q. Did you present it to Mr. Hoggatt and Mr. Hays for their signatures?

A. I did, sir, personally.

Q. They declined to sign it?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you ask any others to sign it who declined?

A. No, sir; not any other citizens of Ames.

Q. Were these signers generally voters of the county?

A. I don't know one that was not.

Q. Were they all voters?

A. No, excuse me; there was one lady who requested the privilege of signing it, she was a prominent lady there, she signed it, otherwise they were all voters.

Q. I am requested to ask you the character of Professor Jones among the citizens of Ames.

A. In what respect?

Q. As a man and as a citizen.

A. It is good so far as I know.

Q. Is your name Bigelow?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You are in the mercantile business?

A. I am at present.

Q. Have you been in the habit of supplying any groceries to the College?

A. For the last year I have been in the habit of supplying them with butter and eggs.

Q. Have you supplied any other materials?



A. No, only when their bills from Chicago would be delayed, they would send down for a few pounds of groceries of some kind that they might run short of before their bill arrived.

Q. Have you felt any interest in this alleged controversy concerning the management of the College?

A. The only interest I felt is the same as I believe every citizen of Iowa should feel. I have no personal feeling.

Q. Do you think that your prejudice against either side would bias your opinions any?

A. I have been a warm personal friend of Professor Jones since he has resided in Ames, and I have been the casual friend of President Welch.

Q. State whether your prejudice or bias towards one side or the other, has influenced your opinion concerning the management of the College?

A. Well, I went to the town of Ames prejudiced against the College, I had a strong prejudice against the College.

Q. Whence did that prejudice come?

A. It came from my own views of Agricultural Colleges. I had been educated in a literary institution, and regarded Agricultural Colleges as notorious humbugs, therefore I was prejudiced against the institution.

Q. What is your present opinion as to agricultural colleges being humbugs?

A. I think they are anything but a humbug.

Q. You have changed your opinion, have you?

A. Yes.

Q. Has that change in your opinion been on account of your knowledge of the management of this agricultural college?

A. Yes, I think so.

Q. So, now you think the agricultural college is not a humbug?

A. Yes sir.

JUDGE GOODRICH: A very wise conclusion.

Excused.

F. L. HARVEY, sworn, testified as follows:

By Senator Cooley:

Q. Have you been a student at the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. I have.

Q. For how long?

A. I attended the institution four years.

Q. When did you leave the institution?

A. I left in the fall of '72.

Q. Did you ever see anything arbitrary or capricious in the treatment of students in that college on the part of the President, and if so, what?

A. I have but one instance. I have an instance of my own personal experience, in which I thought the executive of the college perhaps acted a little injudicious, and that was in reference to a boarding club. During my junior year my funds ran short and it became necessary for me to leave the institution or manage to live cheaper. Myself and ten others of the institution organized a boarding club, built a house upon the north part of the college farm, and boarded ourselves, had our own provisions.

Q. What was it? Be as short as you can. Tell us the point.

A. And the faculty passed a resolution, I believe, to the effect that all students should attend chapel exercises, and that a failure to do so, unless excused, would give the student three demerit marks. The duties of our house were arduous, and to discharge them we regarded it impossible for all the members of our boarding club to attend chapel exercise; we therefore let the marks accumulate against us. One evening President Welch spoke from the stand and stated that marks were accumulating astonishingly fast against some members of the institution; perhaps they had better see to the matter. We came to the conclusion that perhaps we had better look the matter up, and went to President Welch after the chapel exercises were over and asked in regard to our demerit marks. I believe I was the first one of our boarding club that addressed the president in regard to the matter. He stated, I think, that I had six marks, if I remember right, and no excuse, and he told me that he was very much surprised that I, as one of the exemplary students of the institution, should be guilty of such conduct as violating the rules of the institution. I told him the duties of our house were such that I didn't see how it was possible for us to attend chapel exercise, and furthermore I didn't see why we were to be obliged to attend chapel exercise when we boarded out of the building any more than students who boarded with farmers in the neighborhood, or who resided in Ames.

Q. What was the *denouement*? What was the result?

A. President Welch asked me if I had any excuse for my absences;

I told him I had for some of them; I told him I was sick one evening and could not go over; he regarded that a valid excuse. I told him again on another occasion it was raining and I regarded it as imprudent to go out. He said he didn't consider that a sufficient excuse, and said he would require me to come to chapel, and would buy me an umbrella. I didn't accept it.

Q. Do you think it was quite proper and right that he should enforce the law?

A. I have not concluded. President Welch told us to put our heads together and see what conclusion we would come to in regard to the matter. We met in the chapel and the members of the club appointed me as their spokesman; we went into the president's office and told him that we had come to the conclusion that it was unjust to compel us to attend chapel on occasions when it would interfere with the duties of our house. I told him that the object of our coming to the institution was to receive mental discipline, that if our objects were thwarted in that direction that we didn't see any necessity in staying. President Welch told us immediately that he would write out our excuses for us, that is the point I wish to get at. I thought perhaps he was a little too hasty in that respect, but we compromised the matter afterwards; it was arranged that two of our boarding club should stay at home each evening while the others attended chapel; that was all I have ever known.

Q. Was that a satisfactory adjustment to you?

A. It was.

Q. Were the balance satisfied, so far as you know?

A. They were.

Q. Now as to the management of the students: Do you think the school is managed by a capricious and arbitrary President, or is the man fit for the place?

A. I have always respected President Welch very highly. I always have regarded him as a very good executive; that is the only personal experience I ever had.

Q. As to the school, state what you think of it?

A. I am very well pleased with it.

Q. You have graduated?

A. Yes.

Q. Since you became a man among men outside in the busy world, do you still retain the opinion that it is a good place to be educated?

A. I don't know in regard to the institution last year.

Q. Were you satisfied with your course?

A. Yes, I was satisfied with my course.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. Were you acquainted with Professors Jones and Foote?

A. I was.

Q. Were you in any of his classes?

A. I was in Professor Jones' Algebra class, Geometry class, and Trigonometry class.

Q. Were you under Professor Foote's tuition, also?

A. Yes, I was under Professor Foote's tuition in Chemistry three years.

Q. What is their capacity and qualifications as teachers and instructors?

A. I am perfectly satisfied, sir.

Q. Do you think they are fitted for the positions they occupied as teachers?

A. I do.

Q. What is your opinion of them as men and citizens?

A. I have always respected them both very highly.

Q. Have you ever observed anything in their conduct that would incapacitate them for the positions they occupied?

A. No, sir.

(Excused.)

*MISS MATTIE A. LOCKE, sworn. Testified as follows:*

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you ever been a student at the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. For how long?

A. Four years.

Q. Were you acquainted with President Welch?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you ever seen anything that would indicate that he was guilty of capricious or arbitrary treatment of students?

A. No, sir.

Q. You are a graduate of the Iowa Agricultural College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you seen anything to criticise in the management of the



College, especially in reference to the government of the large family there?

A. No, sir; I have the greatest respect for President Welch's executive ability, and of his management of the school.

*By Mr. Goodrich:*

Q. When did you graduate?

A. In the fall of 1872—first class.

Q. Were you in any of the classes taught by Professors Jones and Foote?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are you acquainted with their qualifications as teachers and professors?

A. I could not judge at all of Professor Jones's qualifications, because I don't think I was capable of judging of them. I was only in his class in algebra and geometry.

Q. You were under Prof. Foote's tuition also?

A. Yes, in several of his classes.

Q. Well, from your knowledge of their capacities as teachers, what is your opinion of their qualifications to perform the duties of the positions they occupied?

A. I could not state anything about Prof. Jones's qualifications. He was perfectly qualified to teach me as far as I went in Geometry. As to Prof. Foote, I took an extended course in chemistry. I thought he was a great chemist, with the exception that he was exceedingly careless.

Q. What do you mean, careless in the mode of instruction?

A. No sir.

Q. Careless in what?

A. In manipulating.

Q. Well, had any others of your class this same opinion of Dr. Foote?

A. Yes sir, I think they had; yes sir.

Q. Well, you thought he was a good instructor, did you, a good chemist?

A. Well, I thought he was a good chemist; I didn't think he was a good instructor; his lectures were not very interesting, I know.

Q. How long were you under his tuition? You staid there four years.

A. Yes sir; I think the first year I commenced in Physiology, and

am not positive, but I think I commenced Chemistry in the Sophomore year.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Were you present at the time of the accident when Mr. Pine lost his eye?

A. No sir.

*By Mr. Brown:*

Q. Have you any personal antipathy towards Mr. Foote?

A. Not at all sir; nothing personal.

Excused.

MISS HATTIE RABURN, sworn. *Testified as follows:*

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. Have you been a student at the Agricultural College?

A. Yes sir.

Q. How long?

A. Four years.

Q. Are you a graduate of that institution?

A. Yes sir.

Q. You graduated in what class?

A. In the class of '73.

Q. Have you ever seen anything of any arbitrary or capricious treatment of students there by the President?

A. No, sir; I don't think I have.

*By Mr. Peet:*

Q. What are the facilities for students paying their own way there?

A. I think the facilities are pretty good; at least I paid my own way there entirely.

Q. Have any other students accomplished that?

A. I think there are quite a number who are paying their way there now.

Q. You paid your own way?

A. I paid by my labor, and during summers I taught school. Worked during the nine months, and then taught three months,—went out and taught school; that is the way I got my education.

*By Senator Cooley:*

Q. You paid all your own bill by your own labor and teaching?

A. Yes, sir.

SENATOR COOLEY. God bless you and the College!

BY THE REPORTER. Amen!

MISS F. RICHARDS *sworn. Testified as follows:*

Q. Have you been a student at the Agricultural College?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. For how long?

A. Three years and three months.

Q. Did you graduate?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what class?

A. In the class of 1872.

Q. State whether you know of anything tending to show that the President was an arbitrary and capricious man in his management of the College.

A. I know nothing.

Q. What have you to say generally as to the school, whether it is in your opinion a well managed school, or otherwise.

A. Well, I have no other institutions to judge from; but so far as I could base an opinion, it is certainly well managed.

Q. Since brother Peet has asked the question, did you do anything towards paying your way there?

A. I paid a good share of my way by working at the institution.

Q. What proportion of the students did manual labor, or did something towards paying their expenses there?

A. Quite a very large proportion; nearly all of them.

Q. Were you called upon to do any work that you considered degrading?

A. No, sir.

Q. About what proportion of your expenses did you pay there?

A. Beyond one year I paid my expenses all except \$25.00.

Q. By working in the college?

A. Yes, sir.

Excused.

MISS MATTIE A. LOCKE, *recalled.*

Q. Have you ever asked for an appointment as assistant in the laboratory?

A. No, sir.

Q. I was requested to ask you that question.

A. No, sir; I have not.

Excused.

[End of the oral testimony.]

The following affidavits, statements, and letters were ordered published by the Committee:

*To the Committee of Investigation of the Iowa State Agricultural College:*

The following additional statement of facts relating to the leasing of the lands of the College, is hereby submitted for the information of the Committee, with a request that it be made a part of my testimony.

GEO. W. BASSETT, *being duly sworn. Testified as follows:*

A number of legal questions had arisen during the course of business, in construing the acts of the General Assembly authorizing the leasing of the land, among which was one involving the power of the Board of Trustee to enforce summarily a forfeiture against delinquents. The question was submitted to the Attorney General, who decided in a written opinion that such leases must be foreclosed and the interest of the lessee sold before his equity could be extinguished.

Under these circumstances delinquencies had increased and it was evident the revenue of the College would be seriously affected.

There was also an unsettled question as to whether the lands when held by lease were subject to taxation during the term of the lease. The question had, at an early date, been submitted to the Attorney General, who gave as his opinion that the lands when so held were not liable to taxation.

This opinion was printed and circulated, and the exemption was regarded as an element of value in the lease, and an important consideration to the lessee.

Subsequently the question was presented by the Auditor of State to the then Attorney General, who decided that the lands were subject to taxation.



Some time in June 1869, a special Committee of the Board of Trustees visited me at my office to examine my books and to confer with me more especially in reference to the delinquent leases. There was a difference of opinion between the Committee and myself as to the extent of my duties, one of the Committee holding that it would be my duty under the contract to foreclose the delinquent leases by action in court, and judicial sale at my own expense.

As a compromise, I proposed to have test cases brought to settle these questions, and to carry them through all the courts of this State at my own expense. This was entirely satisfactory to the Committee, and accordingly a test case was brought in the District Court of Webster county, involving the question as to the necessity of foreclosure of delinquent leases, and was carried to the Supreme Court, and is reported in *Smith vs. Trustees of Iowa Agricultural College*; 28 Iowa, page 500. The court there holding that foreclosure was not necessary.

Subsequently, the lands having been placed upon the tax-lists of several counties, it became necessary to test the question, and under direction of the Board a case was brought in the District Court of Webster county to enjoin the collection of such tax. This case was carried to the Supreme Court and was decided in favor of the College, the court holding that leased lands are not subject to taxation. The case is reported—*Trustees of Agricultural College vs. Webster County*—34 Iowa, page 141.

Believing it would be more satisfactory to the Board, associate counsel was employed in both cases and the entire expense to me in money was not less than \$500 besides my own labor in the preparation of the cases and attendance on the Supreme Court. Owing to the provision of the law that no more than 160 acres can be included in a lease, my accounts have been quite voluminous. I keep the following books: A register of land, showing by ruled columns the number of lease, description of land, price per acre, name of lessee, and date of lease. A register of leases, showing in like manner the number of lease, description of land, price per acre, total value of tract leased, name of lessee, date of lease, and payments made, together with the number of the receipts issued on such payments. A journal showing each payment, date thereof, number of lease upon which the payment is made, number of receipt issued for same, name of person paying and amount; and a receipt book showing number of receipt, date, amount, number of lease, description of land and time for which payment is made. These receipts are executed in duplicate, one being given to the payer

and the duplicate retained in my office. Up to the present time such receipts and duplicates number 7,528; the form of the receipt issued is hereby transmitted. Also a similar receipt book for endowment fund, a plat book, a cash book and register of drafts. A record is also kept of forfeited lands and patented lands.

I report quarterly to the Secretary of the College, transmitting exact copies of my accounts so that duplicates of my books may be found in the office of such Secretary. I report monthly to the Treasurer, transmitting all funds in my hands, for which I receive duplicate receipts; one to be filed with the Secretary, and one to be filed in my office. I receive endowment fund, executing to the person so paying, a certificate of final payment and retaining a duplicate of same in my office, and obtaining from the President and Secretary a certificate of purchase which I transmit to the Treasurer of State with the purchase money and receive from the Register of the State Land Office a patent to be delivered to the purchaser.

I report biennially, as shown by the published reports of the Board of Trustees. I know of no way to simplify these accounts consistent with perfect accuracy and the existing laws and orders of the Board.

My only compensation for this labor and expense is \$14.00 per lease, as shown in my published reports.

I have given a bond in the sum of \$10,000, and subsequently an additional bond of \$5,000, for the faithful performance of my contract for the term of ten years.

In addition to these labors, a very considerable amount of labor is required in conducting the correspondence with lessees, in furnishing them information in reference to the location and quality of the land derived from my personal knowledge, and in providing them with plats and lists of lands with price and terms. I also attend the meetings of the Board at my own expense.

GEO. W. BASSETT.

Subscribed in my presence, and sworn to before me by Geo. W. Bassett, this 16th day of February, 1874.

{ W. H. JOHNSTON, }  
Iowa.  
{ Notarial Seal. }

W. H. JOHNSTON,  
Notary Public.

St. LOUIS, MO., March 7th, 1874.

HON. B. F. GUE, Des Moines, Iowa.

Dear Sir: Yours of 5th received, wanting to know the price of

scrip here, in ten of last month's of 1868 and 1st of 1869. In reply, I have to state that in 1868, the prices were as follows: In April and May it was \$166; in June, July and August it was \$175 to \$176; in September it was \$176 to \$187; in October and November it was \$164 to \$165; in December it was \$160, and in January, 1869, it was \$160. I will state further that at the above dates I was doing quite a large real estate business and dealing in scrip and land warrants and was well informed as to prices of scrip and land warrants. And now being duly sworn state that the above statements are true, as I verily believe.

THOS. J. STONE.

The above was subscribed and sworn to, by Thos. J. Stone, before me, this 7th day of March, 1874. Witness my hand and Notarial seal, at my office in Sioux City.

NOTARIAL  
IOWA.  
SEAL, &c.

HENRY H. BLACKWATER,  
Notary Public,  
in and for Woodbury Co. Iowa.

DES MOINES, IOWA, }  
March 12, 1874. }

SENATOR COOLEY:—In answer to your question (*page 44*) "Did you pay any of these bills without written or verbal order?" I submit as part of my answer the enclosed written order from President Welch in his handwriting, which has been found since I gave in my testimony.

In answer to your question (*page 128*) "I will ask you if you ever issued any circulars prior to the election of the professors? I would use the word dismissed, but I don't wish to be offensive," I submit that I answered under a misunderstanding. I wrote no letters or circulars for publication prior to my dismissal, but subsequent to my dismissal I wrote two letters which were published in the *State Journal* over my own signature, and one letter which was published in the *Marshall Times* and the *Marshall Republican*. I have given information verbally and in writing to various other parties who may or may not have written. My letters were in answer to other published letters over responsible signatures. Those letters were never meant to injure the College in any manner, but always to criticise its present management, and through criticism to secure reform.

Very Respectfully,

GEO. W. JONES.

"WINTER ARRANGEMENT."

PROF. JONES, CASHIER.

The following directions will, perhaps, give definite shape to all business transactions for the Iowa State Agricultural College.

1. Audit no bills which have been made without my orders.
2. Mr. Brown is authorized to draw orders in my name for dining room supplies, and those only.
3. Any bill rendered in strict accordance to his order, may at once be paid by filling orders over my signature in the President's order book.
4. Pay all the workmen on professors' houses without orders, as before. This is proper, because the fund from which they are paid is supposed to be the *Building Fund*.
5. Pay no money out of (the interest) fund to any person whatever without my order.

PROPOSED.

6. During my absence I will, *if necessary*, furnish you orders in blank. During your absence, I will act as cashier, so far as any transaction is urgent.

A. S. WELCH, *President*.

A letter of J. S. Polk, Esq., to President Welch, relative to the legality of using funds arising from the leasing of the College lands, in the purchase, erection and repair of College buildings, was submitted and passed upon the files of the Committee. Also a letter from Mr. J. M. Eldridge of Davenport to C. Close, relative to the value of College scrip, which was read and passed on file.

On motion of Senator Cooley, a sub-committee, consisting of Messrs. Brown, Peet and Newbold, was appointed to examine the secretary's statement of the mileage and *per diem* of witnesses, and to settle all claims against the Committee.

On motion, the Committee adjourned to meet at the Aborn House to-morrow evening at 7 o'clock.

E. B. KEPHART, *Chairman*.



## ACCOUNTANT'S STATEMENT.

*Summary of the several Appropriations made by the State to the Agricultural College and Farm.*

1858	For purchase of farm.....	\$ 10,000.00	
	For salary of Secretary, \$1,000 per annum, on which was drawn, as shown by Auditor's Reports.....	14,444.36	
	For contingent expenses of Secretary, \$1,000 per annum, on which was drawn, as shown by Auditor's Reports .....	5,489.23	
	For mileage of Trustees, for which the Auditor's Reports show to have been paid.....	15,796.40	
	For five sections of land in Jasper county, estimated at.....	17,000.00	
	Total .....		\$ 62,729.99
1862	For locating lands granted by Congress to the State, the Auditor's books show that there was paid to Peter Melendy, Commissioner.....	1,000.00	
	Total.....		1,000.00
1864	For permanent building.....	20,000.00	
	Total.....		20,000.00
1866	For completing College building.....	91,000.00	
	Total .....		91,000.00
1865	For heating apparatus, cooking range, etc.....	10,000.00	
	For professors' houses.....	12,000.00	
	For water-works, cisterns, clocks, and bells ...	2,000.00	
	For grading, planting trees, and out buildings...	1,000.00	
	For extra work on College building.....	3,000.00	
	For tile draining .....	1,000.00	
	For hog house, corn crib, and hen house.....	800.00	
	For stable, granary, and tool house.....	2,500.00	
	For shed for farm machinery and cellar for roots	750.00	
	For furniture for farm house.....	1,500.00	
	For horses and harness .....	500.00	
	For safe to preserve books, records, etc.....	1,200.00	
	For farm implements, repairing fences, etc.....	1,200.00	
	For road on south side of farm.....	300.00	
	For completing College building.....	10,000.00	
	Total .....		47,750.00

## AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE INVESTIGATION.

[No. 34.]

1870 For extending and completing wing College building .....	\$50,000.00	
For building and completing a laboratory .....	5,000.00	
For erecting and completing workshop .....	5,000.00	
For erecting building over gasometer .....	500.00	
For farm improvements .....	2,000.00	
For purchase of seeds and plants for experimental grounds .....	500.00	
For tile draining .....	1,000.00	
For professors' houses .....	4,500.00	
Total .....		68,500.00

1872 For water supply .....	5,000.00	
For fixtures for new wing .....	500.00	
For main laboratory building .....	25,000.00	
For orchard, vineyard, and nursery .....	1,000.00	
For barn and other farm improvements .....	7,000.00	
Total .....		38,500.

Total amount appropriated and expended by the State, for purposes as above named .....	\$329,479.99
--	--------------

## DONATIONS TO AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE AND FARM.

Bonds by Story County, bearing interest at 7 per cent. per annum .....	\$10,000.00	
Notes of individuals .....	4,420.00	
Subscriptions by individuals .....	920.00	
731 acres land by citizens of Story and Boone counties estimated at .....	4,925.00	
250 acres land bonded to College by citizens of Story and Boone counties .....	1,090.00	
Total .....		\$21,355.00

## PERMANENT ENDOWMENT FUND.

Amount collected and paid over to State Treasurer to January 13, 1874, being for sales of College lands by Geo. W. Bassett, Agent .....	\$11,742.13
The above amount is now in the hands of the State Treasurer, and is mostly all invested in interest bearing bonds.	

## INTEREST FUND.

Geo. W. Bassett, as Land Agent of the College grant, has collected and paid over to the College Treasurers (as per statement hereto attached) for interest on leases of said lands .....	226,378.24
--	------------

## SIOUX CITY LAND.

T. J. Stone, Agent of land purchased with the Interest Fund in Sioux City Land District, has collected and paid over to the College Treasurers (as per statement hereto attached) for interest on leases of said lands .....	9,760.61
--	----------

Total amount received from all sources .....	\$598,715.97
--	--------------

## ACCOUNTANT'S STATEMENT.

EXPLANATORY NOTE.—The following statements will show the individuals handling the several sums of money stated in the above summary, except the appropriations of 1858 and 1864. The donations named in the summary are only partially accounted for. The minute book of the board shows settlements to have been made, and all sums alluded to in this matter have been duly accounted for, but I have no books at command from which to give a statement.

These sums were expended under the direction of the Board of Trustees before the organization of the College.

## [NO. I.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for erecting Professors' Houses.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation .....	\$12,000.00
From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly .....	4,500.00
Contingent Fund .....	9.37

Total .....	\$16,509.37
-------------	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid John Russell .....	\$12,000.00
To paid Geo. W. Jones .....	4,500.00
To paid Exchange .....	9.37

Total .....	\$16,509.37
-------------	-------------

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for erecting Professors' Houses.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....	\$4,500.00
From Rankin by John Russell .....	12,000.00
From Interest Fund .....	10,842.57
From Interest Fund, addition to President's house .....	1,439.14
From material to other account .....	406.12
From Prof. Anthony, excess cost his house over appropriation .....	86.80

Total .....	\$29,274.63
-------------	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To labor, material &c., Welch and Jones' house .....	\$23,236.79
To labor, material, &c., addition to Welch's house .....	1,439.14
To labor, material, &c., Anthony's house .....	4,598.70

Total .....	\$29,274.63
-------------	-------------



## [No. II.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for procuring Water, constructing Cistern, and providing Clock and Bell.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation .....\$ 2,000.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To John Russell.....\$2,000.00

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for procuring Water, constructing Cistern, and providing Clock and Bell.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin by Russell.....\$ 2,000.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for bill.....	\$ 184.11
To paid for Waterworks .....	1,354.98
To balance to College Building Fund .....	460.91
Total .....	2,000.00

## [No. III.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for grading and laying out Grounds, procuring and planting Trees, and erecting Out-Buildings.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation.....\$ 1,000.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To H. M. Thomson.....	\$200.00
To Geo. W. Jones, cashier.....	800.00
Total .....	1,000.00

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier of Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for grading and laying out Grounds, procuring and planting Trees, and erecting Out-Buildings.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin.....	\$800.00
" " by H. M. Thomson.....	200.00
From interest fund .....	2,958.46
From material to sundry account.....	216.37
Total.....	4,174.83

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To labor and material on ornamental grounds.....\$4,174.83

## [No. IV.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Tile Draining.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation from State.....	\$ 1,000.00
" " Thirteenth General Assembly.....	1,000.00
Total.....	2,000.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Geo. W. Jones, Cashier.....	\$1,000 00
To H. M. Thomson.....	1,000.00
Total.....	2,000.00

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Tile Draining.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin.....	\$ 1,000.00
" " by H. M. Thomson.....	1,000.00
" Tile sold.....	51.69
" Farm fund.....	50.41
Total.....	2,102.10

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To freight on tile material and labor draining farm.....\$2,102.10

## [No. V.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for building Hog-house, Corn-crib, and Hen-house.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation.....	\$ 800.00
From amount transferred from Farm Fund.....	500.00
Total .....	1,300.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Geo. W. Jones .....	\$ 800.00
To H. M. Thomson .....	500.00
Total .....	1,300.00

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for building Hog-house, Corn-crib, and Hen-house.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin.....	\$ 800.00
From Rankin, by H. M. Thompson.....	500.00
From material from sundry accounts.....	45.05
Total .....	1,345.05

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To material and labor on corn-crib and hen-house .....	\$625.81
To amount transferred to Farm Fund .....	500.00
Balance transferred to account appropriations, 1868 .....	219.22
Total.....	1,345.05

## [NO. VI.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for building Stable, Granary, and Tool-house.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation .....	\$2,500.00
From Contingent Fund .....	2.50
Total.....	2,502.50

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid H. M. Thomson.....	\$ 800.00
To paid Geo. W. Jones.....	2,900.00
To paid Exchange.....	2.50
Total .....	2,502.50

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Fund for building Stable, Granary, and Tool-house.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....	\$2,000.00
From Rankin, by H. M. Thomson.....	500.00
From sundry material, from other accounts.....	275.29
From account, appropriation, 1868 .....	115.71
Total.....	2,891.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for material and labor erecting horse barn.....	\$2,891.00
---	------------

## [NO. VII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Orchard, Vineyard, and Nursery Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Fourteenth General Assembly.....	1,000.00
From Contingent Fund.....	.63
Total .....	\$ 1,000.63

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid J. L. Geddes, cashier .....	\$1,000.00
To paid Exchange .....	.63
Total .....	\$1,000.63

J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with Orchard, Vineyard, and Nursery Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....	\$ 1,000.00
From cuttings.....	5.00
From potatoes raised in orchard .....	104.20
From small fruits sold .....	85.09
From plants sold.....	24.35
From grapes sold.....	1.56
From grain sacks sold.....	.40
From sundries sold .....	23.05
Balance over draft in this fund.....	272.18
Total.....	\$ 1,515.83

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To nursery, for labor and stock.....	\$ 502.46
To vineyard for labor and vines .....	113.12
To small fruits for labor.....	119.16
To orchard for labor and trees .....	781.09
Total.....	\$ 1,515.83

## [NO. VIII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with main Laboratory Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Fourteenth General Assembly.....	\$25,000.00
---	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To J. L. Geddes, cashier.....	\$ 3,000.00
To balance for which Rankin is accountable to this fund..	22,000.00
Total.....	\$25,000.00



J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with main Laboratory Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....	\$ 3,000 00
From material from sundry accounts .....	40.35
Total .....	3,040.35

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To labor and material.....	\$ 788.22
To building gas-works .....	1,457.82
To balance on hand .....	794.31
Total.....	3,040.35

## [No. IX.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Road on south side of Farm.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation from State.....	\$ 300.00
------------------------------------	-----------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Geo. W. Jones, Cashier.....	\$ 300.00
Geo. W. JONES, <i>Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Road on south side of Farm.</i>	

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin.....	\$ 300.00
Material from new farm account.....	22.50
Total .....	322.50

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for lumber for bridge.....	\$ 74.35
To paid for labor and material .....	199.09
To balance transferred to appropriation 1893.....	49.06
Total.....	322.50

## [No. X.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Workshop Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 5,000.00
From Contingent Fund.....	3.13
Total .....	5,003.13

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid Geo. W. Jones, Cashier.....	\$ 5,000.00
To paid exchange.....	3.13
Total .....	5,003.13

Geo. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Workshop Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin.....	\$ 5,000.00
From materials from sundry account.....	893.63
Total.....	5,893.63

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To labor, materials, and superintending in erecting building.....	\$ 5,795.09
To erection lime house.....	95.64
To balance turned over to Geddes and transferred by him to new workshop account.....	2.90
Total.....	5,893.63

## [No. XI.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Laboratory Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 5,000.00
From Contingent Fund.....	3.75
Total .....	5,003.75

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To amount paid Geo. W. Jones, Cashier.....	\$ 5,000.00
To amount paid exchange.....	3.75
Total .....	5,003.75

Geo. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Laboratory Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, Treasurer.....	\$ 5,000.00
From material from sundry accounts.....	580.53
Total .....	5,580.53

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for laboratory and materials.....	\$ 5,576.84
To balance turned over to Geddes, which is still in his hands.....	3.69
Total.....	5,580.53

## [NO. XII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Gasometer Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 500.00
From amount from Contingent Fund.....	.63
Total.....	500.63

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To amount paid Geo. W. Jones, cashier .....	\$ 500.00
To amount paid Exchange.....	.63
Total.....	\$ 500.63

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Gasometer Building Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....	\$ 500.00
From sale of air-pump.....	25.00
Total.....	\$ 525.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Fawcett Bros., erecting building.....	\$ 350.00
To brick gas-pipe castings, freight, labor, &c.....	175.00
Total.....	\$525.00

## [NO. XIII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Seed and Plant Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 500.00
From amount from Contingent Fund.....	.63
Total.....	500.63

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To amount paid Geo. W. Jones, cashier.....	\$ 500.00
To amount paid Exchange .....	.63
Total.....	500.63

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Seed and Plant Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, Treasurer .....	\$ 500.00
------------------------------	-----------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To seeds bought .....	\$ 45.75
To balance turned over to Geddes, cashier.....	454.25
Total.....	500.00

J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Seed and Plant Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Jones' balance.....	\$ 454.25
--------------------------	-----------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for seeds and Plants.....	\$ 248.75
To balance on hand .....	205.50
Total.....	454.25

## [NO. XIV.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for the purchase of Farm Machinery, and improving and repairing Fence.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation from State.....	\$ 1,200.00
From Farm Fund.....	1.25
Total.....	1,201.25

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To H. M. Thomson .....	\$ 1,200.00
To Exchange .....	1.25
Total.....	1,201.25



GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for the purchase of Farm Machinery, improving and repairing Fences.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, by H. M. Thomson .....	\$ 1,200.00
From sundry other accounts .....	21.50
From Farm Fund .....	730.63
Total .....	1,952.13

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for sundry farm machinery and repairs on fencing .....	\$ 1,952.13
--	-------------

## [NO. XV.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for purchasing Horses and Harness.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation.....	\$ 500.00
-------------------------------	-----------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To amount transferred to Farm Fund .....	\$ 498.75
To amount paid for Exchange draft to J. D. Wright.....	1.25
Total .....	500.00

## [NO. XVI.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Safe to preserve Books and Records.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation from State .....	\$ 1,200.00
-------------------------------------	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid John Russell.....	\$ 1,200.00
---------------------------	-------------

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Safe to preserve Books and Records.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, by John Russell .....	\$ 1,200.00
------------------------------------	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for safe.....	\$ 850.00
To freight on same .....	61.50
To drayage on same .....	5.25
Balance transferred to Interest Fund.....	283.25
Total.....	1,200.00

## [NO. XVII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Farm Improvement Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 2,000.00
From appropriation Fourteenth General Assembly.....	7,000.00
From Contingent Fund for exchange.....	1.25
Total.....	9,001.25

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To George W. Jones, cashier .....	\$ 2,000.00
To J. H. Bacon .....	1,000.00
To J. L. Geddes .....	2,000.06
To exchange .....	1.25
Balance for which Rankin is accountable to this fund....	4,000.00
Total .....	9,001.25

GEORGE W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Farm Improvement Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, Treasurer.....	\$ 2,000.00
From various materials transferred to other accounts.....	90.32
From eleven acres sod corn.....	55.00
Balance disbursements in excess of receipts, transferred to account of J. L. Geddes, cashier .....	25.33
Total.....	2,170.65

## DISBURSEMENTS.

For material and labor for making various permanent improvements on farm.....	\$ 2,170.65
---	-------------

J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Farm Improvement Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, treasurer.....	\$ 2,000.00
From Rankin, treasurer—order No. 51.....	3,000.00
From Rankin, treasurer—by Bacon.....	1,000.00
From various materials, transferred to other accounts.....	47.40
Balance disbursements excess of receipts.....	1,963.86
Total.....	8,011.26

## AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE INVESTIGATION.

[No. 34.]

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To amount disbursed by Jones.....	\$ 25.33
To amount paid for bull Sam, Jr., by Bacon.....	1,000.00
To amount paid for freight.....	15.00
To amount paid J. D. Wright, service on building committee .....	6.88
To amount paid on new barn for labor and material.....	2,962.16
To amount paid for various permanent improvements on farm .....	1,001.89
To amount credited Rankin—order No. 51—claimed to never have been received.....	3,000.00
Total .....	\$8,011.26

## [No. XVIII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for Fixtures for New Wing College Building.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Fourteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 500.00
From Contingent Fund.....	.62
Total .....	500.62

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To exchange.....	\$ .62
To J. L. Geddes, Cashier, (which still remains in his hands unexpended).....	500.00
Total.....	500.62

## [No. XIX.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with College Extension Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Thirteenth General Assembly.....	\$50,000.00
From Contingent Fund.....	24.99
From Interest Fund.....	2,835.10
Total .....	52,560.09

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Wright and Buchanan.....	\$ 130.60
To Geo. W. Jones, Cashier.....	46,325.00
To A. S. Welch.....	1,000.00
To Fawcett Bros.....	3,380.00
To J. L. Geddes, Cashier.....	1,603.50
To error transfer to Contingent Fund.....	6.24
To exchange .....	18.75
Total .....	52,560.09

1874.]

## ACCOUNTANT'S STATEMENT.

xv

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with College Extension Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, Treasurer.....	\$46,325.00
From Rankin, Treasurer, by A. S. Welch.....	1,000.00
From Rankin, Treasurer, by Wright and Buchanan.....	136.60
Total.....	47,461.60

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Fawcett Bros., contractors.....	\$ 34,000.00
To Pennell & Co., heating apparatus.....	3,000.00
To Wright and Buchanan, superintending erection of building .....	136.60
To miscellaneous expenses on building, including advertising, etc.....	1,808.10
Balance turned over to Geddes, Cashier.....	8,516.90
Total.....	47,461.60

J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in Account with College Extension Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Jones, Cashier, balance, as per his ledger account.....	\$ 8,516.90
From Rankin, Treasurer.....	1,603.50
From Rankin, Treasurer, by Fawcett Bros. returned.....	3,380.00
From money overpaid Fawcett Bros. returned.....	81.07
From iron sold Boyd Bros.....	37.91
From lumber sold to other account.....	39.90
From whiting sold to other account.....	2.00
From sundries sold to other account.....	9.60
Total .....	13,760.88

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Fawcett Bros., contractors.....	\$ 7,268.32
To Pennell & Co., heating apparatus.....	1,000.00
To chapel seats.....	683.00
To amount transferred to Interest Fund.....	2,835.10
To miscellaneous expenses on building, including superintending, etc.....	2,210.94
To Balance on hand in this fund.....	63.52
Total.....	13,760.88



## [NO. XX.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Water Supply Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation Fourteenth General Assembly.....	\$ 5,000.00
From Contingent Fund.....	5.00
Total.....	5,005.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To J. L. Geddes, cashier .....	\$ 5,000.00
To exchange .....	5.00
Total.....	5,005.00

J. L. GEDDES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Water Supply Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin, treasurer.....	\$ 5,000.00
From sundries .....	4.75
From coal sold.....	42.50
From lime.....	40
Total .....	5,047.65

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid freight.....	\$ 82.66
To paid for labor and material.....	4,150.33
To paid boiler.....	400.00
To paid pump.....	200.00
To paid committee services.....	59.97
To balance on hand.....	164.69
Total.....	5,047.65

## [NO. XXI.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for purchasing Furniture for Farm House.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation.....	\$ 1,500.00
-------------------------------	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To H. M. Thomson .....	\$ 1,500.00
------------------------	-------------

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for purchasing Furniture for Farm House.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin by H. M. Thomson.....	\$ 1,500.00
From Farm Fund .....	165.18
Total .....	1,665.18

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for refurnishing farm house.....	\$ 1,665.18
--	-------------

## [NO. XXII.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for erecting Shed for Farm Machinery, and Root Cellar.*

## RECEIPTS.

From appropriation from State.....	\$ 750.00
------------------------------------	-----------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid H. M. Thomson .....	\$ 750.00
-----------------------------	-----------

GEO. W. JONES, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for erecting Shed for Farm Machinery, and Root Cellar.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin by H. M. Thomson .....	\$ 750.00
From professors' house fund.....	38.90
Total.....	788.90

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid for shed for machinery.....	\$ 478.16
To balance transferred to account of appropriations 1868.....	310.74
Total.....	788.90

*Statement of Interest collected by George W. Bassett, Agent of the Iowa Agricultural College Land Grant.*

1865. Paid to M. W. Robinson, College Treasurer.....	\$ 7,746.13
1866. Paid to L. P. Sherman, College Treasurer.....	4,923.27
1867. Paid to L. P. Sherman, College Treasurer.....	30,840.81
1868. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	23,241.75
1869. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	31,021.43
1870. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	29,772.42
1871. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	31,969.35
1872. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	26,494.11
1873. Paid to Ely, College Treasurer.....	142,490.06
1873. Paid to Lucas, College Treasurer.....	31,456.08
(The amount paid Lucas was for last quarter of '73.)	8,912.89
Total from Bassett, Land Agent.....	226,378.24

Statement of Interest collected by T. J. Stone, Agent Agricultural College Land—Sioux City District.

1869. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	\$ 713.00	
1870. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	2,688.00	
1871. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer.....	1,857.27	
1872. Paid to S. E. Rankin, College Treasurer. [This amount is in contingent fund].....	2,567.67	7,826.54
1873. Paid to J. F. Ely, College Treasurer. [He credits this amount in contingent fund].....		1,934.07
Total from Stone.....	\$ 9,760.61	

M. W. ROBINSON, Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Endowment Interest Fund.

## RECEIPTS.

From Bassett, Land Agent.....\$ 7,746.13

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Story county bonds turned over to Treas. Sherman...	\$ 7,733.66
To interest paid Bassett on bonds.....	12.71
Total .....	7,746.13

L. P. SHERMAN, Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Endowment Interest Fund.

## RECEIPTS.

From Treasurer Robinson, Story County bonds and interest .....	\$ 7,733.66
From Bassett, Land Agent.....	35,764.08
From interest on Story County bonds.....	511.17
From bonds State of Iowa and interest.....	9,497.50
From error, April 4, 1867.....	2.75
Total.....	\$ 53,509.16

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To bonds State of Iowa and interest.....	\$ 9,195.70
To Exchange.....	10.00
To express charges.....	12.00
To B. F. Gue, organization of College.....	450.00
To Order No. 112.....	18.50
To Order No. 115.....	33.50
To Order No. 112.....	12.00
To balance turned over to Treasurer Rankin.....	
To bonds State of Iowa.....	8,300.00
To bonds Story County.....	26,377.96
To cash.....	
Total.....	\$ 53,509.16

S. E. RANKIN, Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Endowment Interest Fund.

## RECEIPTS.

From Treasurer Sherman—	
Bonds State of Iowa.....	\$ 9,100.00
Story County bonds.....	8,200.00
Cash.....	26,377.96
	43,777.96
From Bassett, Land Agent.....	142,559.06
From Stone, Land Agent.....	3,401.60
From State Bonds of Iowa and interest.....	10,342.65
From Story County bonds and interest.....	9,323.05
From B. F. Gue.....	300.00
From Contingent Fund.....	594.87
From State Treasurer, interest on permanent Endowment Fund.....	444.50
Total .....	\$210,743.69

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Geo. W. Jones.....	\$ 500.00
To Geo. W. Jones, cashier.....	97,200.00
To J. L. Geddes, cashier.....	27,883.64
To A. S. Welch.....	9,812.50
To A. E. Foote.....	750.00
To Exchange.....	153.07
To express charges.....	18.03
To Contingent Fund.....	6,162.55
To Building Fund.....	3,329.35
To Story County bonds.....	7,750.00
To bonds State of Iowa.....	8,507.00
To Peter Melendy.....	639.81
To B. F. Gue.....	28,475.65
To J. M. Shaffer.....	1,700.00
To H. M. Thomson.....	2,076.75
To N. S. Townsend.....	1,500.00
To John Russell.....	5,000.00
To J. C. Cusey.....	1,000.00
To J. H. Bacon.....	200.00
To Miss Augusta Mathews.....	451.37
To I. P. Roberts.....	1,500.00
To Fawcett Bros.....	2,975.00
To S. E. Rankin.....	1,683.00
To Geo. W. Bassett.....	60.00
To Mills & Co.....	965.00
To Des Moines Iron Works.....	12.32
To J. D. Strow.....	60.00

Total disbursements.....	\$210,365.19
Balance being excess receipts over disbursements, for which Rankin is accountable to this Fund.....	378.50
Total.....	\$210,743.69



J. F. ELY, Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Endowment Interest Fund.

## RECEIPTS.

From Geo. W. Bassett, Land Agent.....	\$ 31,456 10
From State Treasurer, interest on permanent Endowment Fund.....	346.50
Total.....	31,802.60

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To J. L. Geddes, cashier .....	\$ 31,802.60
W. D. LUCAS, Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Endowment Interest Fund.	

## RECEIPTS.

From Geo. W. Bassett, Land Agent.....	\$ 8,912.89
---------------------------------------	-------------

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To J. L. Geddes, cashier.....	\$ 8,912.89
-------------------------------	-------------

## ENDOWMENT INTEREST FUND.

Statement of the Receipts and Disbursements of GEO. W. JONES, Cashier Agricultural College.

## FROM RANKIN.

By B. F. Gue .....	\$ 28,918.15
By Geo. W. Jones.....	500.00
By Geo. W. Jones, Cashier.....	9,720.00
By A. S. Welch.....	9,312.50
By J. M. Shaffer.....	1,700.00
By H. M. Thomson.....	1,988.65
By N. S. Townsend.....	1,500.00
By John Russell.....	5,000.00
By J. C. Cusey.....	1,000.00
By Miss Augusta Mathews.....	451.37
By I. P. Roberts.....	1,500.00
By Fawcett Bros.....	2,975.00
By S. E. Rankin.....	1,000.00
By Mills & Co.....	910.50
By A. E. Foote.....	750.00

Total from Rankin.....	\$154,706.17
From tuition, instruction in music.....	833.50
From Board.....	116.20
From Safe.....	283.25
From College extension.....	136.60
From Sioux City lands exch.....	38.75
Balance, which agrees with balance of Jones's ledger.....	11,243.66
The above balance is just that much more than has been received on interest account, and is an overdraft to that account.	

Total.....\$167,358.13

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To Fires and lights.....	\$ 4,607.79
Incidental expenses.....	10,449.05
Salaries.....	38,169.43
Board.....	1,058.33
Heating apparatus in laboratory building.....	2,234.05
Farm fund.....	3,242.71
New farm lands.....	5,205.00
Bell.....	299.30
Gas pipe.....	81.21
Lecture room.....	402.25
Microscope.....	66.00
New laundry.....	835.69
Experimental grounds, etc.....	34.19
Flower garden.....	14.13
Laundry.....	645.16
Cabinet.....	452.24
Library.....	3,033.17
Surveying apparatus.....	490.40
Musical instruments.....	900.00
College team.....	346.85
Chemical apparatus.....	4,833.41
Museum.....	1,846.03
Repairs.....	884.02
Furniture.....	14,743.89
Ornamenting grounds.....	2,058.77
Orchard.....	252.49
Sewer.....	1,451.29
Professors' houses.....	10,842.57
College building.....	19,073.77
Nursery, vines, and small fruits.....	1,185.64
Sioux City lands.....	15,926.55
Gymnasium.....	7.49
Tools, etc., workshop.....	6,008.02
Philosophical apparatus.....	2,800.70
Military department.....	114.44
Cemetery.....	6.89
Garden.....	699.51
Addition to President's house.....	1,439.14
Water supply.....	800.39
Gue.....	300.00
Jones acknowledges to have received from Rankin, which was disbursed during the year 1872.....	7,975.00

## INVENTORY OF GOODS ON HAND.

Medical department.....	\$ 1.37
School books.....	336.56
Board department.....	197.79
Workshop.....	332.70
Fires and lights.....	120.00
Garden stores.....	44.03
Total.....	167,358.13

## ENDOWMENT INTEREST FUND.

Statement of receipts and disbursements JAS. L. GEDDES, Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College.

## RECEIPTS.

From Jones Cashier, amount received by him from Rankin and disbursed by Geddes in 1872	\$ 7,975.00
From Rankin, Treasurer	27,883.64
From Rankin, Treasurer, on order No. 53	1,000.00
From Rankin, Treasurer, balance order No. 53	2,000.00
From Rankin, Treasurer, chapel seats	683.00
From Rankin, Treasurer, wagon	200.00
From Rankin, Treasurer, by Noble	946.50
From College Extension fund	2,535.10
From Farm fund	494.82
From incidental expenses	211.77
From school books	107.50
From Ely, Treasurer	31,456.10
From Ely, Treasurer, interest perm. endowment fund	346.50
From Lucas, Treasurer	8,912.89
From furniture (college inventory)	133.84
Total Receipts	\$ 84,886.66

## DISBURSEMENTS.

Balance as per Jones's ledger	11,243.66
To correct error in College Extension fund, as per order Board of Trustees	136.60
Salaries	36,867.34
Contingent expenses	3,825.11
Fires and lights	5,138.99
Workshop	350.07
Military department	72.70
Laundry	128.60
Repairs	834.22
Furniture	808.78
Diplomas	95.25
Musical instruments	24.50
Farmers' institutes	16.00
College drainage	43.25
Mechanical department	2,583.18
Physical department	46.30
Chemical department	2,281.34
Library	2,418.35
Museum	2,335.52
Ornamental grounds	898.69
Forest	12.96
Apiary	82.50
Garden	476.45
Farm	642.20
Experimental grounds	6.67
Interest on overdraft U. N. Bank	22.66
Inventory	716.19
Amount credited Rankin (order 53) claimed to never have been received	3,000.00

Total disbursements	\$ 75,119.08
Balance	9,767.58
The above balance is excess receipts over disbursements, and should be amount on hand in this fund.	
Total	\$ 84,886.66

The following sums in Interest Fund, in Rankin's books, paid to the individuals named below, is not accounted for in the College books:

1868.	
Sept. 24—To A. S. Welch, for salary	\$ 500.00
1868.	
Jan. 27—To Peter Melendy	145.81
June 15—To Peter Melendy	229.00
Nov. 23—To Peter Melendy	165.00
Nov. 23—To Peter Melendy	100.00
There is no data from which to tell for what purposes these sums were expended by Melendy.	
1868.	
May 13—To H. M. Thomson, for cut of College building	3.60
Dec. 13—To H. M. Thomson, for stationery	84.50
1868.	
Aug. 10—To Mills & Co., for stationery	54.50
1868.	
May 12—To J. D. Strow for copying maps	60.00
1869.	
Feb. 10—To B. F. Gue, for printing circulars	7.50
1870.	
June 7—To Des Moines Iron Works for plates to secure building	12.32
Total	1,302.23

## [NO. XXIII.]

S. E. RANKIN, Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Contin-  
gent Fund.

## RECEIPTS.

Interest on Story County bonds	\$ 368.18
Interest on State Bonds of Iowa	727.50
From T. J. Stone, Land Agent	4,424.94
From Endowment Interest Fund	6,162.55
From error in transfer to College Building Fund	6.24
Total	11,689.41

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To seeds and plant fund, transfer	\$ .63
To Building Fund, transfer	.63
To workshop fund, transfer	3.13
To Laboratory fund, transfer	3.75
To stable, granary, and tool-house fund, transfer	2.50
To professors' houses fund, transfer	9.37
To farm fund, transfer	5.00
To farm improvement fund, transfer	1.25
To College building fund transfer	24.99
To main Laboratory Building fund, transfer	1.25
To orchard, vines, etc., fund, transfer	.63
To fixtures for new wing, transfer	.62
To water supply fund, transfer	5.00
To endowment interest fund, transfer	594.87
To express charges	10.50
Total disbursements	667.12
Balance for which Rankin is accountable to this fund	11,022.29
Total	11,689.41



J. F. ELY *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Contingent Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From T. J. Stone, Land Agent .....	\$1,934.07
From H. D. Noble .....	177.60
Total receipts.....	2,111.67

## DISBURSEMENTS.

J. L. Geddes, cashier.....	\$2,111.67
J. L. GEDDES, <i>Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Contingent Fund.</i>	

## RECEIPTS.

From Treasurer Ely .....	\$2,111.67
From H. D. Noble, interest on bonds.....	21.00
From Union National Bank, balance account .....	15.52
Total.....	2,148.19

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To stationery for Treasurer's office .....	\$16.40
To H. Musland, for damage to wagon, by order Board of Trustees.....	13.00
To furniture.....	75.83
To repairs .....	442.41
To medicine.....	8.06
To sewer .....	12.00
Total.....	567.70
Balance on hand in this fund .....	1,580.49
Total.....	2,148.19

[No. XXIV.]

L. P. SHERMAN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for erecting Main College Building.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation 1896.....	\$90,000.00
From M. W. Robinson.....	312.75
Balance overdrawn, transferred to Rankin.....	133.80
Total .....	90,446.55

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To John Russell, chairman building committee.....	\$ 90,000.00
To paid order 82 .....	75.80
To paid order 49 .....	107.00
To paid order 27 .....	175.75
To paid order 99 .....	88.00
Total .....	90,446.55

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for erecting Main College Building.*

## RECEIPTS.

From farm fund .....	\$ 339.55
From interest fund.....	794.25
The Auditor's books show that he received balance of appropriation 1896.....	1,000.00
He has never charged himself on his books with this sum, but has credited himself with having disbursed it to John Russell, and Russell acknowledges its receipt, and accounts for it as per following statement: "The above \$1,000.00 is not included in the defalcation of Major Rankin, as reported by the Committee of College Trustees."	

Total.....\$ 2,133.80

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To overdraft from Sherman.....	\$ 133.80
To John Russell, chairman Building Committee.....	1,000.00
Balance for which he is accountable to this fund.....	1,000.00
Total.....	2,133.80

JOHN RUSSELL, *Chairman Building Committee Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Fund for erecting Main College Building.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Treasurer Sherman.....	90,000.00
From Treasurer Rankin.....	1,000.00
From sales sundry material.....	116.30
From overcharges in freight.....	112.00
Total.....	91,228.30

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To amount as per vouchers filed with Auditor of State..	\$ 91,100.55
Balance transferred to fund for completing college building.....	127.75
Total .....	91,228.30

[No. XXV.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with Funds for completing College Building etc.*

## RECEIPTS.

From State appropriation completing main building.....	\$ 10,000.00
From State appropriation, heating apparatus and range....	10,000.00
From State appropriation, extra work on building .....	3,000.00
Total .....	23,000.00

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To John Russell.....\$23,000.00

JOHN RUSSELL, *Chairman Building Committee Iowa State Agricultural College in account with Funds for completing College Building, etc.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....\$ 23,000.00  
 From Building Fund balance ..... 127.75  
 From clock and bell fund ..... 460.91  
 From freight drawback fund ..... 361.95  
 From interest fund ..... 19,073.77  
 From sundry transfers to other accounts ..... 262.97  
 Balance overpaid ..... 13.46  
 Total ..... 43,300.81

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To heating apparatus and cooking range.....\$10,339.89  
 To outbuildings ..... 630.46  
 To gas fixtures ..... 3,011.58  
 To main building for material, &c ..... 29,318.88  
 Total ..... 43,300.81

## [NO. XXVI.]

S. E. RANKIN, *Treasurer Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with College Farm Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From cash vouchers of L. P. Sherman.....\$ 4,156.07  
 From land contract ..... 320.00  
 From J. D. Wright ..... 82.50  
 From fund for purchase of horses and harness..... 498.75  
 From contingent fund ..... 8.00  
 Total ..... 5,065.32

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To paid J. W. Williams.....\$ 85.00  
 To paid B. F. Gue ..... 54.50  
 To paid J. C. Cusey ..... 34.00  
 To paid R. W. Humphrey ..... 2,510.00  
 To paid H. M. Thomson ..... 514.00  
 To paid A. J. Graves ..... 209.95  
 To paid George W. Jones, cashier..... 763.57  
 To paid exchange ..... 3.50  
 To voucher received from Sherman ..... 50.00  
 To amount transferred to fund for hog house, etc..... 500.00  
 To amount transferred to College building fund..... 339.55  
 To amount transferred to farm implement fund..... 1.25  
 Total ..... 5,065.32

Geo. W. Jones, *Cashier Iowa State Agricultural College, in account with College Farm Fund.*

## RECEIPTS.

From Rankin .....\$ 755.57  
 From Rankin by Thomson ..... 500.00  
 From Rankin by Humphrey ..... 2,500.00  
 From bills receivable—donations to College ..... 1,866.75  
 From interest on bills receivable—donations to College..... 146.49  
 From sales of land—donations to College ..... 956.75  
 From farm boarding house ..... 544.54  
 From farm teams ..... 737.60  
 From logs sold ..... 48.02  
 From interest fund to balance account..... 3,242.71  
 Total ..... 11,298.43

## DISBURSEMENTS.

To farm implements .....\$ 1,201.05  
 To farm improvements ..... 1,013.87  
 To farm tile draining ..... 50.41  
 To farm horses and harness ..... 351.25  
 To farm furniture ..... 165.18  
 To farm stock ..... 1,742.95  
 To farm incidental expenses ..... 413.48  
 To farm expenses over receipts, 1871 ..... 1,352.15  
 To labor, seed, etc. .... 5,008.09  
 Total ..... 11,298.43

The following sums in Farm Fund, in Rankin's books, are not accounted for on the College books, and for what purpose they were expended I have no data from which to make a statement:

1868.  
 Jan. 21—J. W. Williams.....\$ 85.00  
 Mar. 6—B. F. Gue ..... 20.00  
 1869.  
 Jan. 14—B. F. Gue ..... 34.50  
 1868.  
 Mar. 6—J. C. Cusey ..... 34.00  
 Mar. 6—R. W. Humphrey ..... 10.00  
 June 2—H. M. Thomson ..... 14.00  
 May 14—A. J. Graves ..... 209.95  
 1871.  
 Oct. 20—Geo. W. Jones..... 8.00  
 Total ..... 415.45

## STATEMENT OF RANKIN DEFALCATION TO THE SEVERAL FUNDS.

Main Laboratory Building Fund .....\$22,000.00  
 Farm Improvement Fund ..... 4,000.00  
 Endowment Interest Fund ..... 378.50  
 Contingent Fund ..... 11,022.29  
 Main College Building Fund (see this fund) ..... 1,000.00  
 Total ..... 38,400.79



There is no record from which to make a statement of the property turned over by Rankin to the College to indemnify the same for the above default. The valuation of the property turned over does not appear of record, neither does the amount realized for same.

J. E. SHAW, *Accountant*.

## REDEMPTION OF RANKIN PROPERTY.

OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE, }  
DES MOINES, Iowa, March 9, 1874. }

HON. JOHN H. GEAR, *Speaker of the House of Representatives:*

DEAR SIR: The undersigned comes now and asks leave to submit his report as follows:

1. He states that pursuant to the provisions of chapter 5 of the "Private, Local and Temporary Laws" of this General Assembly, entitled, "An act making an appropriation for the purpose of redeeming certain property conveyed to the Trustees of the Agricultural College from judicial sale under prior liens" he did ascertain the nature, amount and situation of all liens upon said real estate superior to the interests of said College therein; and that he found the amount of such prior liens to be in the sum of \$5,815.21, itemized as follows:

Judgment in favor of J. N. Dewey against S. E. Rankin for \$5,088.40; attorney's fee for obtaining said judgment, \$200.00; costs of said case in court, with sheriff's fees at judicial sale, \$190.05; taxes delinquent, \$233.18; mechanic's lien in favor of J. K. & W. H. Gilchrist, \$103.58, against S. E. Rankin.

2. The Executive Council caused said property and the title thereto to be examined, and did certify in writing to the Auditor of State that in their opinion the expenditure, as contemplated by said chapter five would be for the best interest of the State, and that the title to said property would by such expenditure vest in the State.

Thereupon, in further compliance with the requirements of said chapter five, I drew from the State treasury upon a warrant from the Auditor of State, the sum of \$5,500, and purchased at judicial sale said lots in said chapter described; also the northwest quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of the southeast quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of section No. twenty (20.) township No. seventy-nine (79), north of range No. twenty-three (23), west of the fifth principal meridian, all in Polk county, Iowa,—and using to make said purchase the money so drawn from the State treasury aforesaid, and took a deed from the sheriff of Polk county to the State of Iowa for said

property. The trustees of said college, in consideration of the purchase as made by the State for the benefit of said college, made their deed to the State of Iowa for the east half of the southeast quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) of section No. twenty (20,) township No. seventy-nine (79,) north of range No. twenty-three (23,) west of the fifth principal meridian,—thus vesting in the State the title to all the property in said chapter five described. I received the sum of \$315.31 from the trustees of said college, and used the same in removing a portion of said prior liens, which said sum, taken together with the \$5,500, makes the sum total of said prior liens as first above stated, at \$5,815.21. And said property is now in the care, custody and control of the Executive Council, and is being offered for sale at a reasonable price, so that the State may be reimbursed for the amount of its fund used, and that the remainder of the proceeds of the sale may go to the Agricultural College.

All of which is very respectfully submitted.

Your obedient servant,

JOSIAH T. YOUNG,

*Secretary of State of Iowa.*



## TABLE OF CONTENTS BY TOPICS

---

### ARBITRARY AND CAPRICIOUS TREATMENT—

George W. Jones' testimony.....	21, 22, 23, 77, 80, 81, 82, 84, 85
J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	198, 199, 200, 203, 204, 208, 208, 231 232, 233
J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	234, 235, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258
Milliken Stalker's testimony.....	269, 270, 271
E. W. Stanton's testimony.....	299, 300; 301, 303, 304, 305, 306
I. J. Mitchell's testimony.....	383, 384, 389
A. E. Foote's testimony.....	405, 407, 408, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418
A. E. Foote's testimony re-called.....	469, 460, 461, 462
J. K. Macomber's testimony.....	470, 472, 484, 485, 486, 510
E. M. Hungerford's testimony.....	523
Wm. Menhennett's testimony.....	608, 609, 610, 611, 512, 613, 615
C. E. Bessey's testimony.....	656, 657, 658, 659, 662 663, 664, 667, 668, 669
J. D. Wright's testimony.....	682, 683, 687, 704
H. M. Thomson's testimony.....	689
H. J. Heaton's testimony.....	709, 710
C. Close's testimony.....	726, 727, 737
F. L. Harvey's testimony.....	749, 750
Miss Mattie A. Locke's testimony.....	751
Miss Hattie Rayburn's testimony.....	753
Miss Fannie Richards' testimony.....	754

### ACCOUNTANT'S STATEMENT OF COLLEGE FUNDS—

From page i. to page xxviii. inclusive.

Concurrent resolution General Assembly 6½.

Committee report, i. to vii.

### COURSE OF STUDY—

J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	196
A. E. Foote's testimony.....	402, 403, 404

## COLLEGE RELATION—

J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	13
George W. Jones' testimony.....	16, 17, 18, 19
L. P. Sherman's testimony.....	27, 28, 29, 30
G. W. Bassett's testimony.....	57, 57, 58, 59, 60, 91, 62
T. J. Stone's testimony.....	62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
S. E. Rankin's testimony.....	52, 53, 54, 55, 56
Oliver Mills' testimony.....	107, 108, 109, 110
Milliken Stalker's testimony.....	258
Mrs. E. S. Tupper's testimony.....	314
John A. Hull's testimony.....	318, 319
J. A. Pearson's testimony.....	340
I. J. Mitchell's testimony.....	373
E. A. Foote's testimony.....	400
M. W. Robinson's testimony.....	438
B. F. Gue's testimony.....	483
W. H. Wynn's testimony.....	492
E. M. Hungerford's testimony.....	522
O. H. P. Buchanan's testimony.....	533
William Menhennett's testimony.....	607
C. E. Bessey's testimony.....	653
J. D. Wright's testimony.....	671
H. M. Thomson's testimony.....	688
H. J. Heaton's testimony.....	708
T. W. Fawcett's testimony.....	716
C. Close's testimony.....	722

## COLLEGE FARM MANAGEMENT—

J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	204, 205
Milliken Stalker's testimony.....	258 to 266 inclusive
E. W. Stanton's testimony.....	306, 307, 308, 309
Mrs. E. S. Tupper's testimony.....	317
John A. Hull's testimony.....	321 to 335 inclusive
John H. Bacon's testimony.....	355, 356, 357, 358
	359, 360, 364, 365, 368
I. J. Mitchell's testimony.....	385, 386
John Scott's testimony.....	431 to 433 inclusive
O. H. P. Buchanan's testimony.....	549
William Menhennett's testimony.....	615, 616

## COLLEGE FARM MANAGEMENT—CONTINUED.

P. L. Porter's testimony.....	634, 635, 637, 638, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644
P. L. Porter's testimony.....	645, 646, 647
C. Simonds' testimony.....	651, 652
C. E. Bessey's testimony.....	654, 655, 659, 660, 665
H. J. Heaton's testimony.....	711, 712, 715
T. W. Fawcett's testimony.....	719
D. A. Bigelow's testimony.....	745, 748

## COLLEGE MANAGEMENT—

L. Q. Hoggatt's testimony, 145 to 150, 159, 160, 181, 162, 163, 167	
G. M. Maxwell's testimony.....	168 to 189 inclusive
J. L. Geddes' testimony, 200 201, 202, 207 217, 518, 219, 220, 225	
	226, 227, 228, 235, 236, 237
Milliken Stalker's testimony.....	267, 268, 269
Mrs. E. S. Tupper's testimony.....	315 to 318 inclusive
A. E. Foote's testimony.....	419
John Scott's testimony.....	421 to 437 inclusive
J. K. Macomber's testimony.....	470, 471
W. H. Wynn's testimony.....	493, 494, 505
E. M. Hungerford's testimony.....	522, 523, 525
C. W. Gurney's testimony.....	600
Wm. Menhennett's testimony.....	608, 624
P. L. Porter's testimony.....	639
C. E. Bessey's testimony.....	661
J. D. Wright's testimony.....	681
H. M. Thomson's testimony.....	689, 690, 691, 692, 693
T. W. Fawcett's testimony.....	716, 717
William West's testimony.....	742, 743
D. A. Bigelow's testimony.....	743

## CONGRESSIONAL GLOBES—

J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	222, 223
J. H. Bacon's testimony.....	361
I. J. Mitchell's testimony.....	375
A. E. Foote's testimony.....	410
E. M. Hungerford's testimony.....	623, 524
O. H. P. Buchanan's testimony.....	539
H. M. Thomson's testimony.....	695



## COLLEGE SYSTEM OF BOOK KEEPING—

J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	13, 14, 25, 16
S. E. Rankin's testimony.....	52, 53, 54, 55, 56
Oliver Mill's testimony.....	107, 108, 109, 110
L. Q. Hoggatt's testimony.....	159
J. L. Geddes, (re-called) testimony....	189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 195, 196, 248, 249
S. E. Rankin's testimony.....	177 to 284 inclusive
E. W. Stanton's testimony.....	285 to 291 inclusive
J. K. Mocomber's testimony.....	470
G. F. Kilburn's testimony.....	581, 592
C. W. Tenney's testimony.....	595

## CONDITION OF LAND GRANT—

Geo. W. Bassett's testimony.....	56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62
T. J. Stone's testimony.....	62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
J. D. Wright's testimony.....	574
Geo. W. Bassett's affidavit.....	755
T. J. Stone's affidavit.....	757

## DRIFTING AWAY FROM ORIGINAL INTENT—

Geo. W. Jones' testimony.....	19, 20, 51, 22, 23, 24, 25, 76, 77
J. L. Geddes' testimony.....	197
M. Stalker's testimony.....	271, 272, 273, 274
E. W. Stanton's testimony.....	311, 312, 313
John A. Hull, testimony.....	321 to 335 inclusive.
John H. Bacon, testimony.....	355
I. J. Mitchell, testimony.....	375
A. E. Foote's testimony.....	401, 402, 404, 405, 420
A. E. Foote, recalled ...	451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469
O. H. P. Buchanan, testimony.....	569
C. Close, testimony.....	725

## FUNDS PAID WITHOUT AUTHORITY OF LAW—

Geo. W. Jones, testimony.....	44, 45
O. H. P. Buchanan, testimony.....	537
I. J. Mitchell, testimony.....	375
C. W. Tenney, testimony.....	598

## MINUTES OF PROCEEDINGS OF COMMITTEE—

First day.....	9
Second day.....	10
Third day.....	11
Fourth day.....	11, 12
Fifth day.....	12, 13
Sixth day.....	13, 26
Seventh day.....	27, 36
Eighth day.....	45, 56
Ninth day.....	56, 85
Tenth day.....	86, 110
Eleventh day.....	110, 144
Twelfth day.....	144
Thirteenth day.....	145, 168
Fourteenth day.....	168, 189
Fifteenth day.....	189, 224
Sixteenth day.....	224, 226
Seventeenth day.....	276, 314
Eighteenth day.....	314, 354
Nineteenth day.....	354, 437
Twentieth day.....	437, 490
Twenty-first day.....	490, 670
Twenty-second day.....	570, 505
Twenty-third day.....	606, 722

## MISAPPLICATION OF ENDOWMENT INTEREST FUND—

Geo. W. Jones, testimony 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 48, 50, 51, 57, 68, 59, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75	
L. Q. Hoggatt, testimony.....	151 to 153
J. L. Geddes, testimony 197, 228, 229, 230, 241, 242, 245, 245, 247, 250	
J. A. Pierson, testimony.....	341
J. H. Bacon, testimony.....	354, 372, 373
I. J. Mitchell, testimony.....	376
W. C. Wilson, testimony.....	397 to 400 inclusive.
B. F. Gue, testimony.....	486 to 492 inclusive.
O. H. P. Buchanan, testimony.....	534, 540
G. F. Kilburn, testimony.....	571, 576
C. W. Tenney, testimony.....	597
J. D. Wright, testimony.....	671, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679
C. Close, testimony.....	723

## MISAPPROPRIATION OF FUNDS ON GAS WORKS.—

Geo. W. Jones' Testimony.....	50
J. L. Geddes' Testimony.....	238, 239, 240, 241
J. H. Bacon's Testimony.....	354, 355
I. J. Mitchell's Testimony.....	318
A. E. Foote's Testimony.....	401, 450
O. H. P. Buchanan's Testimony.....	535
G. F. Kilburn's Testimony.....	587, 588, 589
C. W. Tenney's Testimony.....	598
C. Close's Testimony.....	724, 725, 737

## PROFESSORS JONES, FOOTE AND MATHEWS—

Geo. W. Jones' Testimony...	86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 111 to 143, inclusive.
J. L. Geddes' Testimony....	209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 253
M. Stalker's Testimony.....	267, 268
E. W. Stanton's Testimony.....	295, 309
J. A. Pierson's Testimony.....	340 to 349 inclusive.
J. H. Bacon's Testimony.....	360, 361, 363, 366, 379, 371, 372
I. J. Mitchell's Testimony....	376, 377, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384 385, 387, 388, 389, 392
A. E. Foote's Testimony.....	421
John Scott's Testimony.....	427
J. K. Macomber's Testimony, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479	480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485
W. H. Wynn's Testimony.....	494 to 512, inclusive.
E. M. Hungerford's Testimony.....	526 to 531, inclusive.
O. H. P. Buchanan's Testimony.....	540, 541, 542, 549, 551, 555
G. F. Kilburn's Testimony....	572, 573, 574, 575, 577, 578, 579, 580 587, 592
C. W. Tenney's Testimony.....	593, 595, 596, 598, 601, 602, 603
Wm. Menhennett's Testimony.....	613, 617, 620, 624, 625
L. P. Porter's Testimony.....	649
C. E. Bessey's Testimony.....	662, 670, 685
J. D. Wright's Testimony.....	687
H. M. Thomson's Testimony.....	699, 700
H. J. Heaton's Testimony.....	715, 716
C. Close's Testimony.....	727, 728, 729, 730, 738, 739, 740

## PROFESSORS JONES, FOOTE AND MATHEWS—CONTINUED.

D. A. Bigelow's Testimony.....	746
E. L. Harvey's Testimony.....	751
Miss Mattie A. Locke's Testimony.....	752

## PRESIDENT WELCH—

President Welch.....	20
President Welch makes request.....	21
L. Q. Hoggatt, testimony.....	155-159
J. L. Geddes, testimony.....	221, 222, 247, 249, 250, 251
M. Stalker, testimony.....	266
J. A. Pierson, testimony.....	342, 343, 345, 346, 353
J. H. Bacon, testimony.....	361, 363
I. J. Mitchell, testimony.....	373, 374, 377, 387, 388
A. E. Foote, testimony.....	406, 409, 411, 412, 421
John Scott, testimony.....	425, 426, 428, 438
A. E. Foote, (recalled) testimony....	439, 440, 442, 447, 450, 469
W. H. Wynn, testimony.....	492, 501, 506, 509
E. M. Hungerford, testimony.....	532, 533
O. H. P. Buchanan, testimony....	536, 537, 538, 550, 551, 553, 554 556, 557, 558, 559, 560
G. F. Kilburn, testimony.....	572, 579
C. W. Tenney, testimony.....	605
Wm. Menhennett, testimony....	609, 614, 617, 618, 619, 621, 622 626, 627
C. E. Bessey, testimony.....	665
J. D. Wright, testimony.....	673, 681, 682, 683, 684
H. M. Thomson, testimony.....	693, 696, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707
H. J. Heaton, testimony.....	713, 714
T. W. Fawcett, testimony.....	720, 721
D. A. Bigelow, testimony.....	744, 745, 746, 747, 748
E. L. Harvey, testimony.....	750
Miss Mattie A. Locke, testimony.....	752
Miss Hattie Rayburn, testimony.....	753
Miss Fannie Richards, testimony....	754
C. Close, testimony.....	731, 735, 736
D. A. Bigelow, testimony.....	745, 747

## RANKIN DEFALCATION—

O. H. P. Buchanan, testimony.....	543-546
-----------------------------------	---------



## RANKIN DEFALCATION—CONTINUED.

G. F. Kilburn, testimony.....	581, 583, 586
C. W. Tenney, testimony .....	596, 604
J. D. Wright, testimony.....	686
H. M. Thomson, testimony.....	697
C. Close, testimony.....	731, 732, 733, 734, 742

## TRUSTEES, IRREGULARITIES OF—

Geo. W. Jones, testimony .....	50, 51 75
L. Q. Hoggatt, testimony.....	163, 165
J. L. Geddes, testimony .....	242-245
J. A. Hull, testimony.....	336-340
J. A. Pierson, testimony.....	343, 348, 349, 350, 351
J. H. Bacon, testimony.....	362, 365, 367, 368
L. J. Mitchell, testimony.....	391, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397
A. E. Foote, testimony.....	409, 410, 411, 420, 448, 449, 455
O. H. P. Buchanan, testimony.....	547, 548, 553
G. F. Kilburn, testimony.....	585, 590
C. W. Tenney, testimony.....	505
P. L. Porter, testimony.....	633
J. D. Wright, testimony..	672, 673, 686
C. Close, testimony .....	740, 741